PROJECT MANUAL FOR: NEW INDOOR PRACTICE FACILITY

VOLUME 1 OF 3
DIVISIONS 00 - 09

PROJECT NUMBER: CP210981

AT

UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI – COLUMBIA, MISSOURI

FOR:

THE CURATORS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI

PREPARED BY:

HELLMUTH, OBATA & KASSABAUM, INC.
300 W. 22nd Street
Kansas City, Missouri 64108

DATE: JULY 13, 2021

SECTION 00 01 07 - SEALS PAGES

DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

ARCHITECT OF RECORD

Hellmuth, Obata & Kassabaum, Inc.
300 W. 22nd Street
Kansas City MO, 64108

The specification sections intended to be authenticated by my seal are the following:

042000 - Unit Masonry
047200 - Cast Stone Masonry
054000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing
055000 - Metal Fabrications
055113 - Metal Pan Stairs
057100 - Decorative Metal Stairs
057300 - Decorative Metal Railings
061053 - Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry
061600 - Sheathing
064116 - Plastic-Laminate-Faced Architectural Cabinets
066400 - Plastic Paneling
071326 - Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing
071900 - Water Repellents
072100 - Thermal Insulation
072726 - Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers
074113.16 - Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels
074213.19 - Insulated Metal Wall Panels
074293 - Soffit Panels
075419 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Roofing
076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
077200 - Roof Accessories
078413 - Penetration Firestopping
078443 - Joint Firestopping
079200 - Joint Sealants
079500 - Expansion Control
081113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
083113 - Access Doors and Frames
083323 - Overhead Coiling Doors
083416 - Hangar Doors
083613 - Sectional Doors
084113 - Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
084413 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls
084513 - Structured-Polycarbonate-Panel Assemblies
088000 - Glazing
088113 - Decorative Glass Glazing
092116.23 - Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies
092216 - Non-Structural Metal Framing
092900 - Gypsum Board
093013 - Ceramic Tiling
095113 - Acoustical Panel Ceilings
095423 - Linear Metal Ceilings
096113 - Floor Sealers
096513 - Resilient Base and Accessories
096516 - Resilient Sheet Flooring
096519 - Resilient Tile Flooring
096536 - Static-Control Resilient Flooring
096566 - Resilient Athletic Flooring
096813 - Tile Carpeting
097200 - Wall Coverings
097723 - Fabric-Wrapped Panels
097800 - Interior Wall Panel Systems
099113 - Exterior Painting
099123 - Interior Painting
101423 - Panel Signage
102113.17 - Phenolic-Core Toilet Compartments
102113.19 - Plastic Toilet Compartments
102123 - Cubicle Curtains and Tracks
102600 - Wall and Door Protection
102800 - Toilet, Bath, And Laundry Accessories
104413 - Fire Protection Cabinets
104416 - Fire Extinguishers
114700 - Ice Machines
116833.13 - Football Field Equipment
116853 - Field Safety Pads
123661.16 - Solid Surfacing Countertops
123661.19 - Quartz Agglomerate Countertops

07.13.2021

Architect of Record — Date

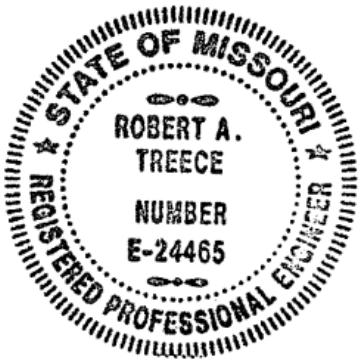
STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD

Robert Treece, P.E., S.E., LEED AP
Senior Principal
Thornton Tomasetti
2323 Grand Blvd
Suite 900
Kansas City, MO 64108

The specification sections intended to be authenticated by my seal are limited to:

01 45 00	STRUCTURAL TESTING AND INSPECTION
03 10 00	CONCRETE FORMWORK
03 20 00	CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT AND EMBEDDED ASSEMBLIES
03 30 00	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
03 37 13	SHOTCRETE
05 12 00	STRUCTURAL STEEL
05 30 00	STEEL DECK
13 34 19	METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS
31 61 00	FOOTINGS
31 66 16	SOIL NAIL

Structural Engineer of Record — Date: 7/13/2021



7/13/2021

FIRE PROTECTION ENGINEER OF RECORD

Christopher S. Woker
FSC, Inc.
8675 West 96th Street
Overland Park, KS 66212

The specification sections intended to be authenticated by my seal are limited to:

21 13 13	WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS
28 46 21	ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

Chris Woker
Fire Protection Engineer of Record

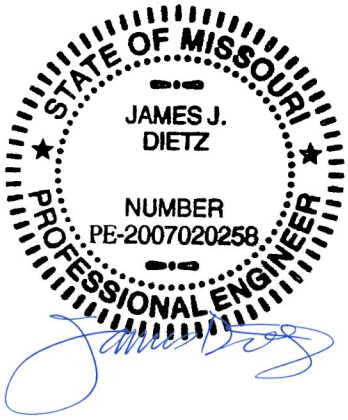
7/13/2021
Date

PLUMBING ENGINEER OF RECORD

James Dietz
Henderson Engineers
1801 Main Street
Suite 300
Kansas City, MO 64108

The specification sections intended to be authenticated by my seal are limited to:

22 00 10	GENERAL PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS
22 00 15	COORDINATION
22 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
22 05 15	BASIC PIPING MATERIALS AND METHODS
22 05 19	METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 05 23	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 05 29	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING & EQUIPMENT
22 07 00	PLUMBING INSULATION
22 11 00	WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING & SPECIALTIES
22 11 11	MECHANICALLY JOINED PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS
22 11 16	ELECTROMAGNETIC WATER METERS
22 13 00	SANITARY DRAINAGE & VENT PIPING & SPECIALTIES
22 14 00	STORM DRAINAGE PIPING & SPECIALTIES
22 14 89	SUMP PUMPS
22 33 00	ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS
22 40 00	PLUMBING FIXTURES
22 70 00	NATURAL GAS SYSTEMS
22 70 10	MECHANICALLY JOINED NATURAL GAS PIPING SYSTEMS



07/13/2021

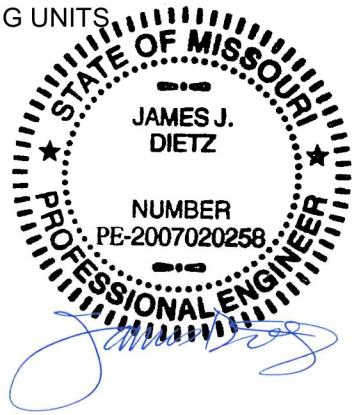
Plumbing Engineer of Record — Date

MECHANICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD

James Dietz
Henderson Engineers
1801 Main Street
Suite 300
Kansas City, MO 64108

The specification sections intended to be authenticated by my seal are limited to:

23 00 10	GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS
23 00 15	ELECTRICAL COORDINATION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
23 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
23 05 10	BASIC PIPING MATERIALS AND METHODS
23 05 13	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
23 05 29	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 05 50	VIBRATION ISOLATION FOR HVAC
23 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 05 93	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00	HVAC INSULATION
23 08 00	COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
23 09 23	DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC
23 23 00	REFRIGERANT PIPING
23 31 13	METAL DUCTS
23 33 00	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
23 34 13	AXIAL HVAC FANS
23 34 16	CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS
23 36 00	AIR TERMINAL UNITS
23 37 13	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS & GRILLES
23 74 13	OUTDOOR PACKAGED HEATING AND COOLING UNITS
23 81 26	SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS
23 83 13	ELECTRIC SNOW AND ICE MELTING SYSTEM
23 85 00	ELECTRIC HEATING UNITS



07/13/2021

Mechanical Engineer of Record — Date

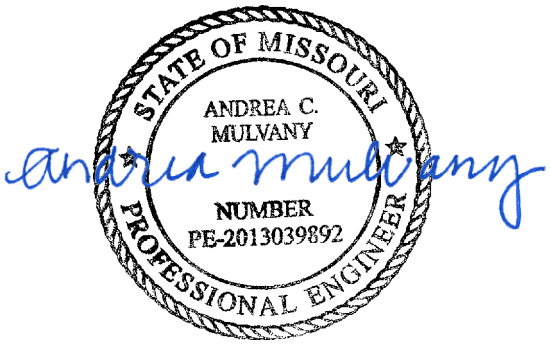
ELECTRICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD

Andrea Mulvany
Henderson Engineers
1801 Main Street
Suite 300
Kansas City, MO 64108

The specification sections intended to be authenticated by my seal are limited to:

26 00 10	GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
26 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
26 05 02	EQUIPMENT WIRING SYSTEMS
26 05 04	PROVISIONS FOR ELECTRICAL UTILITY SERVICE
26 05 19	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
26 05 26	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 29	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 33	RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 43	UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 73	OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY
26 09 10	CENTRALIZED DIMMING SYSTEM
26 09 23	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
26 22 00	LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS
26 24 13	SWITCHBOARDS
26 24 16	PANELBOARDS
26 27 26	WIRING DEVICES
26 28 13	FUSES
26 28 16	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
26 29 13	ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS
26 29 23	VARIABLE FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS
26 36 00	TRANSFER SWITCHES
26 41 13	LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES
26 43 13	SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES
26 51 00	INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 53 00	INDOOR FIELD LIGHTING
26 56 00	EXTERIOR LIGHTING
27 00 10	GENERAL COMMUNICATIONS REQUIREMENTS
27 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS
27 05 43	UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS
27 10 00	STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEM
27 11 00	TELECOMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS
27 15 00	COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING
27 41 00	AUDIO VIDEO SYSTEMS
27 41 16	AUDIO VIDEO SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT
28 00 10	GENERAL ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS
28 05 01	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS
28 10 00	ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS
28 10 10	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRICAL

28 10 15	TELECOMMUNICATIONS REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SECURITY
28 10 20	EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS FOR ELECTRONIC SECURITY
28 13 00	ACCESS CONTROL
28 20 00	VIDEO SURVEILLANCE
33 73 13	LIQUID FILLED UTILITY TRANSFORMERS



07/13/2021

Electrical Engineer of Record | Date

CIVIL ENGINEER OF RECORD

Sassan Mahobian
SK Design Group
4600 College Boulevard
Suite 100
Overland Park, KS 66210

The specification sections intended to be authenticated by my seal are limited to:

01 57 13	TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL AND SWPPP
31 10 00	SITE CLEARING
31 20 00	EARTH MOVING
31 23 19	DEWATERING
31 50 00	EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION
32 12 16	ASPHALT PAVING
32 13 13	CONCRETE PAVING
32 13 73	CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANT
32 17 23	PAVEMENT MARKINGS
32 31 23	VINYL COATED CHAIN LINK FENCE
32 32 23	SEGMENTAL RETAINING WALLS
33 11 00	WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING
33 31 00	SANITARY UTILITY SEWERAGE PIPING
33 41 00	STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING
33 46 00	SUBDRAINAGE
33 46 13	FOUNDATION DRAINAGE

Civil Engineer of Record Date

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT OF RECORD

Timothy McDonnell
HOK
300 W. 22nd St.
Kansas City, MO 64108

The specification sections intended to be authenticated by my seal are limited to:

32 14 00	UNIT PAVING
32 31 17	SITE FURNISHINGS
32 93 02	TOPSOIL

Timothy McDonnell — Landscape Architect of Record
07/13/2021 — Date

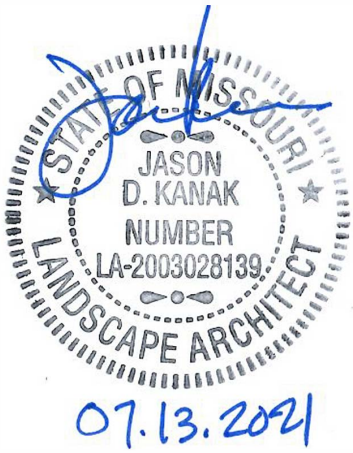
PROFESSIONAL LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT OF RECORD

Jason Kanak
Kimley-Horn & Associates.
1828 Walnut Street, Suite 06-100,
Kansas City, MO 64108

The specification sections intended to be authenticated by my seal are limited to:

32 18 23.29 SYNTHETIC TURF PLAYING FIELD SYSTEM

Professional Landscape Architect of Record — Date: 07.13.2021



07.13.2021

IRRIGATION DESIGN PROFESSIONAL

Brian R. Gates
Ecosystems
2612 SW Wintergarden Drive
Lees Summit, MO 64081

The specification sections intended to be authenticated by my seal are limited to:

32 80 00 LANDSCAPE IRRIGATION

Brian R. Gates
Irrigation Designer of Record

7-13-21
Date

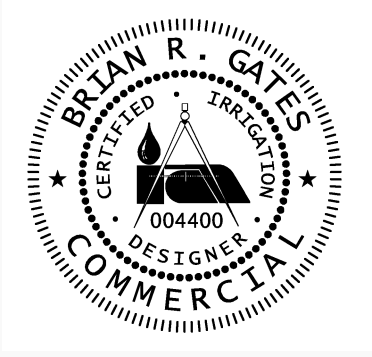


TABLE OF CONTENTS

07 41 13.16	Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels
07 42 13.19	Insulated Metal Wall Panels
07 42 93	Soffit Panels
07 54 19	Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Roofing
07 62 00	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
07 72 00	Roof Accessories
07 84 13	Penetration Firestopping
07 84 43	Joint Firestopping
07 92 00	Joint Sealants
07 95 00	Expansion Control

DIVISION 08	OPENINGS
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames
08 33 23	Overhead Coiling Doors
08 34 16	Hangar Doors
08 36 13	Sectional Doors
08 41 13	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
08 44 13	Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls
08 45 13	Structured-Polycarbonate-Panel Assemblies
08 71 00	Door Hardware
08 80 00	Glazing
08 81 13	Decorative Glass Glazing

DIVISION 09	FINISHES
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing
09 29 00	Gypsum Board
09 30 13	Ceramic Tiling
09 51 13	Acoustical Panel Ceilings
09 56 66	Resilient Athletic Flooring
09 61 13	Floor Sealers
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories
09 65 16	Resilient Sheet Flooring
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring
09 65 36	Static-Control Resilient Flooring
09 65 66	Resilient Athletic Flooring
09 68 13	Tile Carpeting
09 72 00	Wall Coverings
09 77 23	Fabric-Wrapped Panels
09 78 00	Interior Wall Panel Systems
09 91 13	Exterior Painting
09 91 23	Interior Painting

VOLUME 2 OF 3

22 14 89	Sump Pumps
22 33 00	Electric Domestic Water Heaters
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures
22 70 00	Natural Gas Systems
22 70 10	Mechanically Joined Natural Gas Piping Systems

DIVISION 23	HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING
23 00 10	General Mechanical Requirements
23 00 15	Coordination
23 05 00	Common Work Results For HVAC
23 05 10	Basic Piping Materials and Methods
23 05 13	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
23 05 29	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 50	Vibration Isolation For HVAC
23 05 53	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing For HVAC
23 07 00	HVAC Insulation
23 08 00	Commissioning for HVAC Systems
23 09 23	Direct Digital Control For HVAC
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping
23 31 13	Metal Ducts
23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories
23 34 13	Axial HVAC Fans
23 34 16	Centrifugal HVAC Fans
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units
23 37 13	Diffusers, Registers and Grilles
23 74 13	Outdoor Packaged Heating and Cooling Units
23 81 26	Split System Air Conditioners
23 83 13	Electric Snow and Ice Melting System
23 85 00	Electric Heating Units

DIVISION 26	ELECTRICAL
26 00 10	General Electrical Requirements
26 05 00	Common Work Results for Electrical
26 05 02	Equipment Wiring Systems
26 05 04	Provisions for Electric Utility Service
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 05 43	Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems
26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination
26 09 10	Centralized Dimming System
26 09 23	Lighting Control Devices

VOLUME 3 OF 3

DIVISION 32	EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving
32 13 13	Concrete Paving
32 13 73	Concrete Paving Joint Sealant
32 14 00	Unit Paving
32 17 23	Pavement Markings
32 18 23.29	Synthetic Turf Playing Field System
32 31 17	Site Furnishings
32 31 23	Vinyl Coated Chain Link Fence
32 32 23	Segmental Retaining Walls
32 80 00	Landscape Irrigation
32 93 02	Topsoil

DIVISION 33	UTILITIES
33 11 00	Water Utility Distribution Piping
33 31 00	Sanitary Utility Sewerage Piping
33 41 00	Storm Utility Drainage Piping
33 46 00	Subdrainage
33 46 13	Foundation Drainage
33 73 13	Liquid Filled Utility Transformers

APPENDICES
Ventilation Calculations
HVAC Loads
Mechanical Equipment Cutsheets
Plumbing Fixture Cutsheets
Lighting Fixture Cutsheets

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

CAMPUS FACILITIES

General Services Bldg.
Columbia, Missouri 65211
Telephone: (573) 882-3091

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Sealed bids for:

GENERAL SITE –
NEW INDOOR PRACTICE FACILITY
UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI
COLUMBIA, MISSOURI
PROJECT NUMBER: CP210981 CONSTRUCTION ESTIMATE $23,066,100 - $25,629,000

will be received by the Curators of the University of Missouri, Owner, at Campus Facilities, Planning, Design & Construction, Room L100 (Front Reception Desk), General Services Building, University of Missouri, Columbia, Missouri 65211, until 1:30 p.m., C.T., August 3, 2021 and then immediately opened and publicly read aloud.

Drawings, specifications, and other related contract information may be obtained at http://operations-webapps.missouri.edu/pdc/adsite/ad.html. Electronic bid sets are available at no cost and may be printed as desired by the plan holders. No paper copies will be issued. If paper copies are desired, it is the responsibility of the user to print the files or have them printed.

Questions regarding the scope of work should be directed to Kristen Harrelson with Hellmuth, Obata & Kassabaum at (816)472-3266 or kristen.harrelson@hok.com. Questions regarding commercial conditions should be directed to Pam Eugster at (573) 882-1444 or eugsterpj@missouri.edu.

A prebid meeting will be held at 10:00 a.m., C.T., July 20, 2021 via web conference. A site walk-through will be held at 12:30 p.m., C.T., July 20, 2021. Additional instructions regarding where to meet will be provided at the conclusion of the Zoom meeting portion of the prebid meeting. Those on site must follow the University's Show-Me Renewal Guidelines. https://renewal.missouri.edu/safety-expectations/

Join Zoom Meeting: https://umsystem.zoom.us/j/96258202369?pwd=bUd0NXVIdnc0YS9NclZkS0RvTExzUT09
Meeting ID: 965 5820 2369
Passcode: CP210981
Call In #: (312) 626-6799

Information regarding bid results will be available the day following the bid opening by calling (573) 882-1133

A Diversity Participation goal of 10% MBE, 10% Combined WBE, DBE, Veteran Owned Business and 3% SDVE has been established for this contract.

The Owner reserves the right to waive informalities in bids and to reject any and all bids.

Individuals with special needs as addressed by the Americans with Disabilities Act may contact (573) 882-1133.

Advertisement Date: July 13, 2021

Gary L. Ward
Vice Chancellor for Operations and Chief Operating Officer
University of Missouri

SECTION 1.A

BID FOR LUMP SUM CONTRACT

Date:_____

BID OF _____
(hereinafter called "Bidder") a corporation* organized and existing under laws of the State of _____
_____,
a partnership* consisting of _____,
an individual* trading as _____,
a joint venture* consisting of _____
_____.
*Insert Corporation(s), partnership or individual, as applicable.

TO: Curators of the University of Missouri
c/o Campus Facilities, Planning Design & Construction, Room L100 (Front Reception Desk),
General Services Building, University of Missouri, Columbia MO 65211

1. Bidder, in compliance with invitation for bids for construction work in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by HELLMUTH, OBATA & KASSABAUM, INC., entitled "New Indoor Practice Facility", project number CP210981, dated July 13, 2021 having examined Contract Documents and site of proposed work, and being familiar with all conditions pertaining to construction of proposed project, including availability of materials and labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials and supplies to construct project in accordance with Contract Documents, within time set forth herein at prices stated below. Prices shall cover all expenses, including taxes not covered by the University of Missouri's tax exemption status, incurred in performing work required under Contract documents, of which this Bid is a part.

Bidder acknowledges receipt of following addenda:

Addendum No. _____ Dated _____
Addendum No. _____ Dated _____
Addendum No. _____ Dated _____
Addendum No. _____ Dated _____

2. In following Bid(s), amount(s) shall be written in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy between words and figures, words shall govern.

3. BID PRICING
a. Base Bid: New Indoor Practice Facility
The Bidder agrees to furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment required to __; all as indicated on the Drawings and described in these Specifications for sum of:

_____
_____DOLLARS ($_____).

b. Additive Alternate Bids:

Alternate #1: Stone Base
Alternate #2: Expanded Parking Lot G, Includes Grading for Broadcast Relocation
Alternate #3: Broadcast Utility Relocation

Above Base Bid may be changed in accordance with following Alternate Bids as Owner may elect. Alternates are as described in Section 1.H of Project Manual. Alternates are written in a priority

order, but Owner is not required to accept or reject in order listed. This is a one (1) contract project, therefore, Alternates shall be studied by each Bidder to determine effect on Bids of Contractor and each Subcontractor and/or Material supplier.

(1) Additive Alternate No. 1: Stone Base
All for sum of:

_____
_____DOLLARS ($_____).

(2) Additive Alternate No. 2: Expanded Parking Lot G, Includes Grading for Broadcast Relocation
All for sum of:

_____
_____DOLLARS ($_____).

(3) Additive Alternate No. 3: Broadcast Utility Relocation
All for sum of:

_____
_____DOLLARS ($_____).

c. Unit Prices:

(1) For changing specified quantities of work from those indicated by Contract Drawings and Specifications, upon written instructions of Owner, the following Unit Prices shall prevail in accordance with General Conditions.

(2) The following Unit Prices include all labor, overhead and profit, materials, equipment, appliances, bailing, shoring, shoring removal, etc., to cover all work.

(3) The following Unit Prices are required where applicable to particular Base Bid and/or Alternate being submitted.

(4) Only a single Unit Price shall be given and it shall apply for either MORE or LESS work than that indicated on Drawings and called for in Specifications as indicated to be included in Base Bid and/or Alternates. In the event that more or less units than so indicated is actually furnished, Change Orders will be issued for increased or decreased amounts as approved by the Owner.

(5) Bidder understands that the Owner will not be liable for any Unit Price or any amount in excess of Base Bid and any Alternate(s) accepted at time of award of Contract, except as expressed in written Change Orders duly executed and delivered by Owner's Representative.

FILL IN ONLY ONE PRICE PER LINE

(6) Rock Excavation in addition to soil excavation, as defined in Division 2, per cu. yd.

(a) General Excavation,
Base Bid quantity = _____ cu. yd. $_____/cu. yd.

(b) Trenching,
Base Bid quantity = _____ cu. yd. $_____/cu. yd.

4. PROJECT COMPLETION

a. Contract Period - Contract period begins on the day the Contractor receives unsigned Contract, Performance Bond, Payment Bond, and "Instructions for Execution of Contract, Bonds, and Insurance Certificates." Bidder agrees to achieve Substantial Completion by October 31, 2022. Fifteen (15) calendar days have been allocated in construction schedule for receiving aforementioned documents from Bidder.

b. Commencement - Contractor agrees to commence work on this project after the "Notice to Proceed" is issued by the Owner. "Notice to Proceed" will be issued within seven (7) calendar days after Owner receives properly prepared and executed Contract documents listed in paragraph 4.a. above.

c. Not used.

d. Special scheduling requirements: As indicated in 1.E Special Conditions.

5. SUBCONTRACTOR LIST:

Bidder hereby certifies that the following subcontractors will be used in performance of Work:

NOTE: Failure to list subcontractors for each category of work identified on this form or listing more than one subcontractor for any category of work without designating the portion of work performed by each shall be grounds for rejection of bid. List name, city, and state of designated subcontractor, for each category of work listed in Bid For Lump Sum Contract. If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, Bidder shall provide name, city, and state of each subcontractor and specify exact portion of work to be performed by each. If acceptance/non-acceptance of Alternates will affect designation of a subcontractor, Bidder shall provide information, for each affected category, with this bid form. If Bidder intends to perform any designated subcontract work by using Bidder's own employees, then Bidder shall list their own name, city, and state. The bidder may petition the Owner to change a listed subcontractor only within 48 hours of the bid opening. See Information For Bidders Section 16 List of Subcontractors for requirements.

Work to be performed	Subcontractor Name,	City, State
Mechanical		
Electrical		
Earthwork		

6. SUPPLIER DIVERSITY PARTICIPATION GOALS

a. The Contractor shall have as a goal, subcontracting with Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) of ten percent (10%), with Service Disabled Veteran Owned Business (SDVE) of three percent (3%); and with Women Business Enterprise (WBE), Disadvantage Business Enterprise (DBE), and/or Veteran Owned Business of ten percent (10%) of awarded contract price for work to be performed.

b. Requests for waiver of this goal shall be submitted on the attached Application For Waiver form. A determination by the Director of Facilities Planning & Development, UM, that a good faith effort has not been made by Contractor to achieve above stated goal may result in rejection of bid.

c. The Undersigned proposes to perform work with following Supplier Diversity participation level:

MBE PERCENTAGE PARTICIPATION: _____ percent (_____%)
SDVE PERCENTAGE PARTICIPATION: _____ percent (____%)
WBE, DBE, and/or VETERAN PERCENTAGE PARTICIPATION:_____ percent (____%)

d. A Supplier Diversity Compliance Evaluation form shall be submitted with this bid for each diverse subcontractor to be used on this project.

7. BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

a. Bidder declares that he has had an opportunity to examine the site of the work and he has examined Contract Documents therefore; that he has carefully prepared his bid upon the basis thereof; that he has carefully examined and checked bid, materials, equipment and labor required thereunder, cost thereof, and his figures therefore. Bidder hereby states that amount, or amounts, set forth in bid is, or are, correct and that no mistake or error has occurred in bid or in Bidder's computations upon which this bid is based. Bidder agrees that he will make no claim for reformation, modifications, revisions or correction of bid after scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.

b. Bidder agrees that bid shall not be withdrawn for a period of ninety (90) days after scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.

c. Bidder understands that Owner reserves right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities in bidding.

d. Accompanying the bid is a bid bond, or a certified check, or an irrevocable letter of credit, or a cashier's check payable without condition to "The Curators of the University of Missouri" which is an amount at least equal to five percent (5%) of amount of largest possible total bid herein submitted, including consideration of Alternates.

e. Accompanying the bid is a Bidder's Statement of Qualifications. Failure of Bidder to submit the Bidder's Statement of Qualifications with the bid may cause the bid to be rejected. Owner does not maintain Bidder's Statements of Qualifications on file.

f. It is understood and agreed that bid security of two (2) lowest and responsive Bidders will be retained until Contract has been executed and an acceptable Performance Bond and Payment Bond has been furnished. It is understood and agreed that if the bid is accepted and the undersigned fails to execute the Contract and furnish acceptable Performance/Payment Bond as required by Contract Documents, accompanying bid security will be realized upon or retained by Owner. Otherwise, the bid security will be returned to the undersigned.

8. BIDDER'S CERTIFICATE

Bidder hereby certifies:

a. His bid is genuine and is not made in interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed person, firm or corporation, and is not submitted in conformity with any agreement or rules of any group, association or corporation.

b. He has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid.

c. He has not solicited or induced any person, firm or corporation to refrain from bidding.

d. He has not sought by collusion or otherwise to obtain for himself any advantage over any other Bidder or over Owner.

e. He will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex or national origin in connection with performance of work.

f. By virtue of policy of the Board of Curators, and by virtue of statutory authority, a preference will be given to materials, products, supplies, provisions and all other articles produced, manufactured, mined or grown within the State of Missouri. By virtue of policy of the Board of Curators, preference will also be given to all Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, all as more fully set forth in "Information For Bidders."

9. BIDDER'S SIGNATURE

Note: All signatures shall be original; not copies, photocopies, stamped, etc.

Authorized Signature	Date
Printed Name	Title
Company Name	
Mailing Address	
City, State, Zip	
Phone No.	Federal Employer ID No.
Fax No.	E-Mail Address
Circle one: Individual Partnership Corporation Joint Venture	
If a corporation, incorporated under the laws of the State of_____	
Licensed to do business in the State of Missouri? ____yes _____no	

(Each Bidder shall complete bid form by manually signing on the proper signature line above and supplying required information called for in connection with the signature. Information is necessary for proper preparation of the Contract, Performance Bond and Payment Bond. Each Bidder shall supply information called for in accompanying "Bidder's Statement of Qualifications.")

END OF SECTION

UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI
BIDDER'S STATEMENT OF QUALIFICATIONS

Submit with Bid for Lump Sum Contract in separate envelope appropriately labeled. Attach additional sheet if necessary.

1. Company Name_____

   Phone# _____ Fax #:_____

   Address _____

2. Number of years in business _____. If not under present firm name, list previous firm names and types of organization.

3. List contracts on hand (complete the following schedule, include telephone number).

Project & Address	Owner/Owner's Representative	Phone Number	Architect	Amount of your Contract	Percent Completed

4. General character of work performed by your company personnel.

5. List important projects completed in the last five (5) years on a type similar to the work now bid for, including approximate cost and telephone number.

Project & Address	Owner/Owner's Representative	Phone Number	Architect	Amount of your Contract	Percent Completed

6. Other experience qualifying you for the work now bid.

7. No default has been made in any contract complete or incomplete except as noted below:
   (a) Number of contracts on which default was made _____
   (b) Description of defaulted contracts and reason therefor

8. (a) Have you or your company participated in any contract subject to an equal opportunity clause similar to that described in the General Conditions?
   Yes _____ No ____

   (b) Have you filed all required compliance reports?
   Yes _____ No ____

(c) Is fifty percent or more of your company owned by a minority?
Yes _____ No ____

(d) Is fifty percent or more of your company owned by a woman?
Yes _____ No ____

(e) Is fifty percent or more of your company owned by a service disabled veteran?
Yes _____ No ____

(f) Is fifty percent or more of your company owned by a veteran?
Yes _____ No ____

(g) Is your company a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise?
Yes _____ No ____

9. Have you or your company been suspended or debarred from working at any University of Missouri campus?
Yes _____ No ____ (If the answer is "yes", give details.)

_____

_____

10. Have any administrative or legal proceedings been started against you or your company alleging violation of any wage and hour regulations or laws?
Yes _____ No ____ (If the answer is "yes", give details.)

_____

_____

11. Workers Compensation Experience Modification Rates (last 3 yrs): ____/____/____

Incidence Rates (last 3 years): _____/____/_____

12. List banking references.

_____

_____

13. (a) Do you have a current confidential financial statement on file with Owner?
Yes _____ No ____ (If not, and if desired, Bidder may submit such statement with bid, in a separate sealed and labeled envelope.)

(b) If not, upon request will you file a detailed confidential financial statement within three (3) days?
Yes _____ No ____

Dated at _____ this _____ day of _____ 20____

_____
Name of Organization

_____
Signature

_____
Printed Name

_____
Title of Person Signing

END OF SECTION

SUPPLIER DIVERSITY COMPLIANCE EVALUATION FORM

This form shall be completed by Bidders and submitted with the Bidder's Statement of Qualifications form for each diverse firm who will function as a subcontractor on the contract.

The undersigned submits the following data with respect to this firm's assurance to meet the goal for Supplier Diversity participation.

I. Project:

_____

II. Name of General Contractor:_____

III. Name of Diverse Firm:_____

Address:_____

Phone No.:_____ Fax No.:_____

Status (check one) MBE _____ WBE _____ Veteran_____ Service Disabled Veteran_____ DBE_____

IV. Describe the subcontract work to be performed. (List Base Bid work and any Alternate work separately):

Base Bid:_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

V. Dollar amount of contract to be subcontracted to the Diverse firm:

Base Bid:_____

Alternate(s), (Identify separately):_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

VI. Is the proposed subcontractor listed in the Directory of M/W/DBE Vendors, Directory of Serviced Disabled Veterans and/or the Directory of Veterans maintained by the State of Missouri?

Yes _____ No _____

Is the proposed subcontractor certified as a diverse supplier by any of the following: federal government agencies, state agencies, State of Missouri city or county government agencies, Minority and/or WBE certifying agencies?

Yes _____ No _____ If yes, please provide details and attach a copy of the certification.

_____

_____

_____

_____

Does the proposed subcontractor have a signed document from their attorney certifying the Supplier as a Diverse and meeting the 51% owned and committed requirement?

Yes _____ No _____ If yes, please attach letter.

Signature: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

APPLICATION FOR WAIVER

This form shall be completed and submitted with the Bidder's Statement of Qualifications. Firms wishing to be considered for award are required to demonstrate that a good faith effort has been made to include diverse suppliers. This form will be used to evaluate the extent to which a good faith effort has been made. The undersigned submits the following data with respect to the firm's efforts to meet the goal for Supplier Diversity Participation.

1. List pre-bid conferences your firm attended where Supplier Diversity requirements were discussed.

2. Identify advertising efforts undertaken by your firm which were intended to recruit potential diverse subcontractors for various aspects of this project. Provide names of newspapers, dates of advertisements and copies of ads that were run.

3. Note specific efforts to contact in writing those diverse suppliers capable of and likely to participate as subcontractors for this project.

4. Describe steps taken by your firm to divide work into areas in which diverse suppliers/contractors would be capable of performing.

5. What efforts were taken to negotiate with prospective diverse suppliers/contractors for specific sub-bids? Include the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of diverse suppliers/contractors contacted, a description of the information given to diverse suppliers/contractors regarding plans and specifications for the assigned work, and a statement as to why additional agreements were not made with diverse suppliers/contractors.

6. List reasons for rejecting a diverse supplier/contractor which has been contacted.

8. Describe the follow-up contacts with diverse suppliers/contractors made by your firm after the initial solicitation.

_____

_____

_____

9. Describe the efforts made by your firm to provide interested diverse suppliers/contractors with sufficiently detailed information about the plans, specifications and requirements of the contract.

_____

_____

_____

10. Describe your firm's efforts to locate diverse suppliers/contractors.

_____

_____

_____

Based on the above stated good faith efforts made to include supplier diversity, the bidder hereby requests that the original supplier diversity percentage goal be waived and that the percentage goal for this project be set at _____ percent.

The undersigned hereby certifies, having read the answers contained in the foregoing Application for Waiver, that they are true and correct to the best of his/her knowledge, information and belief.

Signature_____

Name_____

Title_____

Company_____

Date_____

AFFIDAVIT

"The undersigned swears that the foregoing statements are true and correct and include all material information necessary to identify and explain the operation of _____ _____(name of firm) as well as the ownership thereof. Further, the undersigned agrees to provide through the prime contractor or directly to the Contracting Officer current, complete and accurate information regarding actual work performed on the project, the payment therefore and any proposed changes, if any, of the project, the foregoing arrangements and to permit the audit and examination of books, records and files of the named firm. Any material misrepresentation will be grounds for terminating any contract which may be awarded and for initiating action under federal or state laws concerning false statements."

Note - If, after filing this information and before the work of this firm is completed on the contract covered by this regulation, there is any significant change in the information submitted, you must inform the Director of Facilities Planning and Development of the change either through the prime contractor or directly.

Signature _____

Name _____

Title _____

Date _____

Corporate Seal (where appropriate)

Date _____

State of _____

County of _____

On this _____ day of _____, 19_,

before me appeared (name) _____ to me personally known, who, being duly sworn, did execute the foregoing affidavit, and did state that he or she was properly authorized by (name of firm)

_____

_____to execute the affidavit and did so as his or her own free act and deed.

(Seal)

Notary Public _____

Commission expires _____

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

AFFIDAVIT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION

State of Missouri)
) ss.
County of)

_____ first being duly sworn on his/her oath states: that he/she is the (sole proprietor, partner, or officer) of _____ _____ a (sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation), and as such (sole proprietor, partner, or officer) is duly authorized to make this affidavit on behalf of said (sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation); that under the contract known as "_____" Project No. _____ less than 50 persons in the aggregate will be employed and therefore, the applicable Affirmative Action requirements as set forth in the "Nondiscrimination in Employment Equal Opportunity," Supplemental Special Conditions, and Article 13 in the General Conditions do not apply.

_____

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day of _____, 19_____.

My commission expires _____, 19_____.

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

CERTIFYING SUPPLIER DIVERSITYAGENCIES

Diverse firms are defined in General Conditions Articles 1.1.7 and those businesses must be certified as disadvantaged by an approved agency. The Bidder is responsible for obtaining information regarding the certification status of a firm. A list of certified firms may be obtained by contacting the agencies listed below. Any firm listed as disadvantaged by any of the following agencies will be classified as a diverse firm by the Owner.

St. Louis Development Corporation
1520 Market St., Ste. 2000
St. Louis, MO 63103
P: 314.982.1400
W: www.stlouis-mo.gov/sldc/

Bi-State Development
211 N. Broadway, Ste. 700
St. Louis, MO 63102
P: 314.982.1400
W: www.metrostlouis.dbesystem.com

St. Louis Minority Business Council
211 N. Broadway, Ste. 1300
St. Louis, MO 63102
P: 314.231.5555
W: www.slmbc.org

U.S. Small Business Administration - St. Louis, MO
8(a) Contractors, Minority Small Business
1222 Spruce Street, Suite 10.103
St. Louis, MO 63101
P: 314.539.6600
W: www.sba.gov

Lambert St. Louis International Airport
Business Diversity Development Office
11495 Navaid
Bridgeton, MO 63044
P: 314-426-8111
W: www.flystl.com/business/business-diversity-development-1/directories

City of Kansas City, Missouri
Human Relations Department, MBE/WBE Division
4th Floor, City Hall
414 E. 12th Street
Kansas City, MO 64106
P: 816.513.1836
W: kcmohrd.mwdbe.com/?TN=kcmohrd

Mid-States Minority Supplier Development Council
505 N. 7th Street, Ste. 1820
St. Louis, MO 63101
P: 314.278.5616
W: midstatesdc.org

U.S. Small Business Administration - Kansas City, MO
8(a) Contractors, Minority Small Business
1000 Walnut, Suite 500
Kansas City, MO 64106
P: 816.426.4900
W: kcmohrd.mwdbe.com/?TN=kcmohrd

Missouri Department of Transportation
Division of Construction
1617 Missouri Blvd.
P.O. Box 270
Jefferson City, MO 65102
P: 573.526.2978
W: www.modot.org/mrcc-directory

Illinois Department of Transportation
MBE/WBE Certification Section
2300 Dirksen Parkway
Springfield, IL 62764
217/782-5490; 217/785-1524 (Fax)
W: webapps.dot.illinois.gov/UCP/ExternalSearch

State of Missouri OA
Office of Equal Opportunity
301 W. High St. HSC Rm 870-B
Jefferson City, MO 65101
P: 877.259.2963
W: oa.mo.gov/sites/default/files/sdvelisting.pdf
W: oeo.mo.gov/

Minority Newspapers

Dos Mundos Bilingual Newspaper
902A Southwest Blvd.
Kansas City, MO 64108
816-221-4747
www.dosmundos.com

Kansas City Hispanic News
2918 Southwest Blvd.
Kansas City, MO 64108
816/472-5246
www.kchispanicnews.com

The Kansas City Globe
615 E. 29th Street
Kansas City, MO 64109
816-531-5253
www.thekcglobe.com/about_us.php

St. Louis American
4144 Lindell
St. Louis, MO 63108
314-533-8000
www.stlamerican.com

St. Louis Chinese American News
1766 Burns Ave, Suite 201
St. Louis, MO 63132
314-432-3858
www.scannews.com

St. Louis Business Journal
815 Olive St., Suite 100
St. Louis, MO 63101
314-421-6200
www.bizjournal.com/stlouis

Kansas City Business Journal
1100 Main Street, Suite 210
Kansas City, MO 64105
816-421-5900
www.bizjournals.com/kansascity

AFFIDAVIT OF SUPPLIER DIVERSITY PARTICIPATION

The apparent low Bidder shall complete and submit this form within 48 hours of bid opening for each Diverse firm that will participate on the contract.

1. Diverse Firm:_____

   Contact Name: _____

   Address:_____

   Phone No.:_____ E-Mail:_____

   Status (check one) MBE ☐ WBE ☐ Veteran ☐ Service Disabled Veteran ☐ DBE ☐
   If MBE, Certified as (circle one): 1) Black American 2) Hispanic American 3) Native American 4) Asian American

2. Is the proposed diverse firm certified by an approved agency [see IFB article 15]? Yes ☐ No ☐

   Agency: _____[attach copy of certification authorization from agency]

   Certification Number:_____

3. Diverse firm scope work and bid/contract dollar amount of participation (List Base Bid and Alternate work separately). The final Dollar amount will be determined at substantial completion:

	Scope of Work	Bid/Contract Amount	Final Dollar Amount
Base Bid			
Alternate #1			
Alternate #2			
Alternate #3			
Alternate #4			
Alternate #5			
Alternate #6			

The undersigned certifies that the information contained herein (i.e. Scope of Work and Bid/Contract Amount) is true and correct to the best of their knowledge, information and belief.

General Contractor:_____ Diverse Firm: _____

Signature: _____ Signature: _____

Name: _____ Name: _____

Title: _____ Title: _____

Date: _____ Date: _____

The undersigned certifies that the information contained herein (i.e. Scope of Work and Final Dollar Amount) is true and correct to the best of their knowledge, information and belief. If the Final Dollar Amount is different than the Bid/Contract Amount, then attach justification for the difference.

.

Contractor: _____ Diverse Firm: _____

Signature: _____ Signature: _____

Name: _____ Name: _____

Title: _____ Title: _____

Date: _____ Date:_____

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

University of Missouri

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

Page No.

1. Contract Documents

1.1 Drawings, specifications, and other contract documents, pursuant to work which is to be done, may be obtained shown in the Advertisement for Bids and Special Conditions.

2. Bidder Obligations

2.1 Before submitting bids each bidder shall carefully examine the drawings and specifications and related contract documents, visit site of work and fully inform themselves as to all existing conditions, facilities, restrictions and other matters which can affect the work or the cost thereof.

2.2 Each bidder shall include in their bid the cost of all work and materials required to complete the contract in a first-class manner as hereinafter specified.

2.3 Failure or omission of any bidder to receive or examine any form, instrument, addendum, or other document, or to visit the site and acquaint themselves with existing conditions, shall in no way relieve them from any obligation with respect to their bid or contract, and no extra compensation will be allowed by reason of any thing or matter concerning which bidder should have fully informed themselves prior to bidding.

2.4 Submission of bids shall be deemed acceptance of the above obligations and each and every obligation required to be performed by all of the contract documents in the event the bid is accepted.

3. Interpretation of Documents

3.1 If any prospective bidder is in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the drawings and specifications or contract documents, they shall submit a written request to the Architect for an interpretation.

3.2 Requests for such interpretations shall be delivered to the Architect at least one (1) week prior to time for receipt of bids.

3.3 Bids shall be based only on interpretations issued in the form of addenda mailed to each person who is on the Architect's record as having received a set of the contract documents.

4. Bids

4.1 Bids shall be received separately or in combination as shown in and required by the Bid for Lump Sum contract. Bids will be completed so as to include insertion of amounts for alternate bids, unit prices and cost accounting data.

4.2 Bidders shall apportion each base bid between various phases of the work, as stipulated in the Bid for Lump Sum contract. All work shall be done as defined in the specifications and as indicated on the drawings.

4.3 Bids shall be presented in sealed envelopes which shall be plainly marked "Bids for (indicate name of project from cover sheet)", and mailed or delivered to the building and room number specified in the Advertisement for Bids. Bidders shall be responsible for actual delivery of bids during business hours, and it shall not be sufficient to show that a bid was mailed in time to be received before scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, nor shall it be sufficient to show that a bid was somewhere in a university facility.

4.4 The bidder's price shall include all federal sales, excise, and similar taxes, which may be lawfully assessed in connection with their performance of work and purchase of materials to be incorporated in the work. City & State taxes shall not be included as defined within Article 3.16 of the General Conditions for Construction Contract included in the contract documents.

4.5 Bids shall be submitted on a single bid form, furnished by the Owner or Architect. Do not remove the bid form from the specifications.

4.6 No bidder shall stipulate in their bid any conditions not contained in the bid form.

4.7 The Owner reserves the right to waive informalities in bids and to reject any or all bids.

5. Modification and Withdrawal of Bids

5.1 The bidder may withdraw their bid at any time before the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but no bidder may withdraw their bid after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.

5.2 Only telegrams, letters and other written requests for modifications or correction of previously submitted bids, contained in a sealed envelope which is plainly marked "Modification of Bid on (name of project on cover sheet)," which are addressed in the same manner as bids, and are received by Owner before the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids will be accepted and bids corrected in accordance with such written requests.

6. Signing of Bids

6.1 Bids which are signed for a partnership shall be **manually** signed in the firm name by at least one partner, or in the firm name by Attorney-in-Fact. If signed by Attorney-in-Fact there should be attached to the bid, a Power of Attorney evidencing authority to sign the bid dated the same date as the bid and executed by all partners of the firm.

6.2 Bids that are signed for a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereon and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation manually written below corporate name. Title of office held by the person signing for the corporation shall appear below the signature of the officer.

6.3 Bids that are signed by an individual doing business under a firm name, shall be manually signed in the name of the individual doing business under the proper firm name and style.

6.4 Bids that are signed under joint venture shall be manually signed by officers of the firms having authority to sign for their firm.

7. Bid Security

7.1 Each bid shall be accompanied by a bid bond, certified check, or cashier's check, acceptable to and payable without condition to The Curators of the University of Missouri, in an amount at least equal to five percent (5%) of bidder's bid including additive alternates.

7.2 Bid security is required as a guarantee that bidder will enter into a written contract and furnish a performance bond within the time and in form as specified in these specifications; and if successful bidder fails to do so, the bid security will be realized upon or retained by the Owner. The apparent low bidder shall notify the Owner in writing within 48 hours (2 work days) of the bid opening of any circumstance that may affect the bid security including, but not limited to, a bidding error. This notification will not guarantee release of the bidder's security and/or the bidder from the Bidder's Obligations.

7.3 If a bid bond is given as a bid security, the amount of the bond may be stated as an amount equal to at least five percent (5%) of the bid, including additive alternates, described in the bid. The bid bond shall be executed by the bidder and a responsible surety licensed in the State of Missouri with a Best's rating of no less than A-/XI.

7.4 It is specifically understood that the bid security is a guarantee and shall not be considered as liquidated damages for failure of bidder to execute and deliver their contract and performance bond, nor limit or fix bidder's liability to Owner for any damages sustained because of failure to execute and deliver the required contract and performance bond.

7.5 Bid security of the two (2) lowest and responsive Bidders will be retained by the Owner until a contract has been executed and an acceptable bond has been furnished, as required hereby, when such bid security will be returned. Surety bid bonds of all other bidders will be destroyed and all other alternative forms of bid bonds will be returned to them within ten (10) days after Owner has determined the two (2) lowest and responsive bids.

8. Bidder's Statement of Qualifications

8.1 Each bidder submitting a bid shall present evidence of their experience, qualifications, financial responsibility and ability to carry out the terms of the contract by completing and submitting with their bid the schedule of information set forth in the form furnished in the bid form.

8.2 Such information, a single copy required in a separate sealed envelope, will be treated as confidential information by the Owner, within the meaning of Missouri Statue 610.010.

8.3 Bids not accompanied with current Bidder's Statement of Qualifications may be rejected.

9. Award of Contract

9.1 The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work, including, but not by way of limitation, contracts for furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machines, appliances, and other apparatus.

9.2 In awarding the contract, the Owner may take into consideration the bidder's, and their subcontractor's, ability to handle promptly the additional work, skill, facilities, capacity, experience, ability, responsibility, previous work, financial standing of bidder, and the bidder's ability to provide the required bonds and insurance; quality, efficiency and construction of equipment proposed to be furnished; period of time within which equipment is proposed to be furnished and delivered; success in achieving the specified Supplier Diversity goal, or demonstrating a good faith effort as described in Article 15; necessity of prompt and efficient completion of work herein described, and the bidder's status as suspended or debarred. Inability of any bidder to meet the requirements mentioned above may be cause for rejection of their bid.

10. Contract Execution

10.1 The Contractor shall submit within fifteen (15) days from receipt of notice, the documents required in Article 9 of the General Conditions for Construction Contract included in the contract documents.

10.2 No bids will be considered binding upon the Owner until the documents listed above have been furnished. Failure of Contractor to execute and submit these documents within the time period specified will be treated, at the option of the

Owner, as a breach of the bidder's bid security under Article 7 and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to Bidder.

11. Contract Security

11.1 When the Contract sum exceeds $50,000, the Contractor shall procure and furnish a Performance bond and a Payment bond in the form prepared by Owner. Each bond shall be in the amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract sum, as well as adjustments to the Contract Sum. The Performance Bond shall secure and guarantee Contractor's faithful performance of this Contract, including but not limited to Contractor's obligation to correct defects after final payment has been made as required by the Contract Documents. The Payment Bond shall secure and guarantee payment of all persons performing labor on the Project under this Contract and furnishing materials in connection with this Contract. These Bonds shall be in effect through the duration of the Contract plus the Guaranty Period as required by the Contract Documents.

11.2 The bonds required hereunder shall be meet all requirements of Article 11 of the General Conditions for Construction Contract included in the contract documents.

11.3 If the surety of any bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to conduct business in the State of Missouri is terminated, or it ceases to meet the requirements of this Article 11, Contractor shall within ten (10) days substitute another bond and surety, both of which must be acceptable to Owner. If Contractor fails to make such substitution, Owner may procure such required bonds on behalf of Contractor at Contractor's expense.

12. Time of Completion

12.1 Contractors shall agree to commence work within five (5) days of the date "Notice to Proceed" is received from the Owner, and the entire work shall be completed by the completion date specified or within the number of consecutive calendar days stated in the Special Conditions. The duration of the construction period, when specified in consecutive calendar days, shall begin when the contractor receives notice requesting the documents required in Article 9 of the General Conditions for Construction Contract included in the contract documents.

13. Number of Contract Documents

13.1 The Owner will furnish the Contractor a copy of the executed contract and performance bond.

13.2 The Owner will furnish the Contractor the number of copies of complete sets of drawings and specifications for the work, as well as, clarification and change order drawings pertaining to change orders required during construction as set forth in the Special Conditions.

14. Missouri Products and Missouri Firms

14.1 The Curators of the University of Missouri have adopted a policy which is binding upon all employees and departments of the University of Missouri, and which by contract, shall be binding upon independent contractors and subcontractors with the University of Missouri whereby all other things being equal, and when the same can be secured without additional cost over foreign products, or products of other states, a preference shall be granted in all construction, repair and purchase contracts, to all products, commodities, materials, supplies and articles mined, grown, produced and manufactured in marketable quantity and quality in the State of Missouri, and to all firms, corporations or individuals doing business as Missouri firms, corporations or individuals. Each bidder submitting a bid agrees to comply with, and be bound by the foregoing policy.

15. SUPPLIER DIVERSITY

15.1 Award of Contract

The Supplier Diversity participation goal for this project is stated on the Bid for Lump Sum Contract Form, and the Owner will take into consideration the bidder's success in achieving the Supplier Diversity participation goal in awarding the contract. Inability of any bidder to meet this requirement may be cause for rejection of their bid.

The University will grant a three (3) point bonus preference to a Missouri based, certified Service Disabled Veteran Enterprise (SDVE) bidder as defined in Article 1 – (Supplier Diversity Definitions) of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction included in the contract documents. The three percent (3%) goal can be met, and the bonus points obtained, by a qualified SDVE vendor and/or through the use of qualified SDVE subcontractors or suppliers that provide at least three percent (3%) of the total contract value. The submitted bid form must include a minimum of 3% SDVE participation to obtain the three (3) point bonus.

15.2 List of Supplier Diversity Firms

15.2.1 The bidder shall submit as part of their bid a list of diverse firms performing as contractor, subcontractors, and/or suppliers. The list shall specify the single designated diverse firm name and address. If acceptance or non-acceptance of alternates will affect the designation of a subcontractor, provide information for each affected category.

15.2.2 Failure to include a complete list of diverse firms may be grounds for rejection of the bid.

15.2.3 The list of diverse firms shall be submitted in addition to any other listing of subcontractors required in the Bid for Lump Sum Contract Form.

15.3 Supplier Diversity Percentage Goal

The bidder shall have a minimum goal of subcontracting with diverse contractors, subcontractors, and suppliers, the percent of contract price stated in the Supplier Diversity goal paragraph of the Bid for Lump Sum Contract Form.

.

15.4 Supplier Diversity Percent Goal Computation

15.4.1 The total dollar value of the work granted to the diverse firms by the successful bidder is counted towards the applicable goal of the entire contract, unless otherwise noted below.

15.4.2 The bidder may count toward the Supplier Diversity goal only expenditures to diverse firms that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A diverse firm is considered to perform a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work and carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing and supervising the work involved. A bidder that is a certified diverse firm may count as 100% of the contract towards the Supplier Diversity goal. For projects with separate MBE, SDVE, and WBE/Veteran

/DBE goals, a MBE firm bidding as the prime bidder is expected to obtain the required SDVE, and WBE/Veteran/ DBE participation; a WBE or Veteran or DBE firm bidding as the prime bidder is expected to obtain the required MBE and SDVE participation and a SDVE firm bidding as the prime bidder is expected to obtain the required MBE, and WBE/Veteran/ DBE participation.

15.4.3 When a MBE, WBE, Veteran Business Enterprise, DBE, or SDVE performs work as a participant in a joint venture, only the portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract that the MBE, WBE, Veteran Business Enterprise, DBE, or SDVE performs with its own forces shall count toward the MBE, WBE, Veteran Business Enterprise, DBE, or SDVE individual contract percentages.

15.4.4 The bidder may count toward its Supplier Diversity goal expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from diverse suppliers and manufacturers, provided the diverse firm assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.

15.4.4.1 The bidder may count its entire expenditure to a diverse manufacturer. A manufacturer shall be defined as an individual or firm that produces goods from raw materials or substantially alters them before resale.

15.4.4.2 The bidder may count its entire expenditure to diverse suppliers that are not manufacturers provided the diverse supplier performs a commercially useful function as defined above in the supply process.

15.4.4.3 The bidder may count 25% of its entire expenditures to diverse firms that do not meet the definition of a subcontractor, a manufacturer, nor a supplier. Such diverse firms may arrange for, expedite, or procure portions of the work but are not actively engaged in the business of performing, manufacturing, or supplying that work.

15.4.5 The bidder may count toward the Supplier Diversity goal that portion of the total dollar value of the work awarded to a certified joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the diverse partner in the joint venture.

15.5 Certification by Bidder of Diverse Firms

15.5.1 The bidder shall submit with its bid the information requested in the "Supplier Diversity Compliance Evaluation Form" for every diverse firm the bidder intends to award work to on the contract.

15.5.2 Diverse firms are defined in Article 1 – (Supplier Diversity Definitions) of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction included in the contract documents, and as those businesses certified as disadvantaged by an approved agency. The bidder is responsible for obtaining information regarding the certification status of a firm. A list of certified firms may be obtained by contacting the agencies listed in the proposal form document “Supplier Diversity Certifying Agencies”. Any firm listed as disadvantaged by any of the identified agencies will be classified as a diverse firm by the Owner.

15.5.3 Bidders are urged to encourage their prospective diverse contractors, subcontractors, joint venture participants, team partners, and suppliers who are not currently certified to obtain certification from one of the approved agencies.

15.6 Supplier Diversity Participation Waiver

15.6.1 The bidder is required to make a good faith effort to locate and contract with diverse firms. If a bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required diverse firms and has failed, the bidder shall submit with the bid, the information requested in "Application for Supplier Diversity Participation Waiver." The Contracting Officer will review the bidder's actions as set forth in the bidder's "Application for Waiver" and any other factors deemed relevant by the Contracting Officer to determine if a good faith effort has been made to meet the applicable percentage goal. If the bidder is judged not to have made a good faith effort, the bid may be rejected. Bidder's who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to include Supplier Diversity participation may be awarded the contract regardless of the percent of Supplier Diversity participation, provided the bid is otherwise acceptable and is determined to be the best bid.

15.6.2 To determine good faith effort of the bidder, the Contracting Officer may evaluate factors including, but not limited to, the following:

15.6.2.1 The bidder’s attendance at pre-proposal meetings scheduled to inform bidders and diverse firms of contracting and subcontracting opportunities and responsibilities associated with Supplier Diversity participation.

15.6.2.2 The bidder’s advertisements in general circulation trade association, and diverse (minority) focused media concerning subcontracting opportunities.

15.6.2.3 The bidder’s written notice to specific diverse firms that their services were being solicited in sufficient time to allow for their effective participation.

15.6.2.4 The bidder’s follow-up attempts to the initial solicitation(s) to determine with certainty whether diverse firms were interested.

15.6.2.5 The bidder’s efforts to divide the work into packages suitable for subcontracting to diverse firms.

15.6.2.6 The bidder’s efforts to provide interested diverse firms with sufficiently detailed information about the drawings, specific actions and requirements of the contract, and clear scopes of work for the firms to bid on.

15.6.2.7 The bidder’s efforts to solicit for specific sub-bids from diverse firms in good faith. Documentation should include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of firms contacted a description of all information provided the diverse firms, and an explanation as to why agreements were not reached.

15.6.2.8 The bidder's efforts to locate diverse firms not on the directory list and assist diverse firms in becoming certified as such.

15.6.2.9 The bidder's initiatives to encourage and develop participation by diverse firms.

15.6.2.10 The bidder's efforts to help diverse firms overcome legal or other barriers impeding the participation of diverse firms in the construction contract.

15.6.2.11 The availability of diverse firms and the adequacy of the bidder's efforts to increase the participation of such business provided by the persons and organizations consulted by the bidder.

15.7 Submittal of Forms

15.7.1 The bidder will include the Supplier Diversity Compliance Evaluation Form(s), or the Application for Waiver and other form(s) as required above in the envelope containing the "Bidder's Statement of Qualifications", see Article 8.

15.8 Additional Bid/Proposer Information

15.8.1 The Contracting Officer reserves the right to request additional information regarding Supplier Diversity participation and supporting documentation from the apparent low bidder. The bidder shall respond in writing to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours (1 work day) of a request.

15.8.2 The Contracting Officer reserves the right to request additional information after the bidder has responded to prior 24 hour requests. This information may include follow up and/or clarification of the information previously submitted.

15.8.3 The Owner reserves the right to consider additional diverse subcontractor and supplier participation submitted by the bidder after bids are opened under the provisions within these contract documents that describe the Owner's right to accept or reject subcontractors including, but not limited to, Article 16 below. The Owner may elect to waive the good faith effort requirement if such additional participation achieves the Supplier Diversity goal.

15.8.4 The Bidder shall provide the Owner information related to the Supplier Diversity participation included in the bidder's proposal, including, but is not limited to, the complete Application for Waiver, evidence of diverse certification of participating firms, dollar amount of participation of diverse firms, information supporting a good faith effort as described in Article 15.6 above, and a list of all diverse firms that submitted bids to the Bidder with the diverse firm's price and the name and the price of the firm awarded the scope of work bid by the diverse firm.

16. List of Subcontractors

16.1 If a list of subcontractors is required on the Bid for Lump Sum Contract Form, the bidders shall list the name, city and state of the firm(s) which will accomplish that portion of the contract requested in the space provided. This list is separate from both the list of diverse firms required in Article 15.2, and the complete list of subcontractors required in Article 10.1 of this document. Should the bidder choose to perform any of the listed portions of the work with its own forces, the bidder shall enter its own name, city and state in the space provided. If acceptance or non-acceptance of alternates will affect the designation of a subcontractor, the bidder shall provide that information on the bid form.

16.2 Failure of the bidder to supply the list of subcontractors required or the listing of more than one subcontractor for any category without designating the portion of the work to be performed by each, shall be grounds for the rejection of the bid. The bidder can petition the Owner to change a listed subcontractor within 48 hours of the bid opening. The Owner reserves the right to make the final determination on a petition to change a subcontractor. The Owner will consider factors such as clerical and mathematical bidding errors, listed subcontractor's inability to perform the work for the bid used, etc. Any request to change a listed subcontractor shall include at a minimum, contractor's bid sheet showing tabulation of the bid; all subcontractor bids with documentation of the time they were received by the contractor; and a letter from the listed subcontractor on their letterhead stating why they cannot perform the work if applicable. The Owner reserves the right to ask for additional information.

16.3 Upon award of the contract, the requirements of Article 10 of this document and Article 5 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction included in the contract documents will apply.

This page is intentionally left blank.

University of Missouri

General Conditions

of the

Contract

for

Construction

August 2020 Edition

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLE 1
GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 Basic Definitions

As used in the Contract Documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

1.1.1 Owner

The Curators of the University of Missouri. The Owner may act through its Board of Curators or any duly authorized committee or representative thereof.

1.1.2 Contracting Officer

The Contracting Officer is the duly authorized representative of the Owner with the authority to execute contracts. Communications to the Contracting Officer shall be forwarded via the Owner's Representative.

1.1.3 Owner's Representative

The Owner's Representative is authorized by the Owner as the administrator of the Contract and will represent the Owner during the progress of the Work. Communications from the Architect to the Contractor and from the Contractor to the Architect shall be through the Owner's Representative, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.1.4 Architect

When the term "Architect" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect or the Engineer specified and defined in the Contract for Construction or its duly authorized representative. Communications to the Architect shall be forwarded to the address shown in the Contract for Construction.

1.1.5 Contractor

The Contractor is the person or entity with whom the Owner has entered into the Contract for Construction. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

1.1.6 Subcontractor and Lower-tier Subcontractor

A Subcontractor is a person or organization who has a contract with the Contractor to perform any of the Work. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or its authorized representative. The term "Subcontractor" also is applicable to those furnishing materials to be incorporated in the Work whether work performed is at the Owner's site or off site, or both. A lower-tier Subcontractor is a person or organization who has a contract with a Subcontractor or another lower-tier Subcontractor to perform any of the Work at the site. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall create contractual relationships between the Owner or the Architect and any Subcontractor or lower-tier Subcontractor of any tier.

1.1.7 Supplier Diversity Definitions

Businesses that fall into the Supplier Diversity classification shall mean an approved certified business concern which is at least fifty-one percent (51%) owned and controlled by one (1) or more diverse suppliers as described below.

.1 Minority Business Enterprises (MBE)

Minority Business Enterprise [MBE] shall mean an approved certified business concern which is at least fifty-one percent (51%) owned and controlled by one (1) or more minorities as defined below or, in the case of any publicly-owned business, in which at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the stock of which is owned by one (1) or more minorities as defined below, and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one (1) or more minorities as defined herein.

- **.1.1** "African Americans", which includes persons having origins in any of the black racial groups of Africa.
- **.1.2** "Hispanic Americans", which includes persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race.
- **.1.3** "Native Americans", which includes persons of American Indian, Eskimo, Aleut, or Native Hawaiian origin.
- **.1.4** "Asian-Pacific Americans", which includes persons whose origins are from Japan, China, Taiwan, Korea, Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia, the Philippines, Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Trust Territories of the Pacific, or the Northern Marinas.
- **.1.5** "Asian-Indian Americans", which includes persons whose origins are from India, Pakistan, or Bangladesh.

.2 Women Business Enterprise (WBE)

Women Business Enterprise [WBE] shall mean an approved certified business concern which is at least fifty-one percent (51%) owned and controlled by one (1) or more women or, in the case of any publicly-owned business, in which at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the stock of which is owned by one (1) or more women, and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one (1) or more women.

.3 Veteran Owned Business

Veteran Owned Business shall mean an approved certified business concern which is at least fifty-one percent (51%) owned and controlled by one (1) or more Veterans or, in the case of any publicly-owned business, in which at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the stock of which is owned by one (1) or more Veterans, and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one (1) or more Veterans. Veterans must be certified by the appropriate federal agency responsible for veterans' affairs.

.4 Service Disabled Veteran Enterprise (SDVE)

Service Disabled Veteran Enterprise (SDVE) shall mean a business certified by the State of Missouri Office of Administration as a Service Disabled Veteran Enterprise, which is at least fifty-one percent (51%) owned and controlled by one (1) or more Serviced Disabled Veterans or, in the case of any publicly-owned business, in which at least

fifty-one percent (51%) of the stock of which is owned by one (1) or more Service Disabled Veterans, and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one (1) or more Serviced Disabled Veterans.

.5 Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)

A Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) is a for-profit small business concern where a socially and economically disadvantaged individual owns at least 51% interest and also controls management and daily business operations. These firms can and also be referred to as Small Disadvantaged Businesses (SDB). Eligibility requirements for certification are stated in 49 CFR (Code of Federal Regulations), part 26, Subpart D.

U.S. citizens that are African-Americans, Hispanics, Native Americans, Asian-Pacific and Subcontinent Asian Americans, and women are presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged. Also recognized as DBE's are Historically Black Colleges and Universities (HBCU) and small businesses located in Federal HUB Zones.

To be regarded as economically disadvantaged, an individual must have a personal net worth that does not exceed $1.32 million. To be seen as a small business, a firm must meet Small Business Administration (SBA) size criteria (500 employees or less) and have average annual gross receipts not to exceed $22.41 million. To be considered a DBE/SDB, a small business owned and controlled by socially and/or economically disadvantaged individuals must receive DBE certification from one of the recognized Missouri state agencies to be recognized in this classification.

1.1.9 Work

Work shall mean supervision, labor, equipment, tools, material, supplies, incidentals operations and activities required by the Contract Documents or reasonably inferable by Contractor therefrom as necessary to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents in a safe, expeditious, orderly, and workmanlike manner, and in the best manner known to each respective trade.

1.1.10 Approved

The terms "approved", "equal to", "directed", "required", "ordered", "designated", "acceptable", "satisfactory", and similar words or phrases will be understood to have reference to action on the part of the Architect and/or the Owner's Representative.

1.1.11 Contract Documents

The Contract Documents consist of (1) the executed Contract for Construction, (2) these General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, (3) any Supplemental Conditions or Special Conditions identified in the Contract for Construction, (4) the Specifications identified in the Contract for Construction, (5) the Drawings identified in the Contract for Construction, (6) Addenda issued prior to the receipt of bids, (7) Contractor's bid addressed to Owner, including Contractor's completed Qualification Statement, (8) Contractor's Performance Bond and Contractor's Payment Bond, (9) Notice to Proceed, (10) and any other exhibits and/or post bid adjustments identified in the Contract for Construction, (11) Advertisement for Bid, (12) Information for Bidders, and (13) Change Orders issued after execution of the Contract. All other documents and technical reports and information are not Contract Documents, including without limitation, Shop Drawings, and Submittals.

1.1.12 Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract and are the exclusive statement of agreement between the parties. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind between the Owner and a Subcontractor or any lower-tier Subcontractor.

1.1.13 Change Order

The Contract may be amended or modified without invalidating the Contract, only by a Change Order, subject to the limitations in Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. A Change Order is a written instrument signed by the Owner and the Contractor stating their agreement to a change in the Work, the amount of the adjustment to the Contract Sum, if any, and the extent of the adjustment to the Contract Time, if any. Agreement to any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the work which is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to, all direct and indirect costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments of the Contract sum, time and schedule.

1.1.14 Substantial Completion

The terms "Substantial Completion" or "substantially complete" as used herein shall be construed to mean the completion of the entire Work, including all submittals required under the Contract Documents, except minor items which in the opinion of the Architect, and/or the Owner's Representative will not interfere with the complete and satisfactory use of the facilities for the purposes intended.

1.1.15 Final Completion

The date when all punch list items are completed, including all closeout submittals and approval by the Architect is given to the Owner in writing.

1.1.16 Supplemental and Special Conditions

The terms "Supplemental Conditions" or "Special Conditions" shall mean the part of the Contract Documents which amend, supplement, delete from, or add to these General Conditions.

1.1.17 Day

The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

1.1.18 Knowledge.

The terms “knowledge,” “recognize” and “discover,“ their respective derivatives and similar terms in the Contract Documents, as used in reference to the Contractor, shall be interpreted to mean that which the Contractor knows or should know, recognizes or should recognize and discovers or should discover in exercising the care, skill, and diligence of a diligent and prudent contractor familiar with the work. Analogously, the expression “reasonably inferable” and similar terms in the Contract Documents shall be interpreted to mean reasonably inferable by a diligent and prudent contractor familiar with the work.

1.1.19 Punch List
“Punch List” means the list of items, prepared in connection with the inspection of the Project by the Owner’s Representative or Architect in connection with Substantial Completion of the Work or a portion of the Work, which the Owner’s Representative or Architect has designated as remaining to be performed, completed or corrected before the Work will be accepted by the Owner.

1.1.20 Public Works Contracting Minimum Wage
The public works contracting minimum wage shall be equal to one hundred twenty percent of the average hourly wage in a particular locality, as determined by the Missouri economic research and information center within the department of economic development, or any successor agency.

1.1.21 Force Majeure
An event or circumstance that could not have been reasonably anticipated and is out of the control of both the Owner and the Contractor.

1.2 Specifications and Drawings
1.2.1 The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, construction system, standards and workmanship and performance of related services for the Work identified in the Contract for Construction. Specifications are separated into titled divisions for convenience of reference only. Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade. Such separation will not operate to make the Owner or the Architect an arbiter of labor disputes or work agreements.

1.2.2 The drawings herein referred to, consist of drawings prepared by the Architect and are enumerated in the Contract Documents.

1.2.3 Drawings are intended to show general arrangements, design, and dimensions of work and are partly diagrammatic. Dimensions shall not be determined by scale or rule. If figured dimensions are lacking, they shall be supplied by the Architect on the Contractor's written request to the Owner's Representative.

1.2.4 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complimentary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall by required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the intended results.

1.2.5 In the event of inconsistencies within or between parts of the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and applicable standards, codes and ordinances, the Contractor shall (1) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work or (2) comply with the more stringent requirement; either or both in accordance with the Owner’s Representative’s interpretation. On the Drawings, given dimensions shall take precedence over scaled measurements and large scale drawings over small scale drawings. Before ordering any materials or doing any Work, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall verify measurements at the Work site and shall be responsible for the correctness of such measurements. Any difference which may be found shall be submitted to the Owner’s Representative and Architect for resolution before proceeding with the Work. If a minor change in the Work is found necessary due to actual field conditions, the Contractor shall submit detailed drawings of such departure for the approval by the Owner’s Representative and Architect before making the change.

1.2.6 Data in the Contract Documents concerning lot size, ground elevations, present obstructions on or near the site, locations and depths of sewers, conduits, pipes, wires, etc., position of sidewalks, curbs, pavements, etc., and nature of ground and subsurface conditions have been obtained from sources the Architect believes reliable, but the Architect and Owner do not represent or warrant that this information is accurate or complete. The Contractor shall verify such data to the extent possible through normal construction procedures, including but not limited to contacting utility owners and by prospecting.

1.2.7 Only work included in the Contract Documents is authorized, and the Contractor shall do no work other than that described therein.

1.2.8 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents. Contractor represents that it has performed its own investigation and examination of the Work site and its surroundings and satisfied itself before entering into this Contract as to:

.1 conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials;

.2 the availability of labor, materials, equipment, water, electrical power, utilities and roads;

.3 uncertainties of weather, river stages, flooding and similar characteristics of the site;

.4 conditions bearing upon security and protection of material, equipment, and Work in progress;

.5 the form and nature of the Work site, including the surface and sub-surface conditions;

.6 the extent and nature of Work and materials necessary for the execution of the Work and the remedying of any defects therein; and

.7 the means of access to the site and the accommodations it may require and, in general, shall be deemed to have obtained all information as to risks, contingencies and other circumstances.

.8 the ability to complete work without disruption to normal campus activities, except as specifically allowed in the contract documents.

The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Work site or any improvements located on the Work site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time concerning any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Paragraph.

1.2.9 Drawings, specifications, and copies thereof furnished by the Owner are and shall remain the Owner's property. They are not to be used on another project and, with the exception of one contract set for each party to the Contract, shall be returned to the Owner's Representative on request, at the completion of the Work.

1.3 Required Provisions Deemed Inserted

Each and every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in this Contract shall be deemed to be inserted herein, and the Contract shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein; and if through mistake or otherwise any such provision is not inserted, or is not correctly inserted, then upon the written application of either party the Contract shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion or correction.

ARTICLE 2
OWNER

2.1 Information and Services Required of the Owner

2.1.1 Permits and fees are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, unless specifically stated in the contract documents that the Owner will secure and pay for specific necessary approvals, easements, assessments, and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures, or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

2.1.2 When requested in writing by the Contractor, information or services under the Owner's control, which are reasonably necessary to perform the Work, will be furnished by the Owner with reasonable promptness to avoid delay in the orderly progress of the Work.

2.2 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

2.2.1 If the Contractor fails to correct Work which is not in strict accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents or fails to carry out Work in strict accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner's Representative may order the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work will not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity. Owner's lifting of Stop Work Order shall not prejudice Owner's right to enforce any provision of this Contract.

2.3 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

2.3.1 If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, and fails within a seven (7) day period after receipt of a written notice from the Owner to correct such default or neglect, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. In such case, an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the cost of correcting such deficiencies, including compensation for the Architect's additional services and expenses made necessary by such default or neglect. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. However, such notice shall be waived in the event of an emergency with the potential for property damage or the endangerment of students, faculty, staff, the public or construction personnel, at the sole discretion of the Owner.

2.3.2 In the event the Contractor has not satisfactorily completed all items on the Punch List within thirty (30) days of its receipt, the Owner reserves the right to complete the Punch List without further notice to the Contractor or its surety. In such case, Owner shall be entitled to deduct from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the cost of completing the Punch List items, including compensation for the Architect's additional services. If payments then or thereafter due Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner.

2.4 Extent of Owner Rights

2.4.1 The rights stated in this Article 2 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents are cumulative and not in limitation of any rights of the Owner (1) granted in the Contract Documents, (2) at law or (3) in equity.

2.4.2 In no event shall the Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 3
CONTRACTOR

3.1 Contractor's Warranty

3.1.1 The Contractor warrants all equipment and materials furnished, and work performed, under this Contract, against defective materials and workmanship for a period of twelve months after acceptance as provided in this Contract, unless a longer period is specified, regardless of whether the same were furnished or performed by the Contractor or any Subcontractors of any tier. Upon written notice from the Owner of any breech of warranty during the applicable warranty period due to defective material or workmanship, the affected part or parts thereof shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner. Should the Contractor fail or refuse to make the necessary repairs, replacements, and tests when requested by the Owner, the Owner may perform, or cause the necessary work and tests to be performed, at the Contractor's expense, or exercise the Owner's rights under Article 14.

3.1.2 Should one or more defects mentioned above appear within the specified period, the Owner shall have the right to continue to use or operate the defective part or apparatus until the Contractor makes repairs or replacements or until such time as it can be taken out of service without loss or inconvenience to the Owner.

3.1.3 The above warranties are not intended as a limitation, but are in addition to all other express warranties set forth in this Contract and such other warranties as are implied by law, custom, and usage of trade. The Contractor, and its surety or sureties, if any, shall be liable for the satisfaction and full performance of the warranties set forth herein.

3.1.4 Neither the final payment nor any provision in the Contract Documents nor partial or entire occupancy of the premises by the Owner, nor expiration of warranty stated herein, will constitute an acceptance of Work not done in accordance with the Contract Documents or relieve the Contractor of liability in respect to any responsibility for non-conforming work. The Contractor shall immediately remedy any defects in the Work and pay for any damage to other Work resulting therefrom upon written notice from the Owner. Should the Contractor fail or refuse to remedy the non-conforming work, the Owner may perform, or cause to be performed the work necessary to bring the work into conformance with the Contract Documents at the Contractor's expense.

3.1.5 The Contractor agrees to defend, indemnify, and save harmless The Curators of the University of Missouri, their Officers, Agents, Employees and Volunteers, from and against all loss or expense from any injury or damages to property of others suffered or incurred on account of any breech of the aforesaid obligations and covenants. The Contractor agrees to investigate, handle, respond to and provide defense for and defend against any such liability, claims, and demands at the sole expense of the Contractor, or at the option of the University, agrees to pay to or reimburse the University for the defense costs incurred by the University in connection with any such liability claims, or demands. The parties hereto understand and agree that the University is relying on, and does not waive or intend to waive by any provision of this Contract, any monetary limitations or any other rights, immunities, and protections provided by the State of Missouri, as from time to time amended, or otherwise available to the University, or its officers, employees, agents or volunteers.

3.2 Compliance with Laws, Permits, Regulations and Inspections

3.2.1 The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Owner, comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, statutes, and regulations (collectively referred to as "Laws").

3.2.2 Since the Owner is an instrumentality of the State of Missouri, municipal, or political subdivision, ordinances, zoning ordinances, and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on the Owner's property, and the Contractor will not be required to submit plans and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision authority to obtain construction permits or any other licenses or permits from or submit to, inspection by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction on the Owner's property, unless required by the Owner in these Contract Documents or otherwise in writing.

3.2.3 All fees, permits, inspections, or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to the Owner, shall be obtained by and paid for by the Contractor. The Contractor, of its own expense, is responsible to ensure that all inspections required by said permits or licenses on property, easements, or utilities not belonging to the Owner are conducted as required therein. All connection charges, assessments or transportation fees as may be imposed by any utility company or others are included in the Contract Sum and shall be the Contractor's responsibility, as stated in 2.1.1 above.

3.2.4 If the Contractor has knowledge that any Contract Documents are at variance with any Laws, including Americans with Disabilities Act – Standards for Accessible Design, ordinances, rules, regulations or codes applying to the Work, Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect and the Owner's Representative, in writing, and any necessary changes will be adjusted as provided in Contract Documents.

However, it is not the Contractor's primary responsibility to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable Laws, unless such Laws bear upon performance of the Work.

3.3 Anti-Kickback

3.3.1 No member or delegate to Congress, or resident commissioner, shall be admitted to any share or part of this Contract or to any benefit that may arise therefrom, but this provision shall not be construed to extend to this Contract if made with a corporation for its general benefit.

3.3.2 No official of the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to negotiate, make, accept or approve, or to take part in negotiating, making, accepting, or approving any architectural, engineering, inspection, construction, or material supply contract or any Subcontract of any tier in connection with the construction of the Work shall have a financial interest in this Contract or in any part thereof, any material supply contract, Subcontract of any tier, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the Work.

3.4 Supervision and Construction Procedures

3.4.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. The Contractor shall supply sufficient and competent supervision and personnel, and sufficient material, plant, and equipment to prosecute the Work with diligence to ensure completion thereof within the time specified in the Contract Documents, and shall pay when due any laborer, Subcontractor of any tier, or supplier.

3.4.2 The Contractor, if an individual, shall give the Work an adequate amount of personal supervision, and if a partnership or corporation or joint venture the Work shall be given an adequate amount of personal supervision by a partner or executive officer, as determined by the Owner's Representative.

3.4.3 The Contractor and each of its Subcontractors of any tier shall submit to the Owner such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules in accordance with 3.17.2 of this document, payrolls, reports, estimates, records, and other data as the Owner may request concerning Work performed or to be performed under the Contract.

3.4.4 The Contractor shall be represented at the site by a competent superintendent from the beginning of the Work until its final acceptance, whenever contract work is being performed, unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Owner's Representative. The superintendent for the Contractor shall exercise general supervision over the Work and such superintendent shall have decision making authority of the Contractor. Communications given to the superintendent shall be binding as if given to the Contractor. The superintendent shall not be changed by the contractor without approval from the Owner's Representative.

3.4.5 The Contractor shall establish and maintain a permanent bench mark to which access may be had during progress of the Work, and Contractor shall establish all lines and levels, and shall be responsible for the correctness of such. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all layout work for the proper location of Work in strict accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.4.6 The Contractor shall establish and be responsible for wall and partition locations. If applicable, separate contractors shall be entitled to rely upon these locations and for setting their sleeves, openings, or chases.

3.4.7 The Contractor's scheduled outage/tie-in plan, time, and date for any utilities is subject to approval by the Owner's Representative. Communication with the appropriate entity and planning for any scheduled outage/tie-in of utilities shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure of Contractor to comply with the provisions of this Paragraph shall cause Contractor to forfeit any right to an adjustment of the Contract Sum or Contract Time for any postponement, rescheduling or other delays ordered by Owner in connection with such Work. The Contractor shall follow the following procedures for all utility outages/tie-ins or disruption of any building system:

.1 All shutting of valves, switches, etc., shall be by the Owner's personnel.

.2 Contractor shall submit its preliminary outage/tie-in schedule with its baseline schedule.

.3 The Contractor shall request an outage/tie-in meeting at least two weeks before the outage/tie-in is required.

.4 The Owner's Representative will schedule an outage/tie-in meeting at least one week prior to the outage/tie-in.

3.4.8 The Contractor shall coordinate all Work so there shall be no prolonged interruption of existing utilities, systems and equipment of Owner. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, or electrical disconnection necessary, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building, must be scheduled with the Owner's Representative to avoid any disruption of operation within the building under construction or other buildings or utilities. In no case shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a weekend. Any interruption of utilities, either intentionally or accidentally, shall not relieve the Contractor from repairing and restoring the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.

3.4.9 The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of damage to property on or off the project occurring during construction of project, and all such repairs shall be made to meet code requirements or to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative if code is not applicable.

3.4.10 The Contractor shall be responsible for all shoring required to protect its work or adjacent property and shall pay for any damage caused by failure to shore or by improper shoring or by failure to give proper notice. Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.

3.4.11 The Contractor shall maintain at his own cost and expense, adequate, safe and sufficient walkways, platforms, scaffolds, ladders, hoists and all necessary, proper, and adequate equipment, apparatus, and appliances useful in carrying on the Work and which are necessary to make the place of Work safe and free from avoidable danger for students, faculty, staff, the public and construction personnel, and as may be required by safety provisions of applicable laws, ordinances, rules regulations and building and construction codes.

3.4.12 During the performance of the Work, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences, and other devices appropriately located on site which shall give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure, or equipment, within the limits of the Contractor's work area.

3.4.13 The Contractor shall pump, bail, or otherwise keep any general excavations free of water. The Contractor shall keep all areas free of water before, during and after concrete placement. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials installed, or to be installed by him.

3.4.14 The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the Work and must protect same from damage of defacement until acceptance by the Owner. All damaged or defaced Work shall be repaired or replaced to the Owner's satisfaction, without cost to the Owner.

3.4.15 When requested by the Owner's Representative, the Contractor, at no extra charge, shall provide scaffolds or ladders in place as may be required by the Architect or the Owner for examination of Work in progress or completed.

3.4.16 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors of any tier and their agents and employees, and any entity or other persons performing portions of the Work.

3.4.17 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Owner's Representative or Architect in their administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons other than the Contractor.

3.4.18 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of the Work already performed under this Contract to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

3.5 Use of Site

3.5.1 The Contractor shall limit operations and storage of material to the area within the Work limit lines shown on Drawings, except as necessary to connect to exiting utilities, shall not encroach on neighboring property, and shall exercise caution to prevent damage to existing structures.

3.5.2 Only materials and equipment, which are to be used directly in the Work, shall be brought to and stored on the Work site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer required for the Work, it shall be promptly removed from the Work site. Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the Work site from weather, theft, damage and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.5.3 No project signs shall be erected without the written approval of the Owner's Representative.

3.5.4 The Contractor shall ensure that the Work is at all times performed in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. Particular attention shall be paid to access for emergency vehicles, including fire trucks. Wherever there is the possibility of interfering with normal emergency vehicle operations, Contractor shall obtain permission from both campus and municipal emergency response entities prior to limiting any access. The Work shall be performed, to the fullest extent reasonably possible, in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building materials and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall not interfere with the occupancy or beneficial use of (1) any areas and buildings adjacent to the site of the Work or (2) the Work in the event of partial occupancy. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any damage to the property comprising the Work or to the owner or occupant of any adjacent land or areas resulting from the performance of the Work.

3.5.5 The Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing facilities at the Work site, including, without limitation, lavatories, toilets, entrances, and parking areas other than those designated by Owner. The Contractor, Subcontractors of any tier, suppliers and employees shall comply with instructions or regulations of the Owner's

Representative governing access to, operation of, and conduct while in or on the premises and shall perform all Work required under the Contract Documents in such a manner as not to unreasonably interrupt or interfere with the conduct of Owner's operations. Any request for Work, a suspension of Work or any other request or directive received by the Contractor from occupants of existing buildings shall be referred to the Owner's Representative for determination.

3.5.6 The Contractor and the Subcontractor of any tier shall have its' name, acceptable abbreviation or recognizable logo and the name of the city and state of the mailing address of the principal office of the company, on each motor vehicle and motorized self-propelled piece of equipment which is used in connection with the project. The signs are required on such vehicles during the time the Contractor is working on the project.

3.6 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

3.6.1 The Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents with each other and with information furnished by the Architect and Owner and shall at once report in writing to the Architect and Owner's Representative any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered. If the Contractor performs any construction activity which it knows or should have known involves a recognized error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract Documents without such written notice to the Architect and Owner's Representative, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such performance and shall bear an appropriate amount of the attributable costs for correction.

3.6.2 The Contractor shall take field measurements and verify field conditions and shall carefully compare such field measurements and conditions and other information known to the Contractor with the Contract Documents before commencing activities. Errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported in writing to the Architect and Owner's Representative within twenty-four (24) hours. During the progress of work, Contractor shall verify all field measurements prior to fabrication of building components or equipment, and proceed with the fabrication to meet field conditions. Contractor shall consult all Contract Documents to determine the exact location of all work and verify spatial relationships of all work. Any question concerning said location or spatial relationships shall be submitted to the Owner's Representative. Specific locations for equipment, pipelines, ductwork and other such items of work, where not dimensioned on plans, shall be determined in consultation with Owner's Representative and Architect. Contractor shall be responsible for the proper fitting of the Work in place.

3.6.3 The Contractor shall provide, at the proper time, such material as required for support of the Work. If openings or chases are required, whether shown on Drawings or not, the Contractor shall see they are properly constructed. If required openings or chases are omitted, the Contractor shall cut them at the Contractors own expense, but only as directed by the Architect, through the Owner Representative.

3.6.4 Should the Contract Documents fail to particularly describe materials or goods to be used, it shall be the duty of the Contractor to inquire of the Architect and the Owner's Representative what is to be used and to supply it at the Contractor's expense, or else thereafter replace it to the Owner's Representative's satisfaction. At a minimum, the Contractor shall provide the quality of materials as generally specified throughout the Contract Documents.

3.7 Cleaning and Removal

3.7.1 The Contractor shall keep the Work site and surrounding areas free from accumulation of waste materials, rubbish, debris, and dirt resulting from the Work and shall clean the Work site and surrounding areas as requested by the Architect and the Owner's Representative, including mowing of grass greater than 6 inches high. The Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of clean up and removal of debris from premises. The building and premises shall be kept clean, safe, in a workmanlike manner, and in compliance with OSHA standards at all times. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove from and about the Work site tools, construction equipment, machinery, fencing, and surplus materials. Further, at the completion of the work, all dirt, stains, and smudges shall be removed from every part of the building, all glass in doors and windows shall be washed, and entire Work shall be left broom clean in a finished state ready for occupancy. The Contractor shall advise his Subcontractors of any tier of this provision, and the Contractor shall be fully responsible for leaving the premises in a finished state ready for use to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative. If the Contractor fails to comply with the provisions of this paragraph, the Owner may do so and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor.

3.8 Cutting and Patching

3.8.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.

3.8.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

3.8.3 If the Work involves renovation and/or alteration of existing improvements, Contractor acknowledges that cutting

and patching of the Work is essential for the Work to be successfully completed. Contractor shall perform any cutting, altering, patching, and/or fitting of the Work necessary for the Work and the existing improvements to be fully integrated and to present the visual appearance of an entire, completed, and unified project. In performing any Work which requires cutting or patching, Contractor shall use its best efforts to protect and preserve the visual appearance and aesthetics of the Work to the reasonable satisfaction of both the Owner's Representative and Architect.

3.9 Indemnification

3.9.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner, the Architect, Architect's consultants, and the agents, employees, representatives, insurers and re-insurers of any of the foregoing (hereafter collectively referred to as the "Indemnitees") from and against claims, damages (including loss of use of the Work itself), punitive damages, penalties and civil fines unless expressly prohibited by law, losses and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work to the extent caused in whole or in part by negligent acts or omissions or other fault of Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by the negligent acts or omissions or other fault of a party indemnified hereunder. The Contractor's obligations hereunder are in addition to and shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that the Owner may possess. If one or more of the Indemnitees demand performance by the Contractor of obligations under this paragraph or other provisions of the Contract Documents and if Contractor refuses to assume or perform, or delays in assuming or performing Contractor's obligations, Contractor shall pay each Indemnitee who has made such demand its respective attorneys' fees, costs, and other expenses incurred in enforcing this provision. The defense and indemnity required herein shall be a binding obligation upon Contractor whether or not an Indemnitee has made such demand. Even if a defense is successful to a claim or demand for which Contractor is obligated to indemnify the Indemnitees from under this Paragraph, Contractor shall remain liable for all costs of defense.

3.9.2 The indemnity obligations of Contractor under this Section 3.9 shall survive termination of this Contract or final payment thereunder. In the event of any claim or demand made against any party which is entitled to be indemnified hereunder, the Owner may in its sole discretion reserve, return or apply any monies due or to become due the Contractor under the Contract for the purpose of resolving such claims; provided, however, that the Owner may release such funds if the Contractor provides the Owner with reasonable assurance of protection of the Owner's interests. The Owner shall in its sole discretion determine if such assurances are reasonable. Owner reserves the right to control the defense and settlement of any claim, action or proceeding which Contractor has an obligation to indemnify the Indemnitees against under Paragraph 3.9.1.

3.9.3 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.9 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Section 3.9 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor of any tier under workers' or workmen's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

3.9.4 The obligations of the Contractor under Paragraph 3.9.1 shall not extend to the liability of the Architect, his agents or employees, arising out of the preparation and approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications.

3.10 Patents

3.10.1 The Contractor shall hold and save harmless the Owner and its officers, agents, servants, and employees from liability of any nature or kind, including cost and expense, for, or on account of, any patented or otherwise protected invention, process, article, or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of the Contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the Contract Documents.

3.10.2 If the Contractor uses any design, device, or material covered by letters patent or copyright, he shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device, or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the Contract Sum includes and the Contractor shall pay all royalties, license fees or costs arising from the use of such design, device, or material in any way involved in the Work. The Contractor and/or sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device, or material or any trademark or copyright in connection with Work agreed to be performed under this Contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense, or damage it may be obligated to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the Work or after completion of the Work.

3.11 Materials, Labor, and Workmanship

3.11.1 Materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall strictly conform to the Contract Documents and representations and approved Samples provided by Contractor and shall be of the most suitable grade of their respective kinds for their respective uses, and shall be fit and sufficient for the purpose intended, merchantable, of good

new material and workmanship, and free from defect. Workmanship shall be in accordance with the highest standard in the industry and free from defect in strict accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.11.2 Materials and fixtures shall be new and of latest design unless otherwise specified, and shall provide the most efficient operating and maintenance costs to the Owner. All Work shall be performed by competent workers and shall be of best quality.

3.11.3 The Contractor shall carefully examine the Contract Documents and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment, and apparatus into the building.

3.11.4 The Contractor shall base his bid only on the Contract Documents.

3.11.5 Materials and workmanship shall be subject to inspection, examination, and test by the Architect and the Owner's Representative at any and all times during manufacture, installation, and construction of any of them, at places where such manufacture, installation, or construction is performed.

3.11.6 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Contract. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.

3.11.7 Unless otherwise specifically noted, the Contractor shall provide and pay for supervision, labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.

3.11.8 Substitutions

3.11.8.1 A substitution is a Contractor proposal of an alternate product or method in lieu of has been specified or shown in the Contract Documents, which is not an "or equal" as set forth in Section 3.12.1.

3.11.8.2 Contractor may make a proposal to the Architect and the Owner's Representative to use substitute products or methods as set forth herein, but the Architect's and the Owner's Representative's decision concerning acceptance of a substitute shall be final. The Contractor must do so in writing and setting forth the following:

.1 Full explanation of the proposed substitution and submittal of all supporting data including technical information, catalog cuts, warranties, test results, installation instructions, operating procedures, and other like information necessary for a complete evaluation of the substitution.

.2 Reasons the substitution is advantageous and necessary, including the benefits to the Owner and the Work in the event the substitution is acceptable.

.3 The adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum, in the event the substitution is acceptable.

.4 The adjustment, if any, in the time of completion of the Contract and the construction schedule in the event the substitution is acceptable.

.5 An affidavit stating that (a) the proposed substitution conforms to and meets all of the Contract Documents, except as specifically disclosed and set forth in the affidavit and (b) the Contractor accepts the warranty and correction obligations in connection with the proposed substitution as if originally specified by the Architect. Proposals for substitutions shall be submitted to the Architect and Owner's Representative in sufficient time to allow the Architect and Owner's Representative no less than ten (10) working days for review. No substitution will be considered or allowed without the Contractor's submittal of complete substantiating data and information as stated herein.

3.11.8.3 Substitutions may be rejected without explanation in Owner's sole discretion and will be considered only under one or more of the following conditions:

.1 Required for compliance with interpretation of code requirements or insurance regulations then existing;

.2 Unavailability of specified products, through no fault of the Contractor;

.3 Material delivered fails to comply with the Contract Documents;

.4 Subsequent information discloses inability of specified products to perform properly or to fit in designated space;

.5 Manufacturer/fabricator refuses to certify or guarantee performance of specified product as required; or

.6 When in the judgment of the Owner or the Architect, a substitution would be substantially to the Owner's best interests, in terms of cost, time, or other considerations.

3.11.8.4 Whether or not any proposed substitution is accepted by the Owner or the Architect, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any fees charged by the Architect or other consultants for evaluating each proposed substitute.

3.12 Approved Equal

3.12.1 Whenever in the Contract Documents any article, appliance, device, or material is designated by the name of a manufacturer, vendor, or by any proprietary or trade name, the words "or approved equal," shall automatically follow and shall be implied unless specifically indicated otherwise. The standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when, prior to the ordering or use thereof, it is proven to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative and the Architect they are equal in design, appearance, spare parts availability, strength, durability,

usefulness, serviceability, operation cost, maintenance cost, and convenience for the purpose intended. Any general listings of approved manufacturers in any Contract Document shall be for informational purposes only and it shall be the Contractor's sole responsibility to ensure that any proposed "or equal" complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.12.2 The Contractor shall submit to Architect and Owner's Representative a written and full description of the proposed "or equal" including all supporting data, including technical information, catalog cuts, warranties, test results, installation instructions, operating procedures, and similar information demonstrating that the proposed "or equal" strictly complies with the Contract Documents. The Architect or Owner's Representative shall take appropriate action with respect to the submission of a proposed "or equal" item. If Contractor fails to submit proposed "or equals" as set forth herein, it shall waive any right to supply such items. The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall not be adjusted as a result of any failure by Contractor to submit proposed "or equals" as provided for herein. All documents submitted in connection with preparing an "or equal" shall be clearly and obviously marked as a proposed "or equal" submission.

3.12.3 No approvals or action taken by the Architect or Owner's Representative shall relieve Contractor from its obligation to ensure that an "or equal" article, appliance, devise or material strictly complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Contractor shall not propose "or equal" items in connection with Shop Drawings or other Submittals, and Contractor acknowledges and agrees that no approvals or action taken by the Architect or Owner's Representative with respect to Shop Drawings or other Submittals shall constitute approval of any "or equal" item or relieve Contractor from its sole and exclusive responsibility. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated in the Contract Documents for the incorporation or installation of any "or equal" item supplied by the Contractor shall be properly made and approved by the Architect at the expense of the Contractor. No 'or equal' items will be permitted for components of or extensions to existing systems when, in the opinion of the Architect, the named manufacturer must be provided in order to ensure compatibility with the existing systems, including, but not limited to, mechanical systems, electrical systems, fire alarms, smoke detectors, etc. No action will be taken by the Architect with respect to proposed "or equal" items prior to receipt of bids, unless otherwise noted in the Special Conditions.

3.13 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and Coordination Drawings/BIM Models

3.13.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specifically prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

3.13.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

3.13.3 Samples are physical samples which illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

3.13.4 Coordination Drawings are drawings for the integration of the Work, including work first shown in detail on shop drawings or product data. Coordination drawings show sequencing and relationship of separate units of work which must interface in a restricted manner to fit in the space provided, or function as indicated. Coordination Drawings are the responsibility of the contractor and are submitted for informational purposes. The Special Conditions will state whether coordination drawings are required. BIM models may be used for coordination in lieu of coordination drawings at the contractor's discretion, unless required in the Special Conditions. The final coordination drawings/BIM Model will not change the contract documents, unless approved by a fully executed change order describing the specific modifications that are being made to the contract documents.

3.13.5 Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings/BIM Models, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals (collectively referred to as "Submittals") are not Contract Documents. The purpose of their submittal is to demonstrate for those portions of the Work for which submittals are required the way the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

3.13.6 The Contractor shall schedule submittal of Shop Drawings and Product Data to the Architect so that no delays will result in delivery of materials and equipment, advising the Architect of priority for checking of Shop Drawings and Product Data, but a minimum of two weeks shall be provided for this purpose. Because time is of the essence in this contract, unless noted otherwise in the Special Conditions or Technical Specifications, all submittals, shop drawings and samples must be submitted as required to maintain the contractor's plan for proceeding, but must be submitted within 90 days of the Notice To Proceed. If Contractor believes that this milestone is unreasonable for any submittal, Contractor shall request an extension of this milestone, within 60 days of Notice To Proceed, for each submittal that cannot meet the milestone. The request shall contain a reasonable explanation as to why the 90 day milestone is unrealistic, and shall specify a date on which the submittal will be transmitted, for approval by the Owner's Representative. Failure of the Contractor to comply with this section may result in delays in the submittal approval process and/or charges for expediting approval, both of which will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.13.7 The Contractor, at its own expense, shall submit Samples required by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work or the activities of separate contractors and no later than twenty (20) days before materials are required to be ordered for scheduled delivery to the Work site. Samples shall be labeled to designate material or products represented, grade, place of origin, name of producer, name of Contractor and the name and number of the Owner's project. Quantities of Samples shall be twice the number required for testing so that Architect can return one set of the Samples. Materials delivered before receipt of Architect's approval may be rejected by Architect and in such event, Contractor shall immediately remove all such materials from the Work site. When requested by Architect or Owner's Representative, samples of finished masonry and field applied paints and finishes shall be located as directed and shall include sample panels built at the site of approximately twenty (20) square feet each.

3.13.8 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work requiring submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect. Such Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.

3.13.9 By approving and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents such Submittals strictly comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents and that the Contractor has determined and verified field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, that materials are fit for their intended use and that the fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly and installation of all materials, systems and equipment are in accordance with best practices in the industry and are in strict compliance with any applicable requirements of the Contract Documents. Contractor shall also coordinate each Submittal with other Submittals.

3.13.10 Contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and accuracy of the dimensions, measurements and other information contained in the Submittals.

3.13.11 Each Submittal will bear a stamp or specific indication that the Submittal complies with the Contract Documents and Contractor has satisfied its obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review and approval of that Submittal. Each Submittal shall bear the signature of the representative of Contractor who approved the Submittal, together with the Contractor's name, Owner's name, number of the Project, and the item name and specification section number.

3.13.12 The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof. Specifically, but not by way of limitation, Contractor acknowledges that Architect's approval of Shop Drawings shall not relieve Contractor for responsibility for errors and omissions in the Shop Drawings since Contractor is responsible for the correctness of dimensions, details and the design of adequate connections and details contained in the Shop Drawings.

3.13.13 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous Submittals.

3.13.14 The Contractor represents and warrants that all Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons and entities possessing expertise and experience in the trade for which the Shop Drawing is prepared and, if required by the Architect or applicable Laws, by a licensed engineer or other design professional.

3.14 Record Drawings

3.14.1 The Contractor shall maintain a set of Record Drawings on site in good condition and shall use colored pencils to mark up said set with "record information" in a legible manner to show: (1) bidding addendums, (2) executed change orders, (3)deviations from the Drawings made during construction; (4) details in the Work not previously shown; (5) changes to existing conditions or existing conditions found to differ from those shown on any existing drawings; (6) the actual installed position of equipment, piping, conduits, light switches, electric fixtures, circuiting, ducts, dampers, access panels, control valves, drains, openings, and stub-outs; and (7) such other information as either Owner or Architect may reasonably request. The prints for Record Drawing use will be a set of "blue line" prints provided by Architect to Contractor at the start of construction. Upon Substantial Completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver all Record Drawings to Owner and Architect for approval. If not approved, Contractor shall make the revisions requested by Architect or Owner's Representative. Final payment and any retainage shall not be due and owing to Contractor until the final Record Drawings marked by Contractor as required above are delivered to Owner.

3.15 Operating Instructions and Service Manuals

3.15.1 The Contractor shall submit four (4) volumes of operating instructions and service manuals to the Architect before completing 50% of the adjusted contract amount. Payments beyond 50% of the adjusted contract amount may be withheld until all operating instructions and service manuals are received. The operating instructions and service manuals shall contain:

.1 Start-up and Shutdown Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer's printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available, they may be

incorporated into the operating manual for reference.

.2 Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.

.3 Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall include model number, capacities, flow rate, and name-plate data.

.4 Service Instructions: The Contractor shall be required to provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.

(a) Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local suppliers or factory representative.

(b) Belt sizes, types, and lengths.

(c) Wiring diagrams.

.5 Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty: Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be obtained for all major equipment. Warranty shall be obtained for at least one year from the date of Substantial Completion. Where longer period is required by the Contract Documents, the longer period shall govern.

.6 Parts catalogs: For each piece of equipment furnished, a parts catalog or similar document shall be provided which identifies the components by number for replacement ordering.

3.15.2 Submission

.1 Manuals shall be bound into volumes of standard 8 1/2" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8 1/2" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in brown envelopes, cross-referenced and indexed with the manuals.

.2 The manuals shall identify the Owner's project name, project number, and include the name and address of the Contractor and major Subcontractors of any tier who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.

3.16 Taxes

3.16.1 The Contractor shall pay all applicable sales, consumer, use, and similar taxes for the Work which are legally enacted when the bids are received, whether or not yet effective or scheduled to go into effect. However, certain purchases by the Contractor of materials incorporated in or consumed in the Work are exempt from certain sales tax pursuant to RSMo § 144.062. The Contractor shall be issued a Project Tax Exemption Certificate for this Work to obtain the benefits of RSMo § 144.062.

3.16.2 The Contractor shall furnish this certificate to all subcontractors, and any person or entity purchasing materials for the Work shall present such certificate to all material suppliers as authorization to purchase, on behalf of the Owner, all tangible personal property and materials to be incorporated into or consumed in the Work and no other on a tax-exempt basis. Such suppliers shall provide to the purchasing party invoices bearing the name of the exempt entity and the project identification number. Nothing in this section shall be deemed to exempt from any sales or similar tax the purchase of any construction machinery, equipment or tools used in construction, repairing or remodeling facilities for the Owner. All invoices for all personal property and materials purchased under a Project Tax Exemption Certificate shall be retained by the Contractor for a period of five years and shall be subject to audit by the Director of Revenue.

3.16.3 Any excess resalable tangible personal property or materials which were purchased for the project under this Project Tax Exemption Certificate but which were not incorporated into or consumed in the Work shall either be returned to the supplier for credit or the appropriate sales or use tax on such excess property or materials shall be reported on a return and paid by such purchasing party not later than the due date of the purchasing party's Missouri sales or use tax return following the month in which it was determined that the materials were not used in the Work.

3.16.4 If it is determined that sales tax is owed by the Contractor on property and materials due to the failure of the Owner to revise the certificate expiration date to cover the applicable date of purchase, Owner shall be liable for the tax owed.

3.16.5 The Owner shall not be responsible for any tax liability due to Contractor's neglect to make timely orders, payments, etc. or Contractor's misuse of the Project Tax Exemption Certificate. Contractor represents that the Project Tax Exemption Certificate shall be used in accordance with RSMo § 144.062 and the terms of the Project Tax Exemption Certificate. Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for any loss or expense, including but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, arising out of Contractor's use of the Project Tax Exemption Certificate.

3.17 Contractor's Construction Schedules

3.17.1 The Contractor, within fifteen (15) days after the issuance of the Notice to Proceed, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information Contractor's construction schedule for the Work and shall set forth interim dates for completion of various components of the Work and Work Milestone Dates as defined herein. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised on a monthly basis or as requested by the Owner's Representative as required by the conditions of the Work, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work. The Contractor shall conform to the most recent schedule.

3.17.2 The construction schedule shall be in a detailed format satisfactory to the Owner's Representative and the Architect and in accordance with the detailed schedule

requirements set forth in this document and the Special Conditions. If the Owner's Representative or Architect has a reasonable objection to the schedule submitted by Contractor, the construction schedule shall be promptly revised by the Contractor. The Contractor shall monitor the progress of the Work for conformance with the requirements of the construction schedule and shall promptly advise the Owner of any delays or potential delays.

3.17.3 As time is of the essence to this contract, the University expects that the Contractor will take all necessary steps to insure that the project construction schedule shall be prepared in accordance with the specific requirements of the Special Conditions to this contract. At a minimum, contractor shall comply with the following:

.1 The schedule shall be prepared using Primavera P3, Oracle P6, Microsoft Project or other software acceptable to the Owner's Representative.

.2 The schedule shall be prepared and maintained in CPM format, in accordance with Construction CPM Scheduling, published by the Associated General Contractors of American (AGC).

.3 Prior to submittal to the Owner's Representative for review, Contractor shall obtain full buy-in to the schedule from all major subcontractors, in writing if so requested by Owner's Representative.

.4 Schedule shall be updated, in accordance with Construction CPM Scheduling, published by the AGC, on a monthly basis at minimum, prior to, and submitted with, the monthly pay application or as requested by the Owner's Representative.

.5 Along with the update the Contractor shall submit a narrative report addressing all changes, delays and impacts, including weather to the schedule during the last month, and explain how the end date has been impacted by same.

.6 The submission of the updated certifies that all delays and impacts that have occurred on or to the project during the previous month have been factored into the update and are fully integrated into the schedule and the projected completion date.

Failure to comply with any of these requirements will be considered a material breach of this contract. See Special Conditions for detailed scheduling requirements.

3.17. 4 In the event the Owner's Representative or Architect determines that the performance of the Work, as of a Milestone Date, has not progressed or reached the level of completion required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall have the right to order the Contractor to take corrective measures necessary to expedite the progress of construction, including, without limitation, (1) working additional shifts or overtime, (2) supplying additional manpower, equipment, facilities, (3) expediting delivery of materials, and (4) other similar measures (hereinafter referred to collectively as Extraordinary Measures). Such Extraordinary Measures shall continue until the progress of the Work complies with the stage of completion required by the Contract Documents. The Owner's right to require Extraordinary Measures is solely for the purpose of ensuring the Contractor's compliance with the construction schedule. The Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum concerning Extraordinary Measures required by the Owner under or pursuant to this Paragraph 3.17.3. The Owner may exercise the rights furnished the Owner under or pursuant to this Paragraph 3.17.3 as frequently as the Owner deems necessary to ensure that the Contractor's performance of the Work will comply with any Milestone Date or completion date set forth in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 4
ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.1 Rights of the Owner

4.1.1 The Owner's Representative will administer the Construction Contract. The Architect will assist the Owner's Representative with the administration of the Contract as indicated in these Contract Documents.

4.1.2 If, in the judgment of the Owner's Representative, it becomes necessary to accelerate the work, the Contractor, when directed by the Owner's Representative in writing, shall cease work at any point and transfer its workers to such point or points and execute such portions of the work as may be required to enable others to hasten and properly engage and carry out the work, all as directed by the Owner's Representative. The additional cost of accelerating the work, if any, will be borne by the Owner, unless the Contractor's work progress is behind schedule as shown on the most recent progress schedule.

4.1.3 If the Contractor refuses, for any reason, to proceed with what the Owner believes to be contract work, the Owner may issue a Construction Directive, directing the Contractor to proceed. Contractor shall be obligated to promptly proceed with this work. If Contractor feels that it is entitled to additional compensation for this work, it may file a claim for additional compensation and/or time, in accordance with 4.4 of this document.

4.1.4 The Owner's Representative, may, by written notice, require a Contractor to remove from involvement with the Work, any of Contractor's personnel or the personnel of its Subcontractors of any tier whom the Owner's Representative may deem abusive, incompetent, careless, or a hindrance to proper and timely execution of the Work. The Contractor shall comply with such notice promptly, but without detriment to the Work or its progress.

4.1.5 The Owner's Representative will schedule Work status meetings that shall be attended by representatives of the Contractor and appropriate Subcontractors of any tier.

Material suppliers shall attend status meetings if required by the Owner's Representative. These meetings shall include preconstruction meetings.

4.1.6 The Owner does not allow smoking on University property.

4.2 Rights of the Architect

4.2.1 The Architect will interpret requirements of the Contract Documents with respect to the quality, quantity and other technical requirements of the Work itself within a reasonable time after written request of the Contractor. Contractor shall provide Owner's Representative a copy of such written request.

4.3 Review of the Work

4.3.1 The Architect and the Owner's Representative shall, at all times, have access to the Work; and the Contractor shall provide proper and safe facilities for such access.

4.3.2 The Owner's Representative shall have authority to reject Work that does not strictly comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Whenever the Owner's Representative considers it necessary or advisable for implementation of the intent of the Contract Documents, Owner's Representative shall have the authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed.

4.3.3 The fact that the Architect or the Owner's Representative observed, or failed to observe, faulty Work, or Work done which is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, regardless of whether or not the Owner has released final payment, shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for all damages and additional costs of the Owner as a result of defective or faulty Work.

4.4 Claims

4.4.1 A Claim is a demand or assertion by Contractor seeking, as a matter of right, adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, payment of money, extension of time or any other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim(s)" also includes demands and assertions of Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents, including Claims based upon breach of contract, mistake, misrepresentation, or other cause for Contract Modification or recision. Claims must be made by written notice. Contractor shall have the responsibility to substantiate Claims.

4.4.2 Claims by Contractor must be made promptly, and no later than within fourteen (14) days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim. Claims must be made by written notice. Such notice shall include a detailed statement setting forth all reasons for the Claim and the amount of additional money and additional time claimed by Contractor. The notice of Claims shall also strictly comply with all other provisions of the Contract Documents. Contractor shall not be entitled to rely upon any grounds or basis for additional money on additional time not specifically set forth in the notice of Claim. All Claims not made in the manner provided herein shall be deemed waived and of no effect. Contractor shall furnish the Owner and Architect such timely written notice of any Claim provided for herein, including, without limitation, those in connection with alleged concealed or unknown conditions, and shall cooperate with the Owner and Architect in any effort to mitigate the alleged or potential damages, delay or other adverse consequences arising out of the condition which is the cause of such a Claim.

4.4.3 Pending final resolution of a Claim, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments that are not in dispute in accordance with the Contract Documents.

4.5 Claims for Concealed or Unknown Conditions

4.5.1 If conditions are encountered at the site which are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents, or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, then notice by the Contractor shall be given to the Owner's Representative promptly before conditions are disturbed, and in no event later than three (3) days after first observance of the conditions. The Owner's Representative will promptly investigate such conditions. If such conditions differ materially, as provided for above and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost, or time, required for performance of the Work, an equitable adjustment in the Contract sum or Contract Time, or both, shall be made, subject to the provisions and restrictions set for herein. If the Owner's Representative determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents, and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Owner's Representative will so notify the Contractor in writing. If the Contractor disputes the finding of the Owner's Representative that no change in the terms of the Contract terms is justified, Contractor shall proceed with the Work, taking whatever steps are necessary to overcome or correct such conditions so that Contractor can proceed in a timely manner. The Contractor may have the right to file a Claim in accordance with the Contract Documents.

4.5.2 It is expressly agreed that no adjustment in the Contract Time or Contract Sum shall be permitted, however, in connection with a concealed or unknown condition which does not differ materially from those conditions disclosed or which reasonably should have been disclosed by the Contractor's (1) prior inspections, tests, reviews and preconstruction investigations for the Project, or (2) inspections, tests, reviews and preconstruction inspections

which the Contractor had the opportunity to make or should have performed in connection with the Project.

4.6 Claim for Additional Cost

4.6.1 If the Contractor makes a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. In addition to all other requirements for notice of a Claim, said notice shall detail and itemize the amount of all Claims and shall contain sufficient data to permit evaluation of same by Owner.

4.7 Claims for Additional Time

4.7.1 If the Contractor makes a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. In addition to other requirements for notice of a Claim, Contractor shall include an estimate of the probable effect of delay upon the progress of the Work, utilizing a CPM Time Impact Schedule Analysis, (TIA) as defined in the AGC Scheduling Manual. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

.1 Time extensions will be considered for excusable delays only. That is, delays that are beyond the control and/or contractual responsibility of the contractor.

4.7.2 If weather days are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by the Contractor by data acceptable to the Owner's Representative substantiating that weather conditions for the period of time in question, had an adverse effect on the critical path of the scheduled construction. Weather days shall be defined as days on which critical path work cannot proceed due to weather conditions (including but not limited to rain, snow, etc.), in excess of the number of days shown on the Anticipated Weather Day schedule in the Special Conditions. To be considered a weather day, at least four hours must be lost due to the weather conditions on a critical path scope item for that day.; Weather days and Anticipated weather days listed in the Special Conditions shall only apply to Monday through Friday. A weather day claim cannot be made for Saturdays, Sundays, New Year's Day, Martin Luther King Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, the day after Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, unless that specific day was approved in writing for work by the Owner's Representative.

.1 The Contractor must have fulfilled its contract obligations with respect to temporary facilities and protection of its work; and worker protection for hot and cold weather per OSHA guidelines.

.2 If the contract obligations have been satisfied, the Owner will review requests for non-compensable time extensions for critical path activities as follows:

.2.1 If the Contractor cannot work on a critical path activity due to adverse weather, after implementing all reasonable temporary weather protection, the Contractor will so notify the Owner's Representative. Each week, the Contractor will notify the Owner's Representative of the number of adverse weather days that it believes it has experienced in the previous week. As provided in the contract, until such time as the weather days acknowledged by the Owner's Representative exceed the number of days of adverse weather contemplated in the Special Conditions, no request for extension of the contract completion time will be considered.

.2.2 If the Contractor has accumulated in excess of the number of adverse weather days contemplated in the Special Conditions due to the stoppage of work on critical path activities due to adverse weather, the Owner will consider a time extension request from the Contractor that is submitted in accordance with the contract requirements. The Owner will provide a change order extending the time for contract completion or direct an acceleration of the work in accordance with the contract terms and conditions to recover the time lost due to adverse weather in excess of the number of adverse weather working days contemplated in the Special Conditions.

4.7.3 A Force Majeure event or circumstance shall not be the basis of a claim by the Contractor seeking an adjustment in the Contract amount for costs or expenses of any type. With the exception of weather delays which are administered under this Article 4, and not withstanding other requirements of the Contract, all Force Majeure events resulting in a delay to the critical path of the project shall be administered as provided in Article 8.

4.7.4 The Owner will consider and evaluate requests for time extensions due to changes or other events beyond the control of the Contractor on a monthly basis only, with the submission of the Contractor's updated schedule, in conjunction with the monthly application for payment.

4.8 Resolution of Claims and Disputes

4.8.1 The Owner's Representative will review Claims and take one or more of the following preliminary actions within ten days of receipt of a Claim: (1) request additional supporting data from the Contractor, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, or (4) suggest a compromise.

4.8.2 If a Claim has not been resolved, the Contractor shall, within ten days after the Owner's Representative's preliminary response, take one or more of the following actions: (1) submit additional supporting data requested, (2)

modify the initial Claim, or (3) notify the Owner's Representative that the initial Claim stands.

4.8.3 If a Claim has not been resolved after consideration of the foregoing and of further information presented by the Contractor, the Contractor has the right to seek administrative review as set forth in Section 4.9. However, Owner's Representative's decisions on matters relating to aesthetics will be final.

4.9 Administrative Review

4.9.1 Claims not resolved pursuant to the procedures set forth in the Contract Documents except with respect to Owner's Representative's decision on matters relating to aesthetic effect, and except for claims which have been waived by the making or acceptance of final payment, or the Contractor's acceptance of payments in full for changes in work may be submitted to administrative review as provided in this section. All requests for administrative review shall be made in writing.

4.9.2 Upon written request from the Contractor, the Owner's Review Administrator authorized by the Campus Contracting Officer will convene a review meeting between the Contractor and Owner's Representative's within fifteen (15) days of receipt of such written request. The Contractor and Owner's Representative will be allowed to present written documentation with respect to the claim(s) before or during the meeting. The Contractor and Owner's Representative will be allowed to present the testimony of any knowledgeable person regarding the claim at the review meeting. The Owner's Review Administrator will issue a written summary of the review meeting and decision to resolve the Claim within fifteen (15) days. If the Contractor is in agreement with the decision the Contractor shall notify the Owner's Review Administrator in writing within five (5) days, and appropriate documentation will be signed by the parties to resolve the Claim.

4.9.3 If the Contractor is not in agreement with the proposal of the Owner's Review Administrator as to the resolution of the claim, the Contractor may file a written appeal with the UM System Contracting Officer, [in care of the Director of Facilities Planning and Development, University of Missouri, 109 Old Alumni Centers, University of Missouri, Columbia, Missouri 65211] within fifteen (15) days after receipt of the Owner's Review Administrator's proposal. The UM System Contracting Officer will call a meeting of the Contractor, the Owner's Representative, and the Owner's Review Administrator by written notice, within thirty (30) days after receipt of the Contractor's written appeal. The Owner's Review Administrator shall provide the UM System Contracting Officer with a copy of the written decision and summary of the review meeting, the Contractor's corrections or comments regarding the summary of the review meeting, and any written documentation presented by the Contractor and the Owner's Representative at the initial review meeting. The parties may present further documentation and/or present the testimony of any knowledgeable person regarding the claim at the meeting called by the UM System Contracting Officer.

4.9.4 The UM System Contracting Officer will issue a written decision to resolve the claim within fifteen (15) days after the meeting. If the Contractor is in agreement with the UM System Contracting Officer's proposal, the Contractor shall notify the UM System Contracting Officer in writing within five (5) days, and the Contractor and the Owner shall sign appropriate documents. The issuance of the UM System Contracting Officer's written proposal shall conclude the administrative review process even if the Contractor is not in agreement. However, proposals and any opinions expressed in such proposals issued under this section will not be binding on the Contractor nor will the decisions or any opinions expressed be admissible in any legal actions arising from the Claim and will not be deemed to remove any right or remedy of the Contractor as may otherwise exist by virtue of Contract Documents or law. Contractor and Owner agree that the Missouri Circuit Court for the County where the Work is located shall have exclusive jurisdiction to determine all issues between them. Contractor agrees not to file any complaint, petition, lawsuit or legal proceeding against Owner except with such Missouri Circuit Court.

ARTICLE 5
SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 Award of Subcontracts

5.1.1 Pursuant to Article 9, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner and the Architect, in writing, with the name, and trade for each Subcontractor and the names of all persons or entities proposed as manufacturers of products, materials and equipment identified in the Contract Documents and where applicable, the name of the installing contractor. The Owner's Representative will reply to the Contractor in writing if the Owner has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity. The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner has made reasonable and timely objection.

5.1.2 The Contractor may request to change a subcontractor. Any such request shall be made in writing to the Owner's Representative. The Contractor shall not change a Subcontractor, person, or entity previously disclosed if the Owner makes reasonable objection to such change.

5.1.3 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts, defaults, and omissions of its Subcontractors of any tier.

5.2 Subcontractual Relations

5.2.1 By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor of any tier, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor of any tier, to be bound to

the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and the Architect. Each subcontract agreement of any tier shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and the Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor of any tier so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights and shall allow to the Subcontractor of any tier, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with its sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor of any tier, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor of any tier shall be bound Subcontractors of any tier shall similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Subcontractors of any tier.

5.2.2 All agreements between the Contractor and a Subcontractor or supplier shall contain provisions whereby Subcontractor or supplier waives all rights against the Owner, contractor, Owner's representative, Architect and all other additional insureds for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils covered by property or builders risk insurance coverage required of the Contractor in the Contract Documents. If Contractor fails to include said provisions in all subcontracts, Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold all the above entities harmless in the event of any legal action by Subcontractor or supplier. If insureds on any such policies require separate waiver forms to be signed by any Subcontractors of any tier or suppliers, Contractor shall obtain the same.

5.3 Contingent Assignment of Subcontract

5.3.1 No assignment by the Contractor of any amount or any part of the Contract or of the funds to be received thereunder will be recognized unless such assignment has had the written approval of the Owner, and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent hereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment Contracts, the following language must be set forth: "it is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of the contract and to claims and to liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the Work called for in said contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials.

ARTICLE 6
SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION

6.1 The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the Work.

6.2 It shall be the duty of each Contractor to whom Work may be awarded, as well as all Subcontractors of any tier employed by them, to communicate immediately with each other in order to schedule Work, locate storage facilities, etc., in a manner that will permit all Contractors to work in harmony in order that Work may be completed in the manner and within the time specified in the Contract Documents.

6.3 No Contractor shall delay another Contractor by neglecting to perform his work at the proper time. Each Contractor shall be required to coordinate his work with other Contractors to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. Any costs caused by defective or ill-timed work, including actual damages and liquidated damages for delay, if applicable, shall be borne by the Contractor responsible therefor.

6.4 Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage to Owner's or other Contractor's property done by him or persons in his employ, through his or their fault or negligence. If any Contractor shall cause damage to any other Contractor, the Contractor causing such damage shall upon notice of any claim, settle with such Contractor.

6.5 The Contractor shall not claim from the Owner money damages or extra compensation under this Contract when delayed in initiating or completing his performance hereunder, when the delay is caused by labor disputes, acts of God, or the failure of any other Contractor to complete his performance under any Contract with the Owner, where any such cause is beyond the Owner's reasonable control.

6.6 Progress schedule of the Contractor for the Work shall be submitted to other Contractors as necessary to permit coordinating their progress schedules.

6.7 If Contractors or Subcontractors of any tier refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other contractors performing work for the Owner under separate contract, in the overall coordinating of the Work, the Owner's Representative may take such appropriate action and issue such instructions as in his judgement may be required to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delay.

ARTICLE 7
CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 CHANGE ORDERS

7.1.1 A change order is a written instrument prepared by the Owner and signed by the Owner and Contractor formalizing their agreement on the following:

.1 a change in the Work

.2 the amount of an adjustment, if any, in the Contract amount

.3 an adjustment, if any, in the Contract time

7.1.2 The Owner may at any time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work by a Change Order or a Construction Change Directive. Such Change Order or Construction Change Directive shall not invalidate the Contract and requires no notice to the surety. Upon receipt of any such document, or written authorization from the Owner's Representative directing the Contractor to proceed pending receipt of the document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved in accordance with the terms set forth therein.

7.1.3 Until such time as the change order is formalized and signed by both the Owner and the Contractor it shall be considered a Change Order Request.

7.1.4 The amount of adjustment in the contract price for authorized Change Orders will be agreed upon before such Change Orders becomes effective and will be determined as follows:

.1 By a lump sum proposal from the Contractor and the Subcontractors of any tier, including overhead and profit.

.2 By a time and material basis with or without a specified maximum. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Representative itemized time and material sheets depicting labor, materials, equipment utilized in completing the Work on a daily basis for the Owner's Representative approval. If this pricing option is utilized, the Contractor may be required to submit weekly reports summarizing costs to date on time and material change orders not yet finalized.

.3 By unit prices contained in the Contractor's original bid and incorporated in the Construction Contract or subsequently agreed upon. Such unit prices contained in the Contractor's original proposal are understood to include the Contractor's overhead and profit. If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are so changed in a proposed Change Order that application of such unit prices to quantities of the Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or to the Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

7.1.5 The Contractor shall submit all fully documented change order requests with corresponding back-up documentation within the time requested by the Owner but no later than fourteen (14) working days following 1.) the Owner's request for change order pricing in the case of a lump sum; or 2.) the completion of unit price or time and material work.

7.1.6 The Contractor shall submit change order requests in sufficient detail to allow evaluation by the Owner. Such requests shall be fully itemized by units of labor, material and equipment and overhead and profit. Such breakdowns shall be itemized as follows:

.1 Labor: The Contractor's proposal shall include breakdowns by labor, by trade, indicating number of hours and cost per hour for each Subcontractor as applicable. Such breakdowns shall only include employees in the direct employ of Contractor or Subcontractors in the performance of the Work. Such employees shall only include laborers at the site, mechanics, craftsmen and foremen. Payroll cost shall include base rate salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits required by agreement or custom and social security contributions, unemployment, payroll taxes and workers' or workmen's compensation insurance and other customary and legally required taxes paid by the Contractor or Subcontractors. Any item or expense outside of these categories is not allowed. The expense of performing Work after regular working hours, on Saturdays, Sundays or legal holidays shall not be included in the above, unless approved in writing and in advance by Owner.

.2 Material, supplies, consumables and equipment to be incorporated into the Work at actual invoice cost to the Contractor or Subcontractors; breakdowns showing all material, installed equipment and consumables fully itemized with number of units installed and cost per unit extended. Any singular item or items in aggregate greater than one thousand dollars ($1,000) in cost shall be supported with supplier invoices at the request of the Owner's Representative. Normal hand tools are not compensable.

.3 Equipment: Breakdown for required equipment shall itemize (at a minimum) delivery / pick-up charge, hourly rate and hours used. Operator hours and rate shall not be included in the equipment breakdown. Contractor must use the most cost effective equipment available in the area and should not exceed the rates listed in the Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment (Blue Book). Contractor shall submit documentation for the Blue Book to support the rate being requested.

7.2 Construction Change Directive

7.2.1 A construction change directive is a written order prepared and signed by the Owner, issued with supporting documents prepared by the Architect (if applicable), directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment of the Contract amount or Contract time, or both. A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of complete agreement between the Owner and Contractor on the terms of a change order. If the Construction Change Directive allows an adjustment of the contract amount or time, such adjustment amount shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 A lump sum agreement, properly itemized and supported by substantiating documents of sufficient detail to allow evaluation.

.2 By unit prices contained in the Contractor's original proposal and incorporated in the Construction Contract or subsequently agreed upon.

.3 A method agreed to by both the Owner and the contractor with a mutually agreeable fee for overhead and profit.

.4 In the absence of an agreement between the Owner and the Contractor on the method of establishing an adjustment of the contract amount, the Owner, with the assistance of the architect, shall determine the adjustment amount on the basis of expenditures by the Contractor for labor, materials, equipment and other costs consistent with other provisions of the Contract. The contractor shall keep and submit to the Owner an itemized accounting of all cost components, either expended or saved, while performing the Work covered under the Construction Change Directive.

7.2.2 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise Owner of Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum, Contract Time or both.

7.2.3 A Construction Change Directive signed by Contractor indicates the agreement of the Contractor therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

7.3 Overhead and Profit

7.3.1 Overhead and Profit on Change Orders shall be applied as follows:

.1 The overhead and profit charged by the Contractor and Subcontractors shall be considered to include, but not limited to, job site office and clerical expense, normal hand tools, incidental job supervision, field supervision, payroll costs and other compensation for project manager, officers, executives, principals, general managers, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expediters, time-keepers, and other personnel employed whether at the site or in principal or a branch office for general superintendent and administration of the Work.

.2 The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Change Orders shall be negotiated and may vary according to the nature, extent, and complexity of the Work involved but in no case shall exceed the following:

15% To the Contractor or the Subcontractor of any tier for Work performed with their respective forces or materials purchased

5% To the Contractor on Work performed by other than his forces

5% To first tier Subcontractor on Work performed by his Subcontractor

.3 The Contractor will be allowed to add 2% for the cost of bonding and insurance to their cost of work. This 2% shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.

.4 Not more than three mark-ups, not to exceed individual maximums shown above, shall be allowed regardless of the number of tier subcontractors. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor of any tier and the Contractor.

.5 On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of the Contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in direct cost for the Contractor or Subcontractor of any tier performing the Work.

.6 The percentages for overhead and profit credit to the Owner on Change Orders that are strictly decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be negotiated and may vary according to the nature, extent, and complexity of the Work involved, but shall not be less than the following:

Overhead and Profit

7.5% Credit to the Owner from the Contractor or Subcontractor of any tier for Work performed with their respective forces or materials purchased

2.5% Credit to the Owner from the Contractor on Work performed by other than his forces

2.5% Credit to the Owner from the first tier Subcontractor on Work performed by his Subcontractor of any tier

7.4 Extended General Conditions

7.4.1 The Contractor acknowledges that the percentage mark-up allowed on change orders for overhead and profit cover the Contractor's cost of administering and executing the Work, inclusive of change orders that increase the contract time. Contractor further acknowledges that no compensation beyond the specified mark-up percentages for extended overhead shall be due or payable as a result of an increase in the Contract Time.

7.4.2 The Owner may reimburse the Contractor for extended overhead if an extension of the Contract Time is granted by the Owner, in accordance with Article 4.7.1 and the Owner determines that the extension of the Contract Time creates an inequitable condition for the Contractor. If these conditions are determined by the Owner to exist the Contractor may be reimbursed by unit prices contained in the Contractor's original bid and incorporated in the Construction Contract or by unit prices subsequently agreed upon.

7.4.3 If unit prices are subsequently agreed upon, the Contractor's compensation shall be limited as follows:

.1 For the portion of the direct payroll cost of the Contractor's project manager expended in completing the Work and the direct payroll cost of other onsite administrative staff not included in Article 7.3.1. Direct payroll cost shall include base rate salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits required by agreement or custom and social security contributions, unemployment, payroll taxes and workers' or workmen's compensation insurance and other customary and legally required taxes paid by the Contractor;

.2 Cost of Contractor's temporary office, including temporary office utilities expense;

.3 Cost of temporary utilities required in the performance of the work;

.4 Profit not to exceed 5% of the total extended overhead direct costs;

7.4.4 All costs not falling into one of these categories and costs of the Contractors staff not employed onsite are not allowed.

7.5 Emergency Work

7.5.1 If, during the course of the Work, the Owner has need to engage the Contractor in emergency work, whether related to the Work or not, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the emergency work as directed by the Owner under the applicable provisions of the contract. In so doing, Contractor agrees that all provisions of the contract remain in full force and effect and the schedule for the Work is not impacted in any way unless explicitly agreed to in writing by the Owner.

ARTICLE 8
TIME

8.1 Progress and Completion

8.1.1 Contractor acknowledges and agrees that time is of the essence of this Contract

8.1.2 Contract Time is the period of time set forth in the Contract for Construction required for Substantial Completion and Final Completion of the entire Work or portions of the Work as defined in the Contract Documents. Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. The Contract Time may only be changed by a Change Order. By executing the Contract, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a sufficient period for performing the Work in its entirety.

8.1.3 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance and bonds required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor.

8.1.4 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously and diligently with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion and Final Completion within the time specified in the Contract Documents.

8.2 Delay in Completion

8.2.1 The Contractor shall be liable for all of the Owner's damages for delay in achieving Substantial Completion and/or Final Completion of the entire Work or portions of Work as set forth in the Contract Documents within the Contract Time unless liquidated damages are specifically provided for in the Contract Documents. If liquidated damages are specifically provided for in the Contract for Construction, Contractor shall be liable for such liquidated damages as set forth in Paragraph 8.3

8.2.2 All time limits stated in the Contract are of the essence of the Contract. However, if the Contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of the Work by any act or neglect of the Owner or by the Owner's Representative, by changes ordered in the Work, Force Majeure including but not limited to war, armed conflict, riot, civil commotion or disorder, act of terrorism or sabotage; epidemic, pandemic, outbreaks of infectious disease or any other public health crisis, including quarantine or other employee restrictions, compliance with any law or governmental order, rule, regulation or direction, curfew restriction, act of God or natural disaster such as earthquake, volcanic activity, landslide, tidal wave, tsunami, flood, damage or destruction by lightning, drought; explosion, fire, destruction of machines, equipment, prolonged break-down of transport, telecommunication or electric current; general labor disturbance such as but not limited to boycott, strike and lock-out, occupation of factories and premises, or any other causes beyond the Contractor's reasonable control which the Owner's Representative determines may justify delay then, upon submission of the Time Impact Schedule Analysis (TIA) justifying the delay called out in Section 4.7 of these General Conditions, the Contract Time may be extended for a reasonable time to the extent such delay will prevent Contractor from achieving Substantial Completion and/or Final Completion within the Contract Time and if performance of the Work is not, was not or would not have been delayed by any other cause for which the Contractor is not entitled to an extension of the Contract Time under the Contract Documents. It shall be a condition precedent to any adjustment of the Contract Time that Contractor provide the Owner's Representative with written notice of the cause of delay within seven (7) days from the occurrence of the event or condition which caused the claimed delay. If a Force Majeure is approved by the Owner as the basis for a delay claim, an adjustment in the contract time to the extent the Force Majeure impacts the schedule is the only remedy. No increase in the contract sum for any reason shall be allowed due to a Force Majeure.

8.2.3 The Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that adjustments in the Contract Time will be permitted for a delay only to the extent such delay (1) is not caused, or could not have been anticipated, by the Contractor, (2) could not be limited or avoided by the Contractor's timely notice to the Owner of the delay, (3) prevents Contractor from completing its Work by the Contract Time, and (4) is of a duration not less than one (1) day. Delays attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or supplier shall not justify an extension of the Contract Time.

8.2.4 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents, except as otherwise noted in these General Conditions, an extension in the Contract Time, to the extent permitted under this Article, shall be the sole remedy of the Contractor for any (1) delay in the commencement, prosecution or completion of the Work, (2) hindrance or obstruction in the performance of the Work, (3) loss of productivity, or (4) other claims due to or caused by any events beyond the control of both the Owner and Contractor defined herein as Force Majeure. In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to any compensation or recovery of any damages or any portion of damages resulting from delays caused by or within the control of Contractor or by acts or omissions of Contractor or its Subcontractors of any tier or delays beyond the control of both Owner and Contractor. If the Contractor contends that delay, hindrance, obstruction or other adverse condition results from acts or omissions of the Owner, the Owner's Representative or the Architect, Contractor shall provide written notice to the Owner within seven (7) calendar days of the event giving rise to such claim. Contractor shall only be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum to the extent that such acts or omissions continue after the Contractor's written notice to the Owner of such acts or omissions, but in no case shall Force Majeure be the basis of an increase in the Contract sum. The Owner's exercise of any of its rights or remedies under the Contract Documents (including, without limitation, ordering changes in the Work, or directing suspension, rescheduling or correction of the Work) regardless of the extent or frequency of the Owner's exercise of such rights or remedies, shall not be the basis of any Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time. In the event Contractor is entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum for any delay, hindrance, obstruction or other adverse condition caused by the acts or omissions of the Owner, the Owner's Representative or the Architect, Contractor shall only be entitled to its actual direct costs caused thereby and Contractor shall not be entitled to and waives any right to special, indirect, or consequential damages including loss of profits, loss of savings or revenues, loss of anticipated profits, labor inefficiencies, idle equipment, home office overhead, and similar type of damages.

8.2.5 If the Contractor submits a progress report or any construction schedule indicating, or otherwise expressing an intention to achieve completion of the Work prior to any completion date required by the Contract Documents or expiration of the Contract Time, no liability of the Owner to the Contractor for any failure of the Contractor to so complete the Work shall be created or implied. Further, the Contractor acknowledges and agrees that even if Contractor intends or is able to complete the Work prior to the Contract Time, it shall assert no Claim and the Owner shall not be liable to Contractor for any failure of the Contractor, regardless of the cause of the failure, to complete the Work prior to the Contract Time.

8.3 Liquidated Damages

8.3.1 If Liquidated Damages are prescribed on the Bid Form and Special Conditions in the Contract Documents, the Owner may deduct from the Contract Sum and retain as Liquidated Damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in the Contract Documents for each calendar day after the date specified for completion of the Work that the entire Work is not substantially complete and/or finally complete.

8.3.2 The Owner's Representative shall establish the date of Substantial completion and the date of Final Completion of the Work which shall be conclusive and binding on the Owner and Contractor for the purpose of determining whether or not Liquidated Damages shall be assessed under terms hereof and the sum total amount due.

8.3.3 Liquidated Damages or any matter related thereto shall not relieve the Contractor or his surety of any responsibility or obligation under this Contract.

ARTICLE 9
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion

9.1.1 The Contractor shall commence Work within five (5) days upon the date of a "Notice to Proceed" from the Owner or the date fixed in the Notice to Proceed. Contractor shall prosecute the Work with faithfulness and diligence, and the Contractor shall complete the Work within the Contract Time set forth in the Contract Documents.

9.1.2 The Owner will prepare and forward three (3) copies of the Contract and Performance Bond to the bidder to whom the contract for the Work is awarded and such bidder shall return two (2) properly executed prescribed copies of the Contract and Bond to the Owner.

9.1.3 The construction period, when specified in consecutive calendar days, shall begin when the Contractor receives notice requesting the instruments listed in below. Before the Owner will issue Notice to Proceed to permit the Contractor to begin Work, the Owner shall have received the following instruments, properly executed as described in the Contract Documents. The documents below shall have been received by the Owner within fifteen (15) days after receipt of request for documents:

.1 Contract

.2 Bond (See Article 11)

.3 Insurance (See Article 11)
.4 List of Subcontractors of any tier
.5 Affirmative Action Plan (see Article 13.4)

9.1.4 In the event Contractor fails to provide Owner such documents, Contractor may not enter upon the site of the Work until such documents are provided. The date the Contractor is required to commence and complete the Work shall not be affected by the Owner denying Contractor access to the site as a result of Contractor's failure to provide such documents and Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment of the Contract Time or Contract sum as a result of its failure to comply with the provisions of this Paragraph

9.1.5 Contracts executed by partnerships shall be signed by all general partners of the partnership. Contracts signed by corporations shall be signed by the President or Vice President and the Secretary or Assistant Secretary. In case the Assistant Secretary or Vice President signs, it shall be so indicated by writing the word "Asst." or "Vice" in front of the words "Secretary" and "President". The corporate seal of the corporation shall be affixed. For all other types of entities, the Contractor and the person signing the Contract on behalf of Contractor represent and warrant that the person signing the Contract has the legal authority to bind Contractor to the Contract.

9.1.6 Any successful bidder which is a corporation organized in a state other than Missouri or any bidder doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name shall furnish, at no cost to the Owner, no later than the time at which the executed Contract for Construction, the Payment Bond, and the Performance Bond are returned, a properly certified copy of its current Certificate of Authority and License to do business in the State of Missouri. No contract will be executed by the Owner until such certificate is furnished by the bidder, unless there already is on file with the Owner a current certificate, in which event, no additional certificate will be required during the period of time for which such current certificate remains in effect.

9.1.7 Within fifteen (15) calendar days of the issuance of a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit one (1) signed copy of the following instruments. No payment will be processed until all of these instruments are received and approved by the Owner's Representative.

.1 Reproducible progress and payment schedule
.2 Contractor's Schedule of Values
.3 List of material suppliers
.4 Itemized breakdown of all labor rates for each classification. Overhead and profit shall not be included. Payroll cost shall include base rate salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits required by agreement or custom and social security contributions, unemployment, payroll taxes and workers' or workmen's compensation insurance and other customary and legally required taxes paid by the Contractor or Subcontractors. Any item or expense outside of these categories is not allowed. The expense of performing Work after regular working hours, on Saturdays, Sundays or legal holidays shall not be included in the above, unless approved in writing and in advance by Owner.
.5 Itemized breakdown of anticipated equipment rates (breakout operator rate). Overhead and profit shall not be included. Breakdown for required equipment shall itemize (at a minimum) delivery/ pick-up charge, hourly rate and hours used. Operator hours and rate shall not be included in the equipment breakdown. Contractor must use the most cost effective equipment available in the area and should not exceed the rates listed in the Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment (Blue Book). Contractor shall submit documentation for the Blue Book to support the rate being requested.

9.1.8 The Contractor shall be paid electronically using the Owner's web-based payment program with a direct electronic transfer from the Owner's account into the Contractor's account. The Contractor must submit the following information to the Owner's Representative:

.1 Bank Transit Number for the Contractor's bank into which the electronic deposit will be made.
.2 Bank Account Number for the Contractor's account into which the electronic deposit will be made.
.3 Contractor's E-Mail address so that formal notification of the deposit by the Owner can be provided.

9.2 Contract Sum

9.2.1 The Owner shall compensate Contractor for all Work described herein and in the Contract Documents the Contract Sum set forth in the Contract for Construction, subject to additions and deletions as provided hereunder.

9.3 Schedule of Values

9.3.1 Within fifteen (15) days after receipt of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Representative a schedule of values allocated to various portions of the Work, prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Owner's Representative may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Owner's Representative, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. The values set forth in such schedule may, at the Owner's option be used in any manner as fixing a basis for additions to or deletions from the Contract Sum.

9.3.2 The progress and payment schedule of values shall show the following:

.1 Enough detail as necessary to adequately evaluate the actual percent complete of any line item on a

monthly basis, as determined by the Owner's Representative.

.2 Line items, when being performed by a subcontractor or material supplier, shall correlate directly back to the subcontract or purchase order amount if requested by the Owner's Representative.

9.4 Applications for Payment

9.4.1 The Contractor shall submit monthly to the Owner's Representative and the Architect an itemized Application for Payment for operations completed in accordance with the Schedule of Values. Such application shall be supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner's Representative or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and reflecting retainage as provided for herein.

9.4.2 Such applications shall not include requests for payment of amounts the Contractor does not intend to pay to a Subcontractor or material supplier

9.4.3 Progress payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered to the site and incorporated in the Work. No payments will be made for materials and equipment stored at the Project site but not yet incorporated into the Work except as provided in Paragraph 9.4.4.

9.4.4 If approved in writing and in advance by Owner, progress payments may be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. Owner may in its sole discretion refuse to grant approval for payments for materials and equipment stored at the Project site but not yet incorporated in the Work. Any approval by Owner for payment for materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site, or stored offsite as noted below, for subsequent incorporation in the Work shall be conditioned upon Contractor's demonstrating that such materials and equipment are adequately protected from weather, damage, vandalism and theft and that such materials and equipment have been inventoried and stored in accordance with procedures established by or approved by the Owner. Nothing in this clause shall imply or create any liability on the part of the Owner for the Contractor's inventory and storage procedures or for any loss or damage to material, equipment or supplies stored on the site, whether incorporated into the work or not. In the event any such loss or damage occurs, the Contractor remains solely responsible for all costs associated with replacement of the affected materials, supplies and equipment including labor and incidental costs, and shall have no claim against the Owner for such loss.

No allowance shall be made in the project pay requests for materials not delivered to the site of the work and incorporated into the work, except as noted below. For the purposes of this Article, Offsite is defined as any location not owned or leased by the Owner. Contractor shall submit a list of materials that they are requesting payment for offsite storage within 60 days of Notice Proceed.

.1 Items considered to be major items of considerable magnitude, if suitably stored, may be allowed in project pay requests on the basis of ninety percent (90%) of invoices

.2 Determination of acceptable "major items of considerable magnitude" and "suitably stored" shall be made by the Owner's Representative.

.3 Aggregate quantities of materials not considered unique to this project will not be considered for offsite storage payment.

.4 Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Representative a list of the material for which application for payment for offsite storage is anticipated no less than forty-five days prior to the submission of the applicable pay request. The list shall include a material description, applicable division, quantity and discounts offered to the Owner for early payment. Contractor shall also submit the location the material will be stored and the method of protection

.5 The storage facility shall be subject to approval by the Owner's representative, shall be located within an acceptable distance of the project sites as established by the Owner's Representative and all materials for the Owner's project must be stored separately from all other items within the storage facility and shall be labeled and stored in the name of the Curators of the University of Missouri.

.6 The Owner's representative shall be provided a minimum of two weeks tice to visit the storage facility and inspect the stored material prior to submission of the pay request.

.7 Upon favorable inspection by the Owner's Representative, the Contractor shall, at the Owner's option, submit the appropriate UCC filing, transferring title of the material or equipment to The Curators of the University of Missouri.

.8 An invoice provided by the supplier shall be included with the applicable pay request.

.9 The contractor shall remain fully responsible for all items, until acceptance of the project by the Owner.

10. The contractor shall reimburse all costs incurred by the Owner in inspecting and verifying all material stored offsite, including mileage, airfare, meals, lodging and time, charged at a reasonable hourly rate.

9.4.5 The Application for Payment shall constitute a representation by the Contractor to the Owner that the Work has progressed to the point indicated; the quality of the Work covered by the Application for Payment is in accordance with the Contract Documents; and the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount requested.

9.4.6 The Contractor will be reimbursed for ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of all labor furnished and

material installed and computed in the same manner, less all previous payments made. On projects where a bond is not required, the contractor will be reimbursed for ninety percent (90%) of the value of all labor furnished and material installed and computed in the same manner, less all previous payments made

9.5 Approval for Payment

9.5.1 The Owner's Representative will, within fifteen (15) days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either approve Contractor's Application for Payment for such amount as the Owner's Representative determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor of the Owner's Representative's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.6.

9.6 Decisions to Withhold Approval

9.6.1 The Owner's Representative may decide not to certify payment and may withhold approval in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner. If the Owner's Representative is unable to approve payment in the amount of the Application, the Owner's Representative will notify the Contractor as provided in Paragraph 9.5.1. If the Contractor and Owner's Representative cannot agree on a revised amount, the Owner's Representative will promptly issue approval for payment for the amount for which the Owner's Representative is able to determine is due Contractor. The Owner's Representative may also decide not to approve payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or subsequent observations, may nullify the whole or a part of approval for payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Owner's Representative opinion to protect the Owner from loss because of:

.1 defective Work not remedied or damage to completed Work;

.2 failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials;

.3 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims;

.4 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment, Owner may, at its sole option issue joint checks to subcontractors who have presented evidence that it has not been paid in accordance with the Contract;

.5 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;

.6 damage to the Owner or another contractor;

.7 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time or an unsatisfactory rate of progress made by Contractor;

.8 Contractor's failure to comply with applicable Laws;

.9 Contractor's or Subcontractor's failure to comply with contract Prevailing Wage requirements; or

.10 Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in strict accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.6.2 When the above reasons for withholding approval are removed, approval will be made for amounts previously withheld.

9.7 Progress Payments

9.7.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Owner by the Contractor and approvals issued by the Owner's Representative, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

9.7.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one (1) calendar month.

9.7.3 The Owner shall make payment to Contractor for amounts due and approved by Owner's Representative not later than thirty (30) days after the Owner approves a properly detailed Application for Payment which is in compliance with the Contract Documents. The Owner shall not have the obligation to process or pay such Application for Payment until it receives an Application for Payment satisfying such requirements.

9.7.4 Based on the Schedule of Values submitted by Contractor, Applications for Payment submitted by Contractor shall indicate the actual percentage of completion of each portion of Contractor's Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

9.7.5 The Contractor shall promptly pay each Subcontractor and Supplier, upon receipt of payment from the Owner, out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's or supplier's portion of the Work, the amount to which said Subcontractor or supplier is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of each Subcontractor's or supplier's portion of the Work, in full compliance with state statute. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor or supplier, require each Subcontractor or supplier to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

9.7.6 Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor of any tier nor a laborer or employee of Contractor except to the extent required by law. Retainage provided for by the Contract Documents are to be retained and held for the sole protection of Owner, and no other person, firm or corporation shall have any claim or right whatsoever thereto.

9.7.7 An approval for payment by Owner's Representative, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.8 Failure of Payment

9.8.1 If the Owner is entitled to reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, such payment by Contractor shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract Documents to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due the Owner, or the Owner incurs any costs and expenses to cure any default of the Contractor or to correct defective Work, the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and may, in the Owner's sole discretion, elect either to: (1) deduct an amount equal to that to which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due the Contractor from the Owner, or (2) issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that to which the Owner is entitled.

9.9 Substantial Completion

9.9.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work as defined in Paragraph 1.1.9 as certified by the Owner.

9.9.2 When the Contractor considers the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall notify the Owner and the Architect. The Owner's Representative will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Owner's Representative's inspection discloses any item which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall complete or correct such item upon notification by the Owner's Representative. The Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Owner's Representative to determine Substantial Completion. When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Owner will issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion. Substantial Completion shall transfer from the Contractor to the Owner responsibilities for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance. In no event shall Contractor have more than thirty (30) days to complete all items on the Punch List and achieve Final Completion. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion or as agreed otherwise.

9.9.3 At the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor may apply for, and if approved by Owner's Representative, the Owner, subject to the provisions herein, shall increase total payments to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum less one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the value of any incomplete Work and unsettled claims, as determined by the Owner's Representative.

9.10 Partial Occupancy or Use

9.10.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by the Owner's Representative.

9.10.2 Immediately before such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, and Contractor shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work. Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

9.11 Final Completion and Final Payment

9.11.1 Upon receipt of written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Owner's Representative and the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Owner's Representative and Architect find the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Owner's Representative will promptly issue a final approval for payment; otherwise, Owner's Representative will return Contractor's Final Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application. Submission of a Final Application for Payment shall constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Paragraph 9.11.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled. All warranties and guarantees required under or pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be assembled and delivered by the Contractor to the Owner's Representative as part of the final Application for Payment. The final approval for payment will not be issued by the Owner's Representative until all warranties and guarantees have been received and accepted by the Owner.

9.11.2 The Owner will request the Contractor to submit the application for final payment along with a manually signed notarized letter on the Contractor's letterhead certifying that:

.1 Labor costs, prevailing wage rates, fringe benefits and material costs have been paid.

.2 Subcontractors of any tier and manufacturers furnishing materials and labor for the project have fully completed their Work and have been paid in full.

.3 The project has been fully completed in accordance with the Contract Documents as modified by Change Orders.

.4 The acceptance by Contractor of its Final Payment, by check or electronic transfer, shall be and operate

as a release of all claims of Contractor against Owner for all things done or furnished or relating to the Work and for every act or alleged neglect of Owner arising out of the Work.

9.11.3 Final Payment constituting the entire unpaid balance due shall be paid by the Owner to the Contractor within thirty (30) days after Owner's receipt of Contractor's Final Application for Payment which satisfies all the requirements of the Contract Documents and Owner's receipt of all information and documents set forth in Section 9.11.

9.11.4 No payment under this Contract, including but not limited to final payment, shall constitute acceptance by Owner of any Work or act not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

9.11.5 No recourse shall be had against any member of the Board of Curators, or officer thereof, for any payment under the Contract or any claim based thereon.

ARTICLE 10
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

10.1.1 The Contractor shall at all times conduct operations under this Contract in a manner to avoid the risk of bodily harm to persons or risk of damage to any property. The Contractor shall promptly take precautions which are necessary and adequate against conditions created during the progress of the Contractor's activities hereunder which involve a risk of bodily harm to persons or a risk of damage to property. The Contractor shall continuously inspect Work, materials, and equipment to discover and determine any such conditions and shall be solely responsible for discovery, determination, and correction of any such conditions. The Contractor shall comply with applicable safety laws, standards, codes, and regulations in the jurisdiction where the Work is being performed, specifically, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, with rules regulations, and standards adopted pursuant to the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and applicable amendments.

10.1.2 All contractors, subcontractors and workers on this project are subject to the Construction Safety Training provisions 292.675 RSMo.

10.1.3 In the event the Contractor encounters on the site, material reasonably believed to be asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), lead, mercury, or other material known to be hazardous, which has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner's Representative and the Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and Contractor if in fact the material is asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and has not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or when it has been rendered harmless by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and the Contractor. "Rendered Harmless" shall mean that levels of such materials are less than any applicable exposure standards, including but limited to OSHA regulations.

10.2 Safety Of Persons And Property

10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:

.1 students, faculty, staff, the public, construction personnel, and other persons who may be affected thereby;

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors of any tier; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

10.2.2 The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, safeguards for safety and protection, including, but not limited to, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the highest degree of care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Article 10 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable, and for which the Contractor is responsible under Article 10, except damage or loss attributable solely to acts or omissions of Owner or the Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are

in addition to the Contractor's other obligations stated elsewhere in the Contract.

10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents, and the maintaining, enforcing and supervising of safety precautions and programs. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner's Representative and Architect. The Contractor shall hold regularly scheduled safety meetings to instruct Contractor personnel on safety practices, accident avoidance and prevention, and the Project Safety Program. The Contractor shall furnish safety equipment, and enforce the use of such equipment by it's employees and it's subcontractors of any tier.

10.2.7 The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.

10.2.8 The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, lost time injury, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately by telephone or messenger to the Owner

10.2.9 The Contractor shall promptly notify in writing to the Owner of any claims for injury or damage to personal property related to the work, either by or against the Contractor.

ARTICLE 11
INSURANCE & BONDS

11.1 Insurance

11.1.1 Contractor shall secure from the date of the Contract for Construction and maintain for such periods of time as set forth below, insurance of such types and in such amounts specified below, to protect Contractor, Owner and others against all hazards or risks of loss described below. The form of such insurance together with carriers thereof, in each case, shall be approved by Owner, but, regardless of such approval, it shall be the responsibility of Contractor to maintain the insurance coverages set forth herein.

11.1.2 The contractor shall not be allowed on the Owners property without proof of the insurance coverages set forth herein

11.2 Commercial General Liability

11.2.1 Contractor shall secure and maintain from the date of the Contract and for a period of at least five (5) years from the date of Final Completion of the entire Work Commercial General Liability insurance ("CGL") with a combined single limit of not less than $2,000,000 per occurrence, $5,000,000 general aggregate, $5,000,000 products and completed operations aggregate and $1,000,000 personal injury and advertising injury. General Aggregate should apply per project. An umbrella policy may be used to satisfy these limits. If the General Aggregate is not on a per project basis, the contractor shall provide an additional $2,000,000 general aggregate.

11.2.2 CGL insurance shall be written on a comprehensive form and shall cover claims and liability in connection with or resulting from the Contractor's operations and activities under the Contract, for personal injuries, occupational sickness, disease, death or damage to property of others, including loss of use resulting therefrom, arising out of any operations or activities of the Contractor, its agents, or any Subcontractors of any tier or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them.

11.2.3 CGL insurance shall include premises, operations, independent contractors, products-completed operations, personal injury and advertising injury and liability assumed under an insured contract (including the tort liability of another assumed in a business contract) coverages. In particular, and not by way of any limitation, the CGL insurance shall cover the Contractor's indemnity obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

11.2.4 There shall be no endorsement or modification of the CGL policy limiting the scope of coverage for liability arising from blasting, explosion, collapse, or underground property damage.

11.2.5 "The Curators of the University of Missouri" shall be endorsed as an "additional insured" under the CGL policy. The additional insured status must be conveyed by using the ISO CG 2 10 (2004) edition or equivalent and the ISO CG 20 37 (2004) edition. The policy shall be endorsed to be primary coverage and any other insurance carried by the Owner shall be excess only and will not contribute with Contractors' insurance. To confirm, the Endorsement should accompany the insurance certificate.

11.2.6 Contractor waives all rights against Owner and its agents, officers, representatives and employees for recovery of damages to the extent those damages are covered by the CGL policy required hereunder.

11.3 Licensed for Use Vehicle Liability

11.3.1 Contractor shall secure and maintain from the date of the Contract for Construction until the date of Final Completion of the entire Work, insurance, to be on comprehensive form, which shall protect Contractor against any and all claims for all injuries and all damage to property arising from the use of automobiles, trucks and motorized vehicles, in connection with the performance of Work under this Contract, and shall cover the operation on or off the site of

the Work of all motor vehicles licensed for highway use whether they are owned, non-owned or hired. Such insurance shall include contractual liability coverage and shall provide coverage on the basis of the date of any accident. The liability limits under such policy shall not be less than $2,000,000 combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage per accident.

11.3.2 Contractor waives all rights against Owner and its agents, officers, directors and employees for recovery of damages to the extent such damages are covered by the automobile liability insurance required hereunder.

11.4 Workers' Compensation Insurance

11.4.1 Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation insurance and employers' liability insurance which shall protect Contractor from claims for injury, sickness, disease or death of Contractor's employees or statutory employees. The insurance policies required hereunder shall include an "all states" or "other states" endorsement. In case any Work is sublet, Contractor shall require any Subcontractor of any tier to provide the insurance coverages required under this Section 11.4.

11.4.2 Contractor's workers' compensation insurance coverage shall be in compliance with all applicable Laws, including the statutes of the State of Missouri. Contractor's employers' liability coverage limits shall not be less than $1,000,000 each accident for bodily injury by accident or $1,000,000 each employee for bodily injury by disease.

11.5 Liability Insurance General Requirements

11.5.1 All insurance coverages procured by Contractor shall be provided by agencies and insurance companies acceptable to and approved by Owner. Any insurance coverage shall be provided by insurance companies that are duly licensed to conduct business in the State of Missouri as an admitted carrier. The form and content of all insurance coverage provided by Contractor are subject to the approval of Owner. All required insurance coverages shall be obtained and paid for by Contractor. Any approval of the form, content or insurance company by Owner shall not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to provide the coverages required herein.

11.5.2 All insurance coverage procured by the Contractor shall be provided by insurance companies having policyholder ratings no lower than "A-" and financial ratings not lower than "XI" in the Best's Insurance Guide, latest edition in effect as of the date of the Contract, and subsequently in effect at the time of renewal of any policies required by the Contract Documents. Insurance coverages required hereunder shall not be subject to a deductible amount on a per-claim basis of more than $10,000.00 and shall not be subject to a per-occurrence deductible of more than $25,000.00. Insurance procured by Contractor covering the additional insureds shall be primary insurance and any insurance maintained by Owner shall be excess insurance.

11.5.3 All insurance required hereunder shall provide that the insurer's cost of providing the insureds a defense and appeal, including attorneys' fees, shall be supplementary and shall not be included as part of the policy limits but shall remain the insurer's separate responsibility. Contractor shall cause its insurance carriers to waive all rights of subrogation, except for Workers' Compensation, against the Owner and its officers, employees and agents.

11.5.4 The Contractor shall furnish the Owner with certificates, Additional Insured endorsements, policies, or binders which indicate the Contractor and/or the Owner and other Contractors (where required) are covered by the required insurance showing type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates and dates of expiration of policies prior to commencement of the work. Contractor is required to maintain coverages as stated and required to notify the University of a Carrier Change or cancellation within 2 business days. The University reserves the right to request a copy of the policy. Contractor fails to provide, procure and deliver acceptable policies of insurance or satisfactory certificates or other evidence thereof, the Owner may obtain such insurance at the cost and expense of the Contractor without notice to the Contractor.

11.5.5 With respect to all insurance coverages required to remain in force and affect after final payment, Contractor shall provide Owner additional certificates, policies and binders evidencing continuation of such insurance coverages along with Contractor's application for final payment and shall provide certificates, policies and binders thereafter as requested by Owner.

11.5.6 The maintenance in full current force and effect of such forms and amounts of insurance and bonds required by the Contract Documents shall be a condition precedent to Contractor's exercise or enforcement of any rights under the Contract Documents.

11.5.7 Failure of Owner to demand certificates, policies and binders evidencing insurance coverages required by the Contract Documents, approval by Owner of such certificates, policies and binders or failure of Owner to identify a deficiency from evidence that is provided by Contractor shall not be construed as a waiver of Contractor's obligations to maintain the insurance required by the Contract Documents.

11.5.8 The Owner shall have the right to terminate the Contract if Contractor fails to maintain the insurance required by the Contract Documents.

11.5.9 If Contractor fails to maintain the insurance required by the Contract Document, Owner shall have the right, but not the obligation, to purchase said insurance at Contractor's expense. If Owner is damaged by Contractor's failure to maintain the insurance required by the Contract Documents,

Contractor shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable to such failure.

11.5.10 By requiring the insurance set forth herein and in the Contract Documents, Owner does not represent or warrant that coverage and limits will necessarily be adequate to protect Contractor, and such coverages and limits shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner in the Contract Documents.

11.5.11 If Contractor's liability policies do not contain a standard separation of insureds provision, such policies shall be endorsed to provide cross-liability coverage.

11.5.12 If a part of the Work hereunder is to be subcontracted, the Contractor shall: (1) cover any and all Subcontractors in its insurance policies; (2) require each Subcontractor to secure insurance which will protect said Subcontractor and supplier against all applicable hazards or risks of loss designated in accordance with Article 11 hereunder; and (3) require each Subcontractor or supplier to assist in every manner possible in the reporting and investigation of any accident, and upon request, to cooperate with any insurance carrier in the handling of any claim by securing and giving evidence and obtaining the attendance of witnesses as required by any claim or suit.

11.5.13 It is understood and agreed that the insurance coverages required by the provisions of this Article 11 are required in the public interest and that the Owner does not assume any liability for acts of Contractor or Subcontractors of any tier or their employees in the performance of the Contract or Work.

11.6 Builder's Risk Insurance

11.6.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the State of Missouri, as an admitted carrier, builder's risk insurance on the entire Work. Such insurance shall be written on a completed value form for the entire Work. The insurance shall apply on a replacement cost basis.

11.6.2 The insurance as required herein shall name as insureds the Owner, Contractor and all Subcontractors of any tier. The insurance policy shall contain a provision that the insurance will not be canceled, allowed to expire or materially changed until at least thirty (30) days prior written notice has been given to Owner.

11.6.3 The insurance as required herein shall cover the entire Work, including reasonable compensation for Architect's services and expenses made necessary by an insured loss. Insured property shall include portions of the Work located away from the site (including all offsite stored materials) but intended for use at the site, and shall also cover portions of the Work in transit, including ocean transit. The policy shall include as insured property scaffolding, falsework, and temporary buildings located at the site. The policy shall cover the cost of removing debris, including demolition as may be made legally necessary by the operation of any law, ordinance or regulation.

11.6.4 The insurance required herein shall be on an all risk form and shall be written to cover all risks of physical loss or damage to the insured party and shall insure at least against the perils of fire and extended coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, lightening, earthquake, flood, frost, water damage, windstorm and freezing.

11.6.5 If there are any deductibles applicable to the insurance required herein, Contractor shall pay any part of any loss not covered because of the operation of such deductibles.

11.6.6 The insurance as required herein shall be maintained in effect until the earliest of the following dates:

.1 the date which all persons and organization who are insureds under the policy agree in writing that it shall be terminated;

.2 the date on which final payment of this Contract has been made by Owner to Contractor; or

.3 the date on which the insurable interests in the property of all insureds other than the Owner have ceased.

11.6.7 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors of any tier, suppliers, agents and employees, each of the other, (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants, and (3) separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors of any tier, suppliers, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other perils to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.7 or other insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors of any tier, suppliers, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, was at fault or was negligent in causing the loss and whether or not the person or entity had an interest in the property damaged.

11.6.8 A loss insured under Contractor's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner in good faith and made payable to the Owner for the insureds, subject to requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors of any tier their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors of

any tier to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

11.7 Bonds

11.7.1 When the Contract sum exceeds Fifty Thousand Dollars ($50,000), the Contractor shall procure and furnish a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond in the form prepared by the Owner, each in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum, as well as adjustments to the Contract Sum. The Performance Bond shall secure and guarantee Contractor's faithful performance of this Contract, including but not limited to Contractor's obligation to correct defects after final payment has been made as required by the Contract Documents. The Payment Bond shall secure and guarantee payment of all persons performing labor on the Project under this Contract and furnishing materials in connection with this Contract. These Bonds shall be in effect through the duration of the Contract plus the Guaranty Period as required by the Contract Documents.

11.7.2 The bonds required hereunder shall be executed by a responsible surety licensed in the State of Missouri, with a Best's rating of no less than A-/XI. The Contractor shall require the attorney in fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of this power of attorney indicating the monetary limit of such power.

11.7.3 If the surety of any bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to conduct business in the State of Missouri is terminated, or it ceases to meet the requirements of this paragraph, Contractor shall within ten (10) days substitute another bond and surety, both of which must be acceptable to Owner. If Contractor fails to make such substitution, Owner may procure such required bonds on behalf of Contractor at Contractor's expense.

11.7.4 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds to such person or entity.

11.7.5 The Contractor shall keep the surety informed of the progress of the Work, and, where necessary, obtain the surety's consent to or waiver of: (1) notice of changes in the Work; (2) request for reduction or release of retention; (3) request for final payment; and (4) any other material required by the surety. The Owner shall be notified by the Contractor, in writing, of all communications with the surety, as it relates to items one through four. The Owner may, in the Owner's sole discretion, inform surety of the progress of the Work, any defects in the Work, or any defaults of Contractor under the Contract Documents and obtain consents as necessary to protect the Owner's rights, interest, privileges and benefits under and pursuant to any bond issued in connection with the Work.

11.7.6 Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and any agents, employees, representative or member of the Board of Curators from and against any claims, expenses, losses, costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, as a result of any failure of Contractor to procure the bonds required herein.

ARTICLE 12
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF THE WORK

12.1 Uncovering of the Work

12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it shall, if required in writing by the Architect or the Owner's Representative, be uncovered for the Architect's observation and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered which the Architect or the Owner's Representative has not specifically requested to observe, prior to its being covered, the Architect or the Owner's Representative may request to see such Work, and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be charged to the Owner. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay such costs unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner will be responsible for payment of such costs.

12.2 Correction of the Work

12.2.1 The Architect or Owner's Representative shall have the right to reject Work not in strict compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or the Owner's Representative for failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after final completion and whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed. If Work has been rejected by Architect or Owner's Representative, the Architect or Owner's Representative shall have the right to require the Contractor to remove it from the Project site and replace it with Work that strictly conforms to the requirements of the Contract Documents regardless if such removal and replacement results in "economic waste." Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses and damages caused by or resulting from the correction, removal or replacement of defective Work, including but not limited to, all costs of repair or replacement of Work of others. The Contractor shall bear costs of correcting, removing and replacing such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby. If prior to the date of final payment, the Contractor, a Subcontractor or anyone for whom either is responsible uses or damages any portion of the Work, including, without limitation, mechanical, electrical,

plumbing and other building systems, machinery, equipment or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause such item to be restored to "like new" condition at no expense to the Owner.

12.2.2 If, within twelve (12) months after the date of Final Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found not to be in strict accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct or remove and replace such defective Work, at the Owner's discretion. Such twelve (12) month period is referred to as the "Guarantee Period." The obligations under this Paragraph 12.2.2 shall cover any repairs, removal and replacement to any part of the Work or other property caused by the defective Work.

12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work which are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

12.2.4 If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time, the Owner may correct or remove it and replace such nonconforming Work. If the Contractor does not proceed with correction of such nonconforming Work within a reasonable time fixed by written notice from the Owner, the Owner may take action to correct or remove the nonconforming work at the contractor's expense.

12.2.5 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged Work or property, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or of others caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

12.2.6 Nothing contained in Article 12 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations that the Contractor might have under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the twelve (12) month Guarantee Period as described in Article 12 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct, remove or replace the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents. The requirements of Article 12 are in addition to and not in limitation of any of the other requirements of the Contract for warranties or conformance of the Work to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

12.3.1 The Owner may accept Work which is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, instead of requiring its removal and correction, in its sole discretion. In Such case the Contract Sum will be adjusted as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be made whether or not final payment has been made. Nothing contained herein shall impose any obligation upon the Owner to accept nonconforming or defective Work.

ARTICLE 13
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 Written Notice

13.1.1 All notices required to be given by the contractor under the terms of this Contract shall be made in writing. Written notice when served by the Owner will be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual or a member of the firm or entity or to an office of the corporation for which it was intended, or if delivered at or sent to the last business address known to the party giving notice.

13.2 Rights and Remedies

13.2.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents, and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

13.2.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, the Architect, or the Owner's Representative will constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded to the Owner under the Contract Documents, nor will such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

13.2.3 The terms of this Contract and all representations, indemnifications, warranties and guarantees made in, required by or given in accordance with the Contract Documents, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract Documents, will survive final payment, completion and acceptance of the Work and termination or completion of the Work and shall remain in effect so long as the Owner is entitled to protection of its rights under applicable law.

13.2.4 Contractor shall carry out the Work and adhere to the current construction schedule during all disputes or disagreements with the Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements except as the Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree to in writing.

13.3 Tests and Inspections

13.3.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work required by the Contract Documents or by laws, ordinances, rules or regulations shall be made at an appropriate time. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and

approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, and shall bear related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect and the Owner's Representative timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so the Architect and/or the Owner's Representative may observe procedures.

13.3.2 If the Architect or the Owner's Representative determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included in the Contract Documents, or required by law, the Architect, or the Owner's Representative will instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner's Representative and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect, and the Owner's Representative, of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so the Architect and/or the Owner's Representative may observe such procedures. The Owner will bear such costs except as provided elsewhere in Article 13.

13.3.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Article 13 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall bear all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses.

13.3.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Owner's Representative and Architect.

13.3.5 Contractor shall take all necessary actions to ensure that all tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

13.3.6 Contractor shall arrange for and pay for all costs of all testing required by the Contract Documents or any applicable Laws for materials to be tested or certified at or on the place or premises of the source of the material to be supplied. The Owner shall have the right to require testing of all materials at the place of the source of the material to be supplied if not required by the Contract Documents or any applicable Laws. The Owner shall bear the costs of such tests and inspections not required by the Contract Documents or by applicable Laws unless prior defective Work provides Architect or Owner with a reasonable belief that additional defective Work may be found, in which case Contractor shall be responsible for all costs of tests and inspections ordered by the Owner or Architect, whether or not such tests or inspection reveals that Work is in compliance with the Contract Documents.

13.4 Nondiscrimination in Employment Equal Opportunity

13.4.1 The University serves from time to time as a contractor for the United States government. Accordingly, the provider of goods and/or services shall comply with federal laws, rules and regulations applicable to subcontractors of government contracts including those relating to equal employment opportunity and affirmative action in the employment of minorities (Executive Order 11246), women (Executive Order 11375), persons with disabilities (29 USC 706) and Executive Order 11758, and certain veterans (38 USC 4212 formerly [2012]) contracting with business concerns with small disadvantaged business concerns (Publication L. 95-507). Contract clauses required by the Government in such circumstances are incorporated herein by reference.

13.5 Supplier Diversity Goal Program

13.5.1 The Contractor shall subcontract with diverse firms no less than the amount pledged in the Contractor's Bid and/or the amount accepted by the Owner.

13.5.2 If the Contractor must remove any diverse subcontractor of any tier, the Contractor shall replace the diverse subcontractor of any tier with another diverse subcontractor(s) of equal dollar value to the diverse supplier removed. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner's Representative in writing of the Contractor's intent to remove any, and the Contractor's plan to maintain subcontracts with diverse firms of no less than amount pledged in the Contractor's Bid and/or the amount accepted by the Owner. All changes of diverse subcontractor of any tier shall be approved by the Director of Facilities Planning & Development.

13.5.3 If the Contractor fails to meet or maintain the contractor's Supplier Diversity subcontracting pledge, the Contractor shall immediately notify in writing the Owner's Representative, and the Director of Facilities Planning & Development. Such notice shall include a description of the Contractor's good faith effort to comply with their Supplier Diversity subcontracting pledge.

13.5.4 If the Director of Facilities Planning & Development finds the Contractor has failed to comply in good faith with the Owner's Supplier Diversity goal program, the Director may take appropriate action, including but not limited to, declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Owner for a period not to exceed six (6) months, and/or directing that the Contractor's actions be declared a material breach of the Contract and that the Contract be terminated.

13.5.5 The Contractor and his subcontractors shall develop, implement, maintain, and submit in writing to the Director of Facilities Planning & Development, an affirmative action program if at least fifty (50) persons in the aggregate are employed under this contract. If less than fifty (50) persons in the aggregate are to be employed under this contract, the Contractor shall submit, in lieu of the written affirmative action program, a properly executed "Affidavit for

Affirmative Action" in the form as included in the Contract Documents. For the purpose of this section, an "Affirmative Action Program" means positive actions to influence all employment practices (including, but not limited to, recruiting, hiring, promoting, and training) in providing equal employment opportunity regardless of race, color, sex, national origin, religion, age (where the person affected is between 40 and 70), disabled and Vietnam-era veteran status, and handicapped otherwise qualified status. Such affirmative action program shall include:

.1 A written policy statement committing the total organization to affirmative action and assigning management responsibilities and procedures for evaluation and dissemination.

.2 The identification of a person designated to handle affirmative action.

.3 The establishment of non-discriminatory selection standards, objective measures to analyze recruitment, an upward mobility system, a wage and salary structure, and standards applicable to lay-off, recall, discharge, demotion, and discipline.

.4 The exclusion of discrimination from collective bargaining agreements.

.5 Performance of an internal audit of the reporting system to monitor execution and to provide for future planning.

13.5.6 In the enforcement of this non-discrimination requirement, the Owner may use any reasonable procedures available, including but not limited to: requests, reports, site visits, and inspection of relevant documents of Contractors and Subcontractors of any tier. The contractor shall submit a final Affidavit of Supplier Diversity Participation for each diverse firm at the end of the project stating the actual amount paid to the diverse firm.

13.6 Wage Rates (If the contract amount is less than $75,000, the requirements of this section will not apply. Any contract adjustments that increase the contract above $75,000 will be subject to this section.)

13.6.1 The Contractor shall pay workers employed in the execution of this contract in full each week and not less than the predetermined wage rates and overtime for work of a similar character that have been made a part of this Contract. These rates are determined by the University of Missouri Director of Facilities Planning and Development. The rates are based on wage rates published in the Annual Wage Orders of the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations (MDLIR). The Contractor is to use MDLIR 8 CSR 30-3.020; .030; .040, .060 in determining the appropriate occupational titles and rates for workers used in the execution of this contract. All determinations and/or interpretations regarding wage rates and classification of workers will be made by the office of the University of Missouri Director of Facilities Planning and Development. The Contractor is responsible for the payment of the aggregate of the Basic Hourly Rate and the Total Fringe Benefits to the workers on the project. Fringe benefit payments may be made to the worker in cash, or irrevocably made by a Contractor or Subcontractor to a trustee or to a third person pursuant to a fund, plan or program, or pursuant to an enforceable commitment, or any combination thereof, to carry out a financially responsible plan or program which was communicated in writing to the workmen affected, for medical or hospital care, pensions on retirement or death, compensation for injuries or illness resulting from occupational activity, or insurance to provide any of the foregoing, for unemployment benefits, life insurance, disability and sickness insurance, accident insurance, for vacation and holiday pay, for defraying costs of apprenticeship or other similar programs, or for other bona fide fringe benefits, but only where the Contractor or Subcontractor is not required by other federal or state law to provide any of the benefits as referenced in §290.210(5) RSMo 1994. Pay for travel, mileage, meals, bonuses, or other expenses are not fringe benefits and cannot be considered part of the workers wage rate. The Contractor shall not make any deductions for food, sleeping accommodations, transportation, use of small tools, uniforms, or anything of any kind or description, unless the Contractor and employee enter into an agreement in writing at the beginning of the worker's term of employment, and such agreement is approved by the Owner. In the event the contract contains more than one wage determination the Contractor shall comply with both.

13.6.2 The Contractor shall submit to the Owner with the Contractor's periodic pay request, certified payroll records for labor performed by the Contractor and Subcontractors of any tier. The Contractor shall submit all required certified payroll information records electronically in pdf format using the Owner's web-based payment program. The certified payroll forms shall contain the name, address, personal identification number, and occupational title of the workers as well as the hours they work each day. The Owner's acceptance of certified payroll records does not in any way relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for the payment of prevailing wages to workers on the project. The Contractor shall also maintain copies of the certified payroll records. The Owner may, at any time, request copies of, and/or inspect all of the Contractor's payroll records for the Work to verify compliance. The Contractor shall furnish the Owner copies of payroll records within 10 days of the Owner's written request. The Contractor shall provide copies of workers I-9 forms within 24 hours of written notice. (If applicable, and required by Owner, the Contractor will demonstrate that the Contractor is enrolled and participating in a federal work authorization program with respect to the employees working in connection with this project.) Such payroll records shall be maintained in accordance with Article 13.7.1 and shall be available for inspection for two (2) years after final completion of the Work. The contractor further agrees, in the event the records are not presented as

requested, he will abide by any decision made by the Owner regarding underpayment of wages to workers and amounts owed them as well as liquidated damages for underpayment of wages. Falsification of the certified payroll records may result in the debarment of the contractor or subcontractor from future work with the University.

13.6.3 The acquisition of products or services is subject to the supplier's conformance to the rules and regulations of the President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity (41 CFR, Ch. 60).

13.6.4 The Contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor (29 CFR, Part 3), which are incorporated herein by reference. In addition, the Weekly Statement of Compliance required by these Regulations shall also contain a statement that the applicable fringe benefits paid are equal to or greater than those set forth in the minimum wage decision.

13.6.5 Contractor acknowledges that violation of the requirements of Article 13.6 result in additional costs to Owner, including, but not limited to, cost of construction delays, of additional work for Owner's staff and legal expense. The cost of Contractor's violation of the provisions of Article 13.6 would be and is difficult to determine and establish. In the event that Contractor fails to comply with the provisions of this Article 13.6, Owner shall be entitled to retain or recover from the Contractor, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, the sum of Fifty Dollars ($50.00) per day per individual who is paid less than the applicable prevailing wage, to approximate the investigative cost resulting to the Owner for such violations. To approximate the delay costs, Owner shall be entitled to retain or recover from the Contractor, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, the sum of One Hundred Dollars ($100.00) per day for each day the Contract cannot be closed out and final payment made because of Contractor's failure to comply with the provisions of this Article 13.6. Such liquidated damages shall be collected regardless of whether the Work has been completed. The liquidated damages and other amounts set forth in this Article 13.6 shall be in addition to all other liquidated damages the Owner may be entitled as set forth in the Contract Documents.

13.6.6 The Owner may deduct liquidated damages described Article 13 and the amounts set forth in Article 13 from any unpaid amounts then or thereafter due the Contractor under the Contract. Any liquidated damages not so deducted from any unpaid amounts due the Contractor shall be payable to the Owner at the demand of the Owner.

13.6.7 The Contractor shall specifically incorporate the obligations of Article 13 into the subcontracts, supply agreements and purchase orders for the Work and require the same of any Subcontractors of any tier.

13.6.8 Contractor acknowledges and recognizes that a material factor in its selection by the Owner is the Contractor's willingness to undertake and comply with the requirements of this Article 13.6. If Contractor fails to comply with the provisions of this Article 13.6, Owner may, in its sole discretion, immediately terminate the Contract upon written notice. The rights and remedies of Owner provided herein shall not be exclusive and are in addition to other rights and remedies provided by law or under this Contract.

13.6.9 Only such workers who are individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor, Office of Apprenticeship can be paid less than the journeyperson rate of pay. "Entry Level Workers; must be registered apprentices. The apprenticeship ratio will be one to one with a journeyperson of the same classification. Any worker not registered as an apprentice per this section will be paid as a journeyperson.

13.6.10 The Contractor shall post the wage rates for the contract in a conspicuous place at the field office on the project. On projects where there is no field office the Contractor may post the wage rates at their local office, as long as they provide a copy of the wage rates to a worker upon request. The wage rates shall be kept in a clearly legible condition for the duration of the project.

13.6.11 Neither the Contractor, nor any Subcontractor of any tier, nor any person hired by them or acting on their behalf, shall request or demand that workers pay back, return, donate, contribute or give any part, or all, of said workers wages, salary, or any thing of value, upon the statement, representation or understanding that failure to comply with such request or demand will prevent such worker from procuring or retaining employment. The exception being to an agent or representative of a duly constituted labor organization acting in the collection of dues or assessments of such organization.

13.6.12 No contractor or subcontractor may directly or indirectly receive a wage subsidy, bid supplement, or rebate for employment on this project if such wage subsidy, bid supplement, or rebate has the effect of reducing the wage rate paid by the employer on a given occupational title below the prevailing wage rate as provided in contract. In the event a wage subsidy, bid supplement, or rebate is provided or received, the entity receiving such subsidy, supplement, or rebate shall report the date and amount of such subsidy, supplement, or rebate to the University within thirty days of receipt of payment. This disclosure report shall be a matter of public record. Any employer not in compliance with this Article shall owe to the University double the dollar amount per hour that the wage subsidy, bid supplement, or rebate has reduced the wage rate paid by the employer below the prevailing wage rate for each hour that work was performed.

13.6.13 Time and one half overtime will be paid on all hours over 10 hours per day or 40 hours per week. The wage rate is the total of the "Basic Hourly Rate" plus "Total Fringe Benefits" or the "public works contracting minimum wage". For all work performed on a Sunday or Holiday, not less than twice the prevailing hourly rate of pay or public works contracting minimum wage will apply. Holidays are as follows: January first, the last Monday in May, July fourth, the first Monday in September, November 11, the fourth Thursday in November, December twenty-fifth. If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

13.7 Records

13.7.1 The Owner, or any parties it deems necessary, shall have access to and the right to examine any accounting or other records of the Contractor involving transactions and Work related to this Contract for five (5) years after final payment or five (5) years after the final resolution of any on going disputes at the time of final payment. All records shall be maintained in accordance with generally accepted accounting procedures, consistently applied. Subcontractors of any tier shall be required by Contractor to maintain records and to permit audits as required of Contractor herein.

13.8 Codes and Standards

13.8.1 The Work shall be performed to comply with the International Code Council (ICC) Codes, and the codes and standards noted below. The latest editions and supplements of these Codes and Standards in effect on the date of the execution of the Contract for Construction shall be applicable unless otherwise designated in the Contract Documents. Codes and standards required by accreditation agencies will also be used unless the ICC requirements are more stringent. In the event that special design features and/or construction systems are not covered in the ICC codes, the applicable edition of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) family of standards and/or the NFPA 101 Life Safety Code shall be used.

.1 ICC International Building Code and reference standards
.2 ICC International Plumbing Code
.3 ICC International Mechanical Code
.4 NFPA 70 National Electric Code (NEC)
.5 Americans with Disabilities Act – Standards for Accessible Design.
.6 American National Standard Safety Code for Elevators, Dumbwaiters, Escalators, and Moving Walks as published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME), American National Standards Institute (ANSI) A17.1
.7 NFPA 101 Life Safety Code (as noted above)
.8 American Concrete Institute (ACI)
.9 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
.10 American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
.11 American Refrigeration Institute (ARI)
.12 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
.13 Missouri Standard Specification for Highway Construction, Missouri State Highway Commission
.14 National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
.15 Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Federal Specifications
.16 Williams Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA)

13.9 General Provisions

13.9.1 Any specific requirement in this Contract that the responsibilities or obligations of the Contractor also apply to a Subcontractor is added for emphasis and are also hereby deemed to include a Subcontractor of any tier. The omission of a reference to a Subcontractor in connection with any of the Contractor's responsibilities or obligations shall not be construed to diminish, abrogate or limit any responsibilities or obligations of a Subcontractor of any tier under the Contract Documents or the applicable subcontract.

13.9.2 This Contract shall be interpreted, construed, enforced and regulated under and by the laws of the State of Missouri. Whenever possible, each provision of this Contract shall be interpreted in a manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law. If, however, any provision of this Contract, or a portion thereof, is prohibited by law or found invalid under any law, only such provision or portion thereof shall be ineffective, without invalidating or affecting the remaining provisions of this Contract or valid portions of such provision, which are hereby deemed severable. Contractor and Owner further agree that in the event any provision of this Contract, or a portion thereof, is prohibited by law or found invalid under any law, this Contract shall be reformed to replace such prohibited or invalid provision or portion thereof with a valid and enforceable provision which comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the prohibited or invalid provision.

13.9.3 Contractor and Owner each agree that the State of Missouri Circuit Court for the County where the Project is located shall have exclusive jurisdiction to resolve all Claims and any issue and disputes between Contractor and Owner. Contractor agrees that it shall not file any petition, complaint, lawsuit or legal proceeding against Owner in any other court other than the State of Missouri Circuit Court for the County where the Project is located.

13.9.4 Owner's total liability to Contractor and anyone claiming by, through, or under Contractor for any Claim, cost, loss, expense or damage caused in part by the fault of Owner and in part by the fault of Contractor or any other entity or individual shall not exceed the percentage share that Owner's fault bears to the total fault of Owner, Contractor and all other entities and individuals as determined on the basis of comparative fault principles.

13.9.5 Contractor agrees that Owner shall not be liable to Contractor for any special, indirect, incidental, or consequential damage whatsoever, whether caused by Owner's negligence, fault, errors or omissions, strict liability, breach of contract, breach of warranty or other cause or causes whatsoever. Such special, indirect, incidental or consequential damages include, but are not limited to loss of profits, loss of savings or revenue, loss of anticipated profits, labor inefficiencies, idle equipment, home office overhead, and similar types of damages.

13.9.6 Nothing contained in this Contract or the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship with or cause of action in favor of a third party against the Owner.

13.9.7 No member or officer of the Board of Curators of the University incurs or assumes any individual or personal liability under the Contract or by reason of the default of the Owner in the performance of any terms thereof. Contractor releases and discharges all members or officers of the Board of Curators of the University from any liability as a condition of and as consideration for the award of the Contract to Contractor.

13.9.8 The Contractor hereby binds itself, its partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the Owner in respect to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Contractor shall not assign the Contract or proceeds hereof without written consent of the Owner. If Contractor attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, it shall be void and confer no rights on third parties, and Contractor shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract. The Owner's consent to any assignment is conditioned upon Contractor entering into a written assignment which contains the following language: "it is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor and to claims and to liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the Work required in said Contract in favor of all persons, firms, corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

13.10 Certification

13.10.1 The contractor certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that it and its principals are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency in accordance with Executive Order 12549 (2/18/86).

13.10.2 If this contract is for $100,000 or more, and if the Contractor is a company with ten (10) or more employees, then Contractor certifies that it, and any company affiliated with it, does not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of this Contract. In this paragraph, the terms "company" and "boycott Israel" shall have the meanings described in Section 34.600 of the Missouri Revised Statutes.

ARTICLE 14
TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 Termination by Owner for Cause

14.1.1 In addition to other rights and remedies granted to Owner under the Contract Documents and by law, the Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor:

.1 refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers, superintendents, foremen, or managers;

.2 refuses or fails to supply sufficient or proper materials;

.3 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;

.4 disregards laws, ordinances, rules, or regulations or orders of a public authority having jurisdiction;

.5 disregards the authority of the Owner's Representative or Architect;

.6 breaches any warranty or representations made by the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents;

.7 fails to furnish the Owner with assurances satisfactory to the Owner evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with all the requirements of the Contract Documents;

.8 fails after commencement of the Work to proceed continuously with the construction and completion of the Work for more than ten (10) days, except as permitted under the Contract Documents;

.9 fails to maintain a satisfactory rate of progress with the Work or fails to comply with approved progress schedules; or

.10 violates in any substantial way any provisions of the Contract Documents.

14.1.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner, terminate this Contract by delivering a written notice of termination to Contractor and Contractor's surety, and may:

.1 take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Paragraph 5.3; and

.3 finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient, including turning the Work over to the surety.

14.1.3 The Contractor, in the event of a termination under Section 14.1, shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under the Contract until the Work is completed in its entirety. Then, if the unpaid balance under the Contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner in finishing the Work,

including additional compensation for the Architects services and expenses made necessary thereby, such excess will be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses of Owner to finish the Work shall exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor and its surety shall be liable for, and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner. The obligation of the Contractor and its surety for payment of said amounts shall survive termination of the Contract.

14.1.4 In exercising the Owner's right to secure completion of the Work under any of the provisions hereof, the Owner shall have the right to exercise the Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods, and reasonableness of costs of completing the Work.

14.1.5 The rights of the Owner to terminate pursuant to Article 14.1 will be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law or the Contract Documents.

14.1.6 Should the Contractor fail to achieve Final Completion of the Work within thirty (30) calendar days following the date of Substantial Completion, the Owner may exercise its rights under Article 14.1.

14.2 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

14.2.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay, or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

14.2.2 An adjustment will be made to the Contract Sum for increases in the cost of performance of the Contract caused by suspension, delay or interruption. However, in the event of a suspension under this Article 14.2, Contractor hereby waives and forfeits any claims for payment of any special, indirect, incidental or consequential damages such as lost profits, loss of savings or revenue, loss of anticipated profits, idle labor or equipment, home office overhead, and similar type damages. No adjustment will be made to the extent:

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor in whole or in part is responsible, or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of this Contract.

14.3 Owner's Termination for Convenience

14.3.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract in whole or in part for the Owner's convenience and without cause. Termination by the Owner under this Paragraph shall be by a notice of termination delivered to the Contractor specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

14.3.2 Upon receipt of a notice of termination for convenience, the Contractor shall immediately, in accordance with instructions from the Owner, proceed with performance of the following duties regardless of delay in determining or adjusting amounts due under this Paragraph:

.1 cease operation as specified in the notice;

.2 place no further orders and enter into no further subcontracts for materials, labor, services or facilities except as necessary to complete Work not terminated;

.3 terminate all subcontracts and orders to the extent they relate to the Work terminated;

.4 proceed to complete the performance of Work not terminated; and

.5 take actions that may be necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the terminated Work.

14.3.3 Upon such termination, the Contractor shall recover as its sole remedy payment for Work properly performed in connection with the terminated portion of the Work prior to the effective date of termination and for items properly and timely fabricated off the Project site, delivered and stored in accordance with the Owner's instructions and for all Owner approved claims, costs, losses and damages incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors and suppliers. The Contractor hereby waives and forfeits all other claims for payment and damages, including, without limitation, anticipated profits, consequential damages and other economic losses.

14.3.4 The Owner shall be credited for (1) payments previously made to the Contractor for the terminated portion of the Work, (2) claims which the Owner has against the Contractor under the Contract and (3) the value of the materials, supplies, equipment or other items that are to be disposed of by the Contractor that are part of the Contract Sum.

14.3.5 Upon determination by a court that termination of Contractor or its successor in interest pursuant to Paragraph 14.1 was wrongful, such termination will be deemed converted to a termination for convenience pursuant to Paragraph 14.3, and Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for wrongful termination is limited to recovery of the payments permitted for termination for convenience as set forth in Paragraph 14.3.

SECTION 1.E
SPECIAL CONDITIONS

1. DEFINITIONS

a. "Drawings"

Drawings referred to in and accompanying Project Manual consist of Drawings prepared by and bearing name of below defined Architect, bearing July 13, 2021.

b. Architect
Hellmuth, Obata, Kassabaum, Inc.
300 W. 22nd Street
Kansas City, Missouri 64108
Telephone: (816) 472-3360

c. Mechanical, Electrical, and A/V Engineer
Henderson Engineers
1801 Main Street, Suite 300
Kansas City, Missouri 64108
Telephone: (816) 663-8700

d. Structural Engineer
Thornton Tomasetti
2323 Grand Blvd., Suite 900
Kansas City, Missouri 64108
Telephone: 816.221.7771

e. Civil Engineer
SK Design Group, Inc.
4600 College Boulevard, Suite 100
Overland Park, KS 662211
Telephone: 913.451.1818

f. Other Definitions: See Article 1., General Conditions.

2. SPECIAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS

a. Special scheduling requirements supplemental to the bid form

(1) Contractor shall perform all work in the designated area between 11/22/2021 and 11/30/2022. Substantial Completion shall be as indicated on the bid form.

(2) On-site mobilization may commence November 21, 2021, after the last 2021 home game scheduled for November 20th, 2021.

(3) Lot C and Lot G parking lots shall be complete and clear of all construction staging, including equipment and trailers, and turned over to the Owner for intended use by September 16, 2022, in time for the first 2022 home football game scheduled for September 17th, 2022.

(4) Throughout construction, Contractor shall schedule and coordinate use of existing service drive between lot C and lot G with Owners representative, and shall maintain a safe and clear pathway for both pedestrian foot traffic and emergency vehicular traffic throughout construction of the project.

(5) Contractor shall schedule and coordinate with Owner Representative approval, all work for the new water line to be constructed in parking lot SG7, (student parking on west side of Memorial Stadium,) during a break in the academic calendar.

(6) Contractor shall maintain clear and safe access to pedestrian bridge across Providence road at all times. If any work will necessarily disrupt access to either the pedestrian bridge or the service road, scheduling is to be coordinated with the owner representative with at least 72 hours advance notice.

(7) Mass excavation blasting schedule shall schedule the first blast to occur on a Monday afternoon for a specific time identified between 2:00 and 4:00 PM. This shall be coordinated with MU Research Reactor (MURR) staff, to allow MURR staff to gage the potential impact of a blast on reactor operation.

(8) Contractor shall coordinate scheduling of video board, building signage, irrigation and plantings, specific telecom scopes, or other work provided and/or installed by Owner or separately contracted Owner Vendors.

(9) Reference Drawing C071 Site Staging and Laydown Plan.

3. SCOPE OF WORK

a. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment necessary for, and incidental to, construction of this project as indicated on Drawings and specified herein.

b. Work shall include everything requisite and necessary to finish work properly, notwithstanding that every item of labor or materials or accessories required to make project complete may not be specifically mentioned.

c. General Description of Work:

(1) Project consists of a new Indoor Practice Facility located south of Memorial Stadium on existing Parking Lot C. The new facility includes a full-size football field within a pre-engineered metal building superstructure. Additional program elements include restrooms, exam spaces, storage and support for this facility within the building. The site allows access to two mezzanines. One mezzanine is located at the Lot C elevation which provides amenities such as a lobby, restrooms, and a large viewing platform. An intermediate mezzanine can be accessed from Level 2 to be used as a recruit viewing area and camera platform. This project site predominately occupies the existing Parking Lot C, with overlap into the lower Parking Lot G.

(2) Demolition shall consist of site related demolition as shown in the civil documents.

(3) Architectural work shall consist of a new indoor practice facility with a brick, glass, translucent panel, and insulated metal panel façade. The roof over the IPF will be a standing seam metal roof. The roof over the program space will be a PVC roof.

(4) Structural work shall consist of a pre-engineered metal building (PEMB) for the practice field area. The additional program space will be a structural steel framed building. The two elevated floor levels will consist of slab on metal deck composite steel beams and girders supported by steel columns.

(5) Mechanical work shall consist of packaged HVAC equipment for mechanical heating and cooling. Cooling will be provided by Direct Expansion (DX) systems utilizing condensing units with refrigerant compressors. Heating will be provided by natural gas heat exchangers.

(6) Electrical work shall consist of power for convenience and equipment receptacles, HVAC and plumbing equipment, interior and exterior lighting, elevators, and miscellaneous loads.

4. LOCATION

Work shall be performed under this Contract on campus of the University of Missouri – Columbia.

5. NUMBER OF CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

a. NOT USED

b. NOT USED

c. NOT USED

d. The Owner will provide electronic data files to the Contractor for their convenience and use in progressing the Work and the preparation of shop drawings or other submittal requirements required for construction of the referenced project. The electronic data files shall reflect Construction Documents and Bid Addenda only. These files will be transmitted subject to the following terms and conditions:

(1) The Owner makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor's hardware or software.

(2) Data contained on these electronic files shall not be used by the Contractor or anyone else for any purpose other than as a convenience in progressing the Work or in the preparation of shop drawings or other required submittals for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by the Contractor or by others will be at their own sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Owner. The Contractor agrees to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Owner and its consultants, contractors, agents, employees, and representatives that may arise out of or in connection with the use of the electronic files transmitted.

(3) Furthermore, the Contractor shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and its consultants, contractors, agents, employees, and representatives, against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

(4) These electronic files are not contract documents. Differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard-copy construction documents. The Owner makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed or sealed hard-copy construction documents prepared by the Consultant and the electronic files, the signed and sealed hard-copy construction documents shall govern. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By use of these electronic files, the Contractor is not relieved of their duty to fully comply with the contract documents.

(5) Because information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, the Owner reserves the right to remove all indications of ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

(6) Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files be deemed a sale by the Owner and no warranties are made, either expressed or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall the Owner be liable for any loss of profit, or any consequential damages as a result of use or reuse of these electronic files.

6. SUBMITTALS

a. The Contractor shall submit for approval to the Architect, equipment lists and Shop Drawings, as expediently as possible. Failure of the Contractor to submit Shop Drawings in a timely manner will result in the Owner holding back Contractor payments. (See General Conditions)

b. The material and equipment lists shall be submitted and approved before any material or equipment is purchased and shall be corrected to as-built conditions before the completion of the project.

c. The Contractor shall submit electronic versions of all required Shop Drawings, material and equipment lists. The Contractor shall upload all Shop Drawings to a secure information sharing website determined by the Owner notifying the Owner and Consultant that these shop drawings are available for review. Each submittal shall have the General Contractors digital stamp affixed to the first page signifying their review and acceptance. Review comments, approvals, and rejections will be posted on this same site with notification to the contractor. Submittals requiring a professional seal shall be submitted hard copy with a manual seal affixed.

(1) The Contractor shall identify each submittal item with the following:

(a) Project Title and Location
(b) Project Number
(c) Supplier's Name
(d) Manufacturer's Name
(e) Contract Specification Section and Article Number
(f) Contract Drawing Number
(g) Acrobat file name: Spec Section_Times Submitted-Spec Title: 033000 _01-Cast In Place Concrete.pdf

(2) Reference the accompanying Shop Drawing and Submittal Log at the end of this section (1.E.3) for required submittal information.

d. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect two (2) bound copies of all required Operating Instructions and Service Manuals for the Architect's and the Owner's sole use prior to completing 50% of the adjusted contract. Payments beyond 50% of the contract amount may be withheld until all Operating Instructions and Service Manuals are received as referenced in the accompanying Operating Instructions and Service Manual Log at the end of this section (1.E.4).

e. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Representative all items referenced in the accompanying Closeout Log (1.E.5) within 30 days following substantial completion of the work. The Owner's Representative will maintain the closeout log and include as an agenda item at all coordination meetings.

7. NOTIFICATION

Before beginning Demolition Work or service outages, the Contractor shall provide, at minimum, seventy-two (72) hours advance notice to Owner's Representative for purpose of verifying utility locations including, but not limited to, gas, telecommunications,

electric, water, steam, sewer, and nitrogen. Contractor shall minimize the number of outages, minimize the length of outages and related work shall be continuous until the utility is restored.

8. USE OF PREMISES

a. Access: Access to construction site shall be as indicated on Civil Drawings and as directed by the Owner's Representative.

b. Parking:

(1) Contractors' service vehicle parking shall remain within designated staging limits.

(2) Parking of personal vehicles within project access/lay down/staging areas is prohibited. Violation of this requirement may result in ticketing and/or towing at the vehicle owner's expense and suspension of progress payments.

(3) Parking or driving on sidewalks, landscaped areas, within fire and service lanes or generally in areas not designated for vehicular traffic is prohibited except as allowed in the contract documents. Violation of this requirement may result in ticketing and/or towing at the vehicle owner's expense and suspension of progress payments.

(4) Sidewalk(s) and Hardscape – Parking/driving on hardscapes is strictly prohibited unless specifically directed by the Owner's Representative through the MU sidewalk permitting process. Restricted use permits will be limited to activities that are constrained by an absolute need to access from a sidewalk. Such activities shall be considered the exception and not the norm. Adequate signage, fencing and alternate routes must be provided in the immediate and adjacent areas.

(5) Free parking for contractor employees is available in the Ashland Road Contractor lot on an as available basis. This space is for use by contractor employees for parking their personal vehicles only and is not to be used for staging or storage.

(6) Vendor Permits may be purchased by contractor management personnel on an as available basis by contacting the Parking and Transportation office in the General Services Building. These permits will allow contractor management personnel to park in various University lots while conducting business on University construction projects.

(7) Temporary University parking permits may be purchased by contractor employees for use with their personal vehicles on an as available basis by contacting the Parking and Transportation office in the General Services Building.

(8) Conley Avenue between Missouri Avenue and University Avenue and Hitt Street between University Avenue and the Memorial Union are designated for pedestrian use only during the work week between the hours of 8:15 AM and 3:45 PM. Unless otherwise indicated in the contract documents, this area is strictly off limits to vehicular traffic without authorization from the Owner's Representative.

c. Storage of materials: The Contractor shall store all materials within project limits. The Contractor shall confine apparatus, materials, and operation of workers to location established by the Owner's Representative. The Contractor shall not unreasonably encumber premises with materials. In addition, storage trailer locations may be available within 1-1/2 miles of project site as directed by the Owner's Representative. Storage trailer locations shall be subject to approval by the Owner's Representative and are available to the Contractor without cost.

d. Utilities: Drinking water, water required to carry on work, and 120 volt electrical power required for small tool operation may be obtained without cost to the Contractor from existing utilities at locations designated by the Owner's Representative. Provisions for obtaining power, including temporary extensions, shall be furnished and maintained by the Contractor. Upon completion of work such extensions shall be removed and any damage caused by use of such extensions shall be repaired to satisfaction of the Owner's Representative, at no cost to the Owner.

e. Restroom: The Contractor shall provide and maintain, in a sanitary condition, chemical type portable toilet facilities at work site for use by his personnel. Toilets and toilet location shall be subject to approval by the Owner's Representative.

f. Smoking is prohibited at the University of Missouri and all properties owned, operated, leased or controlled by the University of Missouri. Violation of the policy is defined as smoking any tobacco products, including e-cigarettes.

g. Landfill: The Contractor shall not use the Owner's landfill. Dumping or disposal of excavated or demolition materials on Owner's property shall not be permitted. The Contractor shall remove and legally dispose of excavated or demolished materials off the Owner's property.

h. Care of Project Work Site: The contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the construction site in a reasonably neat and orderly condition by regular cleaning and mowing of the premises as determined by the Owner's Representative.

i. Discharge to Sewer Request: The University of Missouri's MS4 permit and NPDES Storm Water Discharge Permits along with the City of Columbia's POTW Operating Permit as well as local ordinances, and state and federal environmental regulations prohibit hazardous materials from being disposed into either the storm water or sanitary sewer systems. Unless specifically approved, all chemical products such as paints, dyes, lawn care products, maintenance products, and oil ~~is~~ are prohibited from drain disposal. Any product, including contaminated water, being discarded into the storm water or sanitary sewer systems requires written approval from the Owner through a formal "Discharge to Sewer Request" form obtained at Discharge to Sewer Request Form. The contractor should submit the form to the Owner's Representative, not to the Department of Environmental Health and Safety as the form indicates.

j. All concrete waste material including washout water shall be totally contained and removed from the Owner's property.

k. Artifacts Found During Construction: Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner's Representative when artifacts are uncovered or found during the demolition or construction process. Artifacts include, but are not limited to, tools, drawings (construction or other), photographs, books and other objects/devices which may hold historical importance/significance. Do not remove or disturb the object(s) in question. Artifacts are not considered part of demolished materials and shall remain the property of the University of Missouri.

l. **"Permit Required Confined Space" Entry Communication and Coordination**
(See OSHA 1926 subpart aa – Construction Confined Space for the definition of "permit required confined spaces" - Note: OSHA does not apply to the University. However, the University will provide a list of all known "permit required confined spaces")

The following are the known locations of "permit required confined spaces" currently identified within the project limits:

(1) Storm sewer manholes and structures
(2) Sanitary sewer manholes and structures
(3) Electrical manholes and structures
(4) Telecom manholes and structures
(5) Utility trenches
(6) Excavations
(7) Any other confined space meeting the requirements of OSHA 1926

The hazards or potential hazards in each "permit required confined space" or the reason it is a "permit required confined space":

(1) Contains or has a potential to contain a hazardous atmosphere;
(2) Contains a material that has the potential for engulfing an entrant;
(3) Has an internal configuration such that an entrant could be trapped or asphyxiated by inwardly converging walls or by a floor which slopes downward and tapers to a smaller crosssection; or
(4) Contains any other recognized serious safety or health hazard.

Any precautions that the owner or previous contractors have implemented for the protection of employees in the "permit required controlled space":

(1) Contractor shall comply with the requirements of OSHA 1926.1204.

The above list of known confined spaces within the project limits may not be a complete listing. Each contractor shall survey the project to identify all confined spaces. It is incumbent upon each contractor to list all "permit required spaces".

The Contractor shall notify the Owner's Representative if 1) conditions change resulting in a non-permit required confined space being reclassified to a "permit required confined space" after evaluation of the space by a competent person; 2) a space previously thought to be non-permit required space is classified as a "permit required confined space" after evaluation by a competent person; or 3) during the course of construction a "permit required confined space" is created after evaluation by a competent person.

The Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Representative a copy of the cancelled confined space entry permit and a written report summarizing the permit space program followed and all hazards confronted or created during entry operations. This information shall be submitted within one week of cancelling the permit.

9. PROTECTION OF OWNER'S PROPERTY

a. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of damage to building exterior and interior, drives, curbs, streets, walks, grass, shrubbery and trees, which was caused by workmen or equipment employed during progress of work. All such repairs shall be made to satisfaction of the Owner's Representative, at no cost to the Owner, or reimburse the Owner if the Owner elects to make repairs. For landscape damage, the Owner shall make such repairs. Compensation for these repairs shall be determined by the Owner's Representative using the "Valuation of Landscape Trees, Shrubs, and other Plants" as published by the International Society of Arboriculture, as last revised.

b. Construction Project Fencing:

(1) Fencing requirements, as indicated on Drawings, shall be constructed of 9

or 11-gauge chain link not less than six (6) feet in height and not more than 2-inch mesh with posts spaced not more than ten (10) feet apart and all corner and gate posts imbedded in concrete. All other posts shall be sufficiently secured in ground to maintain proper and adequate support of fence. Fenced in area shall have at least two (2) access gates and all gates shall be lockable.

(2) Fence screening fabric shall be used on all perimeter fencing. Fabric shall be black in color, full height of the project fence, securely attached and properly maintained throughout the duration of the project.

(2) Using existing landmarks, lamp posts, trees or other Owner property for support of fencing is strictly prohibited unless a written waiver is obtained from Owner's Representative.

(3) Use of ribbon, snow fence, chicken wire, rope, and wooden barricades as fencing is prohibited.

(4) Fencing shall be maintained in an "as-installed" condition throughout the life of the project.

(5) The Contractor may use used fencing provided it is in good condition and is satisfactory to the Owner's Representative.

c. Preserving and Protecting Existing Vegetation:

(1) Protection and compensation for damages:

(a) Contractor shall take sequential steps in the following order, to protect trees shown to remain/be protected or be saved.

1. Mark designated drip line of treed area or trees to remain/be protected.

2. Trim branches as described herein and as required to minimize potential damage.

3. Mulch as described herein.

4. Install protective fencing and construction fencing where indicated on the drawings.

(b) Trees and shrubs within work area designated to remain, or trees beyond construction limits designated to be saved, shall be protected from damage during construction by fixed chain link fencing or armoring as indicated on Drawings or specified herein. Plant

protection devices shall be installed before work has begun and shall be maintained for duration of work unless otherwise directed by Owner's Representative. Trees located in areas beyond the construction limits and that branch beyond the designated drip line shall be trimmed to minimize potential damage.

(c) In the event that damage(s) to the Owner's trees, shrubs or vegetation occurs as a result of the Contractor's unauthorized operations, the Contractor shall pay or allow to the Owner compensation for said damage(s). Compensation shall be determined by the Owner's Representative using the "Valuation of Landscape Trees, Shrubs, and other Plants" as published by the International Society of Arboriculture, as last revised.

(2) To prevent compaction of soil over tree roots, vehicles or equipment shall not at any time park or travel over, nor shall any materials be stored within drip line of trees designated to remain.

(3) Owner's Representative will stop work immediately when proper measures are not being employed to protect trees and shrubs. Contractor will be notified to resume work after required protection measures are implemented.

(4) Trimming of limbs necessary to minimize potential damage or provide clearance for work shall be done by approved, trained tree maintenance subcontractor and coordinated with the Owner’s representative prior to trimming. Limbs shall be cut off cleanly and cut surfaces treated according to established horticultural standards.

(5) A minimum 30 foot wide swath of coarse (minimum 6" deep) coarse mulch shall be installed on the ground in the wooded areas along the length and immediately beyond the designated tree drip line and/or construction limits, which ever is closest to the work. Install mulch immediately before installation of construction fencing.

10. SUBSTITUTIONS and EQUALS

a. Substitutions are defined in General Conditions article 3.11.8 for and Equals are defined General Conditions Article 3.12 .

b. Use of materials, products or equipment other than those named and described in the Contract Documents are substitutions and/or equal. Substitutions and/or equals

of any item described in the Contract Documents will be allowed only prior to the receipt of bids provided that a request for approval has been received by both the Architect and the Owner at least ten calendar days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. To be considered, bidder's proposal shall include a complete description of the proposed substitution and/or equal and a comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution and/or equal with those specified including drawings, performance and test data, and other information necessary for an evaluation. The Architect's decision on the approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution and/or equal shall be final.

c. If the Architect and Owner approve a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approval made in any other manner.

d. No substitutions and/or equal will be allowed for the following items:

Item	Specification Section
Lock Cylinders	08 71 00
Water Meters	22 11 16
Fire Hydrants	33 11 00

11. CODES AND STANDARDS

The Contractor shall comply with applicable codes and standards as listed in General Conditions. The following codes and standards shall also apply:

a. City of Columbia - Sewer Line Installation Standards - Department of Public Works

"All sanitary sewer construction shall be in accordance with the City of Columbia Specifications and Standards and in conformance with the rules and regulations of the Missouri Clean Water Commission."

12. PERMITS

Before commencement of Boilers, Water Heaters or Pressure Vessels the Contractor must obtain an installation permit from the State of Missouri, Division of Fire Safety, Boiler and Pressure Unit as required by 11 CSR 40-2.010 through 11 CSR 40-2.065. The permit applications are available at http://www.dfs.dps.mo.gov/programs/bpv/ .

13. SPECIALTIES

a. Owner furnished products: Owner will furnish products indicated. The Work

includes receiving, unloading, handling, storing, protecting, and installing Owner-furnished products and making building services connections.

(1) Toilet Accessories.

(2) Turf.

(3) Monitors.

(4) LED Video Boards.

14. PRE-BID INSPECTION

All pre-bid inspections of work areas shall be scheduled with pre-bid inspection guide, telephone: (573) 882-2228.

15. ROOF WARRANTY REQUIREMENT

a. The Contractor shall submit, before the first progress payment, a copy of University of Missouri Roof System Manufacturer's No Dollar Limit Guarantee which shall be manually signed by an authorized representative of Manufacturer of each proposed roofing system. Certifications shall have original signature.

b. Following final inspection and acceptance of the roofing system(s) by the Owner and the roofing system manufacturer(s), the Contractor shall submit a manually signed standard warranty agreement provided and executed by the roofing system manufacturer for each roofing system provided. Standard warranty agreement(s) shall be of the duration specified in Division 7.

c. University of Missouri three (3) year Contractor's Roofing/Flashing/ Sheetmetal Guarantee shall be signed by the roofing contractor after final inspection and acceptance of each roofing system by Manufacturer and by Owner.

16. MODIFICATIONS TO INFORMATION TO BIDDERS

a. Information to Bidders:

(1) Referenced Information to Bidders, Page IFB/5.
Add new Article 15.8.5 as follows:

15.8.5 Within 48 hours of the receipt of bids, the apparent low bidder shall submit to the Director of Facilities Planning and Development an "Affidavit of Supplier Diversity Participation" for every diverse subcontractor or

supplier the bidder intends to award work to on the contract. The affidavit will be signed by both the bidder and the diverse firm.

17. MODIFICATION TO INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS: BIDDERS STATEMENT OF QUALIFICATIONS

a. Information For Bidders

(1) Reference: Information for Bidders, Article 8.4

Insert new Article 8.4 to read as follows:

In addition to the Bidder's Statement of Qualifications, the Bidder must also submit evidence and meet the following qualifications:

(a) MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS

(i) The schedule for the project is aggressive and requires a contractor with a successful track record of managing projects with average monthly expenditures of more than $25-million

(ii) Successful completion of one project of similar type and scope.

(iii) Successful completion of at least three projects of $25-million or greater value. Submit references for the three most recent projects over $25-million in value.

(iv) Electrical Contractor must have extensive experience installing 13.8-kV equipment and cable. Applicable for High Voltage work.

(v) Successful and sustained track record of effectively utilizing project/schedule management software for at least the last two years.

(b) QUALIFICATION SUBMITTALS

(i) Submitted qualification packages should include the following information:
- Project and Schedule
  - Management Experience managing projects with equal or greater schedule demands.
  - Demonstrated and consistent on-time completion success
- Project Organization / Personnel

- Key project team members and their resume
- Project team roles and responsibilities of team members
- Reporting/accountability procedures
- Quality control program and procedures

- Organizational Support
  - Home office support
  - Labor and subcontractor relations
  - Submittal processing procedures
  - Material ordering/tracking/delivery Procedures
  - Cost accounting support
  - Financial stability/capacity
  - Record of mentoring and supporting Supplier Diversity Subcontractor Participation

(ii) Packages must include the following items:

- Corporate Organizational Charts
- Project Organizational Charts
- Summary of Similar Projects
- Client References
- Resumes – resumes for each key individual proposed for the project, include: position in the firm, project responsibility, education, license or registration and relevant experience over the last five years.
- Financial Statements and/or Evidence of Bonding Capacity
- Sample progress reports and schedules
- Brief Narratives indicating how the Contractor intends to manage this project, including subcontractors.

(c) QUALIFICATION PROCEDURE

(i) All qualification information and supporting materials must be submitted with your bid. Following the bid date, the Owner reserves the right to request additional information material to evaluate qualifications. Failure of the Contractor to demonstrate their ability to comply with these qualifications may be grounds for the Owner not recommending aware of the Contract.

18. MODIFICATIONS TO GENERAL CONDITIONS

a. The Commercial General Liability policy or policies specified in Article 11 shall provide coverage for special hazards, where they exist, such as, but not limited to, the operation of material hoist, blasting or other use of explosives, and damage to underground property.

(1) Reference: General Conditions Article 11.2.1 Commercial General Liability.

Delete in the first sentence of 11.2.1: "$2,000,000 per occurrence, $5,000,000 in general aggregate, $5,000,000 products and completed operations aggregate and $1,000,000 personal injury and advertising injury"

and insert: "$2,000,000 per occurrence, $25,000,000 in general aggregate, $25,000,000 products and completed operations aggregate and $1,000,000 personal injury and advertising injury"

19. PROJECT SCHEDULING

The project scheduling specification for the project are included immediately after the Special Conditions. For this project the Contractor shall meet the following scheduling requirements.

Option 1: Contractor Schedule – Contractor is responsible for the schedule and must comply with the Owner's requirements. See Contractor Schedule Specification included in these documents.

20. PROJECT COORDINATION

a. Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

(1) Schedule construction operations in the sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.

(2) Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.

(3) Make provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

b. Coordination Drawings: Within sixty (60) days of Notice to Proceed provide coordination drawings for the integration of the Work, including work first shown in detail on shop drawings or product data. Show sequencing and relationship of separate units of work which must interface in a restricted manner to fit in the space provided, or function as indicated.

(1) Show the interrelationship of components shown on separate shop drawings.

(2) Indicate required installation sequences.

(3) Call attention in advance to Architect of any dimensional or detail information needed to complete the coordination drawings.

21. NOT USED

22. NOT USED

23. BUILDING SYSTEM COMMISSIONING AND QUALITY ASSURANCE

a. Contractor shall provide all personnel and equipment required to complete the commissioning/quality assurance activities referenced in the Commissioning Plan/Quality Assurance Log. The requirements of the Quality Assurance Log shall be completed in their entirety before substantial completion and submitted as referenced in the Closeout Log.

b. The contractor shall designate a competent person, separate from the superintendent or Project Manager, to act as the contractor's commissioning/quality assurance coordinator. The commissioning/quality assurance coordinator is responsible for planning, scheduling, coordinating, conducting and verifying all commissioning/quality assurance activities required by the Quality Assurance Log and ensuring all building systems are complete, operable and ready for use by the Owner. At a minimum, building ventilation systems, chilled/hot water generation systems, hydronic distribution systems, power distributions systems and fire detection and alarm and building envelope systems, as applicable.

24. MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING (MEP) PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING(S)

a. Before the start of MEP installation, the Owner's Representative will convene an MEP pre-installation meeting. Meeting participants to include contractor (including MEP subcontractors), Owner's Representative and additional contractor

and University operational staff invited by the Owner's Representative. Topics will include underground rough-ins, steam piping, chilled water piping, sprinkler piping, hot water piping, electrical system, duct, telephone/data wiring, control wiring. Additional meetings will be conducted as required for the review of coordination drawings and scope specific installations. Cross section drawings of corridor ceilings and other congested areas will be of highest priority and will be reviewed prior to the start of installations in the affected areas. Meeting minutes and sign-up sheet will be transcribed by contractor and distributed to attendees.

25. NOT USED

26. PROJECT MANAGEMENT/COMMUNICATION REQUIREMENTS

a. The Contractor shall be represented at the site by both a competent full-time Project Manager and a full-time, competent superintendent with no other assigned duties or responsibilities from the beginning of the work until its final acceptance, unless otherwise permitted by the Owner's Representative. The superintendent for the Contractor for the general building work shall exercise general supervision over all subcontractors of any tier engaged on the work with decision-making authority of the Contractor.

b. The Contractor shall use a current industry standard (Primavera, Microsoft Project, etc.) project scheduling software which provides as a minimum: Critical paths, milestones, estimated and actual start and completion dates, scheduled vs. actual progress, and detailed task and subtask breakdown. The following schedules shall be provided as a minimum and kept current: Overall project schedule, four- (4-) week look-ahead, and two- (2-) week look-ahead.

c. The Contractor shall furnish on-site Internet access for use by his Project Manager and superintendent. . The contractor shall utilize the Owner's secure information sharing system for submittals, construction payment process, change orders, RFI's/ASI's, O&M manuals and all other project manual requirements as directed by the Owner's Representative. Field staff are also required to utilize this software as directed by the Owner's Representative.

d. The Contractor shall provide at least two (2) job site FM handheld communication radios (walkie-talkies) for use by the on-site superintendent and the Owner's Representative or the Contractor shall provide his on-site superintendent with a handheld cellular telephone.

27. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

a. The Bidder's Statement of Qualifications includes a requirement that the Bidder provide its Worker's Compensation Experience Modification Rates (EMR) and Incidence Rates for the three recent years. The Bidder shall also include the EMR and Incidence Rates of listed major subcontractors on the Bid for Lump Sum Contract. If the EMR exceeds 1 or the Incidence Rate exceeds 13, the Contractor or major subcontractor shall take additional safety measures including, but not limited to, developing a site specific safety plan and assigning a Safety Manager to the Project to perform inspections on a schedule as determined acceptable by the Owner with written reports to be submitted to the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to reject a Bidder or major subcontractor whose rates exceed these stated rates.

b. The contractor shall provide Emergency Contact Information for the Contractor's on-site staff and home office management as well as contact information for all major subcontractor personnel. This information shall contain business and personal phone numbers for each individual for contact during or after hours in case of an emergency. This information shall be submitted within 15 days of the Notice to Proceed.

28. HOT WORK PERMITTING AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Hot work Requirements: The contractor shall comply with the following hot work requirements and the requirements of the International Fire Code and 2014 NFPA 51B.

a. Hot work shall be defined as any work involving burning, welding, grinding, cutting, or similar operations that are capable of initiating fires or explosions.

a. The Contractor shall utilize the hot work permit decision tree and permit provided in the 2014 NFPA 51B for all Hot Work operations.

b. A hot work permit shall be used on all hot work performed outside a designated hot work area. The hot work permit shall be posted and clearly visible within proximity of the hot work area. The hot work permit authorizing individual (PAI) shall be as designated by the Contractor.

c. Notify the Owner's Representative 24 hours prior to starting hot work in buildings with operational fire alarm or fire suppression systems. The Owner's Representative will coordinate the appropriate system outage with Campus Maintenance personnel.

d. Unless otherwise instructed by the Owner's Representative, the Contractor shall post a copy of each completed hot work permit to the Owner's project management file system the following business day.

29. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CRANE AND HOISTING OPERATIONS

All crane and hoisting operations shall be performed in compliance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926. All Operators, riggers, and signal persons must have the proper qualifications and training necessary to perform the intended hoisting activities for this project.

a. Only fully certified and evaluated Operators shall perform equipment operations. Operators in an "Operator in Training" status shall not be used.

b. Submittal requirements:

1. Submit copies of Operator certifications, licenses, and evaluations to the Owners Representative.

2. Submit Rigger and Signal Person qualifications to the Owners Representative.

3. Unless otherwise directed by the Owners Representative, submit a lift plan and conduct a lift coordination meeting for hoisting or crane operations for any lift greater than 2,000 pounds, or for any multi pick lift. Include protective measures for existing underground utilities, occupied buildings, pedestrian and vehicle pathways, adjacent buildings and overhead power lines. If the lift is to occur over an occupied building, provide a registered structural engineer's review and verification that the building can resist the impact of a dropped load for the intended lift. If evacuation of an occupied building is necessary to conduct the lift, the decision for building evacuation or scheduling the lift for off-hours will be determined by the Owner.

30. CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT (for projects without a Division 02 specification)

The goal of Construction Waste Management is to divert waste from the sanitary landfill. This shall be accomplished through reuse, recycling and/or salvage of non-hazardous construction and demolition debris to the greatest extent practical. Track and report all efforts related to reuse, recycling and/or salvage materials from the project (including clean fill material). Report all material types and weights, where material was diverted, type of diversion, documentation of diversion (eg: waste or recycling tickets), and applicable dates. In order to calculate the diversion percentage, total weights of all non-hazardous landfill material must be reported. This information shall be updated monthly utilizing the Construction Waste Management Worksheet provided here: [for MU] http://www.cf.missouri.edu/cf/pdc/contractor_information. Copies of all applicable receipts, tickets and tracking logs shall be uploaded to the Owner's information sharing website or reported as required by the Construction Project Manager.

(A summary worksheet is required prior to substantial completion).

31. WARRANTY WALKTHROUGH

Contractor shall attend a walk-thru with the Owner at 11 months after acceptance to review and document any warranty items to be addressed as part of the 12 month warranty stated in article 3.1 of the General Conditions.

32. DELEGATED DESIGN SUBMITTALS

DELEGATED DESIGN SUBMITTALS
a. FIRE SPRINKLER
b. FIRE ALARM
c. STRUCTURAL STEEL CONNECTIONS
d. PRE-ENGINEERED METAL BUILDING
e. METAL STAIRS
f. GUARD RAILINGS
g. FALL ARREST SYSTEMS *Reviewed For Loads Imposed to Structure Only*
h. COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING
i. MEP ANCHORAGE
j. OVERHAD COILING DOORS AND FRAMES
k. EXTERIOR CLADDING
l. *NOTE: ANY ADDITIONAL DELEGATED DESIGN ITEMS NOTED IN THE DOCUMENTS SHOULD BE ADDED TO THE ABOVE LIST*

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

Option #1 – Contractor Schedule

1. GENERAL
   a) Time is of the essence for this contract.
   The time frames spelled out in this contract are essential to the success of this project. The University understands that effective schedule management, in accordance with the General Conditions and these Special Conditions is necessary to insure to that the critical milestone and end dates spelled out in the contract are achieved.
   b) Related Documents
   Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions' Article 3.17 shall apply to this Section.
   c) Stakeholders
   A Stakeholder is anyone with a stake in the outcome of the Project, including the University, the University Department utilizing the facility, the Design Professionals, the Contractor and subcontractors.
   d) Weather
      (1) Contractor acknowledges that there will be days in which work cannot be completed due to the weather, and that a certain number of these lost days are to be expected under normal weather conditions in Missouri.
      (2) Rather than speculate as to what comprises "normal" weather at the location of the project, Contractor agrees that it will assume a total of 44 lost days due to weather over the course of a calendar year, and include same in its as planned schedule. For projects of less than a calendar year, lost weather days should be prorated for the months of construction in accordance with the following schedule.
      (3) Anticipated weather days for allocation/proration only. For projects lasting 12 months or longer, the 44 days per year plus whatever additional months are included will constitute normal weather.

Jan – 5 days	Feb – 5 days	Mar – 4 days	Apr – 4 days
May – 3 days	Jun – 3 days	Jul – 2 days	Aug – 2 days
Sep – 3 days	Oct – 4 days	Nov – 4 days	Dec – 5 days

2. SCHEDULING PROCESS
   a) The intent of this section is to insure that a well-conceived plan, that addresses the milestone and completion dates spelled out in these documents, is developed with input from all stakeholders in the project. Input is limited to all reasonable requests that are consistent with the requirements of the contract documents, and do not prejudice the Contractor's ability to perform its work consistent with the contract documents.
   Further, the plan must be documented in an understandable format that allows for each stakeholder in the project to understand the plan for the construction and/or renovation contained in the Project.

   b) Contractor Requirements
      (1) Schedule Development
      Contractor shall prepare the Project Schedule using Primavera SureTrack or P3, Microsoft Project, Oracle P6, or other standard industry scheduling software, approved by the Owner's Representative.

(2) Schedule Development
Within 2 weeks of the NTP, contractor shall prepare a schedule, preferably in CPM format, but in detailed bar chart format at a minimum, that reflects the contractor's and each subcontractors plan for performing the contract work.

Contractor shall review each major subcontractor's schedule with the sub and obtain the subcontractor's concurrence with the schedule, prior to submitting to the University.

(3) Schedule Updates.
(a) Schedule Updates will be conducted once a month, at a minimum.
Actual Start and Finish dates should be recorded regularly during the month. Percent Complete, or Remaining Duration shall be updated as of the data date, just prior to Contractor's submittal of the update data.
(b) Contractor will copy the previous months schedule and will input update information into the new monthly update version.
(c) Contractor will meet with the Owner's Representative to review the draft of the updated schedule. At this meeting, Owner's Representative and Contractor will:
(i) Review out of sequence progress, making adjustments as necessary,
(ii) Add any fragnets necessary to describe changes or other impacts to the project schedule and
(iii) Review the resultant critical and near critical paths to determine any impact of the occurrences encountered over the last month.

(4) Schedule Narrative
After finalization of the update, the Contractor will prepare a Narrative that describes progress for the month, impacts to the schedule and an assessment as to the Contractor's entitlement to a time extension for occurrences beyond its control during the month and submit in accordance with this Section.

(5) Progress Meetings
(a) Review the updated schedule at each monthly progress meeting. Payments to the Contractor may be suspended if the progress schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.
(b) Submit progress schedules to subcontractors to permit coordinating their progress schedules to the general construction work. Include 4 week look ahead schedules to allow subs to focus on critical upcoming work.

3. CRITICAL PATH METHOD (CPM)
a) This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the critical path method (CPM) of scheduling and reporting progress of the Work.
b) Refer to the General and Special Conditions and the Agreement for definitions and specific dates of Contract Time.
c) Critical Path Method (CPM): A method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships and network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of the Project.
d) Critical Path: The longest continuous chain of activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall project duration.
e) Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing the activities and activity relationships.

f) Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling, the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
g) Critical activities are activities on the critical path.
h) Predecessor activity is an activity that must be completed before a given activity can be started.
i) Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
j) Float or Slack Time: The measure of leeway in activity performance. Accumulative float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of the Owner or Contractor, but is a project resource available to both parties as needed to meet contract milestones and the completion date.
k) Total float is herein defined as the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned project completion date.
l) Weather: Adverse weather that is normal for the area must be taken into account in the Contractor's Project Schedule. See 1.d.3, above.
m) Force Majeure Event: Any event that delays the project but is beyond the control and/or contractual responsibility of either party.
n) Schedule shall including the following, in addition to Contractor's work.
    (1) Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by the following:
        (a) Requirements for phased completion and milestone dates.
        (b) Work by separate contractors.
        (c) Work by the Owner.
        (d) Coordination with existing construction.
        (e) Limitations of continued occupancies.
        (f) Uninterruptible services.
        (g) Partial occupancy prior to Substantial Completion.
o) Area Separations: Use Activity Codes to identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. For the purposes of this Article, a "major area" is a story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.

4. TIME EXTENSION REQUEST
    a) Refer to General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Article 4.7 Claims for Additional Time.
    b) Changes or Other Impacts to the Contractor's Work Plan
    The Owner will consider and evaluate requests for time extensions due to changes or other events beyond the control of the Contractor on a monthly basis only, with the submission of the Contractor's updated schedule, in conjunction with the monthly application for payment. The Update must include:
        (1) An activity depicting the event(s) impacting the Contractors work plan shall be added to the CPM schedule, using the actual start date of the impact, along with actually required predecessors and successors.
        (2) After the addition of the impact activity(ies), the Contractor will identify subsequent activities on the critical path, with finish to start relationships that can be realistically adjusted to overlap using good, standard construction practice.
            (a) If the adjustments above result in the completion date being brought back within the contract time period, no adjustment will be made in the contract time.
            (b) If the adjustments above still result in a completion date beyond the contract completion date, the delay shall be deemed excusable and the contract completion date shall be extended by the number of days indicated by the analysis.

(c) Contractor agrees to continue to utilize its best efforts to make up the time caused by the delays. However the Contractor is not expected to expend costs not contemplated in its contract, in making those efforts.

c) Questions of compensability of any delays shall be held until the actual completion of the project. If the actual substantial completion date of the project based on excusable delays, excluding weather delays, exceeds the original contract completion date, AND there are no delays that are the responsibility of the contractor to consider, the delays days shall be considered compensable. The actual costs, if any, of the Contractor's time sensitive jobsite supervision and general conditions costs, shall be quantified and a change order issued for these costs.

University of Missouri Roofing System Manufacturer's No Dollar Limit (NDL) Guarantee

(Manufacturer to complete applicable sections. Submit separate Guarantee form for each building and roofing system prior to issuance of the **Notice to Proceed/ First Progress Payment**.

Roof System Manufacturer (RSM):

_____

Address:

_____

City, State, Zip:

_____

Guarantee Administrator Telephone: _____

Guarantee Administrator Email:

_____

Owner (Campus):

_____

Building Name:

_____

Address:

_____

City, State, Zip:

_____

Owner's Project No. and Name:

_____

_____

Roof Type:

_____

Description of roof area(s):_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Description of roof system components:

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

Guarantee Number:

_____

Effective Date: The guarantee period commences on the date of the Roofing Manufacturer's and the Owner's final inspection and acceptance of the roof installation as provided in the contract documents. RSM to re-submit guarantee following final acceptance of the roof by Owner and RSM with the Effective and Expiration Dates entered.

Guarantee Duration: _____

Guarantee Expiration Date: _____

Roofing Contractor (Approved Installer):

_____

Address:

_____

City, State, Zip:

_____

Telephone: _____

Email:

_____

Guarantee:

In the event of a leak in the covered roof system prior to the guarantee expiration date, _____ (RSM) guarantees to the University of Missouri that _____ (RSM) will complete the necessary repairs and pay for all materials, labor and related expenses required to restore the roof to a watertight condition, provided such leaks are the result of defects in material, defects in workmanship in installing the roofing system or ordinary wear and tear. RSM further guarantees that permanent repairs shall be completed promptly or, if permanent repairs cannot be completed in a timeframe acceptable to the Owner, then RSM shall make temporary repairs. The University of Missouri will not be responsible for any expenses other than the Owner's incidental coordination resulting from covered repairs. There is no dollar limit on the covered repairs. Leaks caused by materials or components that are not part of the roofing manufacturers system are not covered under this guarantee.

The RSM shall notify the Owner 60 calendar days prior to the expiration of the guarantee period to ensure the Owner is aware of the expiration date.

Owner's Responsibilities:

The Owner shall maintain the roof in a reasonable condition and shall trim vegetative material such that it does not encroach on the roofing system. The Owner shall notify the RSM, or cause the RSM to be notified, in the event of any modification to the roofing system related to building work, structural changes, installation of roof mounted equipment or similar revisions. In the event of a failure to notify the RSM of such modifications, this guarantee shall remain in full force and effect provided RSM required repairs are completed to the affected area. In the event of a leak in the covered roofing system and prior to undertaking any repairs, the Owner shall promptly notify the RSM directly by email. RSM will respond within three working days with a proposed schedule for inspecting and repairing the roof or providing temporary repairs. If an emergency condition exists as determined by the Owner which requires immediate repair to protect the building, occupants, or contents, Owner is authorized to complete such temporary repairs. The RSM shall reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of such repairs only to the extent those repairs are required to protect the building, occupants or contents.

Exclusions:

This guarantee does not cover leaks which occur as a result of the following:

1. Natural disasters including winds in excess of locally recorded in excess of the basis of design wind speed, hail, floods, earthquake, lightning or other extraordinary natural events.
2. Damage by fire.
3. Impacts by foreign objects.
4. Movement, cracking or settlement of the building.
5. Excessive foot traffic on the roofing system.
6. Chemical or solvent damage.
7. Failure by the Owner to maintain the roof in a reasonable manner.
8. Modifications to the roofing system discussed above.

This guarantee shall run concurrently with the Roofing Installer's Three-Year Roofing, Flashing, Sheet Metal Guarantee. The Owner shall have no duty to inspect the roof or commit to RSM inspections as a condition of this Guarantee. No modifications shall be made to this guarantee.

Guarantee Acceptance:

Owner: _____

RSM: _____

Name and title of signer:

_____ Name and title of signer: _____

Signature on behalf of the Curators of the University of Missouri:

_____ Authorized signer:

_____

Date: _____ Date: _____

RSM Corporate Seal Affix Here:

UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI
CONTRACTORS ROOFING/FLASHING/SHEET METAL GUARANTEE
(Revised 12/94)

WHEREAS (NAME AND ADDRESS OF COMPANY) _____
herein referred to as Roofing Contractor, certify that they have furnished and installed all roofing, flashing, sheet metal and related components in accordance with the Contract Documents and as required by the Roofing System Manufacturer=s installation instructions on the facility described below:

Facility: _____

Owner: University of Missouri-(CAMPUS)
(CAMPUS ADDRESS)

Date of Full Completion: _____

Approximate Area of Roof: _____

Type of Roofing Material: _____

Manufacturer's Specification Number: _____

Thickness and Type of Roof Insulation: _____

NOW, THEREFORE, Roofing Contractor guaranties to the Owner, subject only to the exclusions stated hereinafter, that all roofing, flashing and sheetmetal work is fully and integrally watertight and is free from faults and defects in material or workmanship, and is guaranteed for a period of three (3) years from date of full completion of work.

EXCLUSIONS: This guarantee does not cover, and Roofing Contractor shall not be liable for the following:

1. Damage to the roofing system caused by fire, lightning, tornado, hurricane or hailstorm.

2. Damage to roofing system caused by significant settlement, distortion or failure of roof deck, walls, or foundations of building, excepting normal building expansion and contraction is not a part of this exclusion.

3. Abuse by the Owner and/or third parties.

REPAIRS: Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Contractor, in writing, of the need for repair of roofing, flashing, or sheet metal:

1. Roofing Contractor, within eight (8) hours after receipt of such notice, shall make emergency repairs at its expense, as required to render the facility watertight.

2. Within five (5) days after receipt of such notice, Roofing Contractor shall at its expense correct any faults or defects in material or workmanship.

3. Should needed repairs not be covered by this guarantee, Roofing Contractor, after having obtained Owner's written consent, shall make such repairs at Owner's expense. Following said repairs, this guarantee shall thereafter remain in effect for the unexpired portion of the original term. If Owner does not so consent or repairs are made by others than the Roofing Contractor, this guarantee shall terminate for those parts of the roof affected by the repair.

4. In the event that Owner has notified the Roofing Contractor of the need for repairs and (i) Roofing Contractor does not immediately make repairs, or (ii) Roofing Contractor disclaims responsibility for the repairs and Owner disagrees, or (iii) Owner considers Roofing Contractor=s quoted cost for repairs not covered by this guarantee to be unreasonable and, an emergency condition exists which requires prompt repair to avoid substantial damage or loss to Owner, then, Owner may make such temporary repairs as he finds necessary and such action shall not be a breach of the provisions of this guarantee.

ANNUAL INSPECTIONS: Roofing Contractor shall inspect roof installation prior to each of the three anniversary dates from date of full completion of the work.

1. Inspection team to include Roofing Contractor, Roof Manufacturer, and Owner=s Representative.

2. Inspection of total roof system will be included in the annual inspections.

3. All defects in total roof system will be corrected by the Roofing Contractor within 30 days of inspection.

4. Roof manufacturer will certify by a written report that roof inspection has been completed, defects are acknowledged, and will warrant any repairs.

5. All corrective work completed by Roofing Contractor shall be warranted as approved by the Roofing Manufacturer.

ROOF MODIFICATION: Should Owner require work to be done on roof of said facility including modifications, alternations, extensions or additions to roof and including installation of vents, platforms, equipment, bracings or fastenings, Owner shall notify Roofing Contractor and give Roofing Contractor an opportunity to make recommendations as to methods necessary to safeguard against damage to roofing covered by this guarantee. Failure of Owner to give Roofing Contractor such opportunity or failure to follow methods recommended by Roofing Contractor shall render this guarantee null and void to the extent such failure should result in damage to roofing covered by this guarantee.

NOTICES: Notification of Roofing Contractor by Owner, shall be fulfilled by sending notice to Roofing Contractor.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we set our hands this _____ day of _____, 20___.

By:_____

Title:_____

For Roofing Contractor

Name:_____

Address:_____

Phone:_____

SHOP DRAWING AND SUBMITTAL LOG

Project: New Indoor Practice Facility
Project Number: CP210981
Contractor:

Section	Description	Contractor	Date Rec'd	#	Date Sent to Cons.	Date Ret'd	Remarks	Date ret'd	Copies To Cont'r	Owner	File

This page is intentionally left blank.

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND SERVICE MANUAL LOG

Project: New Indoor Practice Facility
Project Number: CP210981
Contractor:

Section	Description	Catalog Data	Wiring Diagrams	Installation Instructions	Service & Maintenance Instructions	Parts List & Availability	PerformanceCurves	Startup & Operating Instructions

This page is intentionally left blank.

CLOSEOUT LOG

Project: New Indoor Practice Facility
Project Number: CP210981
Contractor:

Section	Description	Contractor/Subcontractor	Date Rec'd	# of Copies	CPM Initials	Remarks
GC /3.11	As-built drawings					
GC /13.5.6	Final Affidavit of Supplier Diversity Participation for each Diverse firm					
SC/20	Executed commissioning plan w/ required documentation					
	List special warranties and guarantees for each section					
	List any required maintenance stock, spare parts, etc.					
	List any special tools, keys, etc.					

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 1.F

INDEX OF DRAWINGS

Drawings referred to in and accompanying Project Manual consist of following sheets dated July 13, 2021.

GENERAL
G001 LIFE SAFETY CODE ANALYSIS
G101 LIFE SAFETY FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 1
G102 LIFE SAFETY FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 2
G103 LIFE SAFETY FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 3
G110 VARIANCES

SURVEY
SUR1 SITE SURVEY - 1
SUR2 SITE SURVEY - 2
SUR3 SITE SURVEY - 3
SUR4 SITE SURVEY - 4
SUR5 SITE SURVEY - 5
SUR6 SITE SURVEY - 6

CIVIL
C051 EROSION CONTROL PLAN - 1 BASE BID
C052 EROSION CONTROL PLAN - 2 ALTERNATE LOT G
C061 EROSION CONTROL DETAILS - 1
C071 SITE STAGING AND LAYDOWN PLAN - 1
C101 SITE DEMOLITION PLAN - 1
C102 SITE DEMOLITION PLAN - 2 ALTERNATE LOT G
C201 SITE DIMENSION PLAN – 1 BASE BID
C212 SITE DIMENSION PLAN – 2 ALTERNATE LOT G
C221 WALL A & C PROFILES
C222 WALL B PROFILE - 1
C223 WALL B PROFILE - 2
C224 RETAINING WALL SECTIONS
C301 SITE GRADING PLAN – 1
C302 SITE GRADING PLAN – 2 ALTERNATE LOT G
C305 DETAILED SITE GRADING PLAN - 3
C306 DETAILED SITE GRADING PLAN - 4
C307 DETAILED SITE GRADING PLAN - 5
C308 DETAILED SITE GRADING PLAN - 6
C311 DETAILED SITE GRADING PLAN - 7 ALTERNATE LOT G
C312 DETAILED SITE GRADING PLAN - 8 ALTERNATE LOT G
C401 SITE UTILITY PLAN – 1
C411 SITE STORM SEWER PLAN – 1
C412 SITE STORM SEWER PLAN – 2 ALTERNATE LOT G
C415 STORM SEWER PROFILES – 1
C416 STORM SEWER PROFILES – 2

C417 STORM SEWER PROFILES – 3 ALTERNATE LOT G
C421 DRAINAGE MAP - EXISTING CONDITIONS
C422 DRAINAGE MAP - PROPOSED CONDITIONS
C423 DRAINAGE MAP - PROPOSED CONDITIONS - ALTERNATE LOT G
C431 WATER MAIN PROFILES - 1
C432 SITE TELECOMMUNICATIONS PROFILES – 1
C433 SITE TELECOMMUNICATIONS PROFILES – 2
C434 SITE ELECTRICAL AND SANITARY SEWER PROFILES - 1
C501 SITE DETAILS – 1
C502 SITE DETAILS – 2
C503 SITE DETAILS – 3
C504 SITE DETAILS – 4
C505 SITE DETAILS – 5
C511 STORMTECH DETAILS – 1

LANDSCAPE
L001 SITE MATERIALS & LANDSCAPE PROJECT SHEET
L002 REFERENCE PLAN
L100 SITE MATERIALS & LAYOUT PLAN
L101 SITE MATERIALS & LAYOUT PLAN
L102 ENLARGED SITE MATERIALS & LAYOUT PLAN
L103 SITE DETAILS
L200 SOILS PLAN
L300 LANDSCAPE PLAN (FOR REFERENCE ONLY - N.I.C)
L301 LANDSCAPE PLAN (FOR REFERENCE ONLY - N.I.C)
L302 LANDSCAPE DETAILS (FOR REFERENCE ONLY - N.I.C)

IRRIGATION
IR101 IRRIGATION PLAN - SITE
IR102 IRRIGATION PLAN - NORTH ENLARGEMENT
IR103 IRRIGATION PLAN - SOUTH ENLARGEMENT
IR104 "IRRIGATION SCHEDULES, NOTES AND INSTALLATION DETAILS"
IR105 IRRIGATION INSTALLATION DETAILS

STRUCTURAL
S001 GENERAL NOTES
S002 "GENERAL NOTES, ABBREVATIONS AND SYMBOLS"
S003 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND STRUCTURAL TESTING
S004 LOADING DIAGRAMS
S005 PEMB LOADING
S101 FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 1
S102 FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 2
S103 FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 3
S104 ROOF PLAN
S201 BUILDING ELEVATIONS
S202 BUILDING ELEVATIONS
S203 BUILDING ELEVATIONS
S401 ENLARGED PLAN VIEWS
S402 ENLARGED PLAN VIEWS
S411 BUILDING SECTIONS

END OF SECTION

SECTION 1.G

PREVAILING WAGE RATES

This page is intentionally left blank.

Missouri
Division of Labor Standards
WAGE AND HOUR SECTION

MICHAEL L. PARSON, Governor

Annual Wage Order No. 27

Section 010
BOONE COUNTY

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by
Taylor Burks, Director
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: **March 10, 2020**

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: **April 9, 2020**

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	$52.88
Boilermaker	*$27.06
Bricklayer	**$49.54**
Carpenter	**$44.27**
Lather	
Linoleum Layer	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	$41.89
Plasterer	
Communications Technician	$51.30
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	$51.37
Electrician Outside Lineman	$73.26
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	*$27.06
Glazier	**$41.33**
Ironworker	$58.10
Laborer	$39.16
General Laborer	
First Semi-Skilled	
Second Semi-Skilled	
Mason	$50.20
Marble Mason	
Marble Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Tile Finisher	
Operating Engineer	*$27.06
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group III-A	
Group IV	
Group V	
Painter	$39.03
Plumber	**$56.87**
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer	$49.42
Sheet Metal Worker	**$52.30**
Sprinkler Fitter	**$44.65**
Truck Driver	*$27.06
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

*The Division of Labor Standards received less than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title.
Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.
**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

Heavy Construction Rates for
BOONE County

Section 010

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	$49.56
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	$73.26
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	$43.60
General Laborer	
Skilled Laborer	
Operating Engineer	$55.90
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	
Truck Driver	$43.10
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

*The Division of Labor Standards received less than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title.
Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

OVERTIME
and
HOLIDAYS

OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, **"overtime work"** shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

HOLIDAYS

January First;
The last Monday in May;
July Fourth;
The first Monday in September;
November Eleventh;
The fourth Thursday in November; and
December Twenty-Fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

SECTION 1.H

ALTERNATES

Base Bid may be increased in accordance with following Additive Alternate proposal(s) as Owner may elect:

Alternate #1: Cast Stone Wall Base

- Provide cast stone wall base in lieu of concrete base (CONC-1) as shown in the drawings. Alternate structural details are provided in the documents. See exterior elevations for CONC-1 wall locations.

Alternate #2: Expanded Parking Lot G

- Expand and regrade Parking lot G to provide additional parking spaces. A portion of this regrading will have a lesser slope to accommodate potential relocation of the broadcast compound. Additional site lighting and tailgating amenities are included in this alternate.

Alternate #3: Broadcast Utility Relocation

- Relocate all necessary infrastructure and utilities for the broadcast compound from their current location in lot C, to new location in lot G, as indicated in the documents.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION AND SOIL ANALYSIS

FOR

CP210981 Indoor Practice Facility

Columbia, Missouri

PREPARED FOR:

UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI

GENERAL SERVICES BUILDING

COLUMBIA, MO ZIP 65211

ATTN: MS. JENNIFER SULLIVAN

MARCH 12, 2021

PREPARED BY:

Engineering Surveys & Services

1113 FAY STREET

COLUMBIA, MO 65211

573-449-2646

MISSOURI ENGINEERING CORPORATION NUMBER 2004005018

COLUMBIA ♦ JEFFERSON CITY ♦ SEDALIA ♦ WILDWOOD

Engineering Surveys & Services

Consulting Engineers, Land Surveyors, and Geoprofessionals
Analytical and Materials Laboratories

1113 Fay Street
Columbia, Missouri 65201
Telephone: 573-449-2646

ess@ess-inc.com
www.ess-inc.com

March 12, 2021

Ms. Jennifer Sullivan
University of Missouri
General Services Building
Columbia, MO 65211

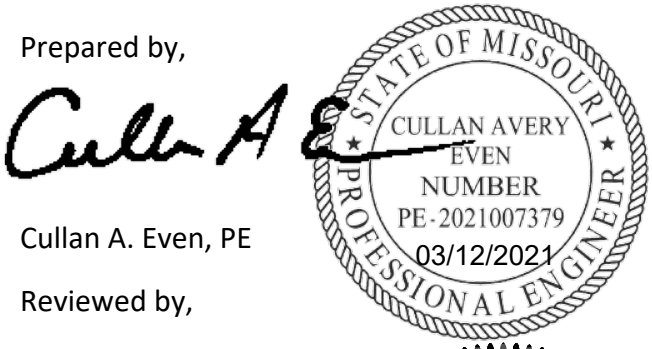
RE: Geotechnical Engineering
Indoor Practice Facility
Columbia, Missouri

Dear Ms. Sullivan:

We have conducted a subsurface investigation and evaluated subsurface conditions for the above referenced project. The following report includes the results of the investigation and evaluation of on-site soils and construction considerations.

We appreciate the opportunity to assist you on this project and anticipate inquiries during the design phase. We stand ready to assist during the design phase and through construction with a full range of construction oriented engineering, surveying, and laboratory services. If we can be of further assistance, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Prepared by,



Cullan A. Even, PE

Reviewed by,

Joshua D. Lehmen, PE

Enclosures
cc:

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The exploration of subsurface conditions has been conducted for the proposed Indoor Practice Facility on the University of Missouri campus in Columbia, Missouri. It is our understanding that the proposed project consists of the construction of a new 200 by 450-foot structure, several retaining walls, and associated parking lots and utilities. Final design loads were not available at the time of this report.

The purpose of the investigation was to determine the types of subsurface materials present at the site likely to be encountered or affected by the proposed construction; to determine the general engineering characteristics of the various materials; to determine the seismic site class according to the 2018 International Building Codes; and to provide a basis for recommendations regarding bearing capacity of the foundation and subgrade materials.

A total of ten (10) soil and rock borings and four (4) test pits were explored for this investigation. Within the borings, the subsurface profile was generally consistent. Undocumented fill consisting of clay rich soils with varying amounts of silt, sand, and gravel was present at several boring locations within the existing parking lot. Native clay rich soils were encountered at the other boring locations and underlying the fill material. All soils were underlain by Pennsylvanian age limestone and shale sequences and/or Mississippian aged limestone bedrock at all locations.

Both shallow and deep foundations were considered for this project, recommendations for each can be found in this report. Shallow foundations may be used to support the proposed structure. Maximum net allowable bearing pressure of 10 kips per square foot (ksf) is recommended for shallow spread footing design when bearing on native Pennsylvanian aged shale and limestone. Estimated settlement for shallow footings bearing on bedrock is estimated to be on the order of one-half inch or less.

Design parameters and considerations for deep foundations can be found in section *9.5.2* of this report. Should a deep foundation system be chosen, L-Pile parameters and/or analysis can be provided at the owner's request. Additional design parameters would be required for that analysis. Total settlement of piers bearing on hard shale or limestone is estimated to be on the order of one-half inch or less.

The exploration and analysis of the foundation conditions are considered to be in sufficient detail and scope to form a reasonable basis for design. The recommendations submitted are based on the results of our geotechnical investigation and analysis, and typical foundation loads for similar structures.

This summary should be used in combination with the complete report for design considerations. Additional information and details on the investigation and recommendations, not mentioned in this summary, are contained within the report.

2 PROJECT SCOPE

The scope of the investigation included a reconnaissance of the site, a review of all available subsurface data in the vicinity, a subsurface investigation consisting of ten (10) soil borings, four (4) test pits, laboratory soil testing, and an engineering analysis and evaluation of the foundation materials present at the site. Five of the boring locations included NX rock coring to provide insight as to the type and quality of the bedrock at the site.

The purpose of the investigation was to determine the types of subsurface materials present at the site likely to be encountered or affected by the proposed construction; to determine the general engineering characteristics of the various materials; to determine the seismic site class according to the 2018 International Building Codes; and to provide a basis for recommendations regarding bearing capacity of the foundation and subgrade materials.

3 Description of the Site and Project

3.1 Site Location

The site of the proposed project is located on the sports complex of the University of Missouri in the central portion of the city of Columbia. The proposed facility location is bordered to the north by parking lot C and Memorial Stadium, to the south by Champions Dr., to the east by lot G and the Tiger Performance Complex, and to the west by South Providence Rd. Specifically, the project is located at latitude N38.935059^{o}, longitude W-92.335145^{o}. (See Vicinity Map, page 3).

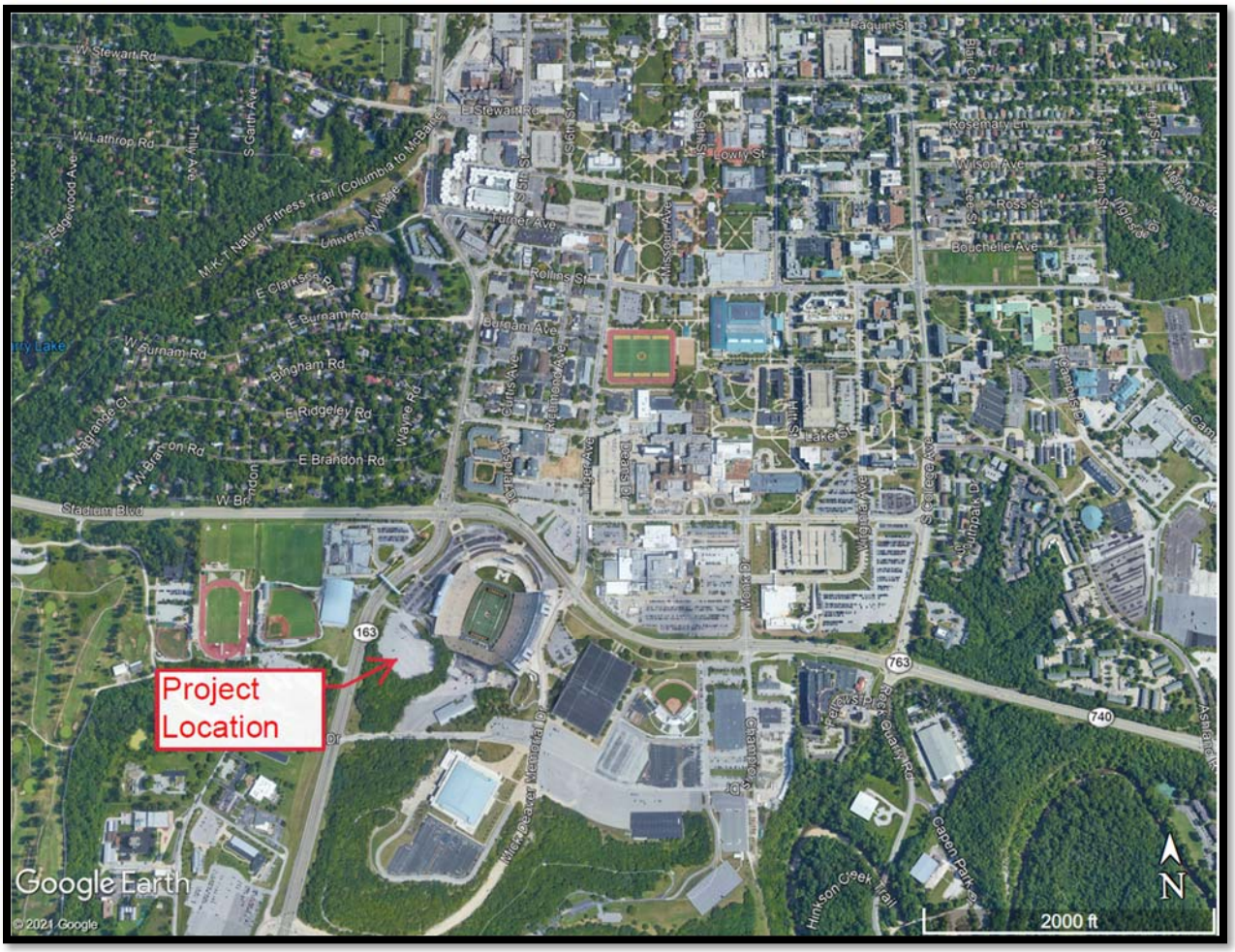
3.2 Project Description

The proposed project consists of a new structure approximately 200 by 450 feet in plan, several new retaining walls, driveways, parking lot, and underground utilities. Design loads were not available at the time of this report.

3.3 Site Description, Topography, and Drainage

The project site has been highly modified by man. Currently, the northern portion of the site consists of an asphalt paved parking lot with a segmented block retaining wall to the east while the southern portion is a wooded area extending to Champions Dr. There is currently about 5 feet of vertical relief across the parking lot with the highest point being near the center and the lowest being in the southeast. There is a total of 45 feet of vertical relief in the wooded area from northern end at the parking lot to southern end at Champions Dr. Drainage in the paved area is largely handled by runoff while there is one storm inlet located in the southwest part of the lot. Drainage in the wooded area is handled by infiltration and runoff into the swales along South Providence Rd., Champions Dr., and lot G.

4 VICINITY MAP



5 GEOLOGY OF AREA

5.1 GENERAL

The following summary of geological information is from A. G. Unklesbay in *Geology of Boone County*, 1952. This project site lies in the Central Missouri Hills landform subsection of the Ozark Boarder landform section of the Ozark Highland Physiographic Providence. The geology of the area is characterized by dissected Pleistocene age glacial drift that unconformably overlays Pennsylvanian aged limestone and shale and/or Mississippian aged limestone.

5.2 LOESS

A clayey silt to a silty clay blanketed Boone County at one time. This material is readily erodible and these soils are typically variable in strength and consolidation characteristics. All of this material has been removed from the project site.

5.3 Pleistocene Glacial Deposits

Almost all of Boone County was covered by glacial material at one time. Glacial till is typically silty or sandy clay with a fine sand grit to boulder sized inclusions in the soil matrix. Pockets or lenses of nearly clean sand may also be found in this till. These soils are typically moderately to highly over consolidated and exhibit high shear strengths and low compressibility characteristics under low to moderate foundation loads. This stratum was encountered at several boring locations.

5.4 Pennsylvanian Deposits

Pennsylvanian rock composed mainly of shale with some sandstone, coal, and minor amounts of interbedded limestone occurs erratically in the Columbia area and beneath the proposed site. These deposits are thickest where they unconformably overlie depression and valleys in the underlying Mississippian surface, as found in this area. All locations other than B7 and B9 were terminated in this stratum.

5.5 Mississippian Limestone and Dolomite

The Burlington formation consists of a fairly coarse-grained, massive, clastic limestone. The upper portion is commonly white to light gray or buff in color and is characterized by an abundance of chert which is more pronounced in the upper level. The Burlington formation can be heavily characterized by karst features, including pinnacles, caves, sinkholes, and filled sinks. This formation typically exhibits high shear strength and low compressibility characteristics. The Burlington limestone underlies the entire site. Borings B7 and B9 were terminated in this stratum.

A review of the maps on the All Things Missouri website indicates the nearest sinkhole activity is approximately 1.7 miles to the southeast. Future sinkhole activity is difficult to predict. Sinkholes and caves in this area are in various stages of development and can appear at any time. Activities of man, both on the site and off, can alter surface drainage and other site conditions. These activities could accelerate the development of caves and sinkholes in areas with no evidence of this activity.

6 Field Investigation

Field investigations consisting of a site reconnaissance, a review of subsurface records for the area and the drilling of ten (10) soil borings and four (4) test pits performed on February 24th and 25th. The field investigation and the site reconnaissance were performed in accordance with procedures outlined in ASTM D420.

6.1 Drilling

The ten (10) soil and rock borings were advanced to depths ranging from 12.0 to 30.5 feet. All drilling was powered with a track mounted CME drill rig using four-inch solid stem continuous flight augers with a carbide tipped finger bit in the soil stratum, and an NQ core barrel in the rock stratum. The four (4) test pits ranged in depth from 0.8 feet to 4.0 feet and were excavated using a Takeuchi mini excavator. Test locations are depicted on the Plan of Boring Locations included in the Appendix of this report. Disturbed soil samples were obtained from a split-barrel sampler in accordance with ASTM D1586. Undisturbed soil

samples were obtained using 3-inch O.D. thin-walled sampling procedures in accordance with ASTM D1587.

Drilling was monitored by an engineer from this firm. The engineer provided technical direction, logged the borings, performed field tests, and prepared and transported the samples to the laboratory for testing.

6.2 Field Tests and Measurements

Test locations were provided by Hellmuth, Obata + Kassabaum, Inc. with borings B2 and B5 being moved slightly to improve access with the drill rig. Boring locations B3 and B16 were not accessible due to steep grades and loose material on the surface. Locations were staked and elevations determined by a survey crew from this firm and the elevations are assumed accurate to within ± 0.2 feet. Field observations are detailed in the boring logs included in the Appendix of this report.

7 Laboratory Investigation

In conjunction with the field investigation, a laboratory investigation was conducted on the sampled materials to determine the engineering properties needed to analyze and predict foundation and subgrade performance. The laboratory investigation included supplementary visual classification, water content tests, unconfined compressive strength tests, dry density of undisturbed samples, and Atterberg limit tests. All tests were performed by this firm in accordance with appropriate ASTM procedures in an ACOE Validated Lab. Results may be found in the Appendix of this report.

Laboratory tests performed on soil samples retrieved during the field investigation provided a range of results. The natural moisture contents of the soils were found to range from 9 to 28 percent. The dry density of the undisturbed samples ranged from 94 to 112 pounds per cubic foot (pcf). The cohesion, as measured in the unconfined compression test, was found to range from 0.5 to 0.9 tsf. The Atterberg liquid limits ranged from 26 to 62 percent while the plastic limits ranged from 15 to 24 percent, giving plasticity indices from 11 to 38. This indicates the tested soils have a moderate to high plasticity.

8 Subsurface Conditions

8.1 General

The materials encountered during the subsurface investigation were visually classified according to ASTM D2488. The materials encountered during the field investigation are described in detail in Boring Logs included in the Appendix of this report. The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries, and the transition may be gradual.

8.2 Description of Subsurface Soils

The subsurface conditions in the vicinity of the proposed structure were fairly consistent between the eight (8) borings located in the existing parking lot. At each of the boring locations, asphalt pavement between 3 and 6 inches thick was present at all boring locations. In general, underlying the pavement was clay rich undocumented fill material with varying amounts of silt, sand, and gravel. The material was

described as being brown to orangish tan to gray in color, moist, and soft to stiff in consistency. Asphalt pavement was encountered in the fill within boring B9. Depth of this stratum ranged from 15.0 feet at boring B2 to 3.0 feet at boring B6 as measured from top of existing grade.

Underlying the undocumented fill material, native clay rich soils were encountered at borings B1, B5, B7, and B8. These soils were described as brown to gray to reddish brown in color, moist, firm to stiff in consistency and contained varying amounts of silt, sand, and gravel. Underlying the native soils (at B1, B5, B7, and B8) and the undocumented fill (at B2, B6, B9, and B10), Pennsylvanian aged shale and/or limestone was encountered in all eight of the borings located in the existing parking lot. Mississippian limestone was encountered in borings B5 and B7 underlying the Pennsylvanian bedrock.

Subsurface conditions within the two (2) borings and four (4) test pits located on the wooded slope south of the parking lot were fairly consistent as well. In general, there was a vegetative layer between 6 and 12 inches in thickness at each location. Native soils overlaying bedrock were found at borings B11, B12 and test pits TP14, and TP 15. These clay rich soils were described as reddish brown to gray in color, moist, soft to stiff in consistency, and contained varying amounts of silt, sand, gravel, and cobble. Native soils extended to depths below existing grade ranging between 3.0 feet at TP14 to 5.3 feet at B13. Bedrock was encountered directly below the vegetative layer at test pits TP4 and TP12. Detailed soil descriptions can be found in the Boring Logs attached at the end of this report.

8.3 Description of Bedrock

Bedrock consisting of Pennsylvanian aged shale and limestone was encountered in all boring and test pit locations. Mississippian aged limestone was encountered in borings B7 and B9 at depths of 20.9 and 23.2 feet, respectively, below existing grade. Borings B7 and B9 were terminated in Mississippian aged massive limestone while all other locations were terminated in the Pennsylvanian aged shale and weathered limestone.

A total of five (5) locations were cored once auger refusal was encountered. Table 1 below provides the rock top and core run elevations, percent recovery, and RQD information. Photographs of the cores are included at the end of this letter.

Coring for boring B5 started at a depth of 13.5 feet (elevation 679.9 feet) and encountered a sequence of limestone and shale seams underlain by a mass of shale. The first core run (60 inches) encountered limestone with thin shale beds. The second core run (60 inches) encountered limestone and shale interbedded. The final two core runs (84 inches total) encountered a mass of shale, likely to be a filled sink.

Coring for B7 started at a depth of 18.8 feet (elevation 697.7 feet). Interbedded limestone and shale overlaying massive limestone was encountered. The first core run (60 inches) encountered limestone with thin shale beds followed by shale with thin limestone beds and chert inclusions with nearly 3 feet of solid limestone in the bottom of the run. The second core run (60 inches) encountered massive limestone throughout. Coring for B7 was terminated in the Mississippian limestone formation.

Coring for B9 started at a depth of 17.3 feet (elevation 693.3 feet). The first core run (60 inches) encountered fractured limestone with thin shale seams. The second core run (60 inches) encountered massive limestone throughout. Coring for B9 was terminated in the Mississippian limestone formation.

Coring for B11 started at a depth of 4.0 feet (elevation 675.0). The first core run (48 inches) encountered fractured limestone with a thin shale bed and chert inclusions. The second core run (60 inches) encountered 1.5 feet of limestone overlaying 4.5 feet of shale.

At the final location, boring B13, coring started at a depth of 5.3 feet (elevation 671.8). The first core run (54 inches) encountered 2.0 feet of weathered limestone underlaid by shale. The shale continued through the second core run (60 inches) until a 6-inch limestone stringer was encountered at the bottom of the run.

Table 1

Boring	*Core Run*	*Top of Rock Elevation*	*Start Core Elevation*	*Stop Core Elevation*	*Recovery (%)*	*RQD*
B5	1	697.9	697.9	692.9	80.0	0.68
	2		692.9	687.9	70.8	0.51
	3		687.9	682.9	66.7	0.07
	4		682.9	680.9	64.0	0.00
B7	1	696.7	694.7	689.7	90.0	0.83
	2		689.7	684.7	96.7	0.93
B9	1	699.6	693.3	688.3	93.3	0.93
	2		688.3	683.3	100.0	0.90
B11	1	675.0	675.0	671.0	87.5	0.77
	2		671.0	666.0	99.2	0.39
B13	1	671.8	671.8	667.3	49.1	0.28
	2		667.3	662.3	30.0	0.08

ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION

RQD	*Rock Quality*
1.0-0.9	Excellent
0.9-0.75	Good
0.75-0.5	Fair
0.5-0.25	Poor
0.25-0	Very Poor

8.4 Rock Elevations

The following table shows the existing ground elevations along with the elevations that bedrock was encountered at each of the testing locations. “Top of Excavatable Rock” and “Top of Solid Rock” are based on measurements taken during the drilling and coring processes at the time of this investigation. Rock classified as “Excavatable” includes shale, highly weathered limestone, and limestone beds that are capable of being removed by standard excavation equipment (track hoe excavator) and do not require specialized methods like chipping or blasting. It is important to note that the material properties of the rock can vary greatly throughout the project site and that the ease of excavation is dependent on these properties. Density of the shale as well as the degree of weathering and bed thicknesses of the limestone will all impact the excavation process and may require rock excavation methods such as chilling. Due to

these factors in combination with fluctuations in the top of rock elevations, we recommend being conservative when estimating rock removal quantities for this project.

Table 2

Boring	*Current Elevation*	*Top of Excavatable Rock*	*Top of Solid Rock*
B1	713.4	700.4	694.4
B2	711.0	696.0	682.5
B3	683.6	Not Accessible	
B4	669.9	N/A	669.1
B5	711.4	N/A	697.9
B6	713.3	710.3	702.3
B7	713.5	697.0	692.6
B8	712.7	N/A	700.7
B9	710.6	699.6	693.3
B10	608.4	N/A	689.4
B11	679.0	N/A	675.0
B12	669.7	N/A	669.2
B13	677.1	N/A	671.8
B14	656.5	N/A	653.5
B15	660.2	N/A	656.2
B16	676.1	Not Accessible	

8.5 Utilities

Existing utilities on the site are minimal. At the time of this investigation, the only marked utilities within the footprint of the new structure were buried electrical lines that power light poles in the existing parking lot. There are, however, abandoned storm sewer lines and manhole structures located on the southern half of the site.

9 Engineering Analysis and Recommendations

9.1 General

The engineering analysis and recommendations which follow are based upon the results of a geotechnical investigation, analysis, and the preliminary design information for the proposed structure. If the project scope is altered appreciably or differing geotechnical conditions are encountered than those noted in the Boring Logs, a review of the changes or conditions is recommended to determine their impact upon design.

9.2 GROUNDWATER

Groundwater was encountered at one boring location, B2, at a depth of 25.5 feet below existing grade. The groundwater encountered was perched in a sandy, gravely clay seam within the shale bedrock. While groundwater was not encountered at any other location during this investigation, groundwater may be encountered during excavation and foundation construction at the interface of the clay rich soils and the bedrock. The presence of groundwater and the exact location of the groundwater surface should be expected to fluctuate depending on normal seasonal variations in precipitation and other climatic conditions, surface runoff, permeability of onsite soils, continuity of pervious material, and other factors.

If water is encountered during foundation construction, either groundwater or surface runoff from a storm event, the water should be removed as soon as possible so as not to let the foundation bearing material become saturated. Contractors should have pumps, hoses, and a power source on-site and ready to use before foundation excavation begins.

9.3 SEISMIC LOADING

In the design of the proposed structures the following seismic parameters may be used. These parameters are based on the 2018 International Building Codes and are site specific.

1.	Site Class	C
2.	Mapped Spectral Response, Short Periods (Ss)	0.170
3.	Mapped Spectral Response, Short Periods (S1)	0.094
4.	Site Coefficient as a Function of Ss (Fa)	1.3
5.	Site Coefficient as a Function of S1 (Fv)	1.5

9.4 SITE CLEARING AND GRADING

Clearing the site will be required before grading operations can begin. Clearing will consist of the removal of large trees and brush throughout the sloped wooded area in the southern portion of the site. Root balls within cut and fill areas will need to be removed prior to beginning grade work.

Site grading will largely depend on the final design elevations for the new structure and adjacent parking lot. Based on preliminary drawings dated January 21, 2021, more than 30 feet of cut will be required within the footprint of the new structure to reach finished floor elevation. Additional excavation will be required to reach bearing elevation for structural footings retaining walls. Drawing indicate a finished elevation of 705’ at the southern end of the proposed parking lot. This means that approximately 35 feet of fill will need to be places to bring that area up to grade.

It is recommended that any unsuitable material encountered during excavation be overexcavated and removed from the site. Based on preliminary design elevations, all of the undocumented fill in the area of the proposed structure will be removed during the excavation process, however, if finished floor elevation is raised, we recommend overexcavating undocumented fill to a suitable base of native soil. A unit price for overexcavation and unsuitable fill removal should be included in the construction documents. Excavations should be brought back up to grade with engineered fill. Construction should not begin until all cuts have been completed and fill placed within the plan area of the proposed structures.

If the owner is willing to assume some risk, undocumented fill may remain in-place under the proposed parking lot. We feel that the risk has been mitigated, in part, based on the field and laboratory test data and the fact that the material has been in-place for so long.

Engineered fill for grading the site should meet the requirements stated in the Construction Fill and Backfill section of this report. Fill placed within the upper 2 feet of subgrade, extending to 5 feet beyond the building footprint, should consist of low volume change material. Low volume change material may consist of on-site or imported soils with a liquid limit less than 50 and plasticity index less than 30 or a granular fill containing sufficient fines to exhibit a definite moisture/density relationship. Wastelime or lime screenings are not recommended for use as low volume change material. On-site and imported materials should be analyzed by a qualified geotechnical engineer prior to placement.

Prior to structural pad construction, new pavement construction or fill placement, it is recommended that the subgrade be proof-rolled with a rubber-tired piece of construction equipment such as a fully loaded, tandem-axle dump truck to help identify any soft or unsuitable areas. Areas identified as unsuitable should be overexcavated and reconstructed with engineered fill. Proof-rolling will not be required if bearing surface is comprised of native bedrock.

Site grading will be dependent on weather conditions. The soils are sensitive to moisture changes caused by atmospheric conditions and precipitation. Clay and silt rich soils can be subject to high rates of erosion and loss of shear strength with increases in moisture content. Moisture content changes can also lead to volumetric changes in the soils. The first few inches of exposed soil will be most affected by changing conditions. The site contractor should take steps to minimize erosion of the site following stripping and up to establishment of ground cover or turf. Earthwork operations may be delayed by heavy precipitation at the site.

9.5 Foundation Recommendations

9.5.1 Shallow Foundations

The proposed structure can be founded on a shallow continuous footings system. Foundations can be designed with net allowable bearing pressures of 10 kip per square foot (ksf) for shallow footings if bearing on native Pennsylvanian shale or limestone.

Continuous footings should be a minimum of 18 inches wide and designed to act as grade beams. It is recommended for a shallow foundation system, the footings bear at a minimum of 36 inches below adjacent exterior finished grade to provide frost protection. Total estimated settlement is estimated to be on the order of one-half inch or less. Most of the settlement should occur during construction.

Ancillary shallow foundations for monument signs, utility pads, etc., can be designed with a net allowable bearing pressure of 1,500 psf when bearing on native soils or undocumented fill.

9.5.2 Deep Foundations

A deep foundation is defined as the depth of the foundation being 4 times the diameter of the pier. A drilled shaft foundation system bearing on Pennsylvanian age shale/limestone sequences or Mississippian age limestone is recommended.

Should the proposed structure be supported by a drilled shaft foundation system bearing on shale or limestone, the shafts may be sized using the following design capacities. The provided skin friction values should primarily be used for calculating uplift forces on the drilled piers and are based on the assumption that the rock surfaces (shaft walls) are dry at the time of pier construction.

	Design Parameter	*Allowable Design Value*
1	Skin Friction in soil	neglect
2	Skin friction in shale	2,000 psf
3	Skin friction in massive Burlington limestone	120 psi
4	End bearing on dry, hard shale	20 ksf
5	End bearing on limestone (Top of Burlington L.s.)	40 ksf
6	End bearing on limestone (3 feet into Burlington L.s.)	60 ksf

Straight shafts are recommended to support the proposed structure bearing on Pennsylvanian age dry, hard shale or Mississippian limestone. Due to the nature of the surrounding sand, soil, and rock, belled piers are not considered a viable option. A minimum shaft diameter of 30 inches is recommended for clean-out and inspection purposes. Foundation settlement is estimated to be one-half inch or less when bearing on the shale/limestone sequence of the Pennsylvanian formation. Settlement is negligible for piers bearing in Burlington limestone of the Mississippian formation. Downhole inspection and test holes are not required for piers bearing on shale or limestone.

Due to the nature of the subsurface soils and anticipated bearing elevations, difficult drilling conditions should be anticipated. These conditions include controlling ground water, sloughing of sidewalls, and the presence of chert cobble and boulders that are common in the area. We recommend augers that are equipped with Pengo teeth be used. We also recommend that core barrels be on location in case large boulders or other obstructions are encountered. Additionally, a rock allowance should be included in the bid documents if piers are to bear on shale or limestone. For design purposes, we recommend 5 to 6 feet of rock allowance per pier for cobble and boulders in addition to any rock socket. Additionally, we recommend that temporary casing to control groundwater and/or side sloughing be on location and included in the contract documents.

Any required rock socket for skin friction would be additional rock excavation. An anticipated rock quantity can be determined once final design is completed and the size and bearing elevation of each pier is known. An L-Pile analysis can also be provided once final design is complete.

9.6 Retaining Walls

Any walls subject to unbalanced earth pressure should be designed for earth pressures equal to or greater than those provided on the following table. For the granular or cohesionless backfill values to be valid the “Structural Backfill” zone must extend 45° from vertical from the heel of the retaining structure’s foundation. These load distributions do not include a factor of safety or include the influence of hydrostatic pressures on the wall. Surcharge loads above the top of the wall due to vehicles, equipment, structures, or sloped backfill should be considered in the design as well.

The following chart is based on these conditions.

- Equivalent Fluid Pressures are based on a unit soil weight of 103 pcf and a cohesionless or aggregate unit weight of 140 pcf.
- No groundwater is acting on the wall.
- For active earth pressure, wall must rotate at base, top lateral movement should be between 0.002 and 0.004 times the height of the wall (H).
- Surcharge pressure (S) acts at H/2 above the base.
- Backfill is compacted to a minimum of 95% of Maximum Dry Density (ASTM D698).
- Ignore passive pressure in the frost zone.

EARTH PRESSURE COEFFICIENTS

Earth Pressure Conditions	Coefficient for Backfill Type	Equivalent Fluid Pressure (psf)	Surcharge Pressure P_1 (psf)	Earth Pressure P_2 (psf)
Active (K_a)	Cohesionless or Granular – 0.30	31	(0.30)S	(31)H
	Low Plasticity Clays (LL<50) – 0.42	43	(0.42)S	(43)H
	High Plasticity Clays (LL≥50) – 0.52	54	(0.52)S	(54)H
At-Rest (K_o)	Cohesionless or Granular – 0.46	47	(0.46)S	(47)H
	Low Plasticity Clays (LL<50) – 0.59	61	(0.59)S	(61)H
	High Plasticity Clays (LL≥50) – 0.69	71	(0.69)S	(71)H
Passive (K_p)	Cohesionless or Granular – 3.4	350	---	---
	Low Plasticity Clays (LL<50) – 2.4	247	---	---
	High Plasticity Clays (LL≥50) – 1.9	196	---	---

A maximum toe pressure of 1,500 psf may be used for design on native soils and properly placed engineered fill soils. A coefficient of friction value of 0.4 may be used to calculate sliding resistance.

Shallow temporary below grade excavations should be stable long enough to allow for construction of the foundation and walls of the proposed structure. All excavations should be benched, sloped or shored in accordance with OSHA guidelines. Some sloughing may occur due to weathering and freeze/thaw cycles. Long term excavation slopes and deep excavations should be analyzed prior to construction to insure that adequate stability is achieved.

9.7 Pavement Design and Recommendations

Pavement associated with this project is expected to include parking areas for cars and light trucks as well as a service lane for trash collection, busses, and/or delivery trucks. It is preferred that the pavement in heavy duty areas be constructed with Portland cement concrete. Recommendations for both asphalt and Portland concrete are provided. Rigid pavements should be reinforced, at a minimum, with 1/2-inch epoxy coated dowel bars for transverse joints.

The following pavement design recommendations are based on the geotechnical information provided by laboratory analysis of the on-site soils. A California Bearing Ratio (CBR) value of 3 was used to develop the following pavement designs.

HEAVY DUTY

Portland Cement Concrete

8” Portland Cement Concrete (4,000 psi mix)
4" MoDOT Type 1 crushed stone base

Asphaltic Cement Concrete

2" Type `BP-2' Asphaltic Concrete Surface Course
5" MoDOT Plant Mix Bituminous Course
7" MoDOT Type 1 crushed stone base

STANDARD DUTY

Portland Cement Concrete

6" Portland Cement Concrete (4,000 psi mix)
4" MoDOT Type 1 crushed stone base

Asphaltic Cement Concrete

2" Type `BP-2' Asphaltic Concrete Surface Course
2" MoDOT Plant Mix Bituminous Course
6" MoDOT Type 1 crushed stone base

10 CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

10.1 SITE PREPARATION

Site preparation will primarily consist of the removal of the existing asphalt pavement, the clearing of trees on the southern portion of the site, and grade work required to construct a level building pad. It is recommended that a representative of the geotechnical engineer be present during excavation to ensure that the subgrade is suitable for fill placement. Additionally, a representative of the geotechnical engineer should be present during fill placement and compaction to assure that adequate compaction is achieved and that proper methods are employed. All areas that will receive fill should be proof-rolled with a piece of heavy, rubber-tired equipment, such as a loaded tandem axle dump truck, in the presence of the geotechnical engineer.

10.2 UTILITY TRENCHES

All utility trenches within the building pads and under drives should be backfilled in accordance with appropriate controlled engineered fill specifications. All trench excavations should be made with sufficient working space to permit the placing, inspection, and completion of all work including backfill construction. It is recommended that a representative of the geotechnical engineer be present during fill placement and compaction to assure that adequate compaction is achieved and that proper methods are employed. It is likely that bedrock will be encountered during utility excavation. We recommend including a unit price for rock excavation in the construction documents.

10.3 Site Excavation

General site excavation may be accomplished using earthwork equipment such as dozers, excavators, and scrapers. Rock excavation equipment/techniques will be required for construction of the building, footings, and retaining wall depending on final design elevations. It is recommended that a unit price for rock removal be established in the contract documents to address any erratic boulders that may be encountered as well as bedrock excavation.

In areas where the excavation side wall cannot be sloped to meet OSHA requirements, some form of shoring system will be required. Shoring systems may consist of trench boxes, soldier piles and lagging and sheet piles. The same design parameters presented in the retaining wall section may be used for design of the shoring system.

10.4 Foundation Excavation and Construction

Foundation bearing surfaces should be free of loose soil and standing water and should be level. Foundation concrete should be placed the same day the foundation is excavated. Deleterious materials or isolated soft spots within the foundation should be overexcavated to suitable base and filled to design bearing elevation with lean concrete.

10.5 Construction Fill and Backfill

Engineered fill is defined as soil or granular fill containing sufficient fines to establish a moisture/density relationship. Engineered fill should be free of frozen soil, organics, rubbish, large rocks, wood, or other deleterious material. Cohesive soils should be uniformly compacted to at least 95 percent of the “Standard” maximum dry density and be within -2 to +4 percent of optimum moisture content as described by ASTM D698. Granular fill, such as MoDOT 1007 Type 1/5, should be compacted to at least 95% of the maximum dry density as determined by the Standard Proctor, ASTM D698. The moisture content should be high enough to provide for proper compaction but low enough to prevent undue pumping. Should the results of the in-place density tests indicate that the specified compaction limits have not been achieved, the area represented by the test should be reworked and retested as required until the specified limits are reached. Proposed fill should be analyzed by the geotechnical engineer as soon as borrow sources are identified to determine suitability and conformance with the following recommendations.

Soil classified as MH, OH, OL, or PT (high plasticity soils and organic soils) by the Unified Soil Classification System (ASTM D 2487) should not be imported for use as engineered fill. Soils that classify as CH should be analyzed and approved by a qualified geotechnical engineer prior to use on site. Soils found during this investigation are acceptable for use as engineered fill, however, material considered undocumented fill found in the southern half of the site should be approved by a qualified geotechnical engineer prior to being used as engineered fill. Limestone screenings or “wastelime” is not recommended for use as fill in uncontained areas (beneath pavements) on this site.

The fill material should be placed in layers, not to exceed eight inches in loose thickness, and should be wetted or dried as required to secure specified compaction. Effective spreading equipment should be used on each lift to obtain a uniform lift thickness prior to compaction. Each layer should be uniformly compacted by means of suitable equipment of the type required by the materials composing the fill. Material that is too wet to permit proper compaction may be stockpiled or spread and permitted to dry

assisted by disking, harrowing, or pulverizing until the moisture content is reduced to a satisfactory value. The fill layers should be placed in horizontal lifts. Fill placed on slopes greater than 5H:1V should be benched into the slope. Rocks and stones that exceed the thickness of the 8-inch loose lift layer should be removed and disposed of off the immediate construction site.

Fill and subgrade construction should not be started on foundation soil, partially completed fill, or subgrades that contain frost or ice. Fill should not be constructed of frozen soil. Frozen soil should be removed prior to placing fill material.

10.6 Drilled Pier Construction

Difficult drilling conditions including weak soils, boulders, fractured rock and groundwater are expected to exist. It is recommended that a generous rock allowance be included in the unit price. Groundwater is expected to influence pier construction and a casing and dewatering allowance should also be included in the unit price.

Pier shafts should be excavated within the following tolerances:

1. The shaft centerline should be within 3 inches or four percent of the shaft diameter, whichever is less.
2. The shaft diameter should not vary by more than plus three or minus one inch.
3. The shaft diameter should be plumb to within one percent of the total length, 12.5 percent of the shaft diameter, or 15 inches total, whichever is less.

If loose soil, high groundwater levels, or other conditions occur which cause the sides or bottom of the excavation to become unstable, the excavation should be advanced through a temporary casing, permanent casing, or other approved method. Any water that enters the excavation should be pumped down to a depth of less than 2 inches prior to concrete placement. If any pier excavation cannot be satisfactorily be dewatered, concrete should be placed using tremie techniques. Groundwater was encountered during this investigation, therefore, it is recommended that enough casing of proper size be on location during pier drilling. A temporary casing is required for all downhole inspection. An allowance should be included in the bid documents for the additional concrete required in piers that are oversized for casing.

All pier concrete should be placed immediately after excavation but no later than 1 to 2 hours after excavation. Concrete may be placed in dry pier excavations with the use of a tremie or by the free fall method, however, concrete should not be allowed to hit the side of the shaft of the rebar cage during placement.

All loose material and spoils should be removed from the shaft prior to concrete placement. In no case should the volume of such material exceed that which would be required to cover 5 percent of the shaft base at the bearing elevation to a depth of more than 2 inches. Shafts bearing on bedrock should be excavated to a relatively level plane.

10.7 Climatic Considerations

The on-site soils are relatively sensitive to changes in atmospheric conditions and precipitation. The soils containing high percentages of clay and silt are subject to high rates of erosion, rapid loss of shear strength

upon wetting, and shrink-swell behavior with changes in moisture content. The greatest impact of climatic conditions will occur within the first few inches of exposed soil surface. The contractor should take positive measures to limit erosion of the site following stripping and up to establishment of ground cover or turf. Earthwork operations may be delayed by heavy precipitation at the site.

11 Warranties and Limitations

This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of the University of Missouri, and their consultants for the specific project discussed, in accordance with generally accepted soils engineering practices common to the mid Missouri area. No other warranties, expressed or implied, are made.

This investigation and report do not constitute a guarantee of subsurface conditions, groundwater conditions, excavation characteristics or construction conditions. We recommend that excavation conditions across the site be evaluated during construction relative to this interpretation of subsurface conditions. Variations in subsurface conditions may occur that require evaluation or revision of geotechnical design parameters or recommendations. If the scope of the project is altered or differing geotechnical conditions are encountered, it would be advisable to review and update our recommendations in consideration of those findings or variations.

Recommendations contained in this report are based on subsurface conditions and proposed designs provided as of this date. The above study and recommendations are applicable only for the conditions and locations described, and for the specific project mentioned. Use of the data contained herein by others may require interpretation or analysis that was not contemplated by our investigation and analysis. The use of this data and any interpretations or conclusions developed by others are the sole responsibility of those firms or individuals.

Factors affecting design and construction often become apparent during detailed design or actual construction that were not anticipated in the pre-design or early design phases. Engineering Surveys and Services is available during design and construction to assist in evaluating these factors and their impact on these geotechnical recommendations.

12 APPENDIX A

12.1 SYMBOLS AND TERMS

LAB NO. 14491

PROJECT: Indoor Practice Facility
Columbia, Missouri

SYMBOLS AND TERMS

SAMPLE TYPES

Auger | Shelby Tube | Split Spoon | Giddings Tube | No Recovery | NX Core Boring | Roller Bit (Tri–Cone) | Concrete Corer | Excavator

ABBREVIATIONS

⊗	Unconfined Compression (1)
●	Water Content (2)
+	Plastic (PL) & Liquid (LL) Limit (2)
USCS	Unified Soil Classification System
PI	Plasticity Index
ATD	At Time of Drilling
RQD	Rock Quality Designation
SS	Split Spoon – 1 3/8" I.D., 2" O.D.
ST	Shelby Tube – 3" O.D.
PA	Power Auger
HA	Hand Auger
AS	Auger Sample
S	Cuttings Sample
TV	Hand–Held Torvane

DEFINITIONS

Blows per ft.– Indicates blows per 12 inches of sampler penetration when driven by a 140–pound hammer falling freely 30 inches. The Standard Penetration Resistance is the number of blows for the last 12 inches of penetration of the split–spoon sampler.

NOTES

(1) Shear Strength Data plotted on cohesion scale of Boring Logs.

(2) Classification and Index Properties plotted on Water Content Scale of Boring Logs.

12.2 Summary of Laboratory Test Results

Engineering Surveys & Services
Sedalia, Missouri

LAB NO. 14491

PROJECT: Indoor Practice Facility
Columbia, Missouri

SUMMARY OF LABORATORY TEST RESULTS

BORING NO.	SAMPLE NO.	DEPTH (FEET)	USCS CLASS	NATURAL MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	NATURAL DRY DENSITY (PCF)	ATTERBERG LIMITS LL	PL	PI	UNCONFINED COMPRESSION COHESION (TSF)	STRAIN %	REMARKS
B1	ST1	3.0-5.0	CL	26	96	34	19	15	0.8	1.6	PP = 4.0; TV = 1.5
	SS2	8.0-9.5		20							PP = 3.5; TV = 1.6
	SS3	13.0-13.5		14							PP = 4.5+; TV = 1.6
B2	ST1	3.0-5.0	CL-CH	23	96	50	20	30	0.5	2.1	PP = 4.5+; TV = 1.5
	ST2	8.0-10.0	CL	23	98	35	21	14	0.6	2.0	PP = 4.5+; TV = 2.0
	SS3	13.5-15.0		16							PP = 1.0
B5	ST1	3.5-5.5	CL	18	112	35	18	17	0.7	6.5	PP = 2.8; TV = 1.3
	SS2	8.5-10.0		27							PP = 2.5; TV = 1.5
B6	ST1	3.0-5.0	CH	23	103	62	24	38	0.9	3.1	PP = 3.8; TV = 1.9
B7	ST1	3.0-5.0	CL	19	111	26	15	11	0.7	2.8	PP = 3.5; TV = 1.6
	SS2	8.0-9.5		22							PP = 3.0; TV = 1.1
	SS3	13.0-13.5		12							
B8	ST1	3.0-3.5									
	SS2	3.5-5.0		9							
	SS3	8.0-9.5		19							PP = 3.3; TV = 1.4
B9	ST1	3.0-5.0	CL	22		45	15	30			PP = 1.0; TV = 0.5
	SS2	8.0-9.5		28							PP = 2.0; TV = 1.1
B10	ST1	3.0-5.0	CL	16	94	33	16	17	0.8	4.9	
	SS2	8.0-9.5		17							
	SS3	13.0-14.5		23							

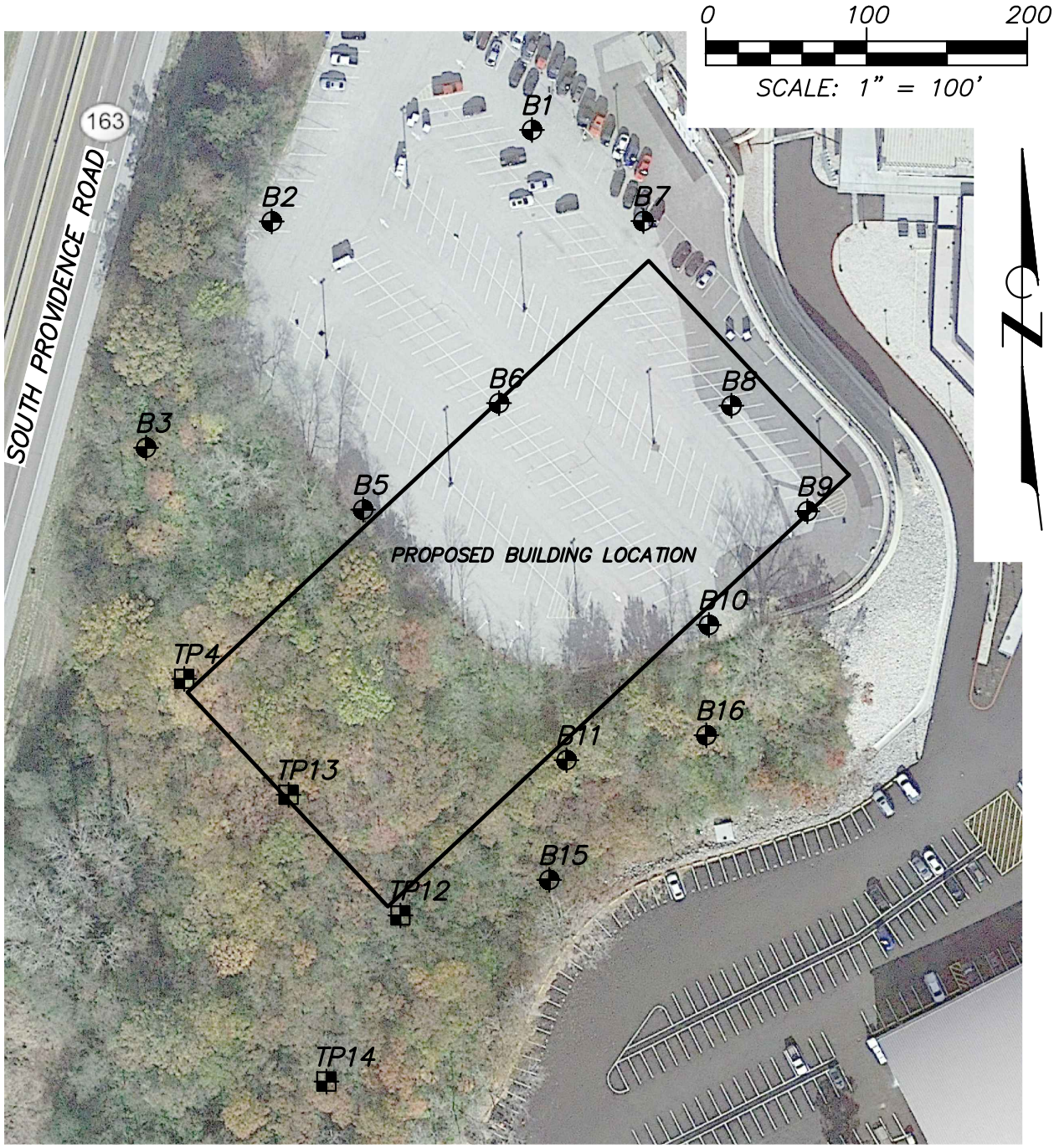
PP=Pocket Penetrometer, TV=Hand Held Torvane

12.3 Plan of Boring Locations

LAB NO. 14491

PROJECT: Indoor Practice Facility
Columbia, Missouri

PLAN OF BORING LOCATIONS



LEGEND

B1 BORING

TP1 TEST PIT

F:\CURRENTDRAWINGS\MU\L14491\14491 BORE LOGS.DWG 3/12/2021

12.4 Rock Core Photographs

Boring B5 – 13.5 to 23.5 feet

Boring B5 – 23.5 to 30.5 feet

Boring B7 – 18.8 to 27.8 feet

Boring B7 – 27.8 to 28.8 feet
Boring B9 – 17.3 to 22.3 feet

Boring B9 – 22.3 to 27.3 feet

Boring B11 – 4.0 to 13.0 feet

Boring B13 – 5.3 to 14.8 feet

12.5 BORING LOGS

LAB NO. 14491

PROJECT: Indoor Practice Facility
Columbia, Missouri

LOG OF BORING NO. B1

TYPE: 4" Solid Stem Auger

LOCATION: See Plan of Boring Locations
SURF. ELEV.: 713.4'

DEPTH, FT.	SAMPLE TYPE	SOIL DESCRIPTION (TYPE, COLOR, MOISTURE & OTHER)	BLOWS PER FT.	UNIFIED CLASSIFICATION	UNIT DRY WT. LB./CU.FT.
		ASPHALT			
		BASEROCK			
2		FILL; SILTY CLAY: Brownish tan, moist, firm			
4				CL	96
6		-; gravel			
8		SILTY SANDY CLAY: Tan and gray, moist, firm	10		
10					
12		-; gravel			
		-; gravel	18		
14		SHALE: Gray veins, burnt red, dry, friable			
16					
18			50/2"		
		LIMESTONE			
20					
22					
24					
26					
28					
30					
32					

COHESION, TON/SQ.FT. ⊗
0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 1.0 1.2 1.4

PLASTIC LIMIT — WATER CONTENT,% — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70

Completion Depth: 19.2'
Date: 25 February 2021

Depth to Water ATD: Not Encountered

Engineering Surveys & Services
Columbia, Missouri

LAB NO. 14491

PROJECT: Indoor Practice Facility
Columbia, Missouri

LOG OF BORING NO. B2

TYPE: 4" Solid Stem Auger

LOCATION: See Plan of Boring Locations
SURF. ELEV.: 711.0'

DEPTH, FT.	SAMPLE TYPE	SOIL DESCRIPTION (TYPE, COLOR, MOISTURE & OTHER)	BLOWS PER FT.	UNIFIED CLASSIFICATION	UNIT DRY WT. LB./CU.FT.
		ASPHALT			
		BASEROCK			
2		FILL; SILTY SANDY CLAY: Brownish orange, moist, firm, trace of gravel		CL-CH	96
4					
6					
8		FILL; SILTY SANDY CLAY: Dark brown, moist, firm, trace of gravel		CL	98
10					
12					
14			15		
16		WEATHERED SHALE: Grayish tan, trace of chert gravel			
18			18		
20		-; with chert cobble			
22					
24		SHALE WITH CHERT COBBLE	50/1"		
26		SANDY GRAVELY CLAY: Orangish brown, wet			
28					
30		AUGER REFUSAL ON LIMESTONE			
32					

COHESION, TON/SQ.FT.
0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 1.0 1.2 1.4

PLASTIC LIMIT — WATER CONTENT,% — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70

Completion Depth: 28.5'
Date: 25 February 2021

Depth to Water ATD: 25.5'

Engineering Surveys & Services
Columbia, Missouri

LAB NO. 14491

PROJECT: Indoor Practice Facility
Columbia, Missouri

LOG OF BORING NO. TP4

TYPE: Excavator

DEPTH, FT.	SAMPLE TYPE	SOIL DESCRIPTION TYPE, COLOR, MOISTURE & OTHER	BLOWS PER FT.	UNIFIED CLASSIFICATION	UNIT DRY WT. LB./CU.FT.	COHESION, TON/SQ.FT. (0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 1.0 1.2 1.4) PLASTIC LIMIT — WATER CONTENT,% — LIQUID LIMIT (10 20 30 40 50 60 70)
		LOCATION: See Plan of Boring Locations SURF. ELEV.: 669.9'				
	III	VEGETATIVE LAYER				
		EXCAVATOR REFUSAL				
2						
4						
6						
8						
10						
12						
14						
16						
18						
20						
22						
24						
26						
28						
30						
32						

Completion Depth: 0.8'
Date: 24 February 2021

Depth to Water ATD: Not Encountered

F:\CURRENTDRAWINGS\MU\L14491\14491 BORE LOGS.DWG 3/12/2021

Engineering Surveys & Services
Columbia, Missouri

LAB NO. 14491

PROJECT: Indoor Practice Facility
Columbia, Missouri

LOG OF BORING NO. B5

TYPE: 4" Solid Stem Auger

LOCATION: See Plan of Boring Locations
SURF. ELEV.: 711.4'

DEPTH, FT.	SAMPLE TYPE	SOIL DESCRIPTION (TYPE, COLOR, MOISTURE & OTHER)	BLOWS PER FT.	UNIFIED CLASSIFICATION	UNIT DRY WT. LB./CU.FT.
		ASPHALT			
		BASEROCK: Gray with clay mixed			
2					
		FILL; SILTY SANDY CLAY: Brown And gray, moist, firm		CL	112
4					
6					
		SILTY SANDY CLAY: Brown, moist, firm, with some cobble			
8					
		SILTY SANDY CLAY: Tan, moist, firm to stiff, manganese stains	10		
10		-; orangish tan			
12					
14		LIMESTONE: Gray			
		LIMESTONE AND SHALE INTERBEDDED			
16		LIMESTONE			
18		SHALE SEAM: Greenish			
		LIMESTONE: Gray, medium grained			
20		LIMESTONE AND SHALE INTERBEDDED			
22					
		SHALE: Greenish gray, with thin limestone stringers, chert inclusions			
24		CORE 1 (13.5' - 18.5') Recovery = 80.0%, RQD = 0.68			
26		CORE 2 (18.5' - 23.5') Recovery = 70.8%, RQD = 0.51			
28		CORE 3 (23.5' - 28.5') Recovery = 66.7%, RQD = 0.07			
30		CORE 4 (28.5' - 30.5') Recovery = 64.0%, RQD = 0.00			
32					

COHESION, TON/SQ.FT.
0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 1.0 1.2 1.4

PLASTIC LIMIT — WATER CONTENT,% — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70

Completion Depth: 30.5'
Date: 24 February 2021

Depth to Water ATD: Not Encountered

Engineering Surveys & Services
Columbia, Missouri

LAB NO. 14491

PROJECT: Indoor Practice Facility
Columbia, Missouri

LOG OF BORING NO. B6

TYPE: 4" Solid Stem Auger

LOCATION: See Plan of Boring Locations
SURF. ELEV.: 713.3'

DEPTH, FT.	SAMPLE TYPE	SOIL DESCRIPTION (TYPE, COLOR, MOISTURE & OTHER)	BLOWS PER FT.	UNIFIED CLASSIFICATION	UNIT DRY WT. LB./CU.FT.
2		ASPHALT FILL;; SANDY CLAY: Brownish orange, moist, firm, with baserock			
4		WEATHERED SHALE: Brownish tan, gray, moist, firm		CH	103
6		-; limestone stringers			
8					
10					
12		WEATHERED SHALE WITH LIMESTONE INTERBEDDED			
14					
16					
18					
20					
22					
24					
26					
28					
30					
32					

COHESION, TON/SQ.FT.
0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 1.0 1.2 1.4

PLASTIC LIMIT — WATER CONTENT,% — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70

Completion Depth: 18.0'
Date: 25 February 2021

Depth to Water ATD: Not Encountered

Engineering Surveys & Services
Columbia, Missouri

LAB NO. 14491

PROJECT: Indoor Practice Facility
Columbia, Missouri

LOG OF BORING NO. B7

TYPE: 4" Solid Stem Auger

LOCATION: See Plan of Boring Locations
SURF. ELEV.: 713.5'

DEPTH, FT.	SAMPLE TYPE	SOIL DESCRIPTION (TYPE, COLOR, MOISTURE & OTHER)	BLOWS PER FT.	UNIFIED CLASSIFICATION	UNIT DRY WT. LB./CU.FT.
		ASPHALT			
2		BASEROCK			
4		SILTY CLAY: Reddish brown and gray, moist, stiff		CL	111
6					
8		SILTY SANDY CLAY: Gray and brown, moist, firm, friable, with trace of gravel	34		
10					
12					
14		CLAYEY SAND WITH GRAVEL: Gray with tan -; with cobble	50/5.5"		
16					
18		CHERT GRAVEL INTERBEDDED WITH SHALE AND LIMESTONE SEAMS			
20		LIMESTONE WITH THIN SHALE BEDS: Gray			
22		SHALE WITH THIN LIMESTONE BEDS AND CHERT INCLUSIONS			
		LIMESTONE: Gray, some fractures with shale seams			
24		LIMESTONE: Gray, healed fractures			
26					
28					
30		CORE 1 (18.8' - 23.8') Recovery = 90.0%, RQD = 0.83			
32		CORE 2 (23.8' - 28.8') Recovery = 96.7%, RQD = 0.93			

COHESION, TON/SQ.FT. ⊗
0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 1.0 1.2 1.4

PLASTIC LIMIT + WATER CONTENT,% ● LIQUID LIMIT +
10 20 30 40 50 60 70

Completion Depth: 28.8'
Date: 24 February 2021

Depth to Water ATD: Not Encountered

F:\CURRENTDRAWINGS\MU\L14491\14491 BORE LOGS.DWG 3/12/2021

Engineering Surveys & Services
Columbia, Missouri

LAB NO. 14491

PROJECT: Indoor Practice Facility
Columbia, Missouri

LOG OF BORING NO. B8

TYPE: 4" Solid Stem Auger

LOCATION: See Plan of Boring Locations
SURF. ELEV.: 712.7'

DEPTH, FT.	SAMPLE TYPE	SOIL DESCRIPTION (TYPE, COLOR, MOISTURE & OTHER)	BLOWS PER FT.
0		ASPHALT	
		BASEROCK CLAY BLEND	
2			
4		FILL; SANDY SILTY CLAY WITH GRAVEL: Tan, moist, friable	24
6			
8		FILL; SANDY SILTY CLAY: Orangish brown, moist, firm, trace of gravel	28
10		CLAY: Reddish brown, moist, firm	
12		LIMESTONE STRINGER INTERBEDDED WITH CLAY	50/2"
14		LIMESTONE	
16			
18			
20			
22			
24			
26			
28			
30			
32			

UNIFIED CLASSIFICATION

UNIT DRY WT. LB./CU.FT.

COHESION, TON/SQ.FT. ⊗
0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 1.0 1.2 1.4

PLASTIC LIMIT + WATER CONTENT,% ● LIQUID LIMIT +
10 20 30 40 50 60 70

Completion Depth: 13.2'
Date: 25 February 2021

Depth to Water ATD: Not Encountered

Engineering Surveys & Services
Columbia, Missouri

LAB NO. 14491

PROJECT: Indoor Practice Facility
Columbia, Missouri

LOG OF BORING NO. B9

TYPE: 4" Solid Stem Auger

LOCATION: See Plan of Boring Locations
SURF. ELEV.: 710.6'

DEPTH, FT.	SAMPLE TYPE	SOIL DESCRIPTION (TYPE, COLOR, MOISTURE & OTHER)	BLOWS PER FT.	UNIFIED CLASSIFICATION	UNIT DRY WT. LB./CU.FT.
0		ASPHALT			
1		BASEROCK			
2					
3		FILL; SILTY SANDY CLAY: Brown and dark gray, moist, soft, with asphalt		CL	
4					
5					
6					
7		FILL; SILTY SANDY CLAY: Orangish brown and gray, moist, firm, some gravel			
8			11		
9					
10					
11		SHALE: Gray, hard, limestone beds			
12					
13		SHALE: Gray	28		
14		SHALE AND LIMESTONE INTERBEDDED			
15					
16					
17		LIMESTONE: Gray with shale seams			
18					
19					
20					
21					
22					
23		LIMESTONE: Gray healed fractures			
24					
25					
26					
27					
28		CORE 1 (17.3' - 22.3') Recovery = 93.3%, RQD = 0.93			
29					
30		CORE 2 (22.3' - 27.3') Recovery = 100.0%, RQD = 0.90			
31					
32					

COHESION, TON/SQ.FT. ⊗
0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 1.0 1.2 1.4

PLASTIC LIMIT — WATER CONTENT,% — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70

Completion Depth: 27.3'
Date: 24 February 2021

Depth to Water ATD: Not Encountered

F:\CURRENTDRAWINGS\MU\L14491\14491 BORE LOGS.DWG 3/12/2021

Engineering Surveys & Services
Columbia, Missouri

LAB NO. 14491

PROJECT: Indoor Practice Facility
Columbia, Missouri

LOG OF BORING NO. B10

TYPE: 4" Solid Stem Auger

LOCATION: See Plan of Boring Locations
SURF. ELEV.: 708.4'

DEPTH, FT.	SAMPLE TYPE	SOIL DESCRIPTION (TYPE, COLOR, MOISTURE & OTHER)	BLOWS PER FT.	UNIFIED CLASSIFICATION	UNIT DRY WT. LB./CU.FT.
0		ASPHALT			
2		BASEROCK MIXED WITH CLAY: Gray			
4		FILL; SILTY SANDY CLAY: Dark brown, moist, soft, with gravel		CL	94
6					
8		-; friable	9		
10					
12					
14		FILL; SANDY GRAVELY CLAY: Mottled brown and dark gray, moist, firm	8		
16		-; with cobble			
18			50/2"		
20		AUGER REFUSAL ON LIMESTONE			
22					
24					
26					
28					
30					
32					

COHESION, TON/SQ.FT. ⊗
0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 1.0 1.2 1.4

PLASTIC LIMIT — WATER CONTENT,% — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70

Completion Depth: 19.0'
Date: 24 February 2021

Depth to Water ATD: Not Encountered

Engineering Surveys & Services
Columbia, Missouri

LAB NO. 14491

PROJECT: Indoor Practice Facility
Columbia, Missouri

LOG OF BORING NO. B11

TYPE: 4" Solid Stem Auger

DEPTH, FT.	SAMPLE TYPE	SOIL DESCRIPTION TYPE, COLOR, MOISTURE & OTHER LOCATION: See Plan of Boring Locations SURF. ELEV.: 679.0'	BLOWS PER FT.	UNIFIED CLASSIFICATION	UNIT DRY WT. LB./CU.FT.	COHESION, TON/SQ.FT. (0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 1.0 1.2 1.4) PLASTIC LIMIT — WATER CONTENT,% — LIQUID LIMIT (10 20 30 40 50 60 70)
2		TOPSOIL SANDY CLAY: Brown, moist, soft, with cobble and roots				
4						
6		LIMESTONE: Gray, medium grain, some fractures				
8		SHALE BED: Gray, some chert inclusions LIMESTONE: Gray, medium grain				
10		SHALE: Gray				
12						
14		CORE 1 (4.0' - 8.0') Recovery = 87.5%, RQD = 0.77				
16		CORE 2 (8.0' - 13.0') Recovery = 99.2%, RQD = 0.39				
18						
20						
22						
24						
26						
28						
30						
32						

Completion Depth: 13.0'
Date: 25 February 2021

Depth to Water ATD: Not Encountered

F:\CURRENTDRAWINGS\MU\L14491\14491 BORE LOGS.DWG 3/15/2021

Engineering Surveys & Services
Columbia, Missouri

LAB NO. 14491

PROJECT: Indoor Practice Facility
Columbia, Missouri

LOG OF BORING NO. TP12

TYPE: Excavator

DEPTH, FT.	SAMPLE TYPE	SOIL DESCRIPTION TYPE, COLOR, MOISTURE & OTHER	BLOWS PER FT.	UNIFIED CLASSIFICATION	UNIT DRY WT. LB./CU.FT.	COHESION, TON/SQ.FT. (0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 1.0 1.2 1.4) PLASTIC LIMIT — WATER CONTENT,% — LIQUID LIMIT (10 20 30 40 50 60 70)
		LOCATION: See Plan of Boring Locations SURF. ELEV.: 669.7'				
		VEGETATION, ROOTS, TOPSOIL				
		LIMESTONE: Coarse, layered				
2		REFUSAL ON LIMESTONE				
4						
6						
8						
10						
12						
14						
16						
18						
20						
22						
24						
26						
28						
30						
32						

Completion Depth: 1.0'
Date: 24 February 2021

Depth to Water ATD: Not Encountered

F:\CURRENTDRAWINGS\MU\L14491\14491 BORE LOGS.DWG 3/12/2021

Engineering Surveys & Services
Columbia, Missouri

LAB NO. 14491

PROJECT: Indoor Practice Facility
Columbia, Missouri

LOG OF BORING NO. B13

TYPE: 4" Solid Stem Auger

LOCATION: See Plan of Boring Locations
SURF. ELEV.: 677.1

DEPTH, FT.	SAMPLE TYPE	SOIL DESCRIPTION (TYPE, COLOR, MOISTURE & OTHER)	BLOWS PER FT.	UNIFIED CLASSIFICATION	UNIT DRY WT. LB./CU.FT.
		TOPSOIL			
2		SANDY SILTY CLAY: Reddish brown, with gravel and cobble			
4					
6		LIMESTONE: Gray, medium grained, chert inclusions			
8		SHALE: Gray			
10					
12					
14		LIMESTONE: Gray			
16		CORE 1 (5.3' - 9.8') Recovery = 49.1%, RQD = 0.28			
18		CORE 2 (9.8' - 14.8') Recovery = 30.0%, RQD = 0.08			
20					
22					
24					
26					
28					
30					
32					

COHESION, TON/SQ.FT. ⊗
0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 1.0 1.2 1.4

PLASTIC LIMIT — WATER CONTENT,% — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70

Completion Depth: 14.8'
Date: 25 February 2021

Depth to Water ATD: Not Encountered

F:\CURRENTDRAWINGS\MU\L14491\14491 BORE LOGS.DWG 3/12/2021

Engineering Surveys & Services
Columbia, Missouri

LAB NO. 14491

PROJECT: Indoor Practice Facility
Columbia, Missouri

LOG OF BORING NO. TP14

TYPE: Excavator

DEPTH, FT.	SAMPLE TYPE	SOIL DESCRIPTION TYPE, COLOR, MOISTURE & OTHER	BLOWS PER FT.	UNIFIED CLASSIFICATION	UNIT DRY WT. LB./CU.FT.	COHESION, TON/SQ.FT. (0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 1.0 1.2 1.4) PLASTIC LIMIT — WATER CONTENT,% — LIQUID LIMIT (10 20 30 40 50 60 70)
		VEGETATION, ROOTS, TOPSOIL				
2		SILTY SANDY CLAY: Orangish brown, moist, firm, with layered limestone and some chert				
		LIMESTONE				
4						
6						
8						
10						
12						
14						
16						
18						
20						
22						
24						
26						
28						
30						
32						

LOCATION: See Plan of Boring Locations
SURF. ELEV.: 656.5'

Completion Depth: 3.0'
Date: 24 February 2021

Depth to Water ATD: Not Encountered

F:\CURRENTDRAWINGS\MU\L14491\14491 BORE LOGS.DWG 3/12/2021

Engineering Surveys & Services
Columbia, Missouri

LAB NO. 14491

PROJECT: Indoor Practice Facility
Columbia, Missouri

LOG OF BORING NO. TP15

TYPE: Excavator

DEPTH, FT.	SAMPLE TYPE	SOIL DESCRIPTION TYPE, COLOR, MOISTURE & OTHER	BLOWS PER FT.	UNIFIED CLASSIFICATION	UNIT DRY WT. LB./CU.FT.	COHESION, TON/SQ.FT. (0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 1.0 1.2 1.4) PLASTIC LIMIT — WATER CONTENT,% — LIQUID LIMIT (10 20 30 40 50 60 70)
		TOPSOIL / VEGETATIVE COVER				
2		SILTY CLAY: Dark to reddish brown, moist, firm, heavy chert cobbles				
4		EXCAVATOR REFUSAL ON LIMESTONE				
6						
8						
10						
12						
14						
16						
18						
20						
22						
24						
26						
28						
30						
32						

LOCATION: See Plan of Boring Locations
SURF. ELEV.: 660.2'

Completion Depth: 4.0'
Date: 24 February 2021

Depth to Water ATD: Not Encountered

F:\CURRENTDRAWINGS\MU\L14491\14491 BORE LOGS.DWG 3/12/2021

Engineering Surveys & Services
Columbia, Missouri

Other Offices
Jefferson City ♦ Sedalia ♦ Wildwood

Engineering Surveys & Services

Consulting Engineers, Land Surveyors, and Geoprofessionals
Analytical and Materials Laboratories

1113 Fay Street
Columbia, Missouri 65201
Telephone: 573-449-2646

ess@ess-inc.com
www.ess-inc.com

June 30, 2021

Ms. Pam Eugster
University of Missouri
General Services Building
Columbia, MO 65211

RE: Supplemental Geotechnical Engineering
Indoor Practice Facility
Columbia, Missouri

Dear Ms. Eugster:

The purpose of this letter is to provide supplemental information to the original geotechnical report dated March 12, 2021. During a review of preliminary design documents, it appeared that enough shot rock would be generated to provide the option of shallow foundations bearing on shot rock fill. This foundation system could reduce construction costs in addition to making use of the material generated during excavation. Due to these changes in the anticipated foundation system of the project, design values and construction considerations for shallow foundations bearing on shot rock fill can be found here in. The recommendations in this letter do not replace or otherwise discredit those found in the *Subsurface Investigation and Soils Analysis* report previously submitted.

Foundation Bearing Design Values:
The proposed structure can be founded on a shallow continuous footing system. Foundations can be designed with a net allowable bearing pressure of 7,000 pounds per square foot (PSF) for shallow footings bearing on shot rock fill provided all the criteria mentioned in this letter are met.

Shot Rock Quality:
Bedrock in the area of the proposed structure consists of Pennsylvanian aged shale and Mississippian aged limestone. Shot rock material to be used under foundations shall consist of native limestone with a nominal size less than 24 inches. The quantity of shale materials within the shot rock layer should be limited as much as possible. Additionally, shot rock material should not be mixed with on-site soils and be free of organic matter, frozen material, construction debris or other deleterious material.

Placement:
In order to provide a uniform bearing surface and minimize differential settlement, it is recommended that a minimum of two vertical feet of shot material be placed and compacted under the entire shallow foundation system and floor slabs. This would require areas to be

"overshot" where the design bearing elevation is less than or equal to top of rock elevation. Excavation within the building footprint should be overshot to the necessary depth, then reworked as shot rock fill and brought back up to the design bearing elevation(s) using the compaction method described below. Where fill is paced adjacent to or on existing slopes, the slope should be benched to receive new fill with horizontal benches a maximum of 2 feet high and wide enough to accommodate construction equipment.

Compaction:
Fractured rock and shot rock fills are not amendable to quality assurance testing based on comparison to laboratory standards such as "standard" or "modified" proctors as described in ASTM D698 and D1557, respectively. Quality assurance of these fills is typically based on construction monitoring by a qualified engineer or their representative. Lift thickness of shot rock fill shall not exceed 24 inches. Compaction should be achieved by a minimum of four complete passes over the fill using a tracked piece of construction equipment with a gross weight exceeding 30,000 pounds and a ground pressure greater than 10 pounds per square inch. Compaction efforts should be executed in such a matter that the final shot rock fill layer does not contain open voids. It may become necessary to reduce lift thickness, increase the number of passes, or provide vibratory compaction if voids are present.

Leveling Course:
To provide the most uniform subgrade conditions practical and reduce subgrade drag, we recommend a leveling course on the surface of the finished shot rock under concrete slabs and footings. A dense graded aggregate base with an approximate 1 inch top size is recommended as leveling material. A leveling course thickness of 2 inches is appropriate for shot rock subgrades. The leveling course should be compacted with a smooth drum vibratory roller.

We appreciate the opportunity to assist you on this project and anticipate additional inquiries during the design phase. We stand ready to assist during the design phase and through construction with a full range of construction oriented engineering, surveying, and laboratory services. If we can be of further assistance, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Prepared by,

Cullan A. Even, EI

SECTION 01 45 00 - QUALITY ASSURANCE: STRUCTURAL TESTING AND INSPECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. Quality assurance is testing and inspection to assist the Owner in evaluating the Contractor's performance and quality control in the fabrication shop and field. It is not a substitute for the testing and inspection which is required as part of the Contractor's quality control program.

B. Cost: Except as specifically noted otherwise, the testing agency for quality assurance shall be engaged and paid by the Owner.

1. The Owner has negotiated inspection services based upon the assumption that all fabrication work shall be performed at one single fabrication shop. Costs associated with work being performed in additional shops will require reimbursement to the Owner.

C. Definitions:

1. See Sections 033000 and 051200.

2. The term “Testing Agency” in this Specification section is defined as an independent testing and inspection service engaged by the Owner for quality assurance testing and inspection of structural construction in accordance with applicable building code provisions and any additional activities listed in the Contract Documents.

3. The term “Geotechnical Engineer” in this Specification section is defined as an independent geotechnical engineering service engaged by the Owner for quality assurance testing and inspection of the actual soil conditions to verify compliance with the geotechnical conditions, recommendations and design values described in the Project Geotechnical Report and used as the basis of design for the most current Contract Documents.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Testing Agency shall provide qualified personnel at the site to test and inspect materials installed by and work performed by the Contractor, for the following structural items as indicated in Part 3 of this Specification section:

1. Section 031000 Concrete Formwork

2. Section 032000 Concrete Reinforcement and Embedded Assemblies

3. Section 033000 Cast-In-Place Concrete

4. Section 033713 Shotcrete

5. Section 042200 Concrete Masonry Units

6. Section 051200 Structural Steel

7. Section 053000 Steel Deck

8. Section 316100 Footings

B. Refer to the drawings for Special Inspections requirements for the Project. The Special Inspections shown on the drawings may contain additional testing and inspection that is not listed in this specification section.

1.3 TESTING AGENCY QUALIFICATIONS

A. Testing Agency shall be an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing, inspection and sampling as indicated in accordance with ASTM E 329.

B. Testing Agency shall be an agency approved by the local building official to perform Special Inspections and other related services as outlined in the governing project Building Code.

C. Testing, inspection, and sampling shall be done in accordance with the applicable ASTM standards.

D. Personnel performing visual inspection and non-destructive testing of welds shall meet the requirements of AWS D1.1 for weld inspectors and shall have current certification as an AWS Certified Welding Inspector.

1.4 TESTING AGENCY RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Provide qualified personnel at the site to test and inspect structural construction as the work progresses using the most current Contract Documents and approved shop drawings.

B. Provide additional testing and inspection as needed due to the following:

1. Work performed contrary to Drawings and Specifications

2. Work performed with improper supervision

3. Work performed without prior notice

C. Report deficiencies to Contractor, Owner, Design Professionals within 24 hours.

D. Rejection: The Testing Agency has the right to reject any material at any time, when it is determined that the material or workmanship does not conform to the Contract Documents and shall immediately notify the Owner, Design Professionals, and Contractor of deficiencies. Failure to detect any defective work or material shall not prevent later rejection when such a defect is discovered nor shall it obligate Design Professionals for final acceptance.

E. Noncompliance Log: Indicate to the Contractor where remedial work must be performed and maintain a current log of work not in compliance with the Contract Documents. This noncompliance log shall be submitted to the Design Professionals and Owner on a weekly basis.

F. Reports: Prepare daily inspection, observation, and/or test reports as required herein and provide an evaluation statement in each report stating whether or not the work conforms to requirements of Specifications and Drawings and shall specifically note deviations from them. The daily reports shall be collected and submitted for record to the Design Professionals**, The Building Department** and Owner weekly.

G. Certification: Upon completion of work and resolution of remedial items, certify in a letter to the Design Professionals and Owner, that the installation is in accordance with the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications.

1.5 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Contractor shall have sole responsibility for coordinating their work with the Testing Agency to assure that all test and inspection procedures required by the Contract Documents and Public Agencies are provided. The Contractor shall cooperate fully with the Testing Agency in the performance of their work and shall provide the following:

1. Information as to time and place of starting shop fabrication and field construction/erection, at least one week prior to the beginning of the work.

2. The most up to date construction schedule.

3. At least 24 hours advance notice of work requiring testing and inspection.

4. Access to areas as required for testing and inspection.

5. Site File: At least one copy of the most current Contract Documents and approved shop drawings shall be kept available in the contractor's field office. Drawings not bearing evidence of approval and release for construction by the Design Professionals shall not be kept on the job. Provide drawings for the work to be performed in the shop or field one week prior to the start of work.

6. Representative material samples requested by the Testing Agency for testing, if necessary.

7. Full and ample means of assistance for testing and inspection of material.

8. Facilities for proper storage of material samples as required.

9. Proper facilities, including scaffolding, temporary work platforms, safety equipment etc., for inspection of the work in shop and field.

H. Immediately notify the Owner's Testing Agency and Design Professionals in writing of conditions that will adversely affect the work.

I. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting at any time during progress of work, as directed by Design Professionals. Tests, including retesting of rejected materials for installed work will be done at Contractor's expense.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Testing Agency shall provide qualified personnel at site to test and inspect structural construction using the latest Contract Documents and approved submittals as indicated in the following sections.

3.2 CONCRETE FORMWORK

A. Quality Assurance:

1. Prior to placement of reinforcement, inspect formwork for grade, quality of material, absence of foreign matter, and other imperfections that might affect concrete placement and tolerances stated herein.

2. Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.

3. Inspect formwork for compliance with specified tolerances, block outs, camber, shoring ties and seal of form joints.

4. Verify condition of bond surfaces, locations and sizes of all accessories, embedment items, and anchorage for prevention of displacement.

5. Verify proper use/application of form release agents.

6. Verify in-situ concrete strength meets requirements for formwork removal in specification section 031000 prior to removal of shores and formwork from beams and structural slabs.

7. Inspect concrete surfaces immediately after removal of formwork and prior to any patching or repair work.

3.3 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT AND EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Quality Assurance:

1. Prior to placement, inspect reinforcement and embeds for grade, quality of material, absence of foreign matter, and for suitable storage.

2. Provide continuous inspection of reinforcement and embedded assemblies during placement and immediately prior to concreting operations for: size, quantity, vertical and horizontal spacing and location, correctness of bends and splices, mechanical splices, clearances, compliance with specified tolerances, security of supports and ties, concrete cover, and absence of foreign matter.

3. Inspect epoxy-coated reinforcement for coating damage and required applied coatings.

4. Provide continuous inspection of adhesive anchors installed in horizontal or upwardly inclined orientations and those marked (CERT) on the latest Drawings.

5. Adhesive anchors shall be proof tested in tension as follows:

    a. Testing Agency shall submit an adhesive anchorage proof testing plan to the SER for review and approval prior to performing the anchor proof testing. The anchorage testing plan shall meet the requirements as specified in this section and indicate which anchors have been selected for testing.

    b. Proof testing shall be performed as a confined tension test in accordance with the guidelines of ASTM E488 and the requirements of ACI 355.4.

    c. Testing shall be performed after the minimum curing period specified by the manufacturer.

    d. **10** percent of each type and size of an adhesive anchor assembly and 100 percent of anchors marked (CERT) shall be proof tested in tension by the Owner's Testing Agency.

    e. All anchors selected for proof testing shall be production anchors. Sacrificial anchors are not acceptable for inclusion in the proof testing plan unless specifically approved by the SER prior to performance of the testing.

    f. The adhesive anchors proof tension loads shall be as specified in the general notes of the structural drawings.

    g. Anchors shall have no visible indications of displacement or damage during or after proof load application. Concrete cracking in the vicinity of the anchor after loading shall be considered a failure.

    h. If more than **10%** of the tested adhesive anchors fail to achieve the specified proof load, **100%** of the anchors of the same diameter and type as the failed anchor shall be proof tested, unless otherwise direct in writing by the SER. Immediately notify the SER of all failed proof tests.

6. Mechanical post-installed anchors shall be proof tested as follows:

    a. Testing Agency shall submit a mechanical anchorage proof testing plan to the SER for review and approval prior to performing the anchor proof testing. The anchorage testing plan shall meet the requirements as specified in this section and indicate which anchors have been selected for testing.

    b. **10** percent of each type and size of mechanical anchor shall be proof tested by the Owner's Testing Agency. The required proof test for the anchors is as follows:

    c. For torque-controlled mechanical anchors, a proof torque shall be applied to the anchor using a calibrated torque wrench and the proof torque shall be achieved with no more than one-half turn of the anchor nut.

    d. [For displacement-controlled mechanical anchors, proof of set is to be achieved by inserting the proper setting tool into the anchor and verifying that full set has been achieved.]

e. The required proof torque load for torque-controlled mechanical anchors shall be as specified in the general notes of the structural drawings.

f. All anchors selected for proof testing shall be production anchors. Sacrificial anchors are not acceptable for inclusion in the proof testing plan unless specifically approved by the SER prior to performance of the testing.

g. Concrete cracking in the vicinity of the anchor during or after proof torque load application shall be considered a failure.

h. If more than **10%** of the tested mechanical anchors fail to achieve the specified proof torque load or set, **100%** of the anchors of the same diameter and type as the failed anchor shall be proof tested, unless otherwise direct in writing by the SER. Immediately notify the SER of all failed proof tests.

7. Periodic inspection for post-installed adhesive and mechanical anchors shall be provided in accordance with the building code except that continuous inspection shall be provided for the conditions identified in section A.4. The inspector shall observe all aspects of the anchor installation and shall, at a minimum, verify the following items:

a. Hole drilling method in accordance with the Manufacturer's Published Installation Instructions (MPII) and these installation requirements.

b. Anchor spacing and edge distance.

c. Hole diameter and depth.

d. Hole cleaning in accordance with the MPII.

e. Anchor element type, material, diameter, and length.

f. For adhesive anchors, adhesive identification and expiration date.

g. For adhesive anchors, adhesive installation in accordance with the MPII.

h. For torque-controlled mechanical anchors, the number of turns required to achieve the anchor set torque per the MPII.

i. For displacement-controlled mechanical anchors, the proper setting tool is used to achieve the anchor set per the MPII.

3.4 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

A. Quality Assurance:

1. Monitor concrete placement as follows:

a. Verify use of required design mix

b. Record location of point of concrete discharge of each batch truck tested, cross referenced to grid lines.

c. Record temperature of concrete at time of placement.

d. Record weather conditions at time of placement, including temperature, wind speed, relative humidity, and precipitation.

e. Record types and amounts of admixtures added to concrete at the project site.

f. Record amount of water added at the site and verify that total water content does not exceed amount specified in the mix design. Addition of water at the site is subject to prior approval by the Design Professional.

g. Monitor consistency and uniformity of concrete.

h. Monitor preparation for concreting operations, placement of concrete, and subsequent curing period for conformance with Specifications for following procedures:

1) Concrete curing.

2) Hot weather concreting operations.

3) Cold weather concreting operations.

2. Conduct tests of concrete as follows and in accordance with ASTM C 1077:

a. Testing frequency: Sample sets for all tests listed below of each concrete design mix placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day, nor less than once for each **50** cubic yards. (**40** cubic meters) of concrete, nor less than once for each **2500** square feet (500 **[250]** square meters) of surface area for slabs or walls. Additional tests shall be performed if deemed necessary by the Owner's Testing Agency and Design Professionals. In addition, sample each truckload used for columns, regardless of other frequencies listed above.

b. Obtain each test sample from different batches selected on a strictly random basis before commencement of concrete placement. Record location in structure of sampled concrete.

c. Determine air content of normalweight concrete in accordance with either ASTM C 231 or ASTM C 138. Determine air content of lightweight concrete in accordance with ASTM C 173. Conduct one test for air content for each strength test required or for every 50 cubic yards (40 cubic meters) of fly ash concrete placed, whichever is less.

d. Determine unit weight of lightweight concrete in accordance with ASTM C 567.

e. Test water content of freshly mixed concrete on a random basis, a minimum of once per 100 cubic yards (75 cubic meters) or every 5000 square feet (500 square meters) of concrete placement, during placement in accordance with AASHTO T 318 for the following concrete types:

1) Hard troweled slabs exposed to view

2) Slab to receive a bonded finish floor material

3) Slabs with specified concrete compressive strength exceeding 6000 psi (42MPa)

f. Conduct slump tests in accordance with ASTM C 143.

g. Slump indicated in mix designs shall be achieved at point of placement. Correlation between slump at point of initial discharge from truck and point of placement must be established to determine amount of slump loss which occurs between initial discharge and point of placement. Adjustment may be necessary to achieve slump indicated in mix designs at point of placement.

h. Conduct slump tests for Self Consolidating Concrete (SCC) as follows

1) In accordance with ACI 237, where SCC is used, perform slump flow and visual stability index tests in accordance with ASTM C1611 on the first batch of SCC, and then consecutive batches until two consecutively produced batches are within specification. SCC with a visual stability index value of 2 or 3 shall be stabilized, where possible, with a viscosity modifying admixture or rejected at the discretion of the Engineer and Ready Mix Quality Control Representative. The Ready Mix Producer shall be responsible for adjusting the mix to provide desired flow and stability. After establishing the consistency of the SCC mix, testing shall continue in accordance with the requirements of the above paragraph.

2) In accordance with ACI 237, where SCC is used, perform slump flow tests in accordance with ASTM C1621 using a J-ring to determine the passing ability of the SCC mix around reinforcement. If the reinforcing bars retain the coarse aggregates inside the ring, the mixture has a high potential for blocking and should be reproportioned at the direction of the Engineer and Ready Mix Quality Control Representative.

i. Conduct strength tests of concrete as follows:

1) Secure sample sets in accordance with ASTM C 172.

2) Mold cylinders in accordance with ASTM C 31 and cure under standard moisture and temperature conditions in accordance with ASTM C 31, Section 7 (a). Quantity of cylinders listed below is based on a cylinder size of 4 inch (100mm) diameter x 8 inches (200mm) long. If 6 inch (150mm) diameter by 12 inch (300mm) long cylinders are used, the total quantity of cylinders may be reduced by one with two cylinders instead of three tested at the age designated for determination of f'c.

3) Test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C 39. For specified concrete strength of 10,000 psi (70MPa) and above, cylinders shall be ground and not capped.

4) For 28 day mixes mold six cylinders. Test two cylinders at seven days and three cylinders at 28 days. The 28 day strength shall be the average of the three 28 day cylinders. One cylinder shall be retained in reserve for later testing if required.

5) For 56 day mixes mold seven cylinders. Test one cylinder at seven days, two cylinders at 28 days, and three cylinders at 56 days. The 56 day strength shall be the average of the three 56 day cylinders. One cylinder shall be retained in reserve for later testing if required.

6) For 90 day mixes mold eight cylinders. Test one cylinder at seven days, one at cylinder at 28 days, two cylinders at 56 days, and three cylinders at 90 days. The 90 day strength shall be the average of the three 90 day cylinders. One cylinder shall be retained in reserve for later testing if required.

7) When early age concrete strength verification is required by the Contractor for formwork removal or stressing of post-tensioning tendons, strength shall be verified, at the Contractor's expense, by additional compression tests of field-cured cylinders or by the maturity method in accordance with ASTM C1074.

8) If one cylinder in a test manifests evidence of improper sampling, molding or other damage, discard cylinder and base test results on that of remaining cylinder.

3. Evaluate concrete for conformance with Specifications as follows:

a. Slump:

1) Maintain a slump moving average, comprised of the average of all batches or most recent five (5) batches tested, whichever is fewer.

b. Strength test:

1) Maintain a compressive strength moving average, comprised of three (3) consecutive strength test results, for each mix design used in work.

2) Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory provided averages of all sets of three (3) consecutive strength test results (i.e. moving average) equal or exceed specified 28-day strength, and no individual strength test result falls below specified 28-day strength by more than 500 psi (3.5MPa).

3) If strength tests fail to meet minimum requirements, concrete represented by such tests shall be considered questionable and shall, if deemed appropriate by the SER, be subject to further evaluation by core testing as specified herein or other testing methods.

4) Maintain a log that contains the results of all concrete strength tests. The log shall include the results of each test performed, be in electronic spreadsheet format, and updated and submitted along with concrete test data. See example log attached at the end of this Specification Section.

c. Conduct core tests on questionable concrete in accordance with ACI 318 and ASTM C 42.

1) Location of cores shall be coordinated with Design Professionals so as to least impair strength of structure. Before testing cores, discard and replace

any that show evidence of having been damaged subsequent to or during removal from structure or which have reinforcement present.

2) Cores from structure exposed to soil or constant moisture in service (e.g. basement walls, retaining walls, slab-on-grade, piers, footings, etc.) shall be tested in a fully saturated condition. Cores for all other concrete may be tested dry. Prior to commencement of coring, verify with Design Professionals whether cores are to be tested wet or dry.

3) Fill core holes with low slump concrete or mortar with a strength equal to or greater than that specified for area cored.

d. Concrete in area represented by core test will be considered adequate if average strength of cores is equal to at least 85% of, and if no single core is less than 75% of specified strength.

4. Floor flatness and levelness tolerance compliance testing is to be performed within 72 hours of concrete placement by Testing Agency, and prior to the removal of shores and forms.

A. Testing Agency to test and report flatness (F_F), levelness (F_L) prior to shoring removal. For slabs that include camber, do not test for levelness (F_L). Perform F_F/F_L testing in accordance with ASTM E 1155 requirements.

EXAMPLE CONCRETE STRENGTH SPREADSHEET LOG

PROJECT:
DATE:
ARCHITECT:
STRUCTURAL ENGINEER:

SPECIMEN I.D.	TICKET NO.	PLACEMENT LOCATION	MIX I.D.	CURE TYPE*	DATE TESTED	AGE AT TEST (DAYS)	AVERAGE DIAMETER (IN)	AVERAGE CROSS-SECTIONAL AREA (IN^2)	BREAKING LOAD (LB)	BREAK TYPE **	AVERAGE COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (PSI)
S0002	1234	First Floor Slabs and Beams	H3651	I, CA, CB	3/8/2106	7	4	12.56	165990	Type 1	13210
						14					
						28					
						56					

*FIELD CURING CONDITIONS: NCB=NO CURING BOX, CB=CURING BOX, I=INSULATED, CO=COOLED, HE=HEATED, CA=CAPPED, IC=ICED, O=OTHER
**BREAK TYPES (AS CLASSIFIED BY ASTM C39):

3.5 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Quality Assurance:

1. Testing Requirements:

a. Mortar:

1) Testing Frequency: At the beginning of all masonry work take at least one test sample on three successive working days and at least one week intervals thereafter. Additional samples shall be taken whenever any change in materials or job conditions occur.

2) Test compressive strength and air content test in conformance with ASTM C780.

b. Grout: The following testing requirements are for grout proportions determined by specified compressive strength only:

1) Testing Frequency: Samples of grout shall be taken for each mix design, each day grout is placed, and not less than every 5,000 square feet (465 square meters) of masonry wall surface area or fraction thereof.

2) Test compressive strength in conformance with ASTM C1019.

3) For self-consolidating grout also perform slump flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI) in conformance with ASTM C1611.

c. Compressive strength of masonry (f'm), unit strength method:

1) Testing Frequency: Prior to masonry construction and for every 5,000 square feet (465 square meters) of masonry wall surface area or fraction thereof.

2) Sample and test units to verify conformance with ASTM C90.

3) Thickness of bed joints does not exceed 5/8" (15.9 mm)

4) Verify grout conforms to ASTM C476.

2. Inspection Requirements:

a. Inspect and verify the following items periodically unless otherwise noted as continuous. Periodic inspections shall be random and unannounced and shall occur at least once per week. Where items are noted as continuous, inspections shall be performed whenever and wherever the work is being performed.

1) Compliance with approved submittals

2) At beginning of CMU construction, verify the following:

a) Proportions of site-prepared mortar.

b) Construction of mortar joints.

c) Location of reinforcement and connectors.

d) Block unit size.

3) Prior to grouting, verify the following:

a) Grout space.

b) Grade, type, and size of reinforcement and anchor bolts.

c) Placement of reinforcement and connectors.

d) Proportions of site-prepared grout.

e) Construction of mortar joints.

f) Bond pattern.

g) Tie-in at intersecting walls.

h) Condition of block units after placement.

i) Bond beam and/ or tie beam locations, reinforcement, and lap splice lengths.

4) During CMU construction, verify the following:

a) Size and location of structural elements.

b) Type, size, and location of anchors and/or embedments, including other details of connection of masonry to structural members, frames, or other construction.

c) Welding of reinforcement (continuously inspect).

d) Preparation, construction, and protection of masonry during cold weather or hot weather. For cold and hot weather requirements see Section 042200.

e) Placement of grout (continuously inspect).

f) Lintel size, location, and bearing lengths.

5) Observe preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms.

b. Inspections will also include verification that:

1) Materials are properly stored.

2) Installation is within specified construction tolerances.

3) Proper mortar ingredients and mixing techniques are being used.

4) Mortar time on board is within specified limits.

5) Joints are being properly tooled.

6) Flashing assembly is being properly fabricated and installed.

7) Weeps and vents are being installed and are functional.

8) Control joints are being installed as indicated, or, as specified.

3.6 STRUCTURAL STEEL

A. Quality Assurance:

1. Shop inspection shall include alignment and straightness of members, camber, preparation for connections, dimensional checks, testing of shop bolts, witnessing of welding procedures, testing of cuts, weld access holes and copes of Heavy Sections as defined in this Specification, examination and testing of completed welds, headed studs and deformed bar anchors, cutting of Heavy Sections, finishing of column ends, cleaning, painting and storage of material. All shop fabrication shall be inspected in the shop. Camber shall be verified in a minimum of 10% of all members requiring camber. If, in the opinion of the SER and Testing Agency this testing discloses a large ratio (10% or more) of unacceptable cambers, the required percentage of tested cambers may be increased by the SER to 100% at no expense to the Owner. Where testing is required for less than 100% of locations, select test locations at random and throughout the project.

2. Field inspection shall include connections, proper tensioning of bolts, levelness, plumbness and alignment of the frame, conformance to AWS welding methods, examination of surface before welding, examination and testing of completed welds, headed studs and deformed bar anchors and field painting, including touch-up. Where testing is required for less than 100% of locations, select test locations at random and throughout the project.

3. Review the following items in the shop and field:

   a. Welding certificates, procedures, and personnel

   b. Stud welding setup and operators; bolting procedure and crew

   c. Bolting procedure and crew

   d. Visually inspect seam welds of tube and pipe for evidence of cracking or lack of fusion. At each end piece of tube or pipe, inspect interior face of seam weld for evidence of cracking, lack of fusion, or less than full flashing.

   e. Mill certifications for compliance with the Contract Documents.

4. Inspect high strength bolted construction in accordance with RCSC "Specification for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts," including but not limited to:

a. Surface preparation and bolt type conforms to plans and Specifications prior to start of bolting operations.

b. Proper bolt storage and handling procedures per codes and standards referenced by this Specification are being followed.

c. Visually inspect all bolted connections.

d. For all bolted connections that are indicated as snug tight, connections are properly compacted and brought to the snug tight condition progressing outward from the most rigid part.

e. For all bolted connections that are indicated as pretensioned or slip critical, pre-installation verification testing is performed by the inspector in cooperation with the contractor in accordance with RCSC section 9.2 and section 7.

f. For all bolted connections that are indicated as pretensioned or slip critical, through routine observation, as defined in RCSC 9.2.1, 9.2.3 or 9.2.4, that the pretensioning methods of RCSC 8.2.1, 8.2.3, or 8.2.4, as appropriate, are performed.

1) "Routine observation" is defined as observation of 10 bolts for every 100 bolts with a minimum of 2 bolts per connection.

g. Retest bolted connections that fail initial inspection after correction by the Fabricator or Erector.

5. Test and inspect welding and welded construction including but not limited to:

a. Review of submittals:

1) Review all Welding Procedures prepared by the Contractor’s Engineer or Certified Welding Engineer. Verify the accuracy of all essential variables of the Welding Procedure including but not limited to confirmation that weldability and heat induction for Heavy Sections and high restraint welds comply with AWS requirements.

2) Review of welding procedures including prequalification, qualifications test and, for Heavy Sections and High Restraint Welds, the welding procedure prepared by the Contractor's Engineer or Welding Consultant

3) Submit for record a report indicating that the Welding Procedures have been reviewed as indicated above to the Design Professionals.

b. Test all complete joint penetration welds for soundness by means of either radiographic or ultrasonic testing in accordance with AWS D1.1 and ASTM E164 procedures. All flaws in plate or flange material revealed during such tests shall be repaired and retested by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

c. Test all partial joint penetration welds for soundness by means of visual and magnetic particle inspection, unless other methods are specified in the Contract Documents. All flaws in plate or flange material revealed during such tests shall be repaired and retested by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

d. Testing of welds at Heavy Sections and High Restraint Welds shall be performed not less than 48 hours after the weld has been completed.

e. Visually inspect all fillet welds. In addition test ten percent (10%) of all fillet welds using a non-destructive method, such as dye penetrant or magnetic particle. Select test locations randomly throughout the structure, but test at least one weld in each location with 6 or more welds per connection. If, in the opinion of the SER and Testing Agency this testing discloses a large ratio (10% or more) of unacceptable welds, the required percentage of tested welds may be increased by the SER to 100%, all at the Contractor's expense.

f. Inspection and Testing by the Testing Agency of High Restraint Welds and where Heavy Sections are to be joined by partial or complete joint penetration welds in tension:

1) Joint Preparation: Monitor fit up and joint preparation (bevel angle, etc.) for conformance to the submitted welding procedures including preheat and interpass temperature. Monitor base metal temperature during welding operations.

2) Test Complete Joint Penetration Welds in accordance to the requirements of this Specification section, ultrasonically in accordance with AWS D1.1 procedures. On T or corner joints, pay careful attention to the heat affected zone and base metal where the weld shrinkage stresses are in the through thickness direction.

3) Test Partial Joint Penetration Butt Joints in accordance with this Specification section by the magnetic particle method. At T or corner joints, in addition to the magnetic particle testing, ultrasonically scan the heat affected zone and adjacent base metal from face "C" per AWS D1.1 Table 6.7 and Annex Q7 to detect lamellar tears and shall be done with a compression wave. The Testing Agency shall submit a testing procedure that includes evaluation (acceptance criterion) procedures to the Design Professionals for review.

g. At Heavy Sections and High Restraint Welds: provide pre-production sample testing of heat treatment, observe fabrication, welding and heat treatment of the samples for conformance with submitted welding procedures. Establish locations of testing coupons following AWS procedures. Test coupons following AWS procedures to verify satisfactory results using the welding procedure and heat treatment.

6. Visually inspect all headed studs and deformed bar anchors for complete fusion and full 360-degree weld flash (or fillet).

a. Check all studs with incomplete fusion, and at random five studs at each of six beams per floor, by bending to an angle of 15 degrees from its original axis (away from any missing flash). If more than twenty percent of studs fail on one member, check all studs on member. In addition, for each member with any defective studs, test an additional member.

b. Contractor to replace any studs that crack or break. Contractor to only straighten studs that would foul other work or have less than 1 inch (25mm) cover in bent position.

7. Cleaning & Painting:

    a. Examine shop painting to verify conformance with this Specification.

    b. Examine loading and unloading of steel to visually observe that damage does not occur during shipping and handling.

Table 1-1: Nondestructive Testing (NDT) Requirements

	Nondestructive Testing Requirements	
Weld Category	Complete-Joint-Penetration Welds[1]	Partial-Joint-Penetration Welds and Fillet Welds
SFRS welds not described below	MT 25% of joints, full length[2] and UT 100% of joints, full length[2]	MT 25% of fillet welds, 6" length at random[2] MT 100% of partial-joint penetration welds[2]
Top-flange joints at cantilever beam connections[3] Splices in beam flanges	MT 100% of joints, full length and UT 100% of joints, full length	MT 100% of joints, full length
Demand Critical Welds; Butt joints in SFRS column splices	MT 100% of joints, full length[2] and UT 100% of joints, full length[2]	MT 100% of joints, full length[2]

Notes:

1. UT is required only when the weld thickness is $^{5}/_{16}$" or greater.
2. Reduction of the rate of UT and MT testing per AISC 341 Section J6, items (2g) and (2h) is permissible if approved by SER.
3. Test joint on each side of cantilever beam or column support.

3.7 STEEL DECK

A. Quality Assurance:

1. Decking is subject to inspection and testing once connected in place:

   a. Expense of removing and replacing any portion of decking for testing purposes will be borne by the Owner if connections are found to be satisfactory.

   b. Contractor shall remove work found to be defective and provide acceptable work at no additional cost to the Owner.

2. Field inspect all steel deck after erection for the following:

   a. Proper deck profile, type (acoustic, cellular, vented), gage and finish

   b. Correct deck orientation, alignment, bearing and laps (if applicable)

   c. Supplementary items including secondary supports, closures, pour stops, sumps and their connections to deck and to other members

   d. Damage of members during transportation, storage and erection

   e. Proper installation and erection

   f. Proper deck to supporting member and deck to deck connections (quantity, size, spacing and quality of welds/fasteners) including inspection of deck welding

3. Field inspect headed studs (shear connectors) as follows:

   a. At the start of each day's operations for welding headed studs, the Contractor shall first weld a minimum of two studs to demonstrate proper welding set up for that day’s typical deck and support conditions. Testing Agency to observe Contractor hammer-bending the studs to an angle 15 degrees from the vertical without weld failure.

   b. Should failure occur in the weld zone of either stud, Contractor shall adjust welding set up and repeat the test until two consecutive studs are, tested and found satisfactory before any production welding of studs may begin.

   c. Perform demonstration tests at each significant change in conditions including deck thickness, deck coating (painted to galvanized) or number of deck layers.

   d. Do not weld studs through more than one layer of steel deck, except where cellular deck is specified.

   e. Failed test studs shall be removed and replaced by production studs.

   f. During production installation, bend testing of headed studs is required where incomplete weld flash is observed, and at random locations on each floor. For production testing requirements see Section 051200.

3.8 FOOTINGS

A. Quality Assurance by Geotechnical Engineer (or Testing Agency if the same entity):

1. Review Contractor's proposed footing installation methods, sequences, and procedures.

2. Verify bearing stratum and bearing capacity of each footing; verify levelness of footing end bearing surface.

3. Determine final bearing elevation at each footing location.

4. Observe, record, and report footing as-built plan location, footing size and final elevations of bottom (where possible) and top of completed footings.

5. Coordinate with Testing Agency.

B. Quality Assurance by Testing Agency:

1. Inspection of Batch Plant: As required to ensure that concrete delivered to job complies with Specifications and design mix. Batch plant inspection shall be required once at start of job and thereafter if concrete falls below Specifications.

2. Inspection of Reinforcement: Provide continuous visual inspection of site fabrication. Record the steel reinforcement bar sizes, grade, length, and number of bars.

3. Inspection of Concrete and Reinforcement Placement: Provide continuous visual inspection of installation of reinforcement and concrete placement including verification of laitance removal at top of footings.

4. Check ready mix delivery tickets for correct concrete mix design number. Record batch to placement time. Check slump, temperature, and batch to placement time for each set

5. Slump Tests: ASTM C143. Make one test from each truck.

6. Concrete Compressive Strength Tests: Testing agency will take a minimum of one sample set of concrete cylinders per 20 cubic yards of concrete. See CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE section of this specification for requirements. Cure cylinders to simulate same curing conditions as concrete in footings. Reports of cylinder tests shall state footing location(s), laboratory or site curing, compression strength, type of fracture, age at testing, concrete supplier, mix specification strength, any other pertinent information, test results, and conclusions.

7. Additional Tests: Perform additional testing if, in the opinion of the Design Professionals, concrete of poor quality has been placed based on cylinder strengths below Specification requirements or visual defects. Tests may be compression tests on cored cylinders, ASTM C42, and load tests as outlined in ACI 318, or as directed by the Design Professionals. Complete continuous coring of footings will be required, at Contractor's expense, where verification of quality of concrete is not otherwise attainable.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 57 13 - TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL AND SWPPP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Silt fence erosion protection.
   2. Hay bale silt fence erosion protection.
   3. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) included in this project manual is part of the contract and Contractor is responsible for all items indicated therein.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 311000 – Site Clearing.
   2. Section 312000 – Earth Moving.
   3. Section 329119 – Landscape Grading.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements;
   1. Comply with all requirements, exemptions, regulations and outflow sampling requirements set forth by local and state agencies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Straw Bale Fence: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Silt Fence Fabric: Synthetic filter fabric or a pervious sheet of polypropylene, nylon, polyester, or polyethylene yard, containing ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers providing a minimum of six months usable construction life at a temperature range from 0 to 120 degrees F., and meeting the following requirements:
   1. Sediment retention efficiency: Not less than 85 percent.
   2. Grab strength at 20 percent maximum elongation:
      a. Standard strength fabric: 30 pounds per lineal inch.
      b. Extra strength fabric: 50 pounds per lineal inch.
   3. Flow rate: Not less than 0.30 gallons per square foot per minute.

C. Silt Fence Posts: Contractor has option of the following:
   1. 4 inch diameter pine.
   2. 2 inch diameter pine.
   3. 1.33 pound per lineal foot steel posts a minimum of 4 feet in length.
      a. Steel posts shall have projections for fastening the fabric.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which Work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion:
   1. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protection:
   1. Protect trees, shrubs, lawns, other vegetation and other features indicated on Drawings to remain, or not indicated to be removed.
      a. Provide temporary guards to protect trees and vegetation which is to remain.
      b. Protect roots over 1-1/2 inch diameter which are cut during construction operations.
         1) Coat cut faces with emulsified asphalt or other acceptable coating formulated for use on damaged plan tissues.
         2) Temporarily cover exposed roots with wet burlap to prevent roots from drying out. Cover with earth as soon as possible.
   2. Protect bench marks, monuments, existing structures, existing fences, existing roads, existing sidewalks, existing paving, existing curbs and other features indicated on Drawings to remain, or not indicated to be removed, from damage and displacement.
      a. If damaged or displaced, notify Engineer and correct defects as directed by Engineer.
   3. Protect above and below grade utilities which are to remain.

B. Preparation:
   1. Use all means necessary to control dust on and near the Work, and on and near off-site storage, and spoil areas, if such dust is caused by performance of the Work of this Section, or if resulting from the condition in which Project Site is left by Contractor..
   2. Moisten surfaces as required to prevent dust from being a nuisance to the public, neighbors, and concurrent performance of other Work on Project Site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install erosion control devices at locations indicated on Drawings, and where required to protect adjacent and downstream properties from damage and pollution resulting from erosion caused by the Work of this Contract.
   1. Implement erosion control measures indicated on Drawings and additional erosion control measures necessary to prevent damage to adjacent and downstream properties.

B. Install silt fence located along perimeter of Site or grading limits immediately following site clearing operations specified under Section 311000.
   1. Install silt fence fabric from a continuous roll for the length of the silt fence whenever possible to minimize the number of joints.
      a. Create joints in fabric by securely fastening fabric at the support post with overlap extending to the next post.
   2. Drive support post into ground not less than 18 inches.
   3. Excavate a 4 inch wide by 8 inch deep trench on up-slope side of silt fence.
      a. Line trench with silt fence fabric materials.
      b. Backfill trench with soil or gravel.

C. Install straw bale fence at completion of grading operations in affected area.
   1. Install erosion control devices at storm sewer inlets immediately after completion of the storm sewer.
   2. Place straw bales in a single row, lengthwise on the contour, and embedded 4 inches into soil.
   3. Secure each individual bale in place by stakes or reinforcement bars driven through bales into the ground to a depth not less than 18 inches.

3.4 MAINTENANCE

A. Check silt fences and straw bale fences after each rainfall event to ensure that they are in proper working order:
   1. Check embankments and spillways for erosion, settlement or other damage.
   2. Immediately make all necessary repairs.

B. Inspect silt and straw bale fences at least once a week.
   1. Immediately replace damaged portions of the silt fences, including portions which have collapsed, contain tears, have decomposed, or have become ineffective.

C. Remove sediment deposits as necessary to provide adequate sediment storage and to maintain the integrity of fences.

D. Maintain erosion control devices in places as specified until Site is stabilized by pavement, vegetation, or other means.

E. After site is stabilized, remove erosion control devices, sediment, and debris from Site prior to final grading specified under Section 312000 and Section 329119.

3.5 SWPPP

A. A Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), follows this section.

B. The General Contractor shall be responsible for meeting the requirements of the SWPPP and the land disturbance plans.

C. SWPPP Coordinator shall be the Contractor or someone hired by the Contractor.

D. The Coordinator shall be responsible for the inspection and maintenance of the erosion control measures in accordance with the SWPPP.

E. Contractor shall be responsible for employee training per the SWPPP.

F. Notification to All Contractors: The permittee shall be responsible for notifying each contractor or entity (including utility crews and city employees or their agents) who will perform work at the site of the existence of the SWPPP and what action or precautions shall be taken while on-site to minimize the potential for erosion and the potential for damaging any BMP. The SWPPP shall contain a list of contractors or entities that have been notified. The permittee is responsible for any damage a subcontractor may do to established BMPs and any subsequent water quality violation resulting from damage.

END OF SECTION

University of Missouri
New Indoor Practice Facility
CP# 210981

Columbia, Missouri

NPDES Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan for
Storm Water Discharges Associated with
Construction Activity

SK Design Group, Inc.

July 8, 2021

Table of Contents

1.0 Purpose of Plan

The purpose of this Construction Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (Plan) is to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) for General Permit MOR 100039 for storm water discharges associated with construction activity. The General Permit requires the preparation and implementation of such a plan to prevent, as much as practicable, the release of pollutants in storm water runoff from the construction site to waters of the United States.

This Plan provides information about the University of Missouri CP #210981 project located in Columbia, Missouri. Administrative requirements and potential storm water and non-storm water pollutant sources are identified. Best management practices to prevent the discharge of non-storm water materials in storm water runoff are also described.

The University of Missouri CP #210981 project site consists of approximately 8 acres of land located south of the intersection of Stadium Blvd and Providence Rd. The existing site consists of Parking Lot C for Memorial Stadium, Parking Lot G for Memorial Stadium and a timber area to the south and east of Lot C. The site is located in Columbia, Missouri. This SWPPP addresses construction of the New Indoor Practice Facility with site/utility improvements and disturbs approximately 5.6 acres. A project location map is attached as Exhibit 1.

Site Evaluation

2.0 Project Information

Project Name and Location: CP #210981, Columbia, Missouri

MU Designated Representatives for Environmental Issues: Heiddi Davis

Owner Name: University of Missouri Columbia

General Project Description: Construction of the New Indoor Practice Facility with site/utility improvements located south of the intersection of Stadium Blvd and Providence Rd.

Project Location: located south of the intersection of Stadium Blvd and Providence Rd. The site is currently Parking Lot C, for Memorial Stadium. Refer to Exhibit 1.

General Construction Activity Description: Grading, building construction, underground utility construction, retaining wall construction, drive, parking lot, and sidewalk construction.

2.1 Topography and Drainage

A portion of Parking Lot C slopes west toward a swale along the east side of Providence Road. The east half of Parking Lot C slopes east toward a swale on the west side of Parking Lot G. There is approximately 72 feet of vertical relief between parking lot C and low point of the site on the south side.

2.2 Soils

The soils on this project site were identified according to the Geotechnical Engineering Report for CP #210981. The soil in the area consists of a combination of silty clay and silty clay with sand and gravel.

2.3 Runoff Water Quality

No surface water quality data is available for the project site. However, due to the nature of the site runoff could be expected to contain some suspended solids.

2.4 Receiving Waters

The west portion of parking Lot C flows toward an existing swale on the east side of Providence Road (designated as West Swale). The east portion of parking Lot C flows toward an existing swale on the west side of Lot G (designated as East Swale). The United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) has made a determination on both of the existing swales. USACE has determined that the west swale is a jurisdictional Water of the United States. USACE has also determined that the east swale is not jurisdictional. The West Swale flows to an existing culvert that flows under Champions Drive. The East Swale flows into an area inlet that connects into an underground storm sewer system that flows under Champions Drive through a 96" culvert. Both culverts flow into an unnamed tributary which flows south, 0.44 miles to Hinkson Creek. See attached map of tributary in appendix A.

2.5 Buffer Exceptions

The USACE has determined that the West Swale is a Jurisdictional Water of the United States. The USACE will not allow fill to occur on jurisdictional Waters of the United States. The USACE has no buffer requirements beyond the edge of the jurisdictional water. The Indoor Practice Facility will not place fill on the West Swale. The proposed construction will be at least 25' from the edge of the existing West Swale.

3.0 Site Construction Plan

The following sections describe the proposed development and the site construction plan.

3.1 Construction Activities

The project site will include construction of the New Indoor Practice Facility with concrete drive, gravel drive, asphalt parking lot, modular retaining walls, sidewalk and utility improvements. The project will require pavement/utility demolition, soil removal, and site grading to support the planned development. Soil disturbing activities will include clearing, grubbing, and pavement/utility demolition. The project will have construction access off the existing parking lot. The project construction traffic will utilize the existing streets on the south perimeter of the site. The contractor shall be responsible for minimizing soils tracked onto the surrounding roadway and their cleaning.

A record of the project site construction activities must be maintained as a part of this Plan. Appendix E includes a form and instructions to record such information on an ongoing basis.

3.2 Construction Sequence

The project will be constructed generally following the sequence indicated below.

Site Best Management Practices will be installed.
The site will be cleared and grubbed.
The existing features will be demolished.
The site utilities and pavements will be constructed.
Remove BMP's after site is stabilized.

4.0 Storm Water Management Plan

This storm water management plan was designed following EPA guidelines. Structural sediment control devices will be the main means of storm water management. Storm water sediment controls will be installed before any construction begins.

The USACE has determined that the West Swale is a Jurisdictional Water of the United States. The USACE will not allow fill to occur on jurisdictional Waters of the United States. The USACE has no buffer requirements beyond the edge of the jurisdictional water. The Indoor Practice Facility will not place fill on the West Swale. The proposed construction will be at least 25' from the edge of the existing West Swale.

4.1 General Description of Storm Water Management System

The potential for storm water runoff pollution will be present during construction of the site. This risk will be minimized through the use of several control measures implemented before and during the construction sequence.

The storm water management system was designed in accordance with the EPA's guidance document entitled *Storm Water Management for Construction Activities- Developing Pollution Prevention Plans And Best Management Practices* (EPA 832-R-92-005, September 1992). Structural measures are the main means of storm water management. Storm water control measures are described and shown on the Erosion Control Plan Drawing. This document is available at the USEPA internet site; and

The latest version of ***Protecting Water Quality: A field guide to erosion, sediment and storm water best management practices for development sites in Missouri***, published by the Missouri Department of Natural Resources. This manual is available on the department's internet site at: http://www.dnr.mo.gov.env/wpp/wpcp-guide.htm.

It will be the responsibility of the Construction Manager to revise the Erosion Control Plan Drawing if the location or types of control measures are changed in the field.

4.2 Runoff Coefficient

In determining the runoff coefficient for the project site the method described City of Columbia's Stormwater Management & Water Quality Manual. This method is based on the pavement areas and vegetative cover of both the existing and proposed conditions.

4.3 Project Site

The surface water management during construction will be through the use of silt fences, inlet protection and soil stabilization measures. Storm water will be conveyed by overland surface flow to silt fences or inlet protection. The silt fences or inlet protection will remove suspended solids before entering the public storm system.

4.3.1 Stabilization Practices

Temporary and permanent stabilization methods will be used on the project site. Two major stabilization methods that will be used on the site are preserving existing vegetation where possible and disturbing only the area needed for project construction. Disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized within 7 days after construction activity has temporarily or permanently ceased, with two exceptions –when snow cover precludes construction or construction will resume within 21 days. Stabilization practices may include temporary or permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, or aggregate surfacing. Site access facilities (entrances/exits and parking areas) will be surfaced with aggregate to reduce sediment tracking.

4.3.2 Structural Practices

Temporary devices to divert, store, or limit runoff from disturbed areas will be used on the project site. Such devices may include silt fences, triangular silt dike and catch basin inlet protection. Details of the control measures are shown on the site plan, erosion control plans, and detail sheets (Appendix D)

Wash and/or rinse waters from concrete mixing equipment including ready mix concrete tracks shall be collected in a concrete washout with vehicle tracking control as shown on standard detail "ESC-01 construction entrance and concrete washout". Material from the concrete washout shall be removed and properly disposed of off site. The concrete washout shall remain in place until all concrete for the project is placed.

Any dewatering required for construction shall be pumped to a straw bale/sediment fence pit for filtering, see standard drawing "ESC-41 straw bale/sediment fence pit" detail in Appendix D. Once the wet storage area becomes filled to half of the excavated depth, accumulated sediment shall be removed and properly disposed of.

5.0 Potential Storm Water Pollutant Sources and Control Measures

Pollutants from various sources have the potential to enter the storm water system during project construction. A description of these potential pollutants and control measures to reduce the risk of storm water contamination is provided below.

5.1 Construction Silt and Dust

The west portion of parking Lot C flows toward an existing swale on the east side of Providence Road (designated as West Swale). The east portion of parking Lot C flows toward an existing

swale on the west side of Lot G (designated as East Swale). The United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) has made a determination on both of the existing swales. USACE has determined that the west swale is a jurisdictional Water of the United States. USACE has also determined that the east swale is not jurisdictional. The West Swale flows to an existing culvert that flows under Champions Drive. The East Swale flows into an area inlet that connects into an underground storm sewer system that flows under Champions Drive through a 96" culvert. Both culverts flow into an unnamed tributary which flows south, 0.44 miles to Hinkson Creek. See attached map of tributary in appendix A.

Silt barriers (fences/dikes) will be installed along perpendicular to the storm runoff on all disturbed slopes as shown on the Erosion Control Plan to control offsite discharges of silt. The silt barrier will be installed after the clearing and grubbing necessary for placement of the silt barrier is complete, but before the clearing and grubbing of the remaining work area is started. The silt barrier will remain in place until the up slope surface is permanently stabilized. If construction in a particular area will cease temporarily, temporary soil stabilization will be implemented no more than 7 days after the construction has ceased unless activity will resume in that area within 21 days. Permanent stabilization will take place no later than 7 days after construction activities have permanently ceased in an area.

Fugitive dust may be generated during dry weather conditions. Dust control will be directed by the construction manager. Water sprays will be used for dust control.

5.2 Offsite Sediment Tracking

Contractor is responsible for keeping all public roadways adjacent to the construction site free of dirt and debris resulting from activities related to the construction of this project. The site access drive will be aggregate construction and maintained to reduce tracking of sediment offsite.

5.3 Petroleum Products

Construction equipment will require diesel fuel and oil on a regular basis, so the potential exists for spills or leaks. All onsite vehicles will be monitored for leaks and receive regular preventative maintenance to ensure proper operation and reduce the chance of leaks. No "*topping off*" of fuel tanks will be allowed to reduce the possibility of spills.

Petroleum products will be stored in clearly labeled and tightly sealed containers or tanks. Any asphalt used onsite will be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Any soil Contaminated by fuel or oil spills will be removed and disposed of at an approved disposal site by MU Environmental Health & Safety. The contractor shall not remove or dispose contaminated soils.

5.4 Sanitary Wastes

A licensed sanitary waste management contractor will collect all construction or temporary sanitary wastes from portable units. The units will be maintained on a regular basis.

5.5 Hazardous Wastes

MU Environmental Health & Safety will remove and dispose of any hazardous waste according to local or state regulation or the manufacturer's recommendations. The contractor shall not

remove or dispose any hazardous waste materials. The Construction Manager who will also be responsible for their implementation will instruct site personnel of these regulations and recommendations.

5.6 Fertilizers

Fertilizers will be applied as recommended by the manufacturer. After application the fertilizer will be worked into the soil to limit exposure to storm waters. Fertilizers will be stored in a covered area or in watertight containers. Any partially used bags or containers will be properly sealed and stored to avoid spills or leaks.

5.7 Paints

All paint containers will be tightly sealed and properly stored to prevent leaks or spills. Paint will not be discharged to the storm water system. MU Environmental & Health Safety will remove and dispose of any unused paints according to local and/or state regulations. The contractor shall not remove or dispose any unused paints. Spray painting will not occur on windy days and a drop cloth will be used to collect and dispose of drips and over-spray associated with all painting activities.

5.8 Concrete Trucks

Concrete trucks will be allowed to discharge surplus concrete or drum wash water into concrete washout stations depicted on the site erosion control plans in such a manner that prevents contact with storm waters discharging from the site. Dikes or barriers will be constructed around such an area to contain these materials until stable, at which time the materials will be disposed of in a manner acceptable to the Construction Manager and the construction site inspector.

5.9 Waste Materials

All construction waste material will be collected, deposited and stored in metal dumpsters from a licensed solid waste management contractor. No construction waste materials will be buried onsite. Burning of waste construction materials on site is not allowed. For burning allowances, see the MU Burn Permit in Appendix A. The MU Burn Permit must be filled out and submitted to MU-EHS for approval prior to any burning on site. All site personnel will be instructed of the proper waste disposal procedures by the Construction Manager.

5.10 Allowable Non-Storm Water Discharges

The following sources of non-storm water discharges from project construction activities may be combined with storm water discharges.

- Washing vehicles is only allowed if no cleaning agents are used. Sediment must settle before reaching the storm drain.
- Waters used to control dust
- Pavement wash waters not containing toxic or hazardous substances
- Uncontaminated dewatering discharges
- Fire fighting waters
- Vegetation watering
- Potable or spring water discharges

6.0 Best Management Practices

Chemicals, petroleum products and other materials will be used and stored on the project site. Best Management Practices, such as good housekeeping measures, inspections, containment, and spill prevention practices will be used to limit contact between storm water and potential pollutants.

6.1 Good Housekeeping

The good housekeeping practices listed below will be followed to reduce the risk of potential pollutants entering storm water discharges. All construction personnel will be responsible for monitoring and maintaining housekeeping tasks or notifying the appropriate person of a problem.

- Store only enough products to do the job.
- Store all materials in a neat and orderly manner, in the appropriate containers and, if possible, under a roof or within an enclosure
- Keep products in the original container with original manufactures label.
- Do not mix products unless recommended by the manufacturer
- Use all of a product before disposing of the container.
- Use and dispose of products according to the manufacture's recommendations or the Construction Manager's direction.
- Perform regular inspections of the storm water system and the material storage areas.
- When and where appropriate, use posters, bulletin boards, meetings, etc. to remind and inform construction personnel of required procedures.

6.2 Hazardous Materials

Storage areas for hazardous materials such as oils, greases, paints, fuels, and chemicals must be provided with secondary containment to ensure that spills in these areas do not reach waters of the State. MU-EHS must be contacted in the event any soil becomes contaminated. MU-EHS will dispose of any contaminated soil. The contractor shall not dispose of any contaminated soil without consulting MU-EHS.

6.3 Spill Prevention and Response

In addition to the good housekeeping and hazardous materials storage procedures described above, spill prevention and cleanup practices will be as follows.

- Construction personnel will be informed of the manufacturer's recommended spill cleanup methods and the location of that information and clean up supplies.
- Materials and equipment for the cleanup of a relatively small spill will be kept in the materials storage area. These facilities may include brooms, rags, gloves, shovels, goggles, sand, sawdust, plastic or metal trash containers, and protective clothing.
- All containers will be labeled, tightly sealed, and stacked or stored neatly and securely.

The spill response procedure will be as follows:
Step 1. Upon discovery of a spill, stop the source of the spill.
Step 2. Cease all spill material transfer until the release is stopped and waste removed from the spill site.
Step 3. Initiate containment to prevent spill from reaching State waters.

Step 4. Notify a Supervisor or the Construction Manager of the spill.
Step 5. The Construction Manager will coordinate further cleanup activities
Step 6. In case of significant spill of hazardous material, the Construction Manager should call 911 in case of immediate danger to life or health and MU EHS, but MU EHS will decide if a reportable spill has occurred and will make the appropriate notifications to other agencies as necessary.
Step 7. Review the construction storm water pollution prevention plan and amend if needed.
Step 8. Record a description of the spill, cause, and cleanup measures taken.

7.0 Inspection, Maintenance, and Reporting Procedures

Site inspection and facility maintenance are important features of an effective storm water management system. Qualified personnel will inspect disturbed areas of the site not finally stabilized, storage areas exposed to precipitation, all control measures, and site access areas to determine if the control measures and storm water management system are effective in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters.

7.1 Erosion and Sediment Controls

The following procedures will be used to maintain erosion and sedimentation controls.

- The contractor in conjunction with the MU inspector shall perform inspections of erosion and sediment control measures at least once per seven calendar days. If a rainfall causes stormwater runoff to occur onsite, the BMPs must be inspected. These inspections must occur within 48 hours after the rain event has ceased during a normal work day and within 72 hours on the next business day if the rain event ceases during a non-work day such as a weekend or holiday.
- The contractor is responsible for providing erosion and sediment control BMPs to prevent sediment from reaching paved areas, storm sewer systems, drainage courses and adjacent properties. In the event the prevention measures are not effective, the contractor shall remove any debris, silt or mud and restore the right of way, or adjacent properties to original or better condition.
- The contractor shall seed, mulch or otherwise stabilize where soil disturbing activities will cease on any portion of the site and are not planned to resume for a period exceeding 14 calendar days. Temporary stabilization must be initiated immediately upon knowing the duration is more than 14 days. Temporary stabilization must be completed within 7 calendar days.
- The contractor is responsible for providing erosion and sediment control for the duration of the project.
- Temporary and permanent seeding and planting will be inspected for bare spots, washouts and healthy growth.
- Inspect riprap and aggregate covered areas for bare spots and washouts.
- The Construction Manager will select individuals to be responsible for inspections, maintenance, repairs, and reporting. The designated individuals will receive necessary training from the Construction Manager to properly inspect and maintain the controls in good working order.
- Inspection Form 1 will be completed after each inspection.

7.2 Non-Storm Water Controls

The following procedures will be used to maintain the non-storm water controls.

All control measures will be inspected at least once a week and after each runoff producing rainfall event and daily during prolonged rainfall periods.

All control measures will be maintained in good working order. If a repair is necessary, it will be initiated and repaired within 24 hours of the inspection.

The Construction Manager will select individuals to be responsible for inspections, maintenance, repairs, and reporting. The designated individuals will receive the necessary training from the Construction Manager to properly inspect and maintain the controls in good working order.

Inspection Form 2 will be completed after each inspection.

The completed Inspection Forms will be kept with this Plan in Appendix B.

7.3 Reporting

Two inspection forms are provided on the following pages for recording inspections and maintenance of the control measures: Erosion and Sedimentation Controls (Inspection Form 1), and Non-Storm Water Source Controls (Inspection Form 2). All disturbed areas and materials storage areas require inspection at least once per seven calendar days. If a rainfall causes stormwater runoff to occur onsite, the BMPs must be inspected. Theses inspections must occur within 24 hours after the rain event has ceased during a normal work day and within 48 hours on the next business day if the rain event ceases during a no-work day such as a weekend or holiday. After each inspection, the inspector completes an inspection report and inserts that report in Appendix F of this Plan. Any required maintenance is initiated within 24 hours of the inspection.

A fully signed copy of this Plan and any support materials must be maintained at the project site from the date of the project initiation to the date of final stabilization. All records and supporting documents will be complied in an orderly manner and maintained for a period of three years following final stabilization.

The generation of reports, as part of the construction process and inspection or amendment procedures, provides accurate records that can be used to evaluate the effectiveness of this Plan and document the plans compliance. Changes in design or construction of the storm water management system are documented and included with the Plan to facilitate Plan review or evaluation. Four forms have been developed to assist the Construction Manager with record keeping activities.

- Record of Plan Amendments
- Construction Activity Record
- Erosion and Sedimentation Controls Inspection Form 1
- Non-Storm Water Source Controls Inspection Form 2

Plan amendments will be documented on the form in the front of this Plan and on the drawings. A record of construction activities will be maintained in Appendix E of this Plan. Completed inspection and maintenance forms will be kept in Appendix F of this Plan.

Inspection Form 1

Erosion and Sedimentation Controls

Visually inspect disturbed areas of the construction site that have not been finally stabilized. Inspections to be completed every 7 days and within 24 hours of a rainfall event of ½ inch or more. Maintenance to be preformed within 24 hours of inspection.

Inspector: _____

Inspection Date: _____

Date of last rainfall: _____

Amount of last rainfall: _____inches

Report on the condition of the erosion and sedimentation controls installed at the construction site. Check for tears in silt barriers, for securely attached fabric to fence posts, and for depth of sediment in front of the silt barriers. The depth of sediment should not exceed one-half of the barrier height. Seeding/planting areas and rip-rap aggregate areas should be inspected for bare spots and washouts.

Area	Condition of Control	Maintenance Required/Completion Date

Inspection Form 2

Non-Storm Water Source Controls

Visually inspect material storage and construction areas. Inspections to be completed every 7 days and within 24 hours of a rainfall event of ½ inch or more. Maintenance to be performed within 24 hours of inspection.

Inspector: _____

Inspection Date: _____

Date of last rainfall: _____

Amount of last rainfall: _____inches

Construction Dust- Is there excessive dust at the site that requires watering?

_____

_____

Sediment Tracking – Is Street mostly free from mud, dirt, or rock?

Is wash down required? _____

Are graveled areas adequately covered? _____

Petroleum/Chemical Products – Are spill containment structures secure? Product containers securely sealed? _____

Sanitary Waste – Do portable sanitary units need service? _____

Hazardous waste – Are hazardous wastes stored and disposed of in compliance with state and local regulations? _____

Inspection Form 2
Non-Storm Water Source Controls
(Continued)

Construction Waste – Are all construction waste materials collected and stored in approved dumpsters? _____

Material Storage Areas Exposed to precipitation – Are materials handled and stored in a manner to prevent leakage and prevent pollutants from entering the storm water system?
_____

Other Non-Storm Water Discharges – Are waters from line flushing, pavement wash down, and dewatering directed to the storm water system prior to discharge?
_____

Maintenance Required	Maintenance Completed Date

8.0 Certification of Compliance

This Construction Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan reflects best management practices and erosion and sedimentation control measures for storm water management as practices and erosion and sedimentation control measures for storm water management as recommended by the Environmental Protection Agency.

8.1 Contractor Certifications

The Contractor Certification forms provided in this section indicate that each contractor or subcontractor working on the project site understands the terms, conditions, and intent of the NPDES General Permit for Construction Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity and will implement the measures described in this Plan appropriate to his area of work.

If additional sheets are needed due to more subcontractors on site than sheets provided herein, additional sheets may be copied and inserted into booklet at the job site.

9.0 Project Completion

Construction is considered complete when the project is 70% of fully established plant density over 100% of the disturbed area. The Construction Manager may terminate construction erosion and sediment control measures at this time. MU Construction Management will submit a Request for Closure to MU EHS to make the final determination to close the site disturbance permit. The erosion controls will not be removed until closure is approved by MU EHS.

Permanent storm water control measures incorporated into the project site design include vegetated swales, aggregate surfacing of facility areas, culvert inlet/outlet protection and a storm water retention basin.

10.0 References

The references used to develop this plan and provide further details on items mentioned in this plan are as follows:

1) *Storm Water Management for Construction Activities- Developing Pollution Prevention Plans And Best Management Practices* (EPA 832-R-92-005, September 1992)

2) *Protecting Water Quality: A field guide to erosion, sediment and storm water best management practices for development sites in Missouri***,** published by the Missouri Department of Natural Resources. This manual is available on the department's internet site at: http://www.dnr.mo.gov.env/wpp/wpcp-guide.htm.

3) SECTION 015713 – TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL AND SWPPP. Available in the set of specifications in the project package.

4) Drawing Sheet C313, Erosion Control Plan and C317, Erosion Control Details. Available in the drawing set in the project package.

5) Drawing Sheet C301, SITE GRADING PLAN. Available in the drawing set in the project package.

Appendix A

Location Map
USGS Map

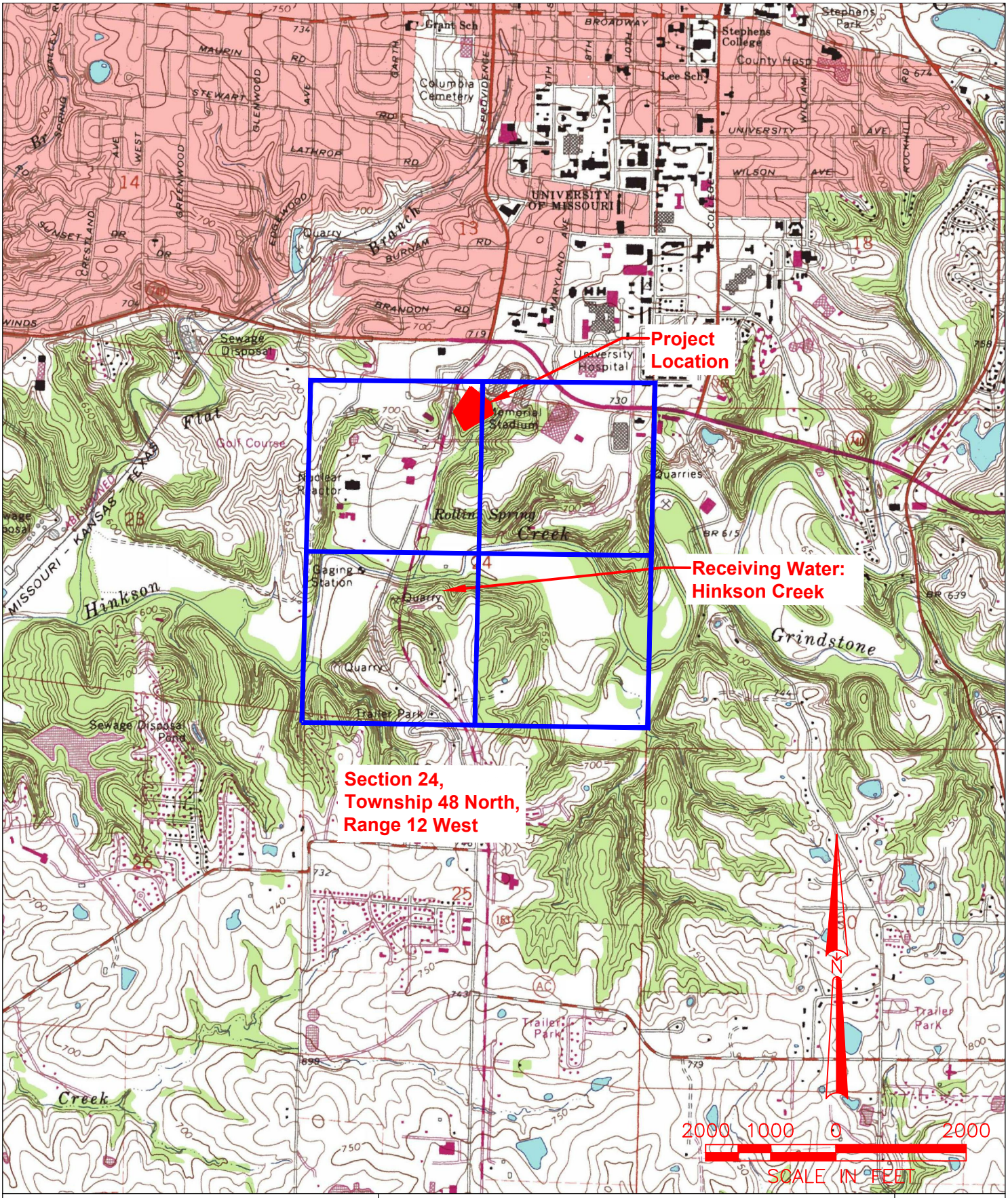
SK Design Group, Inc.
4600 College Boulevard,
Suite 100
Overland Park, Kansas 66211
Tel: 913-451-1818
Fax: 913-451-7599

LOCATION MAP

CP210981
University of Missouri Indoor Practice Facility
Columbia, MO 65201

Appendix A
EXHIBIT
1

May 2021



SK Design Group, Inc.
4600 College Boulevard,
Suite 100
Overland Park, Kansas 66211
Tel: 913-451-1818
Fax: 913-451-7599

USGS MAP

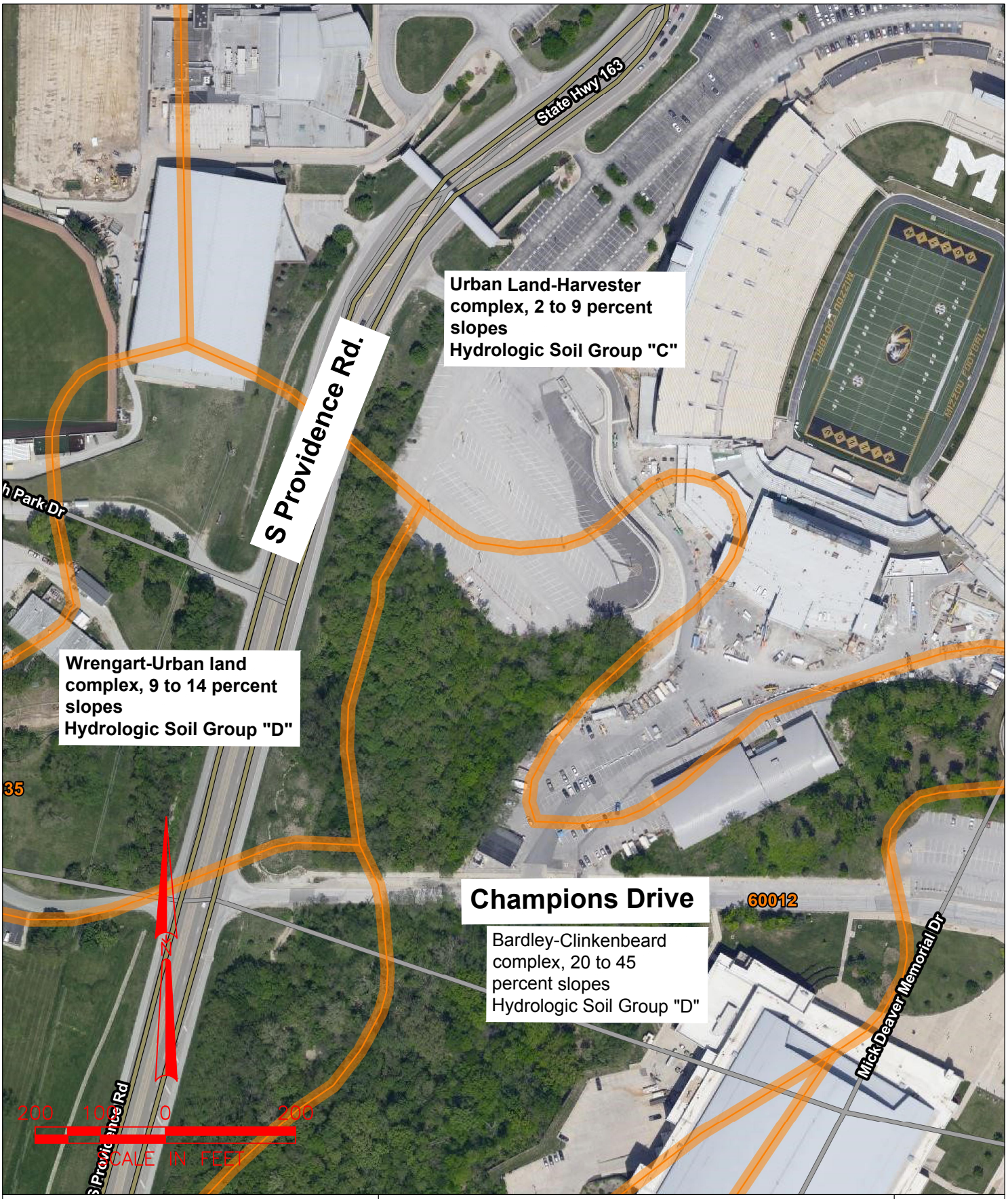
CP210981
University of Missouri Indoor Practice Facility
Columbia, MO 65201

Appendix A
EXHIBIT
2

May 2021

Appendix B

USDA Soil Report



SK Design Group, Inc.
4600 College Boulevard,
Suite 100
Overland Park, Kansas 66211
Tel: 913-451-1818
Fax: 913-451-7599

SOIL MAP

CP210981
University of Missouri Indoor Practice Facility
Columbia, MO 65201

Appendix A
EXHIBIT
3

May 2021

United States Department of Agriculture

NRCS

Natural Resources Conservation Service

A product of the National Cooperative Soil Survey, a joint effort of the United States Department of Agriculture and other Federal agencies, State agencies including the Agricultural Experiment Stations, and local participants

Custom Soil Resource Report for Boone County, Missouri

May 26, 2021

Preface

Soil surveys contain information that affects land use planning in survey areas. They highlight soil limitations that affect various land uses and provide information about the properties of the soils in the survey areas. Soil surveys are designed for many different users, including farmers, ranchers, foresters, agronomists, urban planners, community officials, engineers, developers, builders, and home buyers. Also, conservationists, teachers, students, and specialists in recreation, waste disposal, and pollution control can use the surveys to help them understand, protect, or enhance the environment.

Various land use regulations of Federal, State, and local governments may impose special restrictions on land use or land treatment. Soil surveys identify soil properties that are used in making various land use or land treatment decisions. The information is intended to help the land users identify and reduce the effects of soil limitations on various land uses. The landowner or user is responsible for identifying and complying with existing laws and regulations.

Although soil survey information can be used for general farm, local, and wider area planning, onsite investigation is needed to supplement this information in some cases. Examples include soil quality assessments (http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/soils/health/) and certain conservation and engineering applications. For more detailed information, contact your local USDA Service Center (https://offices.sc.egov.usda.gov/locator/app?agency=nrcs) or your NRCS State Soil Scientist (http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/soils/contactus/?cid=nrcs142p2_053951).

Great differences in soil properties can occur within short distances. Some soils are seasonally wet or subject to flooding. Some are too unstable to be used as a foundation for buildings or roads. Clayey or wet soils are poorly suited to use as septic tank absorption fields. A high water table makes a soil poorly suited to basements or underground installations.

The National Cooperative Soil Survey is a joint effort of the United States Department of Agriculture and other Federal agencies, State agencies including the Agricultural Experiment Stations, and local agencies. The Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) has leadership for the Federal part of the National Cooperative Soil Survey.

Information about soils is updated periodically. Updated information is available through the NRCS Web Soil Survey, the site for official soil survey information.

The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) prohibits discrimination in all its programs and activities on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, and where applicable, sex, marital status, familial status, parental status, religion, sexual orientation, genetic information, political beliefs, reprisal, or because all or a part of an individual's income is derived from any public assistance program. (Not all prohibited bases apply to all programs.) Persons with disabilities who require

alternative means for communication of program information (Braille, large print, audiotape, etc.) should contact USDA's TARGET Center at (202) 720-2600 (voice and TDD). To file a complaint of discrimination, write to USDA, Director, Office of Civil Rights, 1400 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20250-9410 or call (800) 795-3272 (voice) or (202) 720-6382 (TDD). USDA is an equal opportunity provider and employer.

Contents

How Soil Surveys Are Made

Soil surveys are made to provide information about the soils and miscellaneous areas in a specific area. They include a description of the soils and miscellaneous areas and their location on the landscape and tables that show soil properties and limitations affecting various uses. Soil scientists observed the steepness, length, and shape of the slopes; the general pattern of drainage; the kinds of crops and native plants; and the kinds of bedrock. They observed and described many soil profiles. A soil profile is the sequence of natural layers, or horizons, in a soil. The profile extends from the surface down into the unconsolidated material in which the soil formed or from the surface down to bedrock. The unconsolidated material is devoid of roots and other living organisms and has not been changed by other biological activity.

Currently, soils are mapped according to the boundaries of major land resource areas (MLRAs). MLRAs are geographically associated land resource units that share common characteristics related to physiography, geology, climate, water resources, soils, biological resources, and land uses (USDA, 2006). Soil survey areas typically consist of parts of one or more MLRA.

The soils and miscellaneous areas in a survey area occur in an orderly pattern that is related to the geology, landforms, relief, climate, and natural vegetation of the area. Each kind of soil and miscellaneous area is associated with a particular kind of landform or with a segment of the landform. By observing the soils and miscellaneous areas in the survey area and relating their position to specific segments of the landform, a soil scientist develops a concept, or model, of how they were formed. Thus, during mapping, this model enables the soil scientist to predict with a considerable degree of accuracy the kind of soil or miscellaneous area at a specific location on the landscape.

Commonly, individual soils on the landscape merge into one another as their characteristics gradually change. To construct an accurate soil map, however, soil scientists must determine the boundaries between the soils. They can observe only a limited number of soil profiles. Nevertheless, these observations, supplemented by an understanding of the soil-vegetation-landscape relationship, are sufficient to verify predictions of the kinds of soil in an area and to determine the boundaries.

Soil scientists recorded the characteristics of the soil profiles that they studied. They noted soil color, texture, size and shape of soil aggregates, kind and amount of rock fragments, distribution of plant roots, reaction, and other features that enable them to identify soils. After describing the soils in the survey area and determining their properties, the soil scientists assigned the soils to taxonomic classes (units). Taxonomic classes are concepts. Each taxonomic class has a set of soil characteristics with precisely defined limits. The classes are used as a basis for comparison to classify soils systematically. Soil taxonomy, the system of taxonomic classification used in the United States, is based mainly on the kind and character of soil properties and the arrangement of horizons within the profile. After the soil

scientists classified and named the soils in the survey area, they compared the individual soils with similar soils in the same taxonomic class in other areas so that they could confirm data and assemble additional data based on experience and research.

The objective of soil mapping is not to delineate pure map unit components; the objective is to separate the landscape into landforms or landform segments that have similar use and management requirements. Each map unit is defined by a unique combination of soil components and/or miscellaneous areas in predictable proportions. Some components may be highly contrasting to the other components of the map unit. The presence of minor components in a map unit in no way diminishes the usefulness or accuracy of the data. The delineation of such landforms and landform segments on the map provides sufficient information for the development of resource plans. If intensive use of small areas is planned, onsite investigation is needed to define and locate the soils and miscellaneous areas.

Soil scientists make many field observations in the process of producing a soil map. The frequency of observation is dependent upon several factors, including scale of mapping, intensity of mapping, design of map units, complexity of the landscape, and experience of the soil scientist. Observations are made to test and refine the soil-landscape model and predictions and to verify the classification of the soils at specific locations. Once the soil-landscape model is refined, a significantly smaller number of measurements of individual soil properties are made and recorded. These measurements may include field measurements, such as those for color, depth to bedrock, and texture, and laboratory measurements, such as those for content of sand, silt, clay, salt, and other components. Properties of each soil typically vary from one point to another across the landscape.

Observations for map unit components are aggregated to develop ranges of characteristics for the components. The aggregated values are presented. Direct measurements do not exist for every property presented for every map unit component. Values for some properties are estimated from combinations of other properties.

While a soil survey is in progress, samples of some of the soils in the area generally are collected for laboratory analyses and for engineering tests. Soil scientists interpret the data from these analyses and tests as well as the field-observed characteristics and the soil properties to determine the expected behavior of the soils under different uses. Interpretations for all of the soils are field tested through observation of the soils in different uses and under different levels of management. Some interpretations are modified to fit local conditions, and some new interpretations are developed to meet local needs. Data are assembled from other sources, such as research information, production records, and field experience of specialists. For example, data on crop yields under defined levels of management are assembled from farm records and from field or plot experiments on the same kinds of soil.

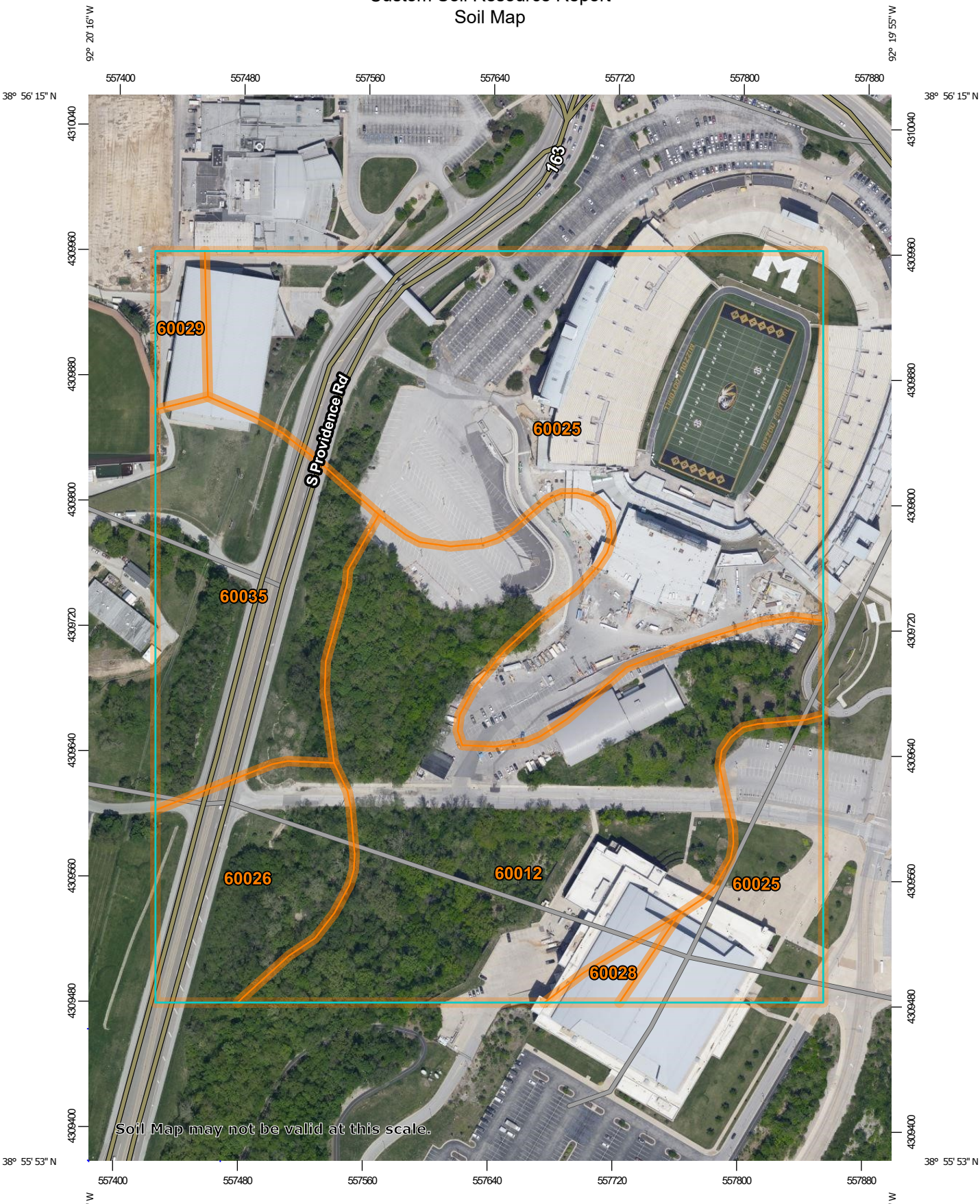
Predictions about soil behavior are based not only on soil properties but also on such variables as climate and biological activity. Soil conditions are predictable over long periods of time, but they are not predictable from year to year. For example, soil scientists can predict with a fairly high degree of accuracy that a given soil will have a high water table within certain depths in most years, but they cannot predict that a high water table will always be at a specific level in the soil on a specific date.

After soil scientists located and identified the significant natural bodies of soil in the survey area, they drew the boundaries of these bodies on aerial photographs and

identified each as a specific map unit. Aerial photographs show trees, buildings, fields, roads, and rivers, all of which help in locating boundaries accurately.

Soil Map

The soil map section includes the soil map for the defined area of interest, a list of soil map units on the map and extent of each map unit, and cartographic symbols displayed on the map. Also presented are various metadata about data used to produce the map, and a description of each soil map unit.


92° 20' 16" W
92° 19' 55" W
38° 56' 15" N
38° 55' 53" N
557400
557480
557560
557640
557720
557800
557880
4310040
4309960
4309880
4309800
4309720
4309640
4309560
4309480
4309400
163
S Providence Rd
60029
60025
60035
60026
60012
60025
60028
Soil Map may not be valid at this scale.
N
Map Scale: 1:3,320 if printed on A portrait (8.5" x 11") sheet.
Meters
0 45 90 180 270
Feet
0 150 300 600 900
Map projection: Web Mercator Corner coordinates: WGS84 Edge tics: UTM Zone 15N WGS84

MAP LEGEND

Area of Interest (AOI)
- Area of Interest (AOI)

Soils
- Soil Map Unit Polygons
- Soil Map Unit Lines
- Soil Map Unit Points

Special Point Features
- Blowout
- Borrow Pit
- Clay Spot
- Closed Depression
- Gravel Pit
- Gravelly Spot
- Landfill
- Lava Flow
- Marsh or swamp
- Mine or Quarry
- Miscellaneous Water
- Perennial Water
- Rock Outcrop
- Saline Spot
- Sandy Spot
- Severely Eroded Spot
- Sinkhole
- Slide or Slip
- Sodic Spot
- Spoil Area
- Stony Spot
- Very Stony Spot
- Wet Spot
- Other
- Special Line Features

Water Features
- Streams and Canals

Transportation
- Rails
- Interstate Highways
- US Routes
- Major Roads
- Local Roads

Background
- Aerial Photography

MAP INFORMATION

The soil surveys that comprise your AOI were mapped at 1:24,000.

Warning: Soil Map may not be valid at this scale.

Enlargement of maps beyond the scale of mapping can cause misunderstanding of the detail of mapping and accuracy of soil line placement. The maps do not show the small areas of contrasting soils that could have been shown at a more detailed scale.

Please rely on the bar scale on each map sheet for map measurements.

Source of Map: Natural Resources Conservation Service
Web Soil Survey URL:
Coordinate System: Web Mercator (EPSG:3857)

Maps from the Web Soil Survey are based on the Web Mercator projection, which preserves direction and shape but distorts distance and area. A projection that preserves area, such as the Albers equal-area conic projection, should be used if more accurate calculations of distance or area are required.

This product is generated from the USDA-NRCS certified data as of the version date(s) listed below.

Soil Survey Area: Boone County, Missouri
Survey Area Data: Version 26, May 29, 2020

Soil map units are labeled (as space allows) for map scales 1:50,000 or larger.

Date(s) aerial images were photographed: Data not available.

The orthophoto or other base map on which the soil lines were compiled and digitized probably differs from the background imagery displayed on these maps. As a result, some minor shifting of map unit boundaries may be evident.

Map Unit Legend

Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Name	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
60012	Bardley-Clinkenbeard complex, 20 to 45 percent slopes, very stony	16.0	31.3%
60025	Urban land-Harvester complex, 2 to 9 percent slopes	23.3	45.7%
60026	Weller silt loam, bench, 2 to 5 percent slopes	3.9	7.6%
60028	Weller silt loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes, eroded	0.4	0.7%
60029	Weller-Urban land complex, 2 to 9 percent slopes	0.8	1.5%
60035	Wrengart-Urban land complex, 9 to 14 percent slopes	6.7	13.1%
Totals for Area of Interest		**51.0**	**100.0%**

Map Unit Descriptions

The map units delineated on the detailed soil maps in a soil survey represent the soils or miscellaneous areas in the survey area. The map unit descriptions, along with the maps, can be used to determine the composition and properties of a unit.

A map unit delineation on a soil map represents an area dominated by one or more major kinds of soil or miscellaneous areas. A map unit is identified and named according to the taxonomic classification of the dominant soils. Within a taxonomic class there are precisely defined limits for the properties of the soils. On the landscape, however, the soils are natural phenomena, and they have the characteristic variability of all natural phenomena. Thus, the range of some observed properties may extend beyond the limits defined for a taxonomic class. Areas of soils of a single taxonomic class rarely, if ever, can be mapped without including areas of other taxonomic classes. Consequently, every map unit is made up of the soils or miscellaneous areas for which it is named and some minor components that belong to taxonomic classes other than those of the major soils.

Most minor soils have properties similar to those of the dominant soil or soils in the map unit, and thus they do not affect use and management. These are called noncontrasting, or similar, components. They may or may not be mentioned in a particular map unit description. Other minor components, however, have properties and behavioral characteristics divergent enough to affect use or to require different management. These are called contrasting, or dissimilar, components. They generally are in small areas and could not be mapped separately because of the scale used. Some small areas of strongly contrasting soils or miscellaneous areas are identified by a special symbol on the maps. If included in the database for a given area, the contrasting minor components are identified in the map unit descriptions along with some characteristics of each. A few areas of minor components may not have been observed, and consequently they are not

mentioned in the descriptions, especially where the pattern was so complex that it was impractical to make enough observations to identify all the soils and miscellaneous areas on the landscape.

The presence of minor components in a map unit in no way diminishes the usefulness or accuracy of the data. The objective of mapping is not to delineate pure taxonomic classes but rather to separate the landscape into landforms or landform segments that have similar use and management requirements. The delineation of such segments on the map provides sufficient information for the development of resource plans. If intensive use of small areas is planned, however, onsite investigation is needed to define and locate the soils and miscellaneous areas.

An identifying symbol precedes the map unit name in the map unit descriptions. Each description includes general facts about the unit and gives important soil properties and qualities.

Soils that have profiles that are almost alike make up a *soil series*. Except for differences in texture of the surface layer, all the soils of a series have major horizons that are similar in composition, thickness, and arrangement.

Soils of one series can differ in texture of the surface layer, slope, stoniness, salinity, degree of erosion, and other characteristics that affect their use. On the basis of such differences, a soil series is divided into *soil phases*. Most of the areas shown on the detailed soil maps are phases of soil series. The name of a soil phase commonly indicates a feature that affects use or management. For example, Alpha silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, is a phase of the Alpha series.

Some map units are made up of two or more major soils or miscellaneous areas. These map units are complexes, associations, or undifferentiated groups.

A *complex* consists of two or more soils or miscellaneous areas in such an intricate pattern or in such small areas that they cannot be shown separately on the maps. The pattern and proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas are somewhat similar in all areas. Alpha-Beta complex, 0 to 6 percent slopes, is an example.

An *association* is made up of two or more geographically associated soils or miscellaneous areas that are shown as one unit on the maps. Because of present or anticipated uses of the map units in the survey area, it was not considered practical or necessary to map the soils or miscellaneous areas separately. The pattern and relative proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas are somewhat similar. Alpha-Beta association, 0 to 2 percent slopes, is an example.

An *undifferentiated group* is made up of two or more soils or miscellaneous areas that could be mapped individually but are mapped as one unit because similar interpretations can be made for use and management. The pattern and proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas in a mapped area are not uniform. An area can be made up of only one of the major soils or miscellaneous areas, or it can be made up of all of them. Alpha and Beta soils, 0 to 2 percent slopes, is an example.

Some surveys include *miscellaneous areas*. Such areas have little or no soil material and support little or no vegetation. Rock outcrop is an example.

Boone County, Missouri

60012—Bardley-Clinkenbeard complex, 20 to 45 percent slopes, very stony

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 2qp0k
Elevation: 900 to 1,200 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 37 to 47 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 52 to 57 degrees F
Frost-free period: 184 to 228 days
Farmland classification: Not prime farmland

Map Unit Composition

Bardley and similar soils: 65 percent
Clinkenbeard and similar soils: 23 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Bardley

Setting

Landform: Hillslopes
Landform position (two-dimensional): Backslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Side slope
Down-slope shape: Convex
Across-slope shape: Convex
Parent material: Slope alluvium over residuum weathered from cherty limestone

Typical profile

A - 0 to 3 inches: cobbly silt loam
E - 3 to 9 inches: gravelly silt loam
2Bt - 9 to 36 inches: cobbly clay
2R - 36 to 80 inches: bedrock

Properties and qualities

Slope: 20 to 45 percent
Surface area covered with cobbles, stones or boulders: 2.0 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: 20 to 40 inches to lithic bedrock
Drainage class: Well drained
Runoff class: Very high
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Very low to moderately low (0.00 to 0.06 in/hr)
Depth to water table: More than 80 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Maximum salinity: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0 mmhos/cm)
Available water capacity: Low (about 3.4 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 7e
Hydrologic Soil Group: D
Ecological site: F115BY014MO - Chert Limestone/Dolomite Protected Backslope Forest, F115BY046MO - Chert Limestone/Dolomite Exposed Backslope Woodland

Other vegetative classification: Trees/Timber (Woody Vegetation)
Hydric soil rating: No

Description of Clinkenbeard

Setting

Landform: Hillslopes
Landform position (two-dimensional): Backslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Side slope
Down-slope shape: Convex
Across-slope shape: Convex
Parent material: Slope alluvium derived from limestone

Typical profile

A - 0 to 3 inches: very cobbly silty clay
AB - 3 to 8 inches: very flaggy silty clay
Bt - 8 to 25 inches: very flaggy silty clay
R - 25 to 80 inches: bedrock

Properties and qualities

Slope: 20 to 45 percent
Surface area covered with cobbles, stones or boulders: 2.0 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: 20 to 40 inches to lithic bedrock
Drainage class: Well drained
Runoff class: Very high
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Very low to moderately low (0.00 to 0.06 in/hr)
Depth to water table: More than 80 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Maximum salinity: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0 mmhos/cm)
Available water capacity: Very low (about 1.6 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 7e
Hydrologic Soil Group: C
Ecological site: F115BY036MO - Calcareous Limestone Protected Backslope Forest, F115BY050MO - Calcareous Limestone Exposed Backslope Woodland
Other vegetative classification: Mixed/Transitional (Mixed Native Vegetation)
Hydric soil rating: No

60025—Urban land-Harvester complex, 2 to 9 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 2qp0t
Elevation: 310 to 1,020 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 37 to 47 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 52 to 57 degrees F
Frost-free period: 184 to 228 days

Farmland classification: Not prime farmland

Map Unit Composition

Urban land: 50 percent
Harvester and similar soils: 40 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Urban Land

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 8
Hydric soil rating: No

Description of Harvester

Setting

Landform: Hillslopes, interfluves
Landform position (two-dimensional): Shoulder, summit
Landform position (three-dimensional): Side slope, interfluve
Down-slope shape: Convex, linear
Across-slope shape: Convex, linear
Parent material: Loess

Typical profile

C1 - 0 to 7 inches: silt loam
C2 - 7 to 31 inches: silty clay loam
C3 - 31 to 80 inches: clay loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 2 to 9 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Drainage class: Moderately well drained
Runoff class: High
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately high (0.20 to 0.57 in/hr)
Depth to water table: About 30 to 36 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Maximum salinity: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0 mmhos/cm)
Available water capacity: Moderate (about 8.7 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 3e
Hydrologic Soil Group: C
Ecological site: F115BY001MO - Deep Loess Upland Woodland
Other vegetative classification: Trees/Timber (Woody Vegetation)
Hydric soil rating: No

60026—Weller silt loam, bench, 2 to 5 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 2qp0v
Elevation: 700 to 1,350 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 37 to 47 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 52 to 57 degrees F
Frost-free period: 184 to 228 days
Farmland classification: All areas are prime farmland

Map Unit Composition

Weller, benches, and similar soils: 85 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Weller, Benches

Setting

Landform: Stream terraces
Landform position (three-dimensional): Tread, riser
Down-slope shape: Linear
Across-slope shape: Linear
Parent material: Loess over alluvium

Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 8 inches: silt loam
Bt - 8 to 16 inches: silty clay
Btg1 - 16 to 54 inches: silt loam
2Btg2 - 54 to 60 inches: silt loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 2 to 5 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Drainage class: Moderately well drained
Runoff class: High
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately low to moderately high (0.06 to 0.20 in/hr)
Depth to water table: About 24 to 48 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Maximum salinity: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0 mmhos/cm)
Available water capacity: High (about 10.6 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 2e
Hydrologic Soil Group: D
Ecological site: F115BY022MO - Loess High Terrace Forest
Other vegetative classification: Trees/Timber (Woody Vegetation)
Hydric soil rating: No

60028—Weller silt loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes, eroded

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 2qp0x
Elevation: 700 to 1,350 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 37 to 47 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 52 to 57 degrees F
Frost-free period: 184 to 228 days
Farmland classification: Farmland of statewide importance

Map Unit Composition

Weller and similar soils: 85 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Weller

Setting

Landform: Hillslopes, ridges
Landform position (two-dimensional): Shoulder, summit
Landform position (three-dimensional): Side slope, crest
Down-slope shape: Convex
Across-slope shape: Convex
Parent material: Loess

Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 7 inches: silt loam
BE - 7 to 13 inches: silt loam
Bt - 13 to 47 inches: silty clay loam
Btg - 47 to 80 inches: silt loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 5 to 9 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Drainage class: Moderately well drained
Runoff class: Very high
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately low to moderately high (0.06 to 0.20 in/hr)
Depth to water table: About 24 to 48 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Maximum salinity: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0 mmhos/cm)
Available water capacity: High (about 10.8 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 3e
Hydrologic Soil Group: D
Ecological site: F115BY001MO - Deep Loess Upland Woodland
Other vegetative classification: Trees/Timber (Woody Vegetation)
Hydric soil rating: No

60029—Weller-Urban land complex, 2 to 9 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 66bx
Elevation: 700 to 1,350 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 37 to 47 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 52 to 57 degrees F
Frost-free period: 184 to 228 days
Farmland classification: Farmland of statewide importance

Map Unit Composition

Weller and similar soils: 50 percent
Urban land: 40 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Weller

Setting

Landform: Hillslopes, ridges
Landform position (two-dimensional): Shoulder, summit
Landform position (three-dimensional): Side slope, crest
Down-slope shape: Convex
Across-slope shape: Convex
Parent material: Loess

Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 7 inches: silt loam
BE - 7 to 13 inches: silt loam
Bt - 13 to 47 inches: silty clay loam
Btg - 47 to 80 inches: silt loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 2 to 9 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Drainage class: Moderately well drained
Runoff class: Very high
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately low to moderately high (0.06 to 0.20 in/hr)
Depth to water table: About 24 to 48 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Maximum salinity: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0 mmhos/cm)
Available water capacity: High (about 10.8 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 3e
Hydrologic Soil Group: D
Ecological site: F115BY001MO - Deep Loess Upland Woodland
Other vegetative classification: Trees/Timber (Woody Vegetation)
Hydric soil rating: No

Description of Urban Land

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 8
Hydric soil rating: No

60035—Wrengart-Urban land complex, 9 to 14 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 66ch
Elevation: 350 to 800 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 37 to 47 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 52 to 57 degrees F
Frost-free period: 184 to 228 days
Farmland classification: Farmland of statewide importance

Map Unit Composition

Wrengart and similar soils: 50 percent
Urban land: 35 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Wrengart

Setting

Landform: Hillslopes
Landform position (two-dimensional): Backslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Side slope
Down-slope shape: Convex
Across-slope shape: Convex
Parent material: Loess over pedisediment over residuum weathered from cherty limestone

Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 7 inches: silty clay loam
Bt - 7 to 24 inches: silty clay loam
2Btx - 24 to 60 inches: silt loam
3Bt - 60 to 80 inches: gravelly clay

Properties and qualities

Slope: 9 to 14 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: 20 to 40 inches to undefined
Drainage class: Moderately well drained
Runoff class: Very high
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Very low to moderately low (0.00 to 0.06 in/hr)
Depth to water table: About 24 to 42 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Maximum salinity: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0 mmhos/cm)

Available water capacity: Low (about 4.6 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 4e
Hydrologic Soil Group: D
Ecological site: F115BY005MO - Loamy Upland Woodland
Other vegetative classification: Trees/Timber (Woody Vegetation)
Hydric soil rating: No

Description of Urban Land

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 8
Hydric soil rating: No

References

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO). 2004. Standard specifications for transportation materials and methods of sampling and testing. 24th edition.

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM). 2005. Standard classification of soils for engineering purposes. ASTM Standard D2487-00.

Cowardin, L.M., V. Carter, F.C. Golet, and E.T. LaRoe. 1979. Classification of wetlands and deep-water habitats of the United States. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service FWS/OBS-79/31.

Federal Register. July 13, 1994. Changes in hydric soils of the United States.

Federal Register. September 18, 2002. Hydric soils of the United States.

Hurt, G.W., and L.M. Vasilas, editors. Version 6.0, 2006. Field indicators of hydric soils in the United States.

National Research Council. 1995. Wetlands: Characteristics and boundaries.

Soil Survey Division Staff. 1993. Soil survey manual. Soil Conservation Service. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 18. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/soils/?cid=nrcs142p2_054262

Soil Survey Staff. 1999. Soil taxonomy: A basic system of soil classification for making and interpreting soil surveys. 2nd edition. Natural Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 436. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/soils/?cid=nrcs142p2_053577

Soil Survey Staff. 2010. Keys to soil taxonomy. 11th edition. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/soils/?cid=nrcs142p2_053580

Tiner, R.W., Jr. 1985. Wetlands of Delaware. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control, Wetlands Section.

United States Army Corps of Engineers, Environmental Laboratory. 1987. Corps of Engineers wetlands delineation manual. Waterways Experiment Station Technical Report Y-87-1.

United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. National forestry manual. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/soils/home/?cid=nrcs142p2_053374

United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. National range and pasture handbook. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/landuse/rangepasture/?cid=stelprdb1043084

United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. National soil survey handbook, title 430-VI. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/soils/scientists/?cid=nrcs142p2_054242

United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. 2006. Land resource regions and major land resource areas of the United States, the Caribbean, and the Pacific Basin. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 296. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/soils/?cid=nrcs142p2_053624

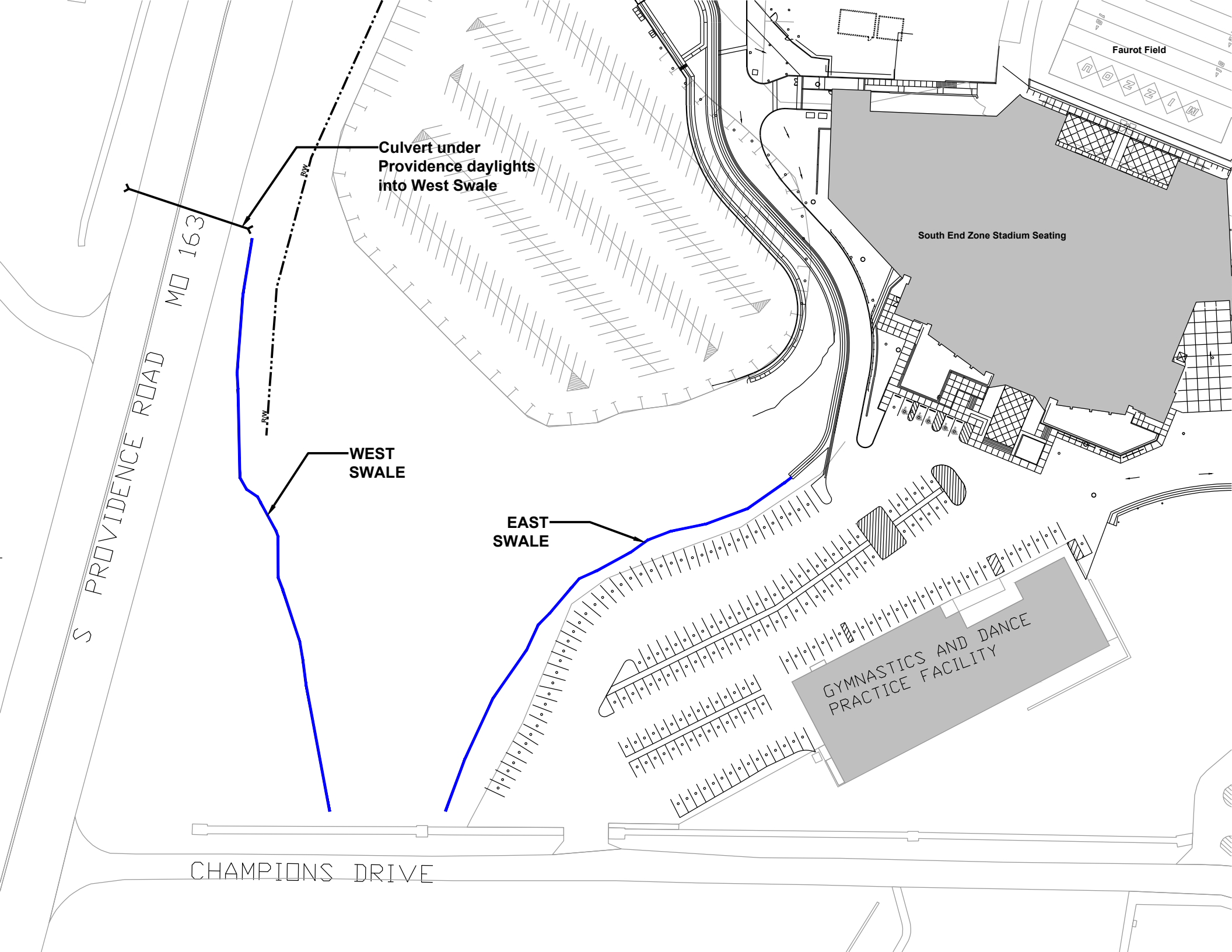
United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service. 1961. Land capability classification. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 210. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcs142p2_052290.pdf

Appendix C

USACE

Location of review area

Approximate swale locations


Culvert under
Providence daylights
into West Swale
WEST
SWALE
EAST
SWALE
S PROVIDENCE ROAD MO 163
CHAMPIONS DRIVE
Faurot Field
South End Zone Stadium Seating
GYMNASTICS AND DANCE
PRACTICE FACILITY

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
REGULATORY PROGRAM
APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION FORM (INTERIM)
NAVIGABLE WATERS PROTECTION RULE

I. ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION

Completion Date of Approved Jurisdictional Determination (AJD): 1/19/2021
ORM Number: NWK-2020-01056
Associated JDs: n/a
Review Area Location[1]: State/Territory: MO City: Columbia County/Parish/Borough: Columbia
Center Coordinates of Review Area: Latitude 38.933684 Longitude -92.335759

II. FINDINGS

A. Summary: Check all that apply. At least one box from the following list MUST be selected. Complete the corresponding sections/tables and summarize data sources.

- ☐ The review area is comprised entirely of dry land (i.e., there are no waters or water features, including wetlands, of any kind in the entire review area). Rationale: N/A or describe rationale.
- ☐ There are "navigable waters of the United States" within Rivers and Harbors Act jurisdiction within the review area (complete table in Section II.B).
- ☒ There are "waters of the United States" within Clean Water Act jurisdiction within the review area (complete appropriate tables in Section II.C).
- ☒ There are waters or water features excluded from Clean Water Act jurisdiction within the review area (complete table in Section II.D).

B. Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 Section 10 (§ 10)[2]

§ 10 Name	§ 10 Size		§ 10 Criteria	Rationale for § 10 Determination
N/A.	N/A.	N/A	N/A.	N/A.

C. Clean Water Act Section 404

Territorial Seas and Traditional Navigable Waters ((a)(1) waters):[3]				
(a)(1) Name	(a)(1) Size		(a)(1) Criteria	Rationale for (a)(1) Determination
N/A.	N/A.	N/A.	N/A.	N/A.

Tributaries ((a)(2) waters):				
(a)(2) Name	(a)(2) Size		(a)(2) Criteria	Rationale for (a)(2) Determination
NWK-2020-01056 – Intermittent 1	450	linear feet	(a)(2) Intermittent tributary contributes surface water flow directly or indirectly to an (a)(1) water in a typical year.	Flowing water observed during site visit on 19 January 2021. APT data show the area is experiencing normal conditions compared to the 30-year average. Small drainage area (50 acres), however approximately 85% of the site upstream of this tributary is an impervious surface. All water north and upstream of this tributary is immediately funneled down into this site.

[1] Map(s)/figure(s) are attached to the AJD provided to the requestor.
[2] If the navigable water is not subject to the ebb and flow of the tide or included on the District's list of Rivers and Harbors Act Section 10 navigable waters list, do NOT use this document to make the determination. The District must continue to follow the procedure outlined in 33 CFR part 329.14 to make a Rivers and Harbors Act Section 10 navigability determination.
[3] A stand-alone TNW determination is completed independently of a request for an AJD. A stand-alone TNW determination is conducted for a specific segment of river or stream or other type of waterbody, such as a lake, where upstream or downstream limits or lake borders are established. A stand-alone TNW determination should be completed following applicable guidance and should NOT be documented on the AJD Form.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
REGULATORY PROGRAM
APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION FORM (INTERIM)
NAVIGABLE WATERS PROTECTION RULE

Lakes and ponds, and impoundments of jurisdictional waters ((a)(3) waters):				
(a)(3) Name	(a)(3) Size		(a)(3) Criteria	Rationale for (a)(3) Determination
N/A.	N/A.	N/A.	N/A.	N/A.

Adjacent wetlands ((a)(4) waters):				
(a)(4) Name	(a)(4) Size		(a)(4) Criteria	Rationale for (a)(4) Determination
N/A.	N/A.	N/A.	N/A.	N/A.

D. Excluded Waters or Features

Excluded waters ((b)(1) – (b)(12)):[4]				
Exclusion Name	Exclusion Size		Exclusion[5]	Rationale for Exclusion Determination
NWK-2020-01056 – Ephemeral 1	425	linear feet	(b)(3) Ephemeral feature, including an ephemeral stream, swale, gully, rill, or pool.	No flowing water observed during site visit on 19 January 2020. This ephemeral tributary is approximately 200 feet east of the jurisdictional tributary (Intermittent 1). Small drainage area of approximately 10-12 acres.

III. SUPPORTING INFORMATION

A. Select/enter all resources that were used to aid in this determination and attach data/maps to this document and/or references/citations in the administrative record, as appropriate.

☒ Information submitted by, or on behalf of, the applicant/consultant: JD Request maps and diagrams from applicant.

This information is sufficient for purposes of this AJD.

Rationale: n/a

☐ Data sheets prepared by the Corps: Title(s) and/or date(s).

☒ Photographs: Aerial: Google Earth Pro Aerial Imagery

☒ Corps site visit(s) conducted on: 19 January 2021

☐ Previous Jurisdictional Determinations (AJDs or PJDs): ORM Number(s) and date(s).

☒ Antecedent Precipitation Tool: *provide detailed discussion in Section III.B*.

☐ USDA NRCS Soil Survey: Title(s) and/or date(s).

☐ USFWS NWI maps: Title(s) and/or date(s).

☐ USGS topographic maps: Title(s) and/or date(s).

Other data sources used to aid in this determination:

Data Source (select)	Name and/or date and other relevant information
USGS Sources	N/A.
USDA Sources	N/A.
NOAA Sources	N/A.
USACE Sources	N/A.
State/Local/Tribal Sources	N/A.
Other Sources	N/A.

[4] Some excluded waters, such as (b)(2) and (b)(4), may not be specifically identified on the AJD form unless a requestor specifically asks a Corps district to do so. Corps districts may, in case-by-case instances, choose to identify some or all of these waters within the review area.

[5] Because of the broad nature of the (b)(1) exclusion and in an effort to collect data on specific types of waters that would be covered by the (b)(1) exclusion, four sub-categories of (b)(1) exclusions were administratively created for the purposes of the AJD Form. These four sub-categories are not new exclusions, but are simply administrative distinctions and remain (b)(1) exclusions as defined by the NWPR.

B. Typical year assessment(s): APT shows these two sites are experiencing normal precipation based on the 30- year average. Intermittent 1 had flowing water on 19 January 2021 and Ephemeral 1 had no flowing water on 19 January 2021.

C. Additional comments to support AJD: N/A or provide additional discussion as appropriate.

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, KANSAS CITY DISTRICT
MISSOURI STATE REGULATORY OFFICE
515 EAST HIGH STREET, #202
JEFFERSON CITY, MISSOURI 65101

January 20, 2021

Missouri State Regulatory Office
(NWK-2020-01056)

Mr. Jon White
University of Missouri
900 East Stadium Boulevard
Columbia, MO 65211

Dear Mr. White:

This letter is in response to your request for a Jurisdictional Determination. The site is located within the University of Missouri campus, along Champions Drive in two unnamed tributaries of Hinkson Creek in Section 24, Township 48 North, Range 13 West, Boone County, Missouri (38.933787, -92.336077). Your request has been assigned Regulatory File No. NWK-2020-01056. Please reference this file number on any correspondence to us or to other interested parties concerning this matter.

The Corps of Engineers has jurisdiction over all waters of the United States. Discharges of dredged or fill material in waters of the United States, including wetlands, require prior authorization from the Corps under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 USC 1344). The implementing regulations for this Act are found at 33 CFR 320-332.

This letter contains an approved jurisdictional determination for your project site (see enclosed map). Per my site visit on January 19, 2021, the "West Swale" is a jurisdictional water of the United States. The "East Swale" has been determined to be non-jurisdictional and therefore not a water of the United States. This jurisdictional determination is valid for a 5-year period from the date of this letter unless new information warrants revision of the determination before the expiration date. If you object to this determination, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. Enclosed you will find a Notification of Administrative Appeal Options and Process and Request for Appeal (NAO-RFA) form. If you request to appeal this determination, you must submit a completed NAO-RFA form to the Northwestern Division Office at the following address:

Division Engineer
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Northwestern Division
ATTN: Melinda M. Larsen
Regulatory Appeals Review Officer
1201 NE Lloyd Blvd., Suite 400
Portland, OR 97232
Telephone: 503-808-3888

In order for an NAO-RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is completed, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR Part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the date of the NAO-RFA. Should you decide to submit an NAO-RFA form, it must be received at the above address by March 22, 2021. It is not necessary to submit an NAO-RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the determination in this letter.

In the event that you disagree with an approved jurisdictional determination and you have **new information** not considered in the original determination, you may request reconsideration of that determination by the Corps District prior to initiating an appeal. To request this reconsideration based upon new information, you must submit the completed NAO-RFA form and the new information to the District Office so that it is received within 60 days of the date of the NAO-RFA. Send approved jurisdictional determination reconsideration requests to:

District Commander
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Kansas City District
ATTN: Mark D. Frazier
Chief, Regulatory Branch
601 East 12th Street, Suite 402
Kansas City, MO 64106-2824
Telephone: 816-389-3990 - FAX: 816-389-2032

We are interested in your thoughts and opinions concerning your experience with the Kansas City District, Corps of Engineers Regulatory Program. Please feel free to complete our Customer Service Survey form on our website at: http://corpsmapu.usace.army.mil/cm_apex/f?p=regulatory_survey. You may also call and request a paper copy of the survey which you may complete and return to us by mail.

If you have any questions concerning this matter, please feel free to write or contact me at 816-389-3832 or by email at james.s.reenan@usace.army.mil. Please reference Regulatory File No. NWK-2020-01056 in all comments and/or inquiries relating to this project. This letter is only being provided to you electronically at: whitejo@missouri.edu.

Sincerely,

James S. Reenan

James Reenan
Regulatory Specialist

Enclosures

cc (electronically w/o enclosures):

Environmental Protection Agency,
Watershed Planning and Implementation Branch
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Columbia, Missouri
Missouri Department of Natural Resources,
Water Protection Program
State Historic Preservation Office
Missouri Department of Conservation

Appendix D

SWPPP Details
See sheet
C061

This page is intentionally left blank.

Appendix E

SWPPP Site Plan

See sheets C051
and C052

Appendix F

Construction Activity Record

Construction Activity Record

An accurate and up-to-date record of construction activity must be maintained as a part of this plan. Record the information below on an ongoing basis.

- Dates when major soil disturbing activities occur
- Dates when construction activities temporarily cease on a portion of the site
- Dates when construction activities permanently cease on a portion of the site
- Dates when stabilization measures are initiated

Date	Activity

Appendix G

Completed Inspection Forms

SECTION 01 91 91
EXTERIOR ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Below-grade waterproofing.

B. Exterior walls.

C. Fenestrations.

D. Roofs.

E. Interfaces.

F. Control layers

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Building Enclosure Commissioning (BECx): A systematic process of verifying the building exterior above and below-grade are designed and installed to perform according to the design intent and Owner's Project Requirements (OPR).

B. Building Enclosure Commissioning Authority (BECxA): The firm or individual guiding the commissioning process and performing identified commissioning tasks. For this project, the BECxA will conduct a total of ten (10) site visits in conjunction with meetings and the walkover(s).
   1. Develop construction checklist.
   2. Review and comment on building enclosure submittals.
   3. Attend preconstruction and pre-installation meetings to discuss interfaces.
   4. Observe and report on installation of components and assemblies.
   5. Generate and maintain discrepancies log.
   6. Field test or observe field test of components and assemblies.
   7. Attend progress meetings and discuss building enclosure items.
   8. Conduct and document a walkover of each building enclosure system or in its entirety.
   9. Provide a building enclosure punchlist.
   10. Review building enclosure closeout submittals.
   11. Prepare a building enclosure systems final commissioning report.

C. Construction checklist: Discussion between the BECxA and Contractor during the Pre-Installation meeting creating a set of notes all parties will follow to complete installation.

D. Discrepancies or Non-conforming: In variance to one of the following: OPR, contract documents, manufacturer's requirements, referenced standards, and governing codes.

E. Field testing: Testing of materials, components, systems, and assemblies in place in the Work per specified test standard. For this project, two (2) 501.2 AAMA Nozzle Tests will be conducted by the BECxA firm.

F. In-place mockup: First day of installation of specific enclosure materials, components, systems, and assemblies that remain as part of the Work.

G. Mockup: Separate building of a portion of the building enclosure, containing specified details and components, used as the standard of work and for preliminary testing to confirm and establish acceptable results of the Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Forward the following building enclosure submittals specified in each technical section to the BECxA for comment before review by the Architect of Record.

B. Product Data.
C. Shop Drawings: Showing interface conditions.
D. Certificates: Meeting specified standards or requirements.
E. Test Reports: Manufacturer's and field testing.
F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions and technical notes or guidelines.
G. Testing agency's qualification statement.
H. Operation and Maintenance Data related to the building enclosure.
I. Executed warranty.
J. As-built drawings: Indicating changes and the related contract form (Request For Information, Change Directive, or Change Order)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Provide access, including lifts and lift operators, for the BECxA to access, observe, touch, and visually confirm installation of materials.
B. Coordinate the preconstruction and pre-installation meetings with the BECxA. Provide the meeting space and agenda that includes submittal status, schedule, outstanding logged discrepancies, sequencing, and detail issues. Contact the required attendees (subcontractors, manufacturer's field technician or representative, and Owner's representative) for each meeting.
C. Coordinate BECxA site visits of key installation with progress meetings and the related site personnel.
D. Provide photos of corrected discrepancies noted in the BECxA field reports and tests.
E. Schedule and coordinate field tests with the BECxA, manufacturer's representative, and Owner's representative. Provide required utilities and access, including lifts.
F. Coordinate the walkover(s) with the BECxA and Owner's representative. After the walkover, address open discrepancies and noted items within ten (10) days. Submit completed and signed punchlist(s) for project closeout.
G. Forward all building enclosure related closeout submittals to the BECxA.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 10 00 - CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

Provide all labor, materials, equipment, services and transportation for formwork and related accessories required to complete all cast-in-place concrete work as shown on Drawings, as specified herein, and as required by the job conditions.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS

Submittals	Division 1
Quality Control	Division 1
Quality Assurance: Structural Testing and Inspection	Section 014500
Concrete Reinforcement and Embedded Assemblies	Section 032000
Cast-In-Place Concrete	Section 033000
Thermal and Moisture Protection	Division 7

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Building Code: Concrete work shall conform to the requirements of the Building Code identified on the Structural General Notes, and OSHA requirements, except where more stringent conditions or criteria occur in the standards referenced below and on the Drawings.

B. Standards:

1. ACI 117 – Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
2. ACI 237 – Self Consolidating Concrete.
3. ACI 301 –Specifications for Structural Concrete.
4. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.
5. ACI 347 – Guide to Formwork for Concrete.
6. ACI 347.2R – Guide for Shoring/Reshoring of Concrete Multistory Buildings

C. Definitions:

1. See Section 033000.

1.4 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

A. The work of this section shall be performed by a company specializing in the type of concrete formwork required for this Project, with a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience and shall be performed by skilled workers thoroughly experienced in the necessary crafts.

B. Contractor's testing agency Services: Required as specified in Division 1, and herein.

C. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting at any time during progress of work, as directed by Design Professionals. Tests, including retesting of rejected materials for installed work will be done at Contractor's expense.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Required Submittals - Where the SUBMITTALS section of this Specification is in conflict with Division 1 Submittals, the more stringent requirements for the Contractor apply. Required submittal items are listed here; see below for detailed requirements. Do not submit items not requested.

a) Submittal Schedule

b) Shop Drawings

c) Shoring/Reshoring Calculations

d) Product Data

e) Samples

f) Compatibility Certification

g) Hazardous Materials Notification

h) LEED Submittals

1. **Submittal Schedule**: See Section 033000.

2. Shop Drawings:

   a. Submit for action: Formwork shop drawings sealed and signed by a **Structural** Engineer licensed in the state where the project is located. Shop drawings shall clearly indicate but not be limited to the following:

      1) Size, type and quality of form materials including conditions at tops and ends of walls. (If wood is used, indicate species.)

      2) Form construction indicating structural stability and jointing including special form joints or reveals required by Contract Documents

      3) Location and pattern of form tie placement, and other items that affect the appearance of concrete that will remain exposed to view.

4) Form finish clearly indicating proper locations and full coordination with concrete finishes required by Contract Documents.

5) Layout, procedures, and sequencing of shoring and reshoring that correlates with the information contained in the shoring/reshoring calculations described below.

6) Locations and dimensions of openings in structural members including floor slab, shear walls, columns and beams. See SUBMITTALS Section of Specification 033000.

7) Location of proposed construction joints in walls, floors, slabs, and beams. See SUBMITTALS Section of Specification 033000.

3. **Product Data**: Submit for action copies of manufacturers' product data and installation instructions for proprietary materials used in exposed concrete work, including form liners, release agents, manufactured form systems, ties, and accessories.

4. **Samples**: At request of Architect, submit for record samples of form ties and spreaders.

5. **Compatibility Certification**: Submit for record a written statement certifying that form release agent used is compatible with subsequent architectural finish materials applied to concrete surfaces. Submit along with manufacturer's data.

6. **Hazardous Materials Notification**: Submit for record. In the event no product or material is available that does not contain hazardous materials as determined by the Owner, a "Material Safety Data Sheet" (MSDS) equivalent to OSHA Form 20 shall be submitted for that proposed product or material prior to installation.

7. LEED Submittals:

B. Submittal Process: See Section 033000.

C. SER Submittal Review: See Section 033000.

D. Substitution Request: See Section 033000.

E. Request for Information (RFI): See Section 033000.

1.6 FORMWORK DESIGN

A. Design of Formwork, Shoring/Reshoring, and its removal is the Contractor’s responsibility.

B. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork so that it will safely support vertical and lateral loads per SEI/ASCE 37-02 that might be applied, until such loads can be supported by the concrete structure.

C. Design Requirements:

1. Forms shall be designed for fabrication and erection in accordance with Design Professionals’ requirements and recommendations of ACI 301, 318 and 347

2. Design formwork in a manner such that the total construction load does not at any time exceed the total design load of new or existing construction and accounts for concrete age and relative strength at time of loading. See Section 3.2 for shoring/reshoring requirements.

3. Design formwork for loads and lateral pressures outlined in Section 2.2, ACI 347, and wind and seismic loads as specified by SEI/ASCE 37-02 unless otherwise controlled by local building code.

4. Design formwork to include loads imposed during construction, including weight of construction equipment, concrete mix, height of concrete drop, rate of filling of formwork, vibrator frequency, ambient temperature, foundation pressures, lateral stability, temporary imbalance or discontinuity of building components, and other factors pertinent to safety of structure during construction.

5. The use of flowing concrete (8" (200mm) to 10" (250mm) slump) of Self-Consolidating Concrete requires a review of the formwork design based on the rate of placement and setting time of the mix. Unless shown to be sufficient otherwise, formwork design shall conform to the requirements of ACI 237.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with General Conditions and Division 1, including the following:

1. Store forms and form materials clear of ground and protect from damage.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE BY OWNER'S TESTING AGENCY

A. See Section 014500.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR

A. See Section 033000.

1.10 OBSERVATIONS AND CORRECTIONS BY DESIGN PROFESSIONALS

A. See Section 033000.

1.11 PERMITS AND WARRANTY

A. Permits: See Section 033000.

B. Warranty: See Section 033000. Failures include but are not limited to the following:

1. Discoloration of concrete scheduled to remain exposed to view.

2. Damage of concrete finishes caused by forms.

3. Damage of concrete caused by form stripping.

4. Non-compliance with form finishes required for designated architectural finishes.

5. Non-compatibility of form release agent with subsequent architectural finish materials applied to concrete surfaces.

6. Excessive and/or noticeable bowing in placed concrete members caused by deflection of formwork during concrete placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK REQUIREMENTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Formwork shall meet construction safety regulations for the state where the project is located.

2. Forms shall be removable without impact, shock or damage to concrete surfaces, the structure and adjacent materials.

3. Forms shall be tight-fitting, designed and fabricated for required finishes and to withstand concrete weight and maintain tolerances as specified in ACI 117 for the following designations: (See architectural drawings for locations).

   a. Class A – For surfaces prominently exposed to public view where appearance is of special importance.

   b. Class B – Coarse-textured concrete-formed surfaces intended to receive plaster, stucco or wainscoting.

   c. Class C – General Standard for permanently exposed surfaces where other finishes are not specified.

   d. Class D - Minimum quality surface where roughness is not objectionable, usually applied where surfaces will be concealed.

4. Furnish forms in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on Drawings, using form materials with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of newly-placed concrete without bow or deflection.

5. Butt Joints: Shall be solid and complete with backup material to prevent leakage of cement paste.

B. Form Finishes for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Type: Straight, smooth, free of cement paste leaks at butt-joints, surface imperfections and other irregularities detrimental to appearance of finished concrete, fully coordinated with requirements for required finish material.

2. Form exposed areas of columns, beams, ledges, balcony fascias to achieve true alignment and level soffit of edge beams and concrete edges. All such areas must be sharp, straight and true to line and level. Edge beams and concrete canopies and ledges must have adequate shoring to prevent any visible amount of sag and sufficient bracing to prevent any lateral movement during construction.

2.2 FORM MATERIALS

A. General: Plywood, fiberglass, metal, metal-framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel-type materials.

1. Provide materials with sufficient strength to prevent warping.

B. Plywood: Of species and grade suitable for intended use, sound undamaged sheets with clean true edges, minimum 5/8" (16mm) thick, complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1.

1. Other Acceptable Sheet Materials: 14 gauge (2.0mm) sheet steel or fibrous glass reinforced resin.

C. Lumber: Construction grade or better consistent with calculation requirements, without loose knots or other defects.

1. Use only where entire width can be covered with one board 11-1/4" (285mm) or less in width.

D. Forms for Cylindrical Columns and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber reinforced plastic, or paper or fiber tubes that will produce smooth surfaces without joint indications.

1. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist wet concrete loads without deformation.

E. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to support weight of placed concrete without deformation.

F. Chamfer for Form Corners:

1. Types: Chamfer strips of wood, metal, PVC or rubber fabricated to produce smooth form lines and tight edge joints, 3/4" (20mm) size, maximum possible lengths.

2. Required for all exposed corners of beam, walls and column forms.

G. Form Ties:

1. Type: Factory-fabricated metal, adjustable length, designed to prevent form deflection and to prevent spalling concrete upon removal.

2. Ties used for architecturally exposed concrete shall be galvanized.

3. Ties shall not leave metal closer than 1-1/2" (40mm) to exposed surface.

4. When removed, ties shall not leave holes larger than 1" (25mm) diameter in concrete surface.

5. Removable Ties: Use type with tapered cones, 1" (25mm) outside diameter, for concrete walls which will remain exposed to view and scheduled for architectural finishes.

6. Snap-Off Ties: Use for concrete walls below grade and walls which will not remain exposed to view and are not scheduled for architectural finishes.

7. Wire Ties: Not acceptable.

H. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Thru-Bolts, Anchorages:

1. Type: Of size, strength and quality to meet the required quality of formwork.

I. Form Release Agent:

1. Type: Commercial formulation form release agent of non-emulsifiable type which will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces. Form release agent shall not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces requiring bond or adhesion, or impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds. Form release agent shall be compatible with subsequent architectural finish materials applied to concrete surfaces. Apply in compliance with manufacturers' instructions.

2. Form release agent shall meet, at a minimum, all federal and state requirements for volatile organic compounds (VOC's).

3. For Steel Forms: Non-staining rust-preventative type.

J. Reglets: Provide sheet metal reglets formed of same type and gauge as flashing metal, unless indicated otherwise on Drawings. Where resilient or elastomeric sheet flashing, or bituminous membranes are terminated in reglets, provide reglets of not less than 26 gauge (0.55mm) galvanized sheet metal. Fill reglet or cover face opening to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

K. Coordinate with materials as specified in Section 032000 Concrete Reinforcement and Embedded Assemblies.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. General:

1. Inspect areas to receive formwork.

2. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines, and dimensions shown on Contract Documents, and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level and plumb work in finished structures.

3. Provide formwork sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of cement paste during concrete placement. Solidly butt joints and provide backup material at joints as required to prevent leakage and fins, and to maintain alignment.

4. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, drips, bevels, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts and other features required in the Work.

5. Comply with shop drawings, ACI 301, 318, 347 and Contract Documents.

6. Maintain formwork and finished work construction tolerances complying with ACI 301 and 117.

7. Provide shore and struts with positive means of adjustment capable of taking up formwork settlement during concrete placing operations, using wedges or jacks or a combination thereof.

8. Erect forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces.

9. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces.

10. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only.

11. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, to prevent swelling and for easy removal.

12. Chamfer exposed corners and edges as indicated on the architectural drawings, using wood, metal, PVC or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce smooth lines and tight edge joints.

13. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork and shoring to support loads until such loads can be safely supported by the concrete structure.

14. Where specifically shown on the Contract Documents as monolithic, upturned beams, curbs and similar members in connection with slabs shall be formed so that they can be poured integrally with slabs.

B. Concrete Accessories and Embedded Items:

1. Install into forms concrete accessories, sleeves, inserts, anchor bolts, anchorage devices and other miscellaneous embedded items furnished by other trades or that are required for other work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

    a. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached.

2. Install reglets to receive top edge of foundation sheet waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, relieving angles, and other conditions.

3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated on drawings or required by other trades.

4. Forms for Slabs: Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and contours in finished surfaces.

5. Coordinate with CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT AND EMBEDDED ASSEMBLIES Section in Specification 032000.

6. Install accessories and embedded items straight, level, plumb and secure in place to prevent displacement by concrete placement.

C. Temporary Openings:

1. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

2. For clean-outs and inspection before concrete placement, locate temporary openings where interior area of formwork would otherwise be inaccessible.

3. For cleaning and inspections, locate openings at bottom of forms to allow flushing water to drain.

4. Securely brace temporary openings and set tightly in forms to prevent loss of concrete.

5. Close temporary openings with tight fitting panels, flush with inside face of forms, neatly fitted so that joints will not be noticeable on exposed concrete surfaces.

D. Provisions for Other Trades: Coordinate and provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades.

1. Determine size and location of openings, recesses, chases, offsets, openings, depressions, and curbs from information provided by trades requiring such items.

2. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.

E. Cleaning:

1. Normal Conditions:

a. Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete.

b. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, standing water or other debris just before placing concrete.

c. Flush with water or use compressed air to remove remaining foreign matter.

d. Verify that water and debris can drain from forms through clean-out ports.

2. During Cold Weather:

a. Remove ice and snow from within forms.

b. Do not use de-icing salts.

c. Do not use water to clean out completed forms, unless formwork and concrete construction will proceed within heated enclosure.

d. Use compressed air or other means to remove foreign matter.

F. Form Release Agents

1. Before placing reinforcing steel and miscellaneous embedded items, coat contact surfaces of forms with an approved non-residual, low VOC form release agent in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

2. Do not allow release agent to accumulate in forms or come into contact with reinforcement or concrete against which fresh concrete will be placed.

a. Coat steel forms with nonstaining, rust-preventative material.

3. Remove form release agent and residue from reinforcement or surfaces not requiring form coating.

G. Before Placing Concrete:

1. Inspect and check completed formwork, shoring and bracing to ensure that work is in accordance with formwork requirements of this section and Contract Documents, and that supports, fastenings, wedges, ties, and parts are secure.

a. Make necessary corrections or adjustment to formwork to meet tolerance requirements.

2. Retighten forms and bracing before concrete placement to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

3. Notify Testing Agency sufficiently in advance of placement of concrete to allow inspection of completed and cleaned forms.

H. During Concrete Placement:

1. Maintain a check on formwork to ensure that forms, shoring, ties and other parts of formwork have not been disturbed by concrete placement methods or equipment.

2. Use positive means of adjustment as required for formwork settlement during concrete placing operations.

I. Camber:

1. Provide camber in formwork as required for anticipated deflections due to weight and pressures of fresh concrete and construction loads.

2. Camber bottom forms where indicated on the drawings. Whenever forms are cambered, screeded levels for establishing top of concrete must be cambered to the same amount and to the same profiles such that scheduled depth of member is not reduced by lifting of forms. Check camber and adjust forms before initial set as required to maintain camber.

J. Surface Defects:

1. Install forms that will not impair the texture of the concrete and are compatible with the specified finish type.

K. Formwork Loads on Grade

1. Where loads from formwork bear on grade, provide suitable load-spreading devices for adequate support and to minimize settlement. In no event shall frozen ground or soft ground be utilized directly as the supporting medium.

L. Footings and Grade Beams:

1. Provide forms for footings and grade beams if soil or other conditions are such that earth trench forms are unsuitable.

2. When trench forms are used, provide an additional 1" (25mm) of concrete on each side of the minimum design profiles and dimensions indicated.

M. For slabs-on-grade, secure edge forms in such a manner as to not move under weight of construction loads, construction and finishing equipment, or workers.

3.2 REMOVING FORMS

A. Formwork not supporting the weight of concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50°F (10°C) for 12 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to avoid damage by form-removal operations, and provided curing and protection operations are maintained after removal of formwork.

B. Formwork supporting the weight of concrete, such as beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements, may not be removed until concrete has attained at least 75% of design compressive strength. **If stripping occurs before 3 days, 100% strength must be achieved.** For multistory buildings, enough shoring should be provided for a sufficient number of floors to be built to properly support the construction loading from reshoring.

C. Formwork supporting the weight of concrete for post-tensioned floor framing may not be removed until all post-tensioning operations have been completed and approved. For multistory buildings, enough shoring should be provided for a sufficient number of floors to be built to properly support the construction loading from reshoring. See General Notes in the drawings for the minimum compressive concrete strength required for stressing of tendons.

D. Where reshoring is required as part of the formwork removal process, refer to the Shores and Reshores section of this specification.

E. Determination of early age compressive strength of concrete at time of formwork removal shall be made by compression tests of field-cured cylinders or by the maturity method in accordance with ASTM C1074. If the maturity method is used, submit sufficient data using project materials to demonstrate correlation of measurements on the structure with the compressive strength of laboratory-cured molded cylinders.

F. Remove formwork progressively using methods to prevent shock loads or unbalanced loads from being imposed on structure. Comply with ACI 347.

G. Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers, or tools against concrete surfaces.

H. Whenever formwork is removed during the curing period, the exposed concrete shall be cured per requirements of Section 033000.

I. All wood formwork, including that used in void spaces, pockets and other similar places shall be removed.

J. Form tie holes shall be filled as per approved samples submitted to the Design Professionals.

K. The Contractor shall assume responsibility for all damage due to removal of the forms.

3.3 RE-USING FORMS

A. Before forms can be re-used, surfaces that will be in contact with freshly poured concrete must be thoroughly cleaned, damaged areas repaired, and projecting nails withdrawn.

1. Split, frayed, delaminated or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable.

2. Apply new form release agent on re-used forms.

B. When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten forms to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets.

C. Forms for exposed concrete may be reused only if the surfaces have not absorbed moisture and have not splintered, warped, discolored, stained, rusted or peeled, subject to acceptance by the Design Professionals. The Design Professionals reserve the right to require the Contractor to remove and reconstruct such formwork as will produce subsequent areas that are acceptable. Do not use "patched" forms for exposed concrete surfaces, unless approved by the Design Professionals.

3.4 CORRECTIVE MEASURES

A. Where the Contractor requests that the Design Professionals develop the corrective actions or review corrective actions developed by others, the Design Professional shall be compensated as outlined in Part 3 – CORRECTIVE MEASURES section of Specification 033000.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 20 00 - CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT AND EMBEDDED ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

Provide all labor, materials, equipment, services and transportation for reinforcing steel, accessories, embedments and miscellaneous anchorage accessories, joint fillers, and waterstops for cast-in-place concrete work as shown on Drawings, as specified herein, and as required by the job conditions.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS

Submittals	Division 1
Quality Control	Division 1
Quality Assurance: Structural Testing and Inspection	Section 014500
Concrete Formwork	Section 031000
Cast-In-Place Concrete	Section 033000
Thermal and Moisture Protection	Division 7

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Building Code: Concrete work shall conform to the requirements of the Building Code identified on the Structural General Notes, and OSHA requirements, except where more stringent conditions or criteria occur in the standards referenced below and on the Drawings.

B. Standards:

1. ACI 117 – Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.

2. ACI 301 –Specifications for Structural Concrete.

3. ACI 315 – Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.

4. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.

5. ACI 355.2 – Qualification of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary

6. ACI 355.4 – Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete and Commentary

7. American Society for Testing and Materials "ASTM Standards in Building Codes", various standards as referenced herein.

8. AWS D1.1 – Structural Welding Code-Steel.

9. AWS D1.4 – Structural Welding Code-Reinforcing Steel.

10. CRD C 572 – Specification for Polyvinylchloride Waterstops.

11. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute ”Manual of Standard Practice”

12. ASTM D3963 Fabrication and Jobsite Handling of epoxy Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars.

C. Definitions:

1. See Section 033000.

1.4 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

A. The work of this section shall be performed by a fabricator specializing in the type of reinforcement fabrication required for this Project, with a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience and shall be performed by skilled workmen thoroughly experienced in the necessary crafts.

1. Welders shall be qualified in accordance with applicable AWS Code within 12 months before starting the work.

a. Make qualification records available to the Design Professionals upon request.

B. Manufacturers shall specialize in manufacturing the types of concrete accessories required for cast-in-place concrete work, with a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience and shall have the facilities capable of meeting all requirements of Contract Documents as a single-source responsibility and warranty for each type of accessory.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Required Submittals - Where the SUBMITTALS section of this Specification is in conflict with Division 1 Submittals, the more stringent requirements for the Contractor apply. Required submittal items are listed here; see below for detailed requirements. Do not submit items not requested.

a) Submittal Schedule

b) Shop Drawings

c) Product Data

d) Mill Reports

e) Reinforcement Strain Test

f) Hazardous Materials Notification

g) LEED Submittals

1. **Submittal Schedule**: See Section 033000.

2. **Shop Drawings**: Submit for action shop drawings that shall clearly indicate, but not be limited to:

    a. All details, dimensions and information required for fabrication and placement of concrete reinforcement in accordance with Contract Documents, prepared in accordance with ACI 315 recommendations.

    b. Elevations, plans, sections, and dimensions of concrete work with required reinforcement clearances.

    c. Ledges, brackets, openings, sleeves, anchor rods, embedments, prefabricated bent-in dowel keyway systems, electrical conduit and items of other trades including interference with reinforcing materials.

    d. Sizes, grade designations, spacing, locations, and quantities of wire fabric, reinforcement bars, temperature and shrinkage reinforcement dowels.

        1) Do not use dimensions scaled from Contract Drawings to determine bar lengths.

        2) Hooks and bends not specifically dimensioned shall be detailed per ACI 318.

    e. Bending and cutting schedules, assembly diagrams, splicing and connection requirements, details, and laps.

    f. Each type of supporting and spacing devices, including miscellaneous accessories.

    g. Construction joint type, details, and locations. Contractor shall coordinate construction joint type, details, and locations with concrete pour schedule. Submittal shall include details for each type of construction joint in accordance with Contract Documents.

    h. Locations and dimensions of openings in structural members including floor slab, shear walls, columns and beams. See SUBMITTALS Section of Specification 033000.

    i. Concrete accessories and embedded items. See SUBMITTALS Section of Specification 033000.

3. **Product Data**: Submit for action for each type of product identified in Part 2. Product Data shall be clearly marked to indicate all technical information which specifies full compliance with this section and Contract Documents, including published installation instructions and I.C.C reports, where applicable, for products of each manufacturer specified in this section.

4. **Mill Reports**: Submit for record.

5. **Reinforcement Strain Test**: For Grade 75 reinforcement, submit for record certification that steel has a yield strength of no less than 75 ksi as measured by both ASTM A615 and ACI 318 Section 3.5.3.2 procedures.

6. **Hazardous Materials Notification**: Submit for record. In the event no product or material is available that does not contain hazardous materials as determined by the Owner, a "Material Safety Data Sheet" (MSDS) equivalent to OSHA Form 20 shall be submitted for that proposed product or material prior to installation.

7. LEED SUBMITTALS

B. Submittal Process: See Section 033000.

C. SER Submittal Review: See Section 033000.

D. Substitution Request: See Section 033000.

E. Request for Information (RFI): See Section 033000.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with General Conditions and Division 1, including the following:

1. Deliver reinforcing steel to Project site bundled, tagged and marked.

   a. Use weatherproof tags indicating bar sizes, lengths and other information corresponding to markings shown on placement diagrams.

2. Deliver welded wire fabric in sheets. Do not deliver in rolls.

3. During construction period, properly store reinforcing steel and accessories to assure uniformity throughout the Project.

4. Deliver and store welding electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.4.

5. Immediately remove from site materials not complying with Contract Documents or determined to be damaged.

6. Store reinforcing steel above ground so that it remains clean.

   a. Maintain steel surfaces free from materials and coatings that might impair bond.

   b. Keep covered.

   c. Protect against corrosion or deterioration of any kind.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE BY OWNER'S TESTING AGENCY

A. See Section 014500.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR

A. See Section 033000.

1.9 OBSERVATIONS AND CORRECTIONS BY DESIGN PROFESSIONALS

A. See Section 033000.

1.10 PERMITS AND WARRANTY

A. Permits: See Section 033000.

B. Warranty: See Section 033000. Failures include but are not limited to the following:

1. Bars with kinks or bends not indicated on Drawings or on approved shop drawings.

2. Bars damaged due to bending, straightening or cutting.

3. Bars heated for bending.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Steel:

1. Type: Deformed billet steel bars, ASTM A 615, Grade 60 or 75 as indicated on Drawings.

2. Size: As indicated on structural Drawings.

3. Where indicated on Drawings, reinforcing steel shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A 767, Class II, with galvanizing material protected from embrittlement during galvanizing process in accordance with ASTM A 143.

a. Galvanized finish shall meet the bend and shear test requirements of ASTM A 615.

4. Epoxy-Coated: ASTM A 775 where indicated on Drawings.

5. Weldable reinforcement: ASTM A 706 where indicated on Drawings.

B. Welded Wire Reinforcement:

1. Type: steel wire, deformed, ASTM A1064.

2. Size: As indicated on structural Drawings.

3. Where indicated on Drawings, welded wire reinforcement shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A 1060, , with galvanizing material protected from embrittlement during galvanizing process in accordance with ASTM A 143.

a. Galvanized finish shall meet the bend and shear test requirements of ASTM A 615.

4. Plain Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064.

5. Deformed Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064.

6. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 884, Class A.

C. Headed Shear Stud Reinforcement At Slab-Column Connections:

1. Type: Steel studrail or double headed stud assemblies for shear reinforcement at slab-column connections shall be in accordance with ASTM A 1044. Headed shear studs per AWS D1.1 are not an acceptable substitution for headed shear stud reinforcement. A

   a. Shear studs shall be in accordance with ASTM A108, Grade C1010 through C1018 (yield strength 51,000 psi minimum, tensile strength 65,000 psi minimum).

   b. Rails shall be low carbon steel Type 44W (yield strength 44,000 psi minimum, tensile strength 65,000 psi minimum).

   c. Studs shall be welded in accordance with AWS D1.1.

   d. Acceptable Products:

      1) Studrails by DECON

      2) DSA by SureBuilt Manufacturing

      3) DSR by Dayton Superior

2. Size, quantity and spacing: As indicated on structural Drawings.

3. Installation: Per manufacturer's instructions.

4. Supports: Use plastic molded plastic chairs as provided by the manufacturer to maintain the bottom rebar cover as specified on the Drawings. Tie headed shear stud reinforcement to adjacent top bars to maintain vertical position.

D. Reinforcement Coating Repair Materials:

1. Apply repair coating in accordance with the manufacturer's written procedures.

2. Galvanized Repair Coating: Zinc-based solder, paint containing zinc dust or sprayed zinc complying with ASTM A780.

3. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775/ A 775M.

   a. The maximum amount of repaired damaged areas shall not exceed 2% of the surface area in each linear foot of each bar. If more than 2% of the surface area in each linear foot of bar is damaged, bar shall be replaced.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Tie Wire:

1. Type: Minimum 16 gauge (1.5mm) annealed steel wire, ASTM A 510 and ASTM A 853.

2. Wire Bar Type: Comply with CRSI.

B. Mechanical Splicing Systems:

1. Mechanical tension and compression splicing systems shall be used where indicated on Drawings or at contractor's option. For seismic design categories D, E and F, in plastic hinge regions, only Type 2 mechanical splices are permitted.

2. Splices shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

3. Acceptable Products:

a. Bartec Couplers by Dextra

b. Griptec Couplers by Dextra

c. Unitec Couplers by Dextra

d. Lenton Couplers by Erico

e. Lenton Cadweld by Erico

f. Bar Lock Couplers by Dayton Superior

g. Taper-Lock Couplers by Dayton Superior

h. Grip-Twist by BarSplice

i. ZAP Screwlok by BarSplice

j. BPI Barsplicer by BarSplice

k. BarGrip by BarSplice

l. 400 and 500 Series by Headed Reinforcement Corp

4. Mechanical and welded tensile mechanical splicing systems shall be capable of developing 125% of the reinforcing steel ASTM specified minimum yield strength (Type 1) except where indicated as Type 2 (100% of specified tensile strength).

5. Mechanical compression splices shall be such that the compression stress is transmitted by end bearing held in concentric contact.

C. Headed Bars:

1. For bar sizes #11 (ø36) or smaller where specifically detailed on Drawings, mechanical bar terminators shall be used.

2. Headed bars shall meet the requirements of ASTM A970, Class HA.

3. Acceptable Products:

    a. Headed Bars by Dextra

    b. Lenton Terminator by Erico

    c. Grip-Twist Doughnut by Bar-Splice

    d. BPI ButtonHead by BarSplice

    e. Zap T-Lok by BarSplice

    f. Taper-Lock End Anchor Disc by Dayton Superior

    g. 100, 550 and 670 Series by Headed Reinforcement Corp

D. Weldable Bar Couplers:

1. Acceptable Products:

    a. Lenton Weldable Couplers by Erico

    b. DBDI Weldable Coupler by Dayton Superior

    c. BPI Structural Connector by BarSplice

E. Slip Dowel Bar/Plate Systems for Slab on Grade Joints

1. Acceptable Products:

    a. Speed Dowel or Speed Plate by Sika Corporation

    b. QuicDowel or QuicPlate by BoMetals, Inc.

    c. Diamond Dowel System by PNA Construction Technologies

F. Supports for Reinforcement:

1. Types: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, clips, chair bars, and other devices for properly placing, spacing, supporting, and fastening the reinforcement, plastic, plastic protected steel, or epoxy coated to match supported reinforcement.

2. For Contact with Forms: Use types with not less than 3/32” (2.5mm) of plastic between metal and concrete surface.

    a. Plastic tips shall extend not less than ½” (12mm) on metal legs.

3. Individual and continuous slab bolsters and chairs shall be of type to suit various conditions encountered and must be capable of supporting 300 pound (1.5kN) load without damage or permanent distortion.

4. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, bottom reinforcing bars in footings shall be supported by precast concrete bricks or individual high chairs with welded sand plates on bottom.

5. For Slabs on Grade: Use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

G. Deformed Bar Anchors:

1. Type: Automatic end welded, ASTM A 496 quality.

2. Size and Grade: As indicated on structural Drawings by Nelson Stud Welding.

H. Anchor rods and dowels:

1. Types and Sizes: Provide sizes and types of anchor rods and dowels as indicated on the Drawings. Each type of anchor shall be manufactured of structural quality steel, designed for cast-in-place concrete applications and be of sizes as indicated on Drawings, complete with washers, nuts, plates and miscellaneous accessories required to meet Contract Document requirements.

2. Adhesive Anchors for anchor rods and dowels in existing concrete: See Anchorage Accessories.

I. Prefabricated Bent-In Dowel Keyway Systems and Dowel Bar Replacements:

1. Type, Size and Grade as indicated on Drawings.

2. Dowels shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer’s requirements

3. Acceptable Products:

a. Lenton Form Savers by Erico

b. Keyway Splice Box by Meadow Burke

c. Metalstrip by Dayton Superior

d. DBDI Splice System by Dayton Superior

e. D50 DBR Coupler System by Dayton Superior

f. BPI Barsplicer by BarSplice

g. 300 Series by Headed Reinforcement Corp

2.3 ANCHORAGE ACCESSORIES

A. General: Miscellaneous anchorage accessories for anchoring structural, architectural, electrical, and mechanical items to poured concrete shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Concrete Anchors: Headed or bent studs ASTM A 108/Grade 1015 through 1020, minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi (345MPa), minimum tensile strength of 60,000 psi (415MPa).

2. Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade as noted on Drawings.

3. Shallow Embedment Internally Threaded Inserts with ¾" maximum embedment.

    a. Acceptable Products:

        1) Mini Undercut + by DeWalt (for post-tensioned slabs and precast hollow core slabs)

        2) HDI-P TZ by Hilti (for post-tensioned slabs)

4. Adhesive Anchors:

    a. Basis of Design: See General Notes

    b. Substitution Request: As anchor capacities vary by manufacturer, the following anchors will be considered as a Substitution Request. Refer to project specifications for Substitution Request procedure

        1) HIT-RE 500-V3 by Hilti, Inc.

        2) Epcon C6+ by ITW Red Head

        3) Epcon G5 by ITW Red Head

        4) Pure 110+ by DeWalt

        5) SET-3G by Simpson Strong-Tie Co.

    c. The adhesive anchor system used for post-installed anchorage to concrete shall conform to the requirements of ACI 355.4 and commentary and shall possess a current ICC- ES report demonstrating compliance with ACI 318.

5. Expansion Anchors:

    a. Basis of Design: See General Notes

    b. Substitution Request: As anchor capacities vary by manufacturer, the following anchors will be considered as a Substitution Request. Refer to project specifications for Substitution Request procedure.

        1) Power Stud+ SD1 or SD2 by DeWalt

        2) Power Stud + SD6 (SS) by DeWalt

        3) Trubolt by ITW CCNA

        4) Strong-Bolt 2 by Simpson Strong-Tie Co.

c. The expansion anchors used for post-installed anchorage to concrete shall conform to the requirements of ACI 355.2 and commentary and shall possess a current ICC-ES report demonstrating compliance with ACI 318.

6. Threaded Screw Anchors:

a. Basis of Design: See General Notes

b. Substitution Request: As anchor capacities vary by manufacturer, the following anchors will be considered as a Substitution Request. Refer to project specifications for Substitution Request procedure.

1) Screw-Bolt + by DeWalt

2) Tapcon + by ITW Red Head

3) Titan HD by Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Pleasanton, CA

7. Inserts and Coil Rods: Yield strength 65,000 psi (450MPa), ASTM B 633, manufactured by Acrow-Richmond Limited or Dayton Superior

8. Welding Electrodes: AWS 5.5, Series E70.

9. Welded Deformed Bar Anchors: Welded by full-fusion process, as furnished by TRW Nelson Stud Welding Division or equivalent.

B. Dovetail Anchor Slots:

1. Type: Formed 22 gauge (0.85mm) galvanized steel

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Heckmann Building Products

b. Hohmann and Barnard,

c. BoMetals, Inc..

3. Location of Use: Continuous installation of anchor slots, full height of masonry walls, where masonry walls abut poured concrete walls.

4. Fill slot with temporary filler or cover face opening to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

5. Finish: Hot-dip galvanized or zinc-plated steel.

6. Stainless steel anchors are acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLERS

A. Permanent Compressible Joint Filler:

1. Acceptable Product: W. R. Meadows: “Ceramar” closed-cell expansion joint filler, ultraviolet stable, minimal moisture absorption, non-impregnated, nonstaining and nonbleeding, inert and compatible with cold-applied sealants.

2. Location of Use: Slabs and curbs as indicated on Drawings or required.

3. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings or required.

B. Temporary Compressible Joint Filler:

1. Type: White molded polystyrene beadboard.

2. Location of Use:

a. In slabs, curbs, and walls which must be removed prior to joint sealant installation.

b. Vertically to isolate walls from columns or other walls.

C. Semi Rigid Joint Filler:

1. Acceptable Product: Euclid Chemical Company “Euco 700” or “Euco QWIKjoint 200”

2. Acceptable Product: Sika Corporation “Sikadur 51 SL”

3. Acceptable Product: W.R. Meadows Sealtight “Rezi-Weld Flex”

D. Noncompressible Joint Filler:

1. Acceptable Product: Dow Chemical's "STYROFOAM 40" rigid closed-cell extruded polystyrene board, square edges, 40 psi (275kPa) compressive strength, ASTM C 578, Type IV.

2. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Location of Use: As indicated on Drawings or required.

E. Asphalt-Impregnated Joint Filler:

1. Acceptable Product: W.R. Meadows Asphalt Expansion Joint Filler, preformed, ASTM D 994.

2. Thickness: ½” (12mm) maximum, as indicated on Drawings or required.

3. Location of Use: Sidewalks at foundation walls and as indicated on Drawings or required.

F. Asphalt-impregnated fiberboard expansion joint filler for interior work:

1. Type: ASTM D1751.

G. Self-expanding cork board expansion joint filler for exterior work:

1. Type: ASTM D1752.

H. Construction Joints:

1. Type: Tongue and groove type profile of galvanized steel, with knock-out holes at 6" (150mm) on center to receive dowelling, complete with anchorage.

2.5 WATERSTOPS

A. Preformed Swellable Waterproofing Strips especially formulated for concrete cold joints at footings, walls, or slabs.

1. Acceptable Products:

a. Volclay Waterstop RX by CETCO Building Materials Group

b. Adcor ES by GCP Applied Technologies

c. Hydrotite by Sika

2. Size: 3/4" (20mm) by 3/8" (10mm) strips minimum, 25 ft. (7.5m) long, and weighing at least 0.165 lbs/ft (0.245kg/m).

3. Location of Use: Concrete cold joints at footings, walls and slab joints.

4. Comply with manufacturer product application and installation instructions.

B. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops:

1. Type: PVC Waterstops for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections and directional changes. U.S. Corp of Engineers Specification CRD C 572.

2. Acceptable Products:

a. PVC Waterstops” by BoMetals

b. Greenstreak by Sika

c. Sealtight PVC Waterstops by W.R. Meadows

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

A. Reinforcing Steel Fabrication:

1. Fabricate in accordance with approved shop Drawings, ACI 315 and Contract Documents.

2. Heating of Reinforcement: Will be permitted only with specific prior approval of the SER.

3. Welding: Comply with ANSI/AWS D1.4; use E9018 electrodes or approved electrodes.

4. Tolerances: Comply with ACI 117.

5. Unacceptable Materials: Reinforcement with any of following defects will not be permitted in Work.

   a. Bar lengths, depths, and bends exceeding ACI fabrication tolerances.

   b. Bends or kinks not indicated on Drawings or final shop drawings.

   c. Bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other cause.

B. Welded Wire Reinforcement:

1. Type: As fabricated in accordance with CRSI, unless otherwise noted.

C. Templates:

1. Required for all footing and column dowels, and where required for proper alignment of reinforcing.

D. Assemblies:

1. Fabricate and assemble structural steel items in shop in conformance with AISC and AWS D1.1. Shearing, flame cutting, and chipping shall be done carefully and accurately. Cut, drill, or punch holes at right angles to the surface of the metal. Do not make or enlarge holes by burning. Holes shall be clean-cut without torn or ragged edges.

2. Welding of deformed bar anchors and headed stud anchors shall be installed by full-fusion process equivalent to TRW Nelson Stud Welding Division or KSM Welding Services Division, Omark Industries or Tru-Weld Stud Welding, Medina, OH.

3. Welding of reinforcement shall be done in accordance with AWS requirements. Welding shall be performed subject to the observance and testing by Testing Agency.

4. Galvanizing where required, shall be applied after fabrication and prior to casting concrete.

5. Welding of crossing bars (tack welding) for assembly of reinforcement is not permitted without use of weldable reinforcement and express written consent of SER.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCEMENT

A. General:

1. Perform the work of this section in accordance with approved shop drawings, ACI 318 and CRSI recommended practice for “Placing Reinforcing Bars”, for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports, and as specified.

2. Before placing reinforcement steel, inspect forms for proper fitting and compliance with allowable tolerances.

3. Reinforcement shall be free of form coatings, sealers, powdered and scaled rust, loose mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials which will reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

4. Do not place concrete until the completed reinforcement steel work has been observed and accepted by Owner's Testing Laboratory.

5. Reinforcement steel is not permitted to be "floated into position".

6. Bend bars cold.

    a. Do not heat or flame cut bars.

    b. No field bending of bars partially embedded in concrete is permitted, unless specifically approved by the SER and tested by Testing Agency for cracks.

7. Weld only as indicated.

    a. Perform welding per ANSI/AWS D12.1 and/or ANSI/AWS D1.4.

    b. See structural Drawings for additional requirements.

8. Tag reinforcement steel for easy identification.

B. Placement of Reinforcement Bars:

1. Comply with approved shop drawings, ACI 318 and Contract Documents.

2. Accurately position, support and secure reinforcement in a manner to prevent displacement before and during placement of concrete.

    a. Place reinforcement bars within tolerances specified in ACI 117.

    b. Locate and support reinforcement by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, hangers and other accessories for fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place.

3. If bars are displaced beyond specified tolerance when relocating the bars to avoid interference with other reinforcement or embedded items, immediately notify the Design Professionals for approval prior to concrete placement.

4. Avoid cutting or puncturing vapor retarder during reinforcement placement.

    a. Repair damages before placing concrete.

5. Concrete Coverage: Maintain concrete cover around reinforcement as indicated on Drawings.

6. Bar Supports: Use type specified in this section.

7. Tie Wires: After cutting, turn tie wires to the inside of section and bend so that concrete placement will not force ends to be exposed at face of concrete.

C. Placement of Wire Reinforcement:

1. Install in lengths as long as practicable.

2. Support in position adequately to prevent bending of reinforcement between supports before and during placement of concrete.

3. Overlap the wire reinforcement 6” (150mm) or one panel width + 2” (50mm), whichever is larger.

   a. Securely tie together with wire.

4. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

5. Locate wire fabric in the top third of slabs, unless noted otherwise on structural Drawings.

D. At Construction Joints:

1. Reinforcement bars and wire reinforcement shall be continuous through construction joints, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. See Drawings for scheduled lap splices.

E. At Expansion Joints:

1. Reinforcing bars and wire fabric shall NOT be continuous through expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

F. Splicing:

1. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings provide lap splices for bar sizes #11 (ø36) and smaller by lapping ends, placing bars in contact, and tying tightly with wire in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 for lap lengths indicated on Drawings.

2. At all #14 (ø43) and #18 (ø57) bars and where mechanical splices are specifically indicated on Drawings, comply with requirements specified in this Specification section under “Mechanical Splicing Systems”.

3. Do not splice reinforcement except as indicated on structural Drawings.

4. Tension couplers may be used and installed per manufacturer’s specifications where indicated on Drawings or as approved by Engineer.

G. Dowels in Existing Concrete:

1. Install dowels and dowel adhesive in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

2. Minimum embedment length shall be 12 bar diameters, unless noted otherwise.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF POST-INSTALLED ADHESIVE ANCHORS

A. General:

1. Post-installed adhesive anchors shall be installed in accordance with the Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions (MPII).

2. The adhesive anchors shall be supplied as an entire system. The contractor shall provide all equipment required to install the adhesive anchor in accordance with the MPII.

3. Anchors shall be installed in holes drilled with a rotary impact hammer drill with carbide bit. Contractor shall obtain prior written approval from SER before using rock drilling or core drilling installation methods.

4. Anchor holes shall be thoroughly cleaned and dry prior to adhesive injection, in accordance with the MPII. Anchors to be installed in the adhesive shall be clean, oil-free, and free of loose rust, paint, or other coatings.

5. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi (17MPa).

6. Concrete at time of adhesive anchor installation shall have a minimum of 21 days.

7. Concrete temperature at the time of adhesive anchor installation shall be at least equal to manufacture's requirements, or 50° F (10°C) if no requirement exists.

8. Support the anchor and protect it from disturbance or loading for the full cure time stated by the manufacturer at that base material temperature.

9. Unless specified otherwise in the contract documents, anchors shall be installed perpendicular to the concrete surface. Anchors displaced or disturbed prior to the adhesive cure time shall be considered damaged and reported to the SER (see Observations and Corrections section of 033000).

10. Locate, by non-destructive means, and avoid all existing reinforcement prior to installation of anchors. If existing reinforcement layout prohibits the installation of anchors as indicated in the drawings the contractor shall immediately notify the Design Professionals.

11. Reinforcement bars or all-threaded bars shall not be bent after being adhesively embedded in hardened, sound concrete, unless written approval is given by the SER.

12. All personnel installing anchors shall be trained by the manufacturer on proper installation techniques. Submit for record certificate from training documentation from the manufacturer for each installer on this Project

13. Installation of adhesive anchors horizontally or upwardly inclined and anchors that are designated with a (CERT) after the anchor call-out, shall be performed by personnel certified by the ACI/CRSI Adhesive Anchor Installer Certification program. Submit for record certificate from ACI-CRSI Adhesive Anchor Installation Certification Program for each certified installer on this Project.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES AND EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Install concrete accessories in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and Contract Documents.

1. Set and secure embedments, including embedded plates, bearing plates, and anchor rods, per approved setting drawings and in such a manner to prevent movement during placement of concrete and to allow removal of formwork without damage.

2. Tolerances: Anchor rod and other embedded items placement tolerances shall comply with AISC 303, “Code of Standard Practice”, Section 7.5.

3. Inspect locations to receive concrete accessories.

4. Immediately notify the Design Professionals in writing of conditions that will adversely affect the Work or fail to meet Contract Document requirements.

5. Do not place concrete until reinforcement, accessories and other built-in items have been inspected and accepted by Testing Agency.

B. Construction and Contraction (Control) Joints:

1. Construction and contraction (control) joints indicated on Drawings are mandatory and must not be omitted.

a. Provide construction joints in accordance with ACI 318.

b. Roughen surface at construction joints as indicated on the drawings.

c. Where specifically indicated on drawings, provide 1-1/2” (40mm) deep key type construction joints at end of each placement for slabs, beams, walls and footings.

1) Bevel forms for easy removal.

2. Provide waterstops in construction joints as indicated on the Contract Documents in sizes to suit joint.

3. Install waterstops to form continuous diaphragm in each joint.

4. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of Work.

5. Field-fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer’s printed instructions.

C. Coordinate the installation of pipes, bolts, hangers, anchors, flashing and other embedded items with the work of other trades.

3.5 CORRECTIVE MEASURES

A. Where the Contractor requests that the Design Professionals develop the corrective actions or review corrective actions developed by others, the Design Professional shall be compensated as outlined in Part 3 – CORRECTIVE MEASURES section of Specification 033000.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

Provide all labor, materials, equipment, services and transportation required to complete all concrete work as shown on Drawings, as specified herein, and as required by the job conditions. This Specification is not intended to address the particular requirements of Architectural Concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS

Submittals	Division 1
Quality Control	Division 1
Quality Assurance: Structural Testing and Inspection	Section 014500
Concrete Formwork	Section 031000
Concrete Reinforcement and Embedded Assemblies	Section 032000
Thermal and Moisture Protection	Division 7

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Building Code: Concrete work shall conform to the requirements of the Building Code identified on the Structural General Notes, and OSHA requirements, except where more stringent conditions or criteria occur in the standards referenced below and on the Drawings.

B. Standards:

1. ACI 117 – Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials except as modified by more stringent requirements in the Project Specifications and/or Drawings.

2. ACI 237 – Self Consolidating Concrete.

3. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete.

4. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.

5. American Concrete Institute “Manual of Concrete Practice”, various committee reports as referenced herein.

6. American Society for Testing and Materials "ASTM Standards in Building Codes", various standards as referenced herein.

7. AASHTO T318 – Standard Method of Test for Water Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete Using Microwave Oven Drying.

C. Definitions:

1. The term “Contract Documents” in this Specification is defined as the design Drawings and the specifications.

2. The term “SER” in this Specification is defined as the Structural Engineer of Record for the structure in its final condition.

3. The term “Design Professionals” in this Specification is defined as the Owner’s Architect and SER.

4. The term “Contractor” in this Specification is defined to include any of the following: General Contractor and their sub-contractors, Construction Manager, Concrete Contractor and their sub-contractors.

5. The term “Testing Agency” in this Specification is defined as an independent testing and inspection service engaged by the Owner for quality assurance testing and inspection of structural construction in accordance with applicable building code provisions and any additional activities listed in the Contract Documents.

6. The terms “for record” and “submit for record” in this Specification are defined as Contractor submittals that do not require a response from the Design Professionals.

7. The term “Working Days” in this Specification is defined as Monday through Friday, excluding federal or state holidays.

8. The term “Delegated Design” in this Specification is defined as a scope of work that meets performance and design criteria established in the Contract Documents and is to be completed by the Contractor’s licensed engineer.

1.4 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

A. The work of this section shall be performed by a company specializing in the type of concrete work required for this Project, with a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience and shall be performed by skilled workmen thoroughly experienced in the necessary crafts.

B. Contractor’s testing agency services: Required as specified in Division 1, and herein.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Required Submittals - Where the SUBMITTALS section of this Specification is in conflict with Division 1 Submittals, the more stringent requirements for the Contractor apply. Required submittal items are listed here; see below for detailed requirements. Do not submit items not requested. Reproduction of structural drawings for shop drawings is not permitted. **Building Information Models for contractor’s use may be provided as mutually agreed upon by Design Professionals.**

a) Submittal Schedule

b) Mix Designs

c) Concrete Travel Times to the Project Site

d) Hot and Cold Weather Procedures

e) Product Data

f) Concrete Joint Locations

g) Comprehensive Layout Drawings

h) Preconstruction Survey

i) Survey of Flat Plate or Flat Slab Concrete Floors during construction

j) FF/FL Testing

k) Structural Repairs

l) Patching Defective Concrete Finishes

m) Conduit and Pipes Embedded in Concrete

n) Hazardous Materials Notification

o) LEED Submittals

1. **Submittal Schedule**: The contractor shall submit for action a schedule at least twenty (20) working days prior to commencing submittals.

   a. This schedule shall include a list, in order of date to be submitted, of all drawings and other required submittal items scheduled to be submitted. The schedule shall list the proposed submittals for each week, as well as their formats. Once shop drawing submissions have commenced any modification or addition to this schedule must be submitted for action at least twenty (20) working days before the modification or addition is proposed to take place.

   b. If at any time the total number of shop drawings received in any one week period exceeds the amount in the approved schedule by more than 10% for that week, the Design Professionals have the right to add two days to the average turnaround time for each 20% increment in excess of the scheduled quantity for that week's submissions. For example if the weekly total exceeds the schedule by 10% to 20%, two days may be added; if it is exceeded by 21% to 40%, four days may be added. The return dates for subsequent submittals may be extended based on the additional review time stated above.

   c. For the purposes of developing a schedule, assume the following review rate, Shop drawings – 10 full size sheets per week.

2. **Mix Designs**: Submit for action concrete mix designs for each type and strength of concrete required for this Project at least thirty (30) days before placing concrete.

a. Mix designs shall be prepared or reviewed by an approved independent testing agency retained by the Contractor in accordance with requirements of ACI 301 and ACI 318 and shall be coordinated with design requirements and Contract Documents.

b. Before submitting to Testing Agency, submit complete mix design data for each separate mix to be used on the Project in a single submittal.

c. Provide a completed “Concrete Mix Design Submittal Form” (attached to the end of this Specification Section) for each proposed concrete mix.

d. Mix materials shall be from the same production facility that will be used for this Project.

e. Mix Design data shall include but not be limited to the following:

1) Locations on the Project where each mix design is to be used corresponding to Structural General Notes on the Drawings.

2) Design Compressive Strength: As indicated on the Drawings.

3) Proportions: ACI 301 and ACI 318.

4) Gradation and quality of each type of ingredient including fresh (wet) unit weight, aggregates sieve analysis.

5) Water/cementitious material ratio.

6) Evaluation and classification fly ash in accordance with ASTM D 5759.

7) Report of chemical analysis of fly ash in accordance with ASTM C 618.

8) Classification of slag cement in accordance with ASTM C 989.

9) Slump: ASTM C 143.

10) Air content of freshly mixed concrete by the pressure method, ASTM C 231, or the volumetric method, ASTM C 173.

11) Density of Concrete: ASTM C 138.

12) Design strength at 28, 56 or 90 days, as indicated on Contract Documents: ASTM C 39.

a) Document strength based on basis of previous field experience or trial mixtures per ACI 301. Proportioning by water-cement ratio alone, with no test results per the trial mixtures procedure is not permitted.

b) Submit strength test records, mix design materials, conditions, and proportions for concrete used for record of tests, standard deviation calculation, and determination of required average compressive strength. Test records to support proposed mixtures shall be no more

than 24 months old and use current cement aggregate sources. Test records to establish standard deviation may be older if necessary to have the required number of samples.

c) If early concrete strengths are required, Contractor shall submit trial mixture results as required.

13) Manufacturer's product data for each type of admixture.

14) Manufacturer's certification that all admixtures used are compatible with each other.

15) All information indicating compliance with Contract Documents including method of placement and method of curing.

16) Normalweight Concrete: Density per ASTM C 138. Design the mix to produce the strength, modulus of elasticity and density as indicated on the Contract Documents.

17) Lightweight Concrete: Density per ASTM C 138. Design the mix to produce the strength, modulus of elasticity and density as indicated on the Contract Documents.

a) Where lightweight concrete members are used, provide split cylinder strength factor, fct, as indicated.

18) Certification from a qualified testing agency indicating absence of potential for deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali reactivity of the aggregate as determined by testing per ASTM C1260 in accordance with ASTM C 33. If potential for deleterious expansion exists, expansion reduction and mitigation measures per the guidelines of ASTM C1778 or US Army COE CRD-C662 shall be submitted for review by the SER.

3. Concrete Travel Times to the Project Site: Submit for record.

4. **Hot and Cold Weather Procedures**: Submit for record written procedures for placement of concrete in hot and cold weather conditions. Hot and Cold weather are as defined in the Concrete Placement section of this Specification.

5. **Product Data**: Submit for action product data clearly marked to indicate locations to be used and all technical information which specifies full compliance with this section and Contract Documents, including published application instructions, product characteristics, compatibility, and limitations for each of the following:

a. Bonding agents.

b. Curing compound and liquid sealer densifier. Submit for record to Design Professionals a written statement guaranteeing that the compound will not leave discoloration on concrete to be left exposed, or affect the bond for paint or other applied finishes. Include provision in written statement that in the event of failure of applied finishes to bond to membrane cured concrete, to remove the curing compound and leave suitable surfaces for bonding such finishes.

c. Absorptive covers and moisture retaining covers.

d. Vapor Retarder: See Division 7, Thermal and Moisture Protection.

e. Self-leveling concrete topping.

f. Grout: Submittal of grout by manufacturers not listed herein must be accompanied by independent certification of ASTM C 1107 compliance without modification of standard methods.

g. Other products proposed by Contractor.

6. **Concrete Joint Locations**: Submit for action plans indicating locations and details of construction joints, contraction joints, waterstops, sleeves, embedments, etc. that interact with the joints. Contractor to coordinate joint location with reinforcement shop drawings. Reinforcement shop drawings shall indicate additional reinforcement bars where required at construction joints.

   Joint locations for concrete slabs to receive a terrazzo or similar finish subject to reflective cracking must be coordinated with layout of finish drawings.

7. **Comprehensive Layout Drawings:** Submit for action comprehensive layout drawings (a single drawing per area/element):

   a. Drawings shall show openings in structural members, including floor slab, shear walls, columns and beams.

   b. Drawings shall consolidate the work of all trades and shall be coordinated by the Contractor.

   c. Drawings shall show concrete accessories and embedded items, including fabrication details of items to be placed (exclusive of reinforcement).

   d. Submit with or prior to reinforcement and formwork submittals for same element/area.

8. **Preconstruction Survey**: Submit for record. Where interface with existing construction occurs, before related shop drawings are prepared survey the existing construction and submit the survey prepared by a professional surveyor employed by the Contractor to the Design Professionals.

9. **Survey of Flat Plate or Flat Slab Concrete Floors during construction**: Submit for record. Survey requirements are described on Drawings. Based on survey results, SER may propose adjustments to formwork and camber.

10. **FF/FL Testing:** Submit for record. Testing Agency to test and report flatness (F_F), levelness (F_L) prior to shoring removal. For slabs that include camber, do not test for levelness (F_L). Perform F_F/F_L testing in accordance with ASTM E 1155 requirements.

11. **Structural Repairs**: Submit for action procedures, intended locations, and product information. Alterations to design shall be sealed and signed by a **Structural** Engineer licensed in the state where the project is located.

12. **Patching Defective Concrete Finishes**: Submit for action procedures, intended locations, and product information.

13. **Conduit and Pipes Embedded in Concrete:** Submit for action layout of embedded conduit and pipes.

14. **Hazardous Materials Notification**: Submit for record. In the event no product or material is available that does not contain hazardous materials as determined by the Owner, a "Material Safety Data Sheet" (MSDS) equivalent to OSHA Form 20 shall be submitted for that proposed product or material prior to installation.

15. LEED Submittals:

B. Submittal Process

1. Submittal of shop drawings and other submittals by the Contractor shall constitute Contractor's representation that the Contractor has verified all quantities, dimensions, specified performance criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers and similar data with respect thereto and reviewed or coordinated each drawing with other Drawings and other trades. The Contractor shall place their shop drawing stamp on all submittals confirming the above.

2. Shop drawings: Submit in complete packages so that individual parts and the assembled unit may be reviewed together. This Specification Section and the applicable Drawings used in the development of the shop drawings shall be referenced on each shop drawing to facilitate checking.

3. The Contractor shall submit to the Design Professionals one (1) electronic copy for shop drawing review. The naming convention of each drawing must follow the submittal numbering system and include the submittal number, Specification number, revision number and drawing number in the prefix of the drawing name.

4. The Contractor shall allow at least **ten (10)** working days between receipt and release by the SER for the review of shop drawings and submittals.

5. All modifications or revisions to submittals and shop drawings must be clouded, with an appropriate revision number clearly indicated. The following shall automatically be considered cause for rejection of the modification or revision whether or not the drawing has been approved by the Design Professionals:

    a. Failure to specifically cloud modifications

    b. Unapproved revisions to previous submittals

    c. Unapproved departure from Contract Documents

6. Resubmittals: Completely address previous comments prior to resubmitting a drawing. Resubmit only those drawings that require resubmittal. Do not include new content not previously reviewed.

7. Resubmittals Compensation: The Contractor shall compensate the Design Professionals for submittals that must be reviewed more than twice due to Contractors' errors. The

Contractor shall compensate the Design Professionals at standard billing rates plus out-of-pocket expenses incurred at cost + 10%.

8. The Contractor shall deliver to the Design Professionals at the completion of the job two (2) copies of the electronic version of the final as-built shop drawings on a CD-ROM or other media acceptable to the Design Professionals.

C. SER Submittal Review

1. The Design Professionals' review and approval of shop drawings and other submittals shall be for general conformance with the design intent of the work and with the information given in the Contract Documents only and will not in any way relieve the Contractor or the Contractor's Engineer from:

   a. Conforming to the Contract Documents.

   b. Coordination with other trades.

   c. Responsibility for all required detailing and proper fitting of construction work.

   d. The necessity of furnishing material and workmanship required by Drawings and Specifications which may not be indicated on the shop drawings.

   e. Control or charge of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, for safety precautions and programs in connection with the work.

2. TYPE 1 – Structural Submittal Review Stamp: For shop drawings for building elements designed by the SER, the responses on the shop drawing review stamp used by the SER require one of the following actions:

   a. APPROVED indicates that the SER has found that the information presented on the shop or erection drawing appears to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Fabrication, manufacture or construction of the elements of work shown in the shop drawing may proceed, provided that work is in compliance with the Contract Documents.

   b. APPROVED AS NOTED indicates that the SER requires the shop or erection drawing to be corrected to reflect the notes and comments shown. Fabrication, manufacture or construction of the elements of work shown in the shop drawing may proceed, provided that work is in compliance with the notations shown on the shop drawings and the Contract Documents. Promptly resubmit the corrected shop or erection drawing for record.

   c. REVISE and RESUBMIT indicates that the SER requires resubmission of the shop or erection drawing after correction per notes and comments. None of the elements of work shown on the shop drawing shall be fabricated, manufactured or constructed until the Contractor has received a returned shop drawing marked Approved or Approved as Noted.

   d. NOT APPROVED indicates that the shop or erection drawing does not conform to the Contract Documents and must be extensively revised before re-submittal. None of the elements of work shown on the shop drawing shall be fabricated,

manufactured or constructed until the Contractor has received a returned shop drawing marked Approved or Approved as Noted.

3. TYPE 2 – Delegated Design Review Stamp: For submittals for building elements which are not designed by the SER but are delegated design items, or for items that do not form part of the completed structural system but impose loads on the structure, or for construction items or activities which have an effect on the final structure. The responses on the stamp used by the SER require one of the following actions:

   a. NO EXCEPTIONS indicates that the SER has found that the information presented on the submittal appears to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Fabrication, manufacture or construction of the elements of work shown in the shop drawing may proceed, provided that work is in compliance with the Contract Documents.

   b. EXCEPTIONS NOTED indicates that the SER requires the submittal be corrected to reflect the notes and comments shown. Fabrication, manufacture or construction of the elements of work shown in the shop drawing may proceed, provided that work is in compliance with the notations shown on the shop drawings and the Contract Documents. Promptly resubmit the corrected document for record.

   c. REJECTED indicates that the SER requires resubmission of the submittal after correction per notes and comments. None of the elements of work shown on the shop drawing shall be fabricated, manufactured or constructed. Contractor to revise and resubmit until SER response of No Exceptions or Exceptions Noted is received.

D. Substitution Request

1. Requests for any departure from Contract Documents must be submitted in writing by the Contractor and accepted in writing by the Design Professionals, prior to receipt of submittals.

2. All substitutions must be requested using the structural substitution request form included at the end of this section. Acceptance using the structural substitution request form indicates acceptability of the structural concept only. Contractor must submit shop drawings reflecting accepted substitutions for review in accordance with this Specification. The structural substitution request form, even if accepted, does not constitute a change order.

3. Accepted substitutions or modifications shall be coordinated and incorporated in the work at the sole expense of the Contractor.

4. The acceptance by the Design Professionals of a specific and isolated request by the Contractor to deviate from these requirements does not constitute a waiving of that requirement for other elements of, or locations in the project, unless specifically addressed as such and permitted by the Design Professionals in writing.

5. Compensation for Additional Services: Should additional work by Design Professionals such as design, documentation, meetings and/or site visits be required which are necessitated for the review and/or incorporation of the Contractor-requested substitution, including indirect effects on other portions of the work, the Contractor is responsible for paying for additional work performed by the Design Professionals at the standard billing

rates plus out-of-pocket expenses incurred at cost + 10%. Additional costs for testing and inspection by the Owner shall also be compensated by the Contractor.

6. Contractor is responsible for means and methods and any impacts on other portions of the work that may arise from this substitution.

E. Request for Information (RFI)

1. RFIs shall be submitted by the Contractor. RFIs submitted by other entities will be returned with no response.

2. Limit RFI to one subject.

3. Submit RFI immediately upon discovery of the need for interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents. Submit RFI within timeframe so as not to delay the Construction Schedule while allowing the full response time described below.

4. The response time for answering an RFI depends on the category in which it is assigned.

a. Upon receipt by the SER, each RFI will be assigned to one of the following categories:

1) No cost clarification

2) Shown in Contract Documents

3) Change to be issued in future document revision

4) Previously answered

5) Information needs to be provided by others

6) Request for corrective field work

7) Request for substitution

b. RFIs in the first five categories listed above will be turned around by the SER on average of **five (5)** working days.

c. RFIs in the last two categories listed above will be immediately rejected and must be submitted as submittals or requests for substitution.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with General Conditions and Division 1.

B. Storage:

1. Store materials in accordance with ACI 304R.

2. Store cement in weather-tight buildings, bins or silos that will exclude moisture and contaminates.

3. Store admixtures to avoid contamination, evaporation, damage, and in accordance with manufacturer's temperature and other recommendations.

4. Keep packaged material in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use.

C. Handling:

1. Handle fine and coarse aggregates as separate ingredients.

2. Arrange aggregate stockpiles to avoid excessive segregation, and prevent contamination with other materials or with other sizes of like aggregates.

3. Do not use frozen or partially frozen aggregates.

4. Allow sand to drain until it has reached relatively uniform moisture content before use.

5. Protect liquid admixtures from freezing and temperature changes that would adversely affect characteristics, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.7 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE

A. At least 30 working days prior to the start of concrete construction, the Contractor shall hold a meeting to review the proposed concrete mix designs and to determine the procedures for producing proper concrete construction. The Contractor shall notify the Design Professionals of the meeting and require responsible representatives of every party who is concerned with the concrete Work to attend the conference, including but not limited to the following:

1. Contractor’s superintendent.

2. Testing Agency representative responsible for field quality control.

3. Concrete subcontractor.

4. Ready-mix concrete producer.

5. Admixture manufacturer(s).

6. Architect.

7. Structural Engineer.

B. Minutes of the meeting shall be recorded and distributed by the Contractor to all parties concerned within five working days of the meeting. One copy of the minutes shall also be furnished to the following:

1. Design Professionals.

2. Owner's Representative.

C. The minutes shall include a statement by the concrete contractor and admixture manufacturer(s) indicating that the proposed mix design and placing, finishing, and curing techniques can produce the concrete properties and quality required by these Specifications.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE BY OWNER'S TESTING AGENCY

A. See Section 014500.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR

A. The Contractor shall provide a program of quality control to ensure that the minimum standards specified herein are attained.

B. The Owner's general review during construction and activities of the Testing Agency are undertaken to inform the Owner of performance by the Contractor but shall in no way replace or augment the Contractor's quality control program or relieve the Contractor of total responsibility for quality control.

C. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Design Professionals of any deficiencies in the work which are departures from the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall propose corrective actions and their recommendations in writing and submit them for review by the Design Professionals. After proposed corrective action is accepted by the Design Professionals and Owner, the Contractor shall correct the deficiency at no cost to the Owner. Where the Contractor requests that the Design Professionals develop the corrective actions or review corrective actions developed by others, the Design Professional shall be compensated as outlined in the OBSERVATIONS AND CORRECTIONS BY DESIGN PROFESSIONALS section of this Specification.

D. Where SCC is used, the Ready Mix Producer shall have a Quality Control Representative on site during placements until mix consistency and stability is established.

1.10 OBSERVATIONS AND CORRECTIONS BY DESIGN PROFESSIONALS

A. Observations: The Design Professionals will observe the construction for general compliance with the provisions of the Contract Documents during various phases of construction.

B. Corrections by Design Professionals: See Part 3 - CORRECTIVE MEASURES section of this Specification.

1.11 PERMITS AND WARRANTY

A. Permits: The Contractor shall apply for, procure, renew, maintain, and pay for all permits required by City, State, or other governing authorities, necessary to execute work under this Contract. Contractor shall furnish copies of all permits to the Owner and Design Professionals.

B. Warranty: Comply with General Conditions, agreeing to repair or replace specified materials or work that has failed within the warranty period. Failures include but are not limited to the following:

1. Oily, waxy or loose residue which may interfere with the bonding or discoloration of various applied Architectural finish materials.

2. Discoloration of concrete surfaces scheduled to remain exposed as a finish.

3. Areas which show surface failure or defects.

4. Areas which puddle water.

5. Areas which are not properly prepared to receive Architectural finish materials. If necessary, the Contractor, at his own expense, shall have the Testing Agency perform appropriate tests for bond and discoloration.

6. Patches that become crazed, cracked or sound hollow when tapped.

7. Self-leveling concrete topping that has cracked, spalled and/or not performed in accordance with manufacturer's design criteria.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS AND PRODUCTION

A. Portland Cement:

1. ASTM C150, Type I or Type II

2. ASTM C150, Type III, High-early Strength Portland Cement may be used subject to review and approval of the SER. The specified 28-day concrete compressive strength shall occur within 7 days for concrete using Type III Portland Cement.

3. [ASTM C150, Type V

4. Provide the same brand of Portland Cement **produced in the United States** from a single source throughout the project, as required to meet Design Professionals' requirements.

5. Provide Portland Cement that is uniform in color.

B. Blended Hydraulic Cement:

1. ASTM C595, Type IL, Portland-Limestone Cement

2. ASTM C595, Type IS, Portland-Slag Cement

3. ASTM C595, Type IP, Portland-Pozzolan Cement

4. ASTM C595, Type IT, Ternary-Blended Cement

5. [ASTM C595, Type IT (MS) for Exposure Class S1

6. ASTM C595, Type IT (HS) for Exposure Class S2

7. ASTM C595, Type IT (HS) plus pozzolan or slag cement for Exposure Class S3]

C. Aggregates for Normalweight Concrete:

1. ASTM C 33

2. Fine Aggregate: Natural sand, or sand prepared from stone or gravel, clean, hard, durable, uncoated and free from silt, loam and clay.

3. Provide aggregates from a single source throughout the project for exposed concrete.

4. The acceptability of aggregates for the work will depend on proof that their potential alkali reactivity is not deleterious to the concrete.

5. Do not use fine or coarse aggregates that contain substances that cause spalling.

6. Maximum coarse aggregate size shall conform to the requirements as specified in ACI 301 but shall not exceed the following:

Size no. 57 (25mm max) for footings, drilled piers and caissons
Size no. 67 (20mm max) for all other locations
Size no. 467 or 457 for non-reinforced concrete at locations noted on Drawings.

7. Contractor shall furnish concrete with maximum 3/8" (10mm) aggregate at no additional cost to the Owner if areas of high reinforcement density require it for placement and consolidation.

D. Aggregates for Lightweight Concrete:

1. ASTM C 330: Except aggregates prepared by processing natural materials, such as pumice, scoria, or tuff.

2. Classification of Aggregates: As required to meet Design Professional’s requirements.

3. Provide aggregates from a single source throughout the project for exposed concrete.

4. Aggregate shall contain the minimum absorbed moisture content recommended by the manufacturer for the project prior to batching.

5. Maximum coarse aggregate size shall conform to the requirements as specified in ACI 301 but shall not exceed ¾” (20mm)

E. Water: ASTM C 1602. Clean, and free from injurious amounts of oil, acids, alkali, salts, organic material, or other deleterious materials.

F. Supplementary Cementitious Material

1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or Class F.

2. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989.

3. Silica Fume (Microsilica): ASTM C1240.

    a. Acceptable Products:

        1) Force 10,000 D by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.

        2) Eucon MSA by Euclid Chemical Company

        3) MasterLife SF 100 by BASF Coroporation

        4) Sikacrete 950 DP by Sika Corporation

4. Metakaolin: ASTM C 618, Class N.

    a. Acceptable Products:

        1) MetaMax by BASF Kaolin, part of BASF Corporation

        2) HRMK 100 by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.

        3) Sikacrete M-100 by Sika Corporation

5. For concrete assigned to Exposure Classes F1 and F2, as defined in ACI 318, there is no limit to the maximum amount of supplementary cementitious materials included in the mix as a percentage of total cementitious materials by mass.

6. For concrete assigned to Exposure Class F3 as defined in ACI 318, limits to the maximum amount of supplementary cementitious materials included in the mix as a percentage of total cementitious materials by mass are as follows:

    a. Fly ash or other pozzolans conforming to ASTM C618 = 25%

    b. Slag cement = 50%

    c. Silica fume = 10%

    d. Total of fly ash or other pozzolans and silica fume = 35%

    e. Total of fly ash or other pozzolans, slag cement and silica fume = 50%

    f. The maximum percentage limits listed above shall include the supplementary cementitious materials used in the manufacture of ASTM C595 blended cements.

7. The fly ash or natural pozzolan supplier shall have an effective quality control program in place to guard against contamination of the fly ash and assure compliance with Specifications.

8. Supplementary Cementitious Materials shall be from one source throughout the project. Substitution of sources will be acceptable only if testing of concrete mixes containing the substituted material show similar test results and if the color of concrete produced with the substituted material matches the color of previously poured concrete to the satisfaction of the Architect.

G. Ready Mixed Concrete:

1. Shall be batch-mixed and transported in accordance with ASTM C 94.

H. Self-Consolidating Concrete:

1. Produce in accordance with ACI 237R.

2. Perform the following tests and provide report prior to submitting mix design:

a. Resistance to Segregation: Achieve a maximum static segregation percentage of 15% when tested according to ASTM C 1610 with a VSI index of 1 maximum.

b. Slump Flow: ASTM C 1611 within a range **of [20"-30" (500mm–750mm)]**.

c. Passing Ability: ASTM C 1621 with a maximum difference of 2" (50mm) between testing with and without the J-Ring.

2.2 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Concrete Strength:

1. Shall be as indicated on the Structural Drawings

2. Where concrete strength is not indicated on the drawings, the minimum concrete strength for exposure classes as defined in ACI 318 are as follows:

a. F0, S0, W0, C0, C1 = 2500 psi

b. F1 = 3500 psi

c. S1, W1 = 4000 psi

d. F2, S2, S3, = 4500 psi

e. F3, C2 = 5000 psi

B. Concrete Density (Unit Weight):

1. Shall be as indicated on the Structural Drawings

C. Air Entrainment

1. For concrete exposed to freeze/thaw cycles and/or deicing chemicals (ACI 318 Exposure Classes F1, F2, F3), and concrete intended to be watertight, provide entrained air content

of 6% ± 1.5%, unless specified otherwise. This includes, but is not limited to, concrete at the following locations:

a. Concrete at the exterior of the structure with at least one surface exposed to weather, such as exterior face of grade beams, foundation walls, exterior walls and parapets, exposed columns and edge beams.

b. Floor framing and ramps in parking garages.

c. Loading docks.

d. Balconies and terraces with no waterproofing membrane.

2. For lightweight concrete less than 120 pcf (19 kN/m³) density, air content may be up to 7% regardless of exposure condition.

3. For concrete with a specified compressive strength (f'c) greater than 5000 psi (35MPa), required air content may be reduced to 5% ± 1.5%.

4. Entrained air content noted above shall occur at point of delivery.

5. No entrained air content is required for foundations with no surface exposed to weather.

6. All interior steel trowel finished, normal weight slabs shall have a maximum air content of 3%.

D. Water-Cementitious Material Ratio (w/cm) for Normalweight Concrete

1. The total combined weight of Portland cement and all other supplementary cementitious material shall be used to determine the w/cm.

2. The w/cm shall not exceed the values indicated below, including any water added to meet specified slump in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C 94.

3. Based on Exposure Class, as defined in ACI 318, the following maximum w/cm shall be provided:

a. Exposure Class F0, S0, W0, C0, C1, no maximum

b. Exposure Class F1, max w/cm=0.55

c. Exposure Class S1, W1, max w/cm=0.50

d. Exposure Class F2, S2, S3, max w/cm=0.45

e. Exposure Class F3, C2, max w/cm=0.40

4. Concrete used in slab on grade shall have a maximum w/cm ratio of 0.45.

E. Slump

1. Concrete design mixes shall be proportioned to meet the following slump limitations. Slump should be measured as described in the Testing Agency responsibilities:

    a. Concrete with high range or mid range water-reducing admixture: Concrete slump prior to addition of high range water-reducing admixture shall not exceed 3" +/- 1" (75mm) for normalweight concrete and 4" +/- 1" (100mm) for lightweight concrete. After addition of water-reducing admixture, the concrete shall have a maximum slump of 9" +/- 1" (225mm) unless otherwise approved by the SER.

    b. Concrete without a water-reducing admixture: Slump shall not exceed 4" +/- 1".

F. Self-Consolidating Concrete Slump/Flow: Use for concrete exposed to view and heavily reinforced areas where indicated on the plans, and where conventional mixtures do not provide adequate consolidation. Minimum slump/flow diameter of **20" (500mm)** or as required by the successful test placement onsite, which shall verify proper workability, finish, and setting time. All self-consolidating concrete shall contain the specified high range water-reducing admixture. All self-consolidating concrete shall contain viscosity modifying admixture as required unless proper quantity and grading of fines can be achieved.

G. Chloride Ion Content

1. The total water-soluble chloride ion content of the mix including all constituents shall not exceed the limits defined in ACI 318 unless corrosion inhibiting admixtures are added to the mixture to offset the additional chloride.

2. If the specified level of water-soluble chloride ion content cannot be maintained, appropriate level of corrosion inhibiting admixture shall be added to the mix in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation to offset the excess amount of chloride at no additional cost to the Owner.

2.3 ADMIXTURES

A. General:

1. Admixtures specified below can be used only when established in the mix design with Design Professionals' prior written approval.

2. Each admixture approved by Design Professionals shall be used in strict compliance with manufacturer's published instructions.

3. Concrete supplier shall certify all admixtures to be compatible with each other. (See Submittals Section in Part 1)

B. Air Entraining Admixture:

1. ASTM C 260

2. Acceptable Products:

    a. MasterAir Series by BASF Corporation

b. Darex Series or Daravair Series by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.

c. EUCON AEA –92 or EUCON Air Series by Euclid Chemical Company

d. AIR Series or AEA-14 by Sika Corporation

C. Water-Reducing Admixture:

1. ASTM C 494, Type A

2. Acceptable Products:

a. MasterPozzolith Series by BASF Corporation

b. EUCON NW or EUCON WR 91 by Euclid Chemical Company

c. WRDA Series, Zyla Series or Mira Series by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.

d. Plastocrete Series by Sika Corporation

D. Retarding Admixture:

1. ASTM C 494, Type B

2. Acceptable Products:

a. MasterSet R Series or MasterSet DELVO Series by BASF Corporation

b. EUCON RETARDER 100 by Euclid Chemical Company

c. Daratard 17 by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.

d. Plastiment Series by Sika Corporation

E. Non Corrosive Accelerating Admixture:

1. ASTM C 494, Type C

2. Acceptable Products:

a. MasterSet FP 20 or MasterSet NC 534 by BASF Corporation

b. ACCELGUARD 80, ACCELGUARD NCA or ACCELGUARD 90 by Euclid Chemical Company

c. Daraset" Series, Polarset, or DCI by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.

d. Sikaset Series or Rapid-1 by Sika Corporation

F. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture:

1. ASTM C 494, Type D

2. Acceptable Products:
    a. MasterSet R Series or MasterSet DELVO Series by BASF Corporation
    b. EUCON RETARDER 75 or EUCON DS by Euclid Chemical Company
    c. Daratard 17 or Recovery Series by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
    d. Plastiment Series by Sika Corporation

G. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture:
1. ASTM C 494, Type E
2. Acceptable Products:
    a. MasterSet FP 20 by BASF Corporation
    b. ACCELGUARD 80 or ACCELGUARD 90 by Euclid Chemical Company
    c. Libricon NCA by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
    d. Sikaset NC by Sika Corporation

H. Mid-Range Water-Reducing Admixture:
1. ASTM C 494, Type A
2. Acceptable Products:
    a. MasterPolyheed Series by BASF Corporation
    b. Daracem or Mira by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
    c. Sikaplast Series or Sikament Series by Sika Corporation
    d. Eucon MR or Eucon MRX by Euclid Chemical Company

I. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture:
1. ASTM C 494, Type F
2. Acceptable Products:
    a. MasterGlenium Series by BASF Corporation
    b. EUCON 37 or PLASTOL SERIES by Euclid Chemical Company
    c. Daracem or ADVA Series by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
    d. Viscocrete Series or Sikament Series by Sika Corporation

J. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture for production of Control Flow Concrete:

1. ASTM C494 Type A and F and ASTM C1017 Type I

2. Acceptable Product:

a. CONCERA SA8080 by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.

K. High-Range Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture:

1. ASTM C 494, Type G

2. Acceptable Products:

a. EUCON 537 by Euclid Chemical Company

b. Daracem Series or Adva Series by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.

L. Workability Retaining Admixture:

1. ASTM C494, Type S

2. Acceptable Products:

a. MasterSure Z-60 by BASF Corporation

b. Visco Flow-2020 by Sika Corporation

M. Permeability-Reducing Admixture:

1. ASTM C494, Type S

2. Shall be a Portland cement based crystalline capillary waterproofing admixture that reacts in concrete to form non-soluble crystalline hydration products in the capillary pores of concrete,

3. Acceptable Products:

a. MasterLife 300D by BASF Corporation

b. Eucon Vandex AM-10 by Euclid Chemical Company

c. Admix C-Series by Xypex

N. Viscosity Modifying Admixture (VMA) for Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC):

1. ASTM C 494, Type S

2. Acceptable Products:

a. MasterMatrix VMA Seriesby BASF Corporation

b. V-MAR3 by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.

c. EUCON ABS or EUCON WO or VISCTROL by Euclid Chemical Company

d. Sika Stabilizer-4R by Sika Corporation

O. Corrosion Inhibiting Admixtures:

1. Calcium Nitrite Based: ASTM C 1582 and ASTM C 494, Type C, 30% + 2% solution

a. Acceptable Products:

1) DCI or DCI-Sby GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.

2) MasterLife CI 30 by BASF Corporation

3) EUCON CIA by Euclid Chemical Company

4) Sika-CNI by Sika Corporation

2. Amine Carboxylate Based: ASTM C 1582, which includes ASTM C-494 amine carboxylate

a. Acceptable Product:

1) MCI 2005, MCI 2005 NS, MCI 2006 or MCI 2006 NS by Cortec Corporation

3. Amino Alcohol Based:

a. Acceptable Product:

1) FerroGard 901 by Sika Corporation

2) MasterLife CI 222 by BASF Corporation

P. Alkali-Silica Reaction Inhibiting Admixture:

1. ASTM C 494, Type S

2. Shall contain a nominal lithium nitrate content of 30 percent.

3. Dosage to be determined in accordance with US Army COE CRD-C662

4. Acceptable Products:

a. MasterLife ASR 30 by BASF Corporation

b. Eucon Integral ARC by Euclid Chemical Company

c. RASIR by GCP Applied Technologies

Q. Porosity Inhibiting Admixture:

1. ASTM C494, Type S

2. Sodium silicate free

3. Manufacturer must be able to provide a flooring adhesion guarantee and life of the concrete vapor transmission warranty. In order to obtain warranty, product must be installed in compliance with the manufacturer's published data sheet including but not limited to proper on-site representation, mix design review, concrete testing and installation of vapor retarder for slabs on ground.

4. Acceptable Products:

    a. Barrier One by Concrete Moisture Solutions, Inc.

R. Carbon Dioxide ($C0_2$) Mineralization:

1. Where called for on the drawings or when approved by the SER, provide concrete that has undergone carbonization treatment with carbon dioxide ($C0_2$) during mixing, such that $C0_2$ is chemically mineralized into the concrete.

2. $C0_2$ injected into the mix must be post-industrial $C0_2$ sourced from a nearby emitter. Provide concrete producer's certificate outlining quantity, location and supplier of $C0_2$.

3. Acceptable Product:

    a. Carbon Cure by CarbonCure Technologies.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Epoxy Bonding Agent for bonding hardened concrete to hardened concrete (existing concrete damp or dry, at least 28 days old, no surface water):

1. ASTM C 881 Type IV, Grade 1, 2 or 3, Class B or C as appropriate for field temperature conditions.

2. Acceptable Products:

    a. Acceptable Product: Dural 452 Series by Euclid Chemical Company

    b. Rezi-Weld 1000 by W. R. Meadows

    c. Sure Bond J58 by Dayton Superior

B. Epoxy Bonding Agent for bonding freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete (existing concrete damp or dry, less than 28 days old, no surface water):

1. ASTM C 881, Type V, Grade 1, 2, or 3, Class B or C as appropriate for field temperature conditions.

2. Acceptable Products:

a. Dural 452 Gel or 452 MV by Euclid Chemical Company

b. Sikadur 32 Hi-Mod by Sika Corporation

c. Rezi-Weld 1000 by W. R. Meadows

d. Sure Bond J58 by Dayton Superior

C. Anti-Corrosive Epoxy Modified Cementitious Bonding Compound and Corrosion Protection of Reinforcement (bonding agent for existing concrete saturated surface dry, no surface water):

This adhesive shall be a water-based epoxy/cementitious compound for adhesion and corrosion protection of reinforcing members (20 hour maximum open time).

1. Acceptable Products:

a. DURALPREP AC by Euclid Chemical Company

b. ARMATEC 110 EpoCem by Sika Corporation

c. MasterEmaco P124 by BASF Corporation

d. Perma Prime 3C by Dayton Superior

2.5 CURING COMPOUNDS AND SEALERS

A. Interaction with finishes:

1. See architectural Drawings for finish material applied over concrete.

2. Use only curing and sealer compounds that are compatible with finish, waterproofing or roofing material.

B. Curing and Sealing Compound (VOC Compliant, 350 g/l) :

1. ASTM C1315, Type I, Class A and/or ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class A or B

2. Water based acrylic, clear, 25% solids curing and sealing compound.

3. Acceptable Products:

a. Super Diamond Clear VOX by Euclid Chemical Company

b. Cure & Seal 1315 J22WB by Dayton Superior

c. VOCOMP-25 by W. R. Meadows

d. Dress & Seal WB 30 or Lumiseal WB by Laticrete International, Inc.

C. Surface Applied Vapor Emission Mitigation

1. Shall conform to state and federal VOC regulaions with zero VOC content.

2. Shall provide a 15 year warranty against flooring failure due to negative-side moisture vapor migration of moisture-born alkalinity.

3. Acceptable Products:

a. CS2000 by Creteseal

D. Liquid Densifier/Sealer:

1. The liquid densifier compound shall be a silicate based compound that penetrates and chemically hardens concrete surfaces.

2. Acceptable Products:

a. Euco Diamond Hard by Euclid Chemical Company

b. Acceptable Product: Dayton Superior “Densifier J13”

c. MasterKure HD 200WB by BASF Corporation

d. Liqui-Hard by W. R. Meadows

E. Evaporation Retarder:

1. Acceptable Products:

a. MasterKure ER50 by BASF Corporation

b. Eucobar by Euclid Chemical Company

c. Sika Film by Sika Corporation

2.6 DRY SHAKE HARDENERS

A. Mineral Aggregate Hardener:

1. The specified mineral aggregate hardener shall be a factory-blended mixture of specially processed graded non-metallic aggregate.

2. Acceptable Products:

a. Euclid Chemical Company, "Surflex" to be used with “Kurez DR VOX”

b. MasterTop 100 to be used with “MasterKure CC 200WB by BASF Corporation

c. Quartzplate FF to be used with Dress & Seal WB 30 by Laticrete International, Inc.

B. Non-Oxidizing Metallic Hardener:

1. The specified non-oxidizing metallic floor hardener shall be a mixture of specially processed non-rusting aggregates.

2. Acceptable Products:

a. Euclid Chemical Company, “Diamond-Plate” to be used with “Kurez DR VOX”

b. MasterTop 210COR to be used with “MasterKure CC 200WB by BASF Corporation

c. Emeryplate FF to be used with Lumiseal WB by Laticrete International, Inc.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE AND CONCRETE RELATED PRODUCTS

A. Cementitious Non-Shrink Grout:

1. Provide pre-packaged high-precision, non-shrink, non metallic grout.

2. See General Notes for grout minimum compressive strength.

3. ASTM C 1107

4. Acceptable Products:

a. MasterFlow 928 by BASF Corporation

b. Dry Pack Grout or HI-FLOW GROUT by Euclid Chemical Company

c. Five Star Grout by Five Star Products

d. Sikagrout 328 by Sika Corporation

e. Duragrout by Latticrete International, Inc.

B. Self-Leveling Concrete Topping - Underlayment for Interior Applications:

1. Use self-leveling underlayment concrete formulated to level concrete floors without shrinking, cracking or spalling, and capable of being placed from feathered edge to 1" (25mm) thickness without aggregate in one pour. If greater than 1" (25mm) thickness is required, aggregate shall be extended with aggregate in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Appropriate primer shall be utilized for all underlayment applications.

2. Acceptable Products:

a. K-15 by Ardex

b. Flo-Top or Super Flo-Top by Euclid Chemical Company

c. Sika Level Series by Sika Corporation

C. Moisture-Retaining Covers:

1. ASTM C171

2. A naturally colored, non-woven polypropylene fabric with a non-perforated reflective polyethylene coating containing stabilizers to resist degradation from ultraviolet light. Fabric shall exhibit low permeability and high moisture retention.

3. Acceptable Products:

   a. Hydracure S-16 by PNA Construction Technologies, Inc.

   b. Transguard 4000 by Amorlon a Division of Reef Industries , Inc.

   c. UltraCure NCF by Sika Corporation

   d. Top Cure by Transhield

D. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) used as Fill - Geofoam

1. Material: Rigid, closed cell polystyrene blocks formed by expansion of polystyrene beads by steam.

2. Comply with the requirements of ASTM D 6817

3. Unless noted otherwise on the drawings, provide the following types of EPS:

   a. Fill between a lower slab and a raised slab area: EPS12 -2.2 psi (15 kPa) compressive resistance minimum at 1% deformation, 10 psi (70 kPa) flexural strength minimum

   b. Fill below exterior floor slabs or slabs with truck loading: EPS19 - 5.8 psi (40 kPa) compressive resistance minimum at 1% deformation, 30 psi (200 kPa) flexural strength minimum

4. Thickness as indicated on Drawings.

5. Execution: Conform to manufacturer's instructions regarding preparation, installation and protection

6. Gripper plates shall be used as needed to restrain EPS from moving laterally in multi-layer applications

7. Contractor shall sequence soil or concrete topping placement to avoid EPS block shift or flotation.

8. Submit the following for review:

   a. Manufacturer's product literature including physical properties in compliance with ASTM D 6817 and type specified

   b. 10 year physical property warranty

9. Submit the following for record:

    a. Summary of test compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties

    b. Product Certificates showing evidence of third party quality control

10. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. ACH Foam Technologies

    b. Atlas EPS

    c. Universal Construction Foam

E. Non-Slip Aggregate:

1. Abrasive crushed and graded aggregate, high in aluminum oxidegregate which is unaffected by moisture or cleaning compounds.

2. Acceptable Products:

    a. Non-Slip Aggergate by Euclid Chemical Company

    b. Emery Non-Slip by Dayton Superior

    c. A-H Emery Emerundum by Anti-Hydro International, Inc.

2.8 CONCRETE REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Polymer-Modified Repair Mortar

1. The following patching mortars may be used when color match of the adjacent concrete is not required. Prior approval by the Design Professionals is required.

2. Acceptable Products-Horizontal Surfaces:

    a. Tammspatch II or Tamms Thin Patch by Euclid Chemical Company

    b. Sikatop 122 Plus by Sika Corporation

    c. Meadow-Patch T1 or T2 or Meadow-Crete GPS by W. R. Meadows

    d. Duracrete by Laticrete International, Inc.

3. Acceptable Products-Vertical and Overhead Surfaces:

    a. MasterEmaco N400 by BASF Corporation

    b. Verticoat, Vertacoat Supreme or Dualtop Gel by Euclid Chemical Company

c. SikaTop 123 Plus by Sika Corporation

d. Meadow-Crete GPS by W. R. Meadows

B. Crack Repair:

a. Euco Qwikstitch or Dural 50 LM by Euclid Chemical Company

b. MasterSeal 630 by BASF Corporation

c. T78 Methyl Methacrylate Crack Sealer by Transpo Industries, Inc.

C. High Strength Flowing Repair Concrete:

1. For forming and pouring large volume repairs, provide shrinkage compensated repair concrete with integral corrosion inhibitor.

2. Minimum compressive strength 8000 psi (56MPa) @ 28-days

3. Prior approval by the Design Professionals is required for cold weather applications

4. Acceptable Products:

a. Eucocrete by Euclid Chemical Company

b. MasterEmaco S 466 CI by BASF Corporation

c. Meadow-Crete FNP by W. R. Meadows

D. Epoxy Injection:

1. ASTM C881

2. Acceptable Products:

a. MasterInject 1380 by BASF Corporation

b. Dural Injection Gel by Euclid Chemical Company

c. Sikadur 35 LV LPL by Sika Corporation

d. Rezi-Weld LV State by W. R.Meadows

E. Pressure-Injected Foam Resin:

1. Acceptable Products:

a. De Neef Sealform PURe by GCP Applied Technologies

b. Crack-Pac Flex-H2O by Simpson Strong-Tie

c. SikaFix HH LV by Sika Corporation

F. Semi Rigid Joint Filler:

1. Acceptable Products:

a. MasterSeal CR 190 by BASF Corporation

b. Euco 700 or Qwikjoint UVR by Euclid Chemical Company

c. MM-80 by Metzger/McGuire

d. Rezi-Weld Flex by W. R, Meadows

G. Methyl Methacrylate (MMA)

1. Acceptable Products:

a. MasterSeal 630 by BASF Corporation

b. Transpo Industries, Inc. “T-78 Methyl Methacrylate Polymer Crack Healer/Sealer”

c. MMA #884 by Epoxy Systems

H. Sealant:

1. Silicone or Polyurethane Sealant (as selected based on project requirements such as loading, traffic, bond, coatings, etc.).

2. Joint to be routed and cleaned per manufacturer’s written directions.

3. Acceptable Products:

a. MasterSeal Sealants by BASF Corporation

b. Sikaflex-1C SL and Loadflex 524 EZ by Sika Corporation

c. Pourthane NS by W. R. Meadows

d. Eucolastic 1NS by Euclid Chemical Company

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TOLERANCES

A. Work shall conform to all requirements of ACI 117 except as modified by more stringent requirements in the Project Specifications and/or Drawings.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Subgrade:

1. Dampen subgrades not covered with membrane by sprinkling immediately before placing concrete.

    a. Omit when subgrade is already damp.

2. Do not place on water-saturated subgrade unless placing can be done without damage to subgrade (surface is stable) and loading the subgrade does not drive free water to the surface.

3. Do not place concrete on frozen ground.

B. Forms:

1. Coordinate with Section 031000 Concrete Formwork.

2. Remove dirt, sawdust, nails and other foreign material from formed space.

3. Dampen wood forms by sprinkling immediately before placing.

4. Cool metal forms by sprinkling immediately before placing.

C. Concrete Accessories:

1. Coordinate with Section 031000 Concrete Formwork.

D. Dewatering:

1. Remove water from concrete formwork.

2. Divert any flowing water to sump and remove by pumping.

3. Refer to Division 1 for additional dewatering requirements.

3.3 JOINTS IN CONCRETE

A. Locate construction and contraction joints as indicated on Drawings and on approved joint location submittal.

1. Do not use contraction joints in framed floors or composite slabs.

2. Locate and install construction joints so they do not impair strength or appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Design Professionals.

3. Coordinate location of construction and contraction joints with locations of joints in finish materials where they exist.

    a. Construction and contraction joints in slabs or slab on grade with terrazzo finish must be reviewed and approved by the Design Professionals.

4. Maximum joint spacing is as indicated on Drawings.

B. Construction Joints:

1. Construction joints shall be located within the central third of the span. Any concrete spilling over or through the bulkhead shall be removed at the completion of the pour. All surfaces of the concrete shall have reinforcing extending through the joint.

2. Horizontal Joints: Horizontal construction joints other than those shown on the Drawings will not be permitted unless approved by the Architect.

3. Joint Preparation: Forms shall be removed in time to permit roughening of construction joints of structural members by chipping and wire brushing to remove all loose and foreign material and roughen as indicated on the Drawings. The existing concrete at joints shall either be (a) dampened to the point that the surface is saturated, but all standing water has been removed, promptly followed by placement and vibration of fresh concrete, or (b) not required to be dampened, with one of the specified bonding compounds applied as appropriate for the joint condition, following manufacturer recommendations, with placement and vibration of fresh concrete to follow while the epoxy bonding agent is still tacky. Joints without epoxy bonding agent require fresh concrete with slump 7 inches (180mm) or greater at horizontal joints, and fresh concrete confined to maintain pressure against the joint at vertical joints. Where such conditions are not present, or where applying water to dampen the surface is impractical, use epoxy bonding agent suitable for dry surfaces

C. Isolation Joints:

1. Interrupt structural continuity resulting from bond, reinforcement or keyway at points of contact between slabs-on-grade and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls and other locations, as indicated.

D. Contraction Joints in Floor Slabs-on-Grade:

1. Maximum slab area controlled by jointing is 400 square feet (35 square meters).

2. Space joints at 36 times slab thickness unless a smaller spacing is indicated on the Drawings, located to conform to bay spacing wherever possible (at column centerlines, half bays, third bays).

3. Contraction joints can be provided by sawcuts, formed joints or appropriately detailed construction joints.

4. Sawcuts shall be made as soon as possible after slab finishing as may be safely done without dislodging aggregate. The Soff-Cut saw shall be used to a depth of ¼ of slab thickness immediately after final finishing. Conventional saw shall be used as soon as possible after final finish without raveling to a depth as indicated on the Drawings.

5. Where contraction joints coincide with construction joints, detail joint as indicated on Drawings.

E. Joint Fillers: Coordinate with Section 032000 Concrete Reinforcement and Embedded Assemblies and Division 7 requirements.

3.4 MIXING

A. Measurement of Materials: Conforming to ASTM C 94.

B. Mixing: All concrete shall be ready-mixed conforming to ASTM C 94 except as follows:

1. Provide concrete materials, proportions and properties as herein specified in lieu of ASTM C 94.

2. Water, beyond that required by the mix design, shall not be added at the Project site. Addition of water at the Project site shall be made only in the presence of the Testing Agency.

3. Furnish delivery ticket with each load of concrete delivered to the site to the Contractor conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 94.

C. High range water reducing agents (superplasticizer), if added at the batch plant, may be added again at the Project site.

1. If superplasticizers are added at the batch plant, the concrete mix design must account for the delivery time, workability, finishability, and setting time required on the jobsite for proper placing and finishing procedures.

2. If the superplasticizer is redosed at the jobsite in air entrained concrete, air content must be checked after mixing.

D. Discharge of the concrete shall be completed within 1-1/2 hours , after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates or the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. If the 1-1/2 hour limit cannot be achieved due to project location or other project specific conditions, hydration control measures to extend the proper workability up to 4 hours maximum can be proposed for approval by the SER. The increased time period along with redosing of the high range water reducer and/or use of hydration controlling/workability retaining admixtures should be agreed upon at the pre-concrete conference.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Prior to Concrete Placement:

1. Mechanical vibrators are required and must be available for placing concrete.

2. Remove debris from space to be occupied with concrete.

3. Notify Design Professionals and Testing Agency 48 hours prior to starting concrete placement.

4. Approved mix designs must be maintained on file in Contractor's Field Office.

5. Reinforcement and accessories shall be in proper locations, clean, free of loose scale, dirt or other foreign coatings that may reduce bond to concrete, and in accordance with Section 032000 and Drawings.

6. Fog spray forms, reinforcing steel, and subgrade just before pouring concrete.

7. Do not place concrete having a slump outside of allowable slump range.

8. Place concrete before initial set has occurred, but in no event after it has been discharged from the mixer more than 30 minutes. All concrete shall be placed upon clean, damp surfaces, free from puddled water, or upon properly consolidated fills or upon Controlled Low-Strength Material with a strength between **50 and 1200** psi. Placement upon soft mud or dry earth is not permitted.

9. Unless adequate protection is provided, concrete shall not be placed during rain.

10. Rain water shall not be allowed to increase mixing water or to damage the surface finish.

11. At surfaces left exposed to view, do not use equipment in placing and finishing concrete that contain aluminum in the finishing edges that come in contact with the concrete surface.

12. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without puddles or dry areas.

13. Place vapor retarder directly below slabs on grade as specified in Contract Documents.

B. For Conduits and Pipes Embedded in Concrete:

1. For concrete slab, wall, beam or column, conform to requirements of ACI 318. For variations from these requirements, submit a written request for Design Professionals' review and response.

2. Conduits and pipes shall not be embedded in concrete slabs on steel deck without approval of Design Professional.

3. Provide sleeves for pipes passing vertically through concrete.

4. Do not embed aluminum materials.

5. Do not cut, bend or displace the reinforcement to facilitate placement of embedded pipes and conduits.

C. Pumping: Pumping shall be done in strict accordance with ACI 304.2R.

D. Placing Concrete in Forms:

1. Clean and prepare forms as specified in Section 031000/Concrete Formwork.

2. Place concrete continuously without interruption between predetermined construction and contraction joints in walls.

3. Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers no deeper than 24” (600mm) and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.

4. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.

5. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding or tamping.

a. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI 309R.

6. Do not use vibrators to move fresh concrete laterally inside forms from discharge point; shift discharge point as needed.

7. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations no farther than the visible effectiveness of the machine.

8. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6" (150mm) into preceding layer.

9. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set.

10. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of mix.

11. Do not vibrate Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC).

E. Placing Concrete Slabs:

1. Place concrete continuously without interruption between predetermined construction and contraction joints in floors.

a. Place slabs on grade by the long strip cast method. Refer to ACI 302.1R for recommended methods of placement.

2. Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until completing placement of a panel or section.

3. Consolidate concrete during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement, other embedded items and into corners.

4. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with a straightedge and strike off.

a. Use highway straight edges, bullfloats or darbies to smooth surface free of humps or hollows.

b. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.

5. Maintain reinforcing in proper position on chairs during concrete placement.

6. Do not place materials on slabs or impose loads during period of setting.

F. Placing Concrete on Steel Decks

1. Exercise care during concrete placement on steel decks to prevent concentrated loads or high pile-ups of concrete and to avoid impacts caused by dumping or dropping of concrete on steel decks.

2. Do not use buggies on unprotected areas of deck. If buggies are used to place concrete, furnish and install planked runways to protect deck from damage.

G. Placing Concrete at Construction Joints:

1. To secure full bond at construction joints, surfaces to receive concrete in a subsequent placement shall be left in a roughened state or intentionally roughened by raking while plastic or brushing and chipping immediately after removal.

2. Before new concrete is placed in contact, surfaces of hardened concrete already placed shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign materials and laitance.

3. At hardened concrete at joints where no bonding agents are used, dampen concrete to achieve a saturated surface dry condition. Leave no standing water. Place and vibrate concrete (slump 7 inches (180mm) or greater) against horizontal joints. Place and vibrate flowing concrete (slump 8 to 10 inches (200 to 250mm)) while maintaining pressure against vertical joints by confinement.

4. At hardened concrete with joints not meeting conditions required for no bonding agents, apply appropriate specified bonding agent for conditions present including age and moisture per manufacturer's specifications. Place new concrete while the bonding agent is still tacky.

H. Floor Topping Slabs:

1. Place concrete topping slab to required lines and levels.

2. Minimum topping slab thickness is 2" (50mm).

3. Place dividers, edge strips and other items to be cast in place.

4. At all topping slabs, remove deleterious material before placing topping slab.

5. All topping slabs shall be bonded unless noted as unbonded on the drawings.

6. Bonded topping slabs should be placed directly against a properly prepared base slab. Proper preparation of the base slab consists of cleaning and removal of all deleterious material roughening the surface to a concrete surface profile of CSP5 or CSP6 and overnight prewetting of the newly cleaned, exposed surface with no standing water present. The surface abrasion method should not cause micro cracking of the top of the base slab.

7. Immediately before placing the bonded topping slab, scrub an even, 1/16" to 1/8" layer of portland cement/sand/water bonding grout over the entire surface to receive the topping slab. Do no allow the bonding grout to dry to a whitish appearance before the topping slab is placed.

8. Where topping slab is noted on Drawings as unbonded the topping should be placed on bond breaker consisting of two sheets of plastic film.

9. Topping mix shall have a maximum water/cement ratio of 0.45.

10. Topping mix shall have a maximum shrinkage of 0.04% at 28 days. If the topping slab is to be exposed and polished, the maximum shrinkage shall be 0.02%.

11. The topping slab shall be moist cured for a minimum of 36 hours after placement.

12. Bonded topping slabs shall have contraction joints located to match any joints in the base slab. All topping slabs shall be jointed to eliminate restraint conditions such as re-entrant corners and to isolate the slab from columns, walls, etc. and to limit the maximum distance between joints to 15 feet (4570mm).

I. Cold-Weather Placement:

1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with ACI 306R and as specified in this section.

2. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40°F (4°C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50°F (10°C), and not more than 80°F (27°C), at point of placement.

3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.

   a. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.

4. Remove frost, snow and ice from forms, reinforcement and other embedments immediately prior to concrete placement.

5. Use only the specified non-corrosive accelerating admixture previously approved as part of the cold weather mixture. Addition of calcium chloride, salt, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions is not permitted.

6. Freeze Resistant Concrete per ASTM C1622 and Chapter 9 of ACI 212.3R may be used if approved by SER. The contractor shall prepare a plan for placing, finishing and curing procedures that assure the specified hardened properties are achieved.

J. Hot-Weather Placement:

1. Hot weather is defined as air temperature which exceeds 90°F (32°C) or any combination of high temperature, low humidity and/or high wind velocity which causes a rate of evaporation in excess of 0.2 pounds per square feet per hour (1.0 kg/m² per hour) as determined by ACI 305R.

2. When hot weather conditions exist that would impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305R and as specified in this section.

3. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below **95°F (35°C).**

4. Mixing water may be chilled, or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water.

5. Use of liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.

6. When concrete placement will occur late in the day and reinforcing steel will be heated by the sun, cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap so that steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.

7. When concrete operations must be performed in direct sun, wind, high temperatures, low relative humidity, or other adverse placing conditions, the specified evaporation retarder shall be applied one or more times during the finishing operation to prevent plastic cracking.

3.6 CONCRETE FINISHES

A. General:

1. Comply with recommendations for concrete finishing established by ACI 302.1R and ACI 304R.

2. Comply with dimensional tolerance limitations given by ACI 117.

3. For shored floor or slab on grade construction: Floor flatness/floor levelness tolerance compliance testing is to be performed prior to the removal of shores and forms but not later than **72** hours of concrete placement by Testing Agency.

4. See architectural Drawings for locations of the various finishes listed below.

5. Comply with the specified overall SOF_F and SOF_L values listed below:

a. The specified overall area shall be each individual floor.

b. F_F/F_L shall be measured in accordance with ASTM E 1155.

c. The specified minimum local values of MLF_F/MLF_L shall be 3/5 of the SOF_F/SOF_L values listed below.

d. If an individual test section measures less than either of the specified minimum local MLF_F/ MLF_L numbers, that section may be rejected and remedial measures may be required as specified in CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS.

e. If the composite value of the test surface measures less than either of the specified overall SOF_F/SOF_L numbers, then the entire slab may be rejected and remedial measures may be required.

f. F_L numbers shall only apply to supported slabs if the tested with all of the original shoring in place, prior to shoring removal/reshoring.

g. F_L numbers shall not apply to unshored slabs or shored slabs with camber.

B. Finish for monolithic slab surfaces to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for tile and other bonded applied cementitious finish flooring material, as indicated on architectural Drawings:

1. Scratch Finish.

a. Finish surface to overall value of SOF_F=20 and SOF_L=15.

b. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.

c. After leveling, roughen surface before final set with stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes.

C. Finish for monolithic slab surfaces to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing, membrane or elastic roofing, sand-bed terrazzo as indicated on architectural Drawings:

1. Float Finish.

a. After screeding, consolidating, and leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating.

b. Begin floating, using float blades or float shoes only, when surface water has disappeared, or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven floats, or both.

c. Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units.

d. Finish surfaces to overall value of SOF_F=20 and SOF_L=15.

e. Cut down high spots and fill low spots.

f. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains.

g. Immediately after leveling, refloat surface to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

D. Finishes for Pedestrian Sidewalks and Ramps, Exterior Platforms, Steps, as indicated on architectural Drawings:

1. Sidewalks and Curbs: Light-to-medium broom finish applied with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to direction of main traffic route immediately after float finishing.

2. Ramps: Scored finish as applied perpendicular to direction of main traffic route immediately after float finishing.

3. Finish surface to overall value of SOF_F=20 and SOF_L=15.

4. Texture shall be approved by the Design Professionals from sample panels.

E. Finish for interior floor slab surfaces exposed to view and slab surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, paint or another thin film-finish coating system, as indicated on architectural Drawings:

1. Trowel Finish.

a. After floating, begin first trowel-finish operation using a power-driven trowel.

b. Begin final troweling when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface.

c. The final hand-troweling operation shall result in a smooth surface, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance.

d. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied floor covering system.

2. Finish surface to overall value of SOF_F=25 and SOF_L=20.

3. Floor Slopes: Where drains occur, slope floor slabs uniformly to drains, maintaining scheduled slab thickness.

4. Floor Edges at Expansion Joints: Tool edges minimum 3/8" (10mm).

5. Defects: Remove defects of sufficient magnitude to show through floor covering by grinding.

6. Floor Hardener: Use only where scheduled and in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

7. Dry Cement: Shall not be used during finishing.

F. Finish for thin set ceramic tile or thin set epoxy terrazzo, as indicated on architectural Drawings:

1. Trowel and Fine Broom Finish:

a. Apply a trowel finish as specified.

b. Immediately follow by slightly scarifying the surface with a fine broom.

2. Finish surface to overall value of SOF_F=35 and SOF_L=25.

G. Finishes for Parking Garage Deck, Ramps, Loading Docks:

1. Highway straight edge immediately after screeding concrete.

2. Finish surface to overall values of SOF_F=20 and SOF_L=15.

3. For Slabs Not Receiving Deck Coating: Medium broom finish with ridges not to exceed 1/8" (3mm) in height. Texture shall be as approved by the Design Professionals from sample panels.

4. For Slabs Scheduled to Receive Deck Coating: Smooth floated finish which must be verified with coating manufacturer before finishing the slab.

a. Coordinate with deck coating specified in Division 7.

5. Auto Ramps: Rough texture applied perpendicular to direction of traffic. Texture shall be as approved by the Design Professionals from sample panels.

H. Finishes Equipment and Housekeeping Pads

1. Coordinate finish surface to meet equipment manufacturer requirements, if any, for flatness and levelness.

I. Tolerances at Slab Discontinuities

1. Within 2 ft (600mm) of slab boundaries, construction joints, isolation joints, block-outs, penetrations or other similar discontinuities, where required for travel paths, installation of finishes and partitions, or any other requirements indicated in the Contract Documents, the following equivalent straightedge tolerances shall apply:

   a. Specified local MLF_F = 12, use ¼" (6mm) over 4 ft (1200mm), no offset greater than 1/16" (2mm)

   b. Specified local MLF_F = 15, use 1/8" (3mm) over 4 ft (1200mm), no offset greater than 1/32" (0.8mm)

J. Dry Shake Finish:

1. Non-slip aggregate where indicated on Drawings.

2. Non-oxidizing metallic hardener on loading docks at a rate of 1.5 lbs. per sq. ft. (7.3 kg/m²) and in other locations so noted on the Drawings.

3. Mineral aggregate hardener at a rate of 1.2 lbs. per sq. ft. (5.8 kg/m²) where noted on the Drawings.

4. Final finish type, method and tolerance as applicable by location and use.

5. Dry shake finish will be applied only where scheduled and in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and the methods and procedures agreed upon at the pre-installation conference.

K. Rough Formed Finish:

1. Acceptable for formed concrete surfaces not exposed-to-view in the finish work or by other construction, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Concrete surface shall have texture imparted by form-facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched, and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4" (6mm) in height rubbed down or chipped off.

L. Architectural Concrete Finish:

1. Using self-consolidating concrete, provide smooth, uniform finish upon form removal with no patching, stoning or other form of repair except washing permitted unless otherwise noted for walls, columns and other surfaces exposed to view. The surface shall match the approved jobsite mock-up panel.

M. Smooth Formed Finish:

1. Required for formed concrete surfaces exposed to view, or scheduled to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to

concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, veneer plaster, painting, or other similar system, as indicated on architectural Drawings:

2. Surface is an as-cast concrete surface obtained with selected form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams.

3. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections completely.

N. Smooth Rubbed Finish:

1. "Smooth Rubbed" finish shall consist of a finish free of fins, joint marks smoothed off, blemishes removed and surfaces left smooth and unmarred.

2. Provide smooth rubbed finish to scheduled concrete surfaces, as indicated on architectural Drawings, which have received smooth form finish treatment not later than one day after form removal.

3. Moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive until a uniform color and texture is produced.

a. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

O. Grout-Cleaned Finish:

1. Provide grout-cleaned finish on scheduled concrete surfaces, as indicated on architectural Drawings, that have received smooth-formed finish treatment.

2. Combine one part Portland Cement to one and one-half parts fine sand by volume, and a 50:50 mixture of acrylic or styrene butadiene-based bonding admixture and water to form the consistency of thick paint.

3. Blend standard Portland Cement and white Portland Cement in amounts determined by trial patches so that final color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces.

4. Thoroughly wet concrete surfaces, apply grout to coat surfaces, and fill small holes.

5. Remove excess grout by scraping and rubbing with clean burlap.

6. Keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours after rubbing.

P. Unformed Surfaces:

1. At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike-off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.

2. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Normal Conditions:

1. Protect concrete from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperature, and damage.

2. Concrete shall be kept continuously moist and above 50°F (10°C) for seven days (ASTM C 150 Type I cement) or for 10 days (ASTM C 150 Type II cement). High early strength concrete usage shall be maintained over 50°F (10°C) for three days.

3. Concrete and concrete patching materials shall be cured according to manufacturers published recommendations.

4. Begin curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface and finishing has been completed.

5. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by curing compound, moist curing, moisture-retaining cover curing, or by combining these methods, as specified. Under extreme hot/dry or windy/dry conditions, moist curing and/or moisture-retaining cover curing should be used.

    a. Curing compound is an acceptable form of curing if all of the following requirements are met:

        1) Apply curing compound to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete (within 2 hours and after surface water sheen has disappeared). In accordance with all manufacturer's instructions.

        2) Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's directions.

        3) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application.

        4) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

        5) Use curing and sealing compounds that will not affect surfaces to be covered with finish materials applied directly to concrete.

        6) Floors to receive covering shall be cleaned thoroughly using a power scrubber and industrial strength detergent.

        7) Hand-brooming and sweeping is not sufficient.

        8) Strippable curing compound may be used in lieu of a moist curing method when approved by the Design Professionals.

    b. Provide moist curing by the following methods:

        1) Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.

        2) Use continuous water-fog spray.

        3) Cover concrete surface with specified absorptive cover, thoroughly saturate cover with water, and keep continuously wet. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with a 4" (100mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

c. Provide moisture-retaining cover curing as follows:

1) Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3" (75mm) and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.

a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape

6. Cure slabs on grade, concrete toppings, concrete pour strips, supported slabs, walls and columns, not subject to conditions of hot or cold weather concreting, in accordance with ACI 308.

7. Cure surfaces exposed to deicing salts, brackish water, etc., such as loading dock slabs, parking garage slabs and ramps in accordance with ACI 308 recommendations for moist curing.

8. Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces, by leaving forms in place for the full curing period (equivalent to moist curing).

a. If forms are removed prior to completion of full curing period, continue curing by methods specified above for Unformed Surfaces, as applicable.

B. Cold-Weather Protection:

1. When concrete is placed under conditions of cold weather concreting (defined as a period when the mean daily temperature drops below 40°F (4°C) for more than 3 successive days), take additional precautions as specified in ACI 306R when placing, curing, monitoring and protecting the fresh concrete.

C. Hot-Weather Protection:

1. When concrete is placed under conditions of hot weather concreting, provide extra protection of the concrete against excessive placement temperatures and excessive drying throughout the placing and curing operations with an evaporation retarder.

a. Apply according to manufacturer's instructions after screeding and bull floating, but before power floating and troweling.

2. Hot weather curing is required if hot weather conditions occur within a 24-hour period after completion of concrete placement.

D. Floor surfaces, wherever indicated by weather conditions, shall be sprinkled during the interval between finishing operation and the start of curing to positively ensure against the possibility of surface drying.

3.8 CONCRETE REPAIRS

A. Perform patching and repairs in accordance with ACI 301.

B. Contractor shall submit patching and repair methods and materials for review by Design Professionals.

C. When complete, all patches and repairs shall match color and texture of adjoining surfaces.

D. At surfaces that are exposed to view, prepare test areas at inconspicuous locations for review by Design Professionals to verify repair color and texture match before proceeding with repair.

E. Apply all patching and repair materials in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

F. Repairing Cracks In Formed and Unformed Surfaces:

1. Contractor shall notify Design Professionals of all cracks wider than 0.02" (0.50mm) and all cracks wider than 0.01" (0.25mm) that occur in a group of at least three cracks within twelve inches (300mm), in concrete. If Design Professionals deem repairs necessary, Contractor shall be responsible for repairing all such cracks per Design Professionals recommendation at no expense to the Owner. Repairs will generally require one or more of the following: Epoxy Injection, Semi-Rigid Epoxy, Pressure Injected Foam Resin, Methyl Methacrylate and/or Sealant with joint routed and cleaned. See Concrete Repair Materials section of this Specification for acceptable products

G. Repairing Formed Surfaces

1. Immediately after stripping forms, patch all honeycombing, defective joints, voids, etc. before the concrete is thoroughly dry.

2. Remove all burrs, fins, and ridges before the concrete is thoroughly dry.

3. Remove stains from rust, grease and oils, from release agents, etc.

4. Remove and replace concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of the Design Professionals.

a. Surface defects, include color and texture irregularities, cracks as defined above, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

b. Chip away defective areas, honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/4" (6mm) in any dimension and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete but in no case to a depth less than 1" (25mm) and saw-cut edges to prevent feather edging of fill material.

5. Repair concealed formed surfaces, where possible, containing defects that affect the durability of concrete. If defects cannot be repaired, remove and replace concrete.

6. Clean out form tie holes and fill with dry pack mortar or precast cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

7. If honeycombing exposes reinforcement, chip to provide clear space at least 3/4" (20mm) wide all around steel to allow proper bond.

H. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:

1. High and Low areas in concrete surfaces which are in excess of specified tolerances shall be leveled or ground-smooth.

    a. Correct high areas by grinding after concrete has cured at least 14 days.

    b. Correct low areas by applying leveling material. Finish leveling material as specified in this section.

2. Repair surfaces containing defects that affect durability of concrete.

    a. Surface defects include crazing, cracks as defined above, spalling, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, and other objectionable conditions.

3. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1" (25mm) in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.

    a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose reinforcing steel with at least 3/4" (20mm) clearance all around.

I. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place.

3.9 EVALUATION AND ACCEPTANCE OF CONCRETE

A. In accordance with ACI 301, except where otherwise specified.

B. If, at any time during construction, the concrete resulting from the approved mix design deviates from Specification requirements for any reason, such as lack of workability, or insufficient strength, the Contractor shall have his laboratory verify the deficiency and modify the mix design, until the specified concrete is obtained. Modified mix to be submitted for approval per Part 1 - SUBMITTALS.

3.10 CORRECTIVE MEASURES

A. Conflicts: The Contractor shall be solely responsible for errors of detailing, fabrication, and placement of reinforcement steel; placement of inserts and other embedded items; and the structural adequacy of all formwork.

B. Compensation for Additional Services: Should additional work by Design Professionals such as design, documentation, meetings and/or site visits be required which are necessitated by failure of the Contractor to perform the work in accordance with the Contract Documents either developing corrective actions or reviewing corrective actions developed by others, the Contractor is responsible for paying for additional work performed by the Design Professionals at their standard firm-wide billing rates plus out-of-pocket expenses incurred at cost + 10%. Additional costs for testing and inspection by the Owner shall also be compensated by the Contractor.

[Balance of page blank; see form on next page]

CONCRETE MIX DESIGN SUBMITTAL FORM

Project: _____

City: _____

General Contractor: _____

Concrete Contractor: _____

Concrete Strength: _____

Use/Location on Job: _____

Supplier's Mix Designation: _____

Design Mix Information	**(Please check one):**	*Refer to ACI 301 for requirements of data used to substantiate strength calculations.*
Field Experience (Based on Standard Deviation Analysis):		
Trial Mixture Test Data:		

Design Characteristics:

Density:		Pcf (kg/m3)
Strength:		Psi (MPa) (28 day)
Air:		% (specified)

Materials:	**Type/Source**	**Specific Gravity**	**Weight (lb)**	**Absolute Vol. (cu. ft.) (cu. m)**
Cement:				
Fly ash:				
Slag (GGBFS)				
Microsilica:				
Coarse Aggregate:				
Fine Aggregate:				
Water:				
Air:				
Other:				
TOTAL:				27.0 cu. ft. (1.0 m3)
Water/Cementitious Material Ratio (lbs. (kg) water / lbs. (kg) cementitious material) =				%

Admixtures:	**Manufacturer**	**ASTM**	**Dosage (oz/cwt)**
Water Reducer:			
Air Entraining Agent:			
High Range Water Reducer			
Non-corrosive Accelerator:			
Other:			

Slump before HRWR: _____ Inches (mm)

Slump after HRWR: _____ Inches (mm)

Standard Deviation Analysis (from experience records):

No. of Test Cylinders Evaluated: _____

Standard Deviation: _____

Required Average Strength f'cr

Average Strength by Tests

Equation Used (ACI Chapter 5)

(Refer to ACI 318 for increased deviation factor when less than 30 tests are available)

TRIAL MIXTURE TEST DATA

Compressive Strength:	**Age (days)**	**Mix #1**	**Mix #2**	**Mix #3**
	28 [56] [90]	psi (MPa)	psi (MPa)	psi (MPa)
	28 [56] [90]	psi (MPa)	psi (MPa)	psi (MPa)
	28 [56] [90]	psi (MPa)	psi (MPa)	psi (MPa)
	Average	psi (MPa)	psi (MPa)	psi (MPa)
Required Average Strength f'cr				
Average Strength by Tests				
Equation Used (ACI Chapter 5)				

REQUIRED ATTACHMENTS	***Please check***
Coarse Aggregate Gradation Report	
Fine Aggregate Gradation Report	
Fly Ash (or other Supplementary Cementitious Material) Certification	
Concrete Compressive Strength Data or Trial Mixture Test Data	
Admixture Compatibility certification letters	
Chloride Ion Content Certification	
Alkali Aggregate Reactivity Certification	
Shrinkage Test Reports	

SUBMITTED BY:

Name: _____

Address: _____

_____

Phone no.: _____

Main Plant Location: _____

Miles from Project: _____

Secondary Plant Location: _____

Miles from Project: _____

_____

Date: _____

Certification by Concrete Supplier:
Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

PE License Number and Expiration Date (print or stamp) _____

Structural Substitution Request Form – to be completed by Contractor

Project:		
Date:		Substitution Request #
Requesting Contractor:		Pages Attached (including this form)

1. Description of Requested Substitution:

2. Related Drawings and Specification Sections:

3. Rationale or Benefit Anticipated:

4. Effect on Construction Schedule[1] (check one): ☐ NONE ☐ See Attached

5. Effect on Owner's Cost[2] attach data (check one): ☐ CREDIT TO OWNER ☐ EXTRA

6. Effect on Construction Documents[3] (design work anticipated): ☐ NONE ☐ See Attached

7. Requesting Contractor Agrees to Pay for Design Changes (check): ☐ YES ☐ NO ☐ NOT APPLICABLE

8. Effect on Other Trades[4]:

9. Effect of Substitution on Manufacturer's Warranty (check): ☐ NONE ☐ See Attachment

Signature[5]: Date:

Company:

General Contractor Signature[5]: Date:

Notes:

1. Contractor is responsible for means and methods and any problems that may arise from making the requested substitution.
2. This is **NOT A CHANGE ORDER FORM**. A separate form is required to adjust costs and/or schedules.
3. Contractor is responsible for any design impacts that may arise from this substitution, including redesign efforts.
4. Contractor is responsible for effects on other trades from this substitution;
   General Contractor must review and agree effects on other trades are fairly represented in items 4-9.
5. Signature by a person having authority to legally bind his/her company to the above terms. Otherwise this request is void
6. All items in form must be completed for substitution request to be considered.

Request Review Responses (completed by Architect and/or Engineer(s)):

ACCEPTED	ACCEPTED AS NOTED	REJECTED	INSUFFICIENT DATA TO SUPPORT REQUEST	ENGINEER / ARCH / MEP SIGNATURE	DATE

Engineer/Architect Comments:

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 03 37 13 - SHOTCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Section Includes: Sprayed-on concrete (concrete conveyed into place by air pressure through a flexible tube or gun with controlled nozzle) referred to herein as Shotcrete.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 03 10 00 – Concrete Forming and Accessories.

2. Section 03 20 00 – Concrete Reinforcing.

3. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-In-Place Concrete.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Published specifications, standards, test, or recommended methods of trade, industry, or governmental organizations apply to Work of this Section where cited by abbreviations noted below (latest editions apply unless otherwise noted).

1. Building Code: Work shall conform to the requirements of the Building Code identified on the Structural General Notes, and OSHA requirements, except where more stringent conditions or criteria occur in the standards referenced below and on the Drawings. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).

2. American Concrete Institute's "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings" (ACI 301).

3. American Concrete Institute: "Guide to Shotcrete" (ACI 506R), "Specification for Shotcrete," (ACI 506.2) and "Guide to Certification of Shotcrete Nozzlemen" (ACI 506.3R).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall select and pay for a testing laboratory to design concrete mixes. The Contractor's Testing Laboratory shall be under direction of a Professional Engineer registered in the State of New York and qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

B. Design Criteria: Shotcrete surface texture shall be uniform, dense, free from defects, and visible construction joints. Any portions showing cracks, damage, lack of uniformity in color or texture shall be replaced by the Contractor at no increase in contract price. All work shall be performed in a manner to conform with highest standard of practice and in accordance with recommendations of ACI 506R.

C. Preconstruction Tests shall be performed in accordance with ACI 506.2. Prequalification of Shotcrete Nozzlepersons shall be based on ACI's "Guide to Certification of Shotcrete Nozzlemen," ACI 506.3R: Each nozzleperson shall prepare a minimum of two 3-foot x 3-foot x 8-

inch test panels with 2 layers of #6 vertical bars at 4" CC and 2 layers of #6 horizontal bars at 12" CC and two 3-foot x 3-foot x 24-inch test panels with 2 layers of #5 vertical bars at 6" CC and 2 layers of #5 horizontal bars at 12" CC under the continuous review of the Owner's Testing Agency. Each reinforcing bar shall protrude 4-inches beyond the panel edge on at least three sides of the panel. Testing agency will determine if sample work is acceptable prior to qualifying nozzleperson for project work. The Testing Agency may, at their discretion, require requalification of nozzleperson(s) as the project work progresses. The Test Panels should represent the condition at the reinforcing bar splices to ensure proper encasement of the bars.

D. The Contractor shall be responsible for quality of Shotcrete and shall bear burden of proof that Shotcrete meets minimum requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor's Testing Laboratory certificate of compliance.

B. The Contractor shall submit:

1. Copies of Shotcrete mix designs for concrete specified including compressive strength reports.

2. Certification that materials meet requirements specified.

3. Certification from vendor that samples originate from and are representative of each lot proposed and used.

C. The Owner's Testing Agency will submit reports on tests and inspections performed to the Owner, the Architect, and the Contractor.

D. Schedule of placing for the Architect's review before starting work.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Properly deliver and handle materials to prevent contamination, segregation, or damage to materials.

B. Store cement in weather-tight enclosures to protect against dampness and contamination.

C. Prevent segregation and contamination of aggregates by proper arrangement and use of stockpiles.

D. Store admixtures properly to prevent contamination, evaporation, freezing, or other damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Conform to ACI 506.2.

B. Cements: Type II Portland cement (by one manufacturer only) conforming to ASTM C150.

C. Aggregates: Conforming to ASTM C33 and ACI 506.2 Gradation No. 2.

D. Water: Clean and conforming to the requirements of ASTM C94, free from impurities detrimental to concrete.

E. Admixtures: Conform to ASTM C494.

F. Permeability-Reducing Admixture:

1. ASTM C494, Type S

2. Shall be a Portland cement based crystalline capillary waterproofing admixture that reacts in concrete to form non-soluble crystalline hydration products in the capillary pores of concrete.

3. Acceptable Products:

a. Admix C-Series by Xypex

b. MasterLife 300D by BASF Corporation

c. Eucon Vandex AM-10 by Euclid Chemical Company

G. See Specifications Section 03300 Part 2 for requirements not otherwise noted in this section.

2.2 MIXES

A. The Contractor's Testing Laboratory shall design Shotcrete mixes which shall comply with ACI 506R and 506.2 and achieve the compressive strength in 28-days as noted in the general notes of the construction documents.

B. Ensure mix designs will produce concrete strengths specified and of uniform density without segregation. If mix yield exceeds 1-cubic yard, modify mix design to no more than 1-cubic yard without changing cement content.

C. The Contractor's mix designs shall be subject to review by the Architect and by the Owner's Testing Agency.

D. Owner's Testing Agency will obtain core specimens from test panels generated from nozzlepersons prequalification for compression strength testing and correlation.

E. Shotcrete mix designs shall be designed, tested, and adjusted if necessary in ample time before first Shotcrete is scheduled to be placed.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Owner's Testing Agency will:

1. Review mix designs, certificates of compliance, and samples of materials the Contractor proposes to use.

2. Test and inspect materials, as necessary, in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI 506.2 for compliance with requirements.

3. Take samples as required from the Contractor's designated sources.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMS

A. General: Design, erect, support, brace, and maintain forms, according to ACI 301, to support shotcrete and construction loads and to facilitate shotcreting. Construct members and structures are secured to prevent excessive vibration or deflection during shotcreting.

1. Fabricate forms to be readily removable without impact, shock, or damage to shotcrete surfaces and adjacent materials.

2. Construct forms to required sizes, shapes, lines, and dimensions using ground wires and depth gages to obtain accurate alignment, location, and grades in finished structures. Construct forms to prevent mortar leakage but permit escape of air and rebound during shotcreting. Provide for openings, offsets, blocking, screeds, anchorages, inserts, and other features required in the Work.

B. Form openings, chases, recesses, bulkheads, keyways, and screeds in formwork. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.

3.2 BATCHING AND MIXING

A. Mix proportions shall be controlled by weight batching to exact proportions of Shotcrete mix designs.

B. Ready-mixed concrete shall comply with ASTM C94, except that it may be delivered to the Shotcrete equipment in the dry state if that equipment is capable of adding the water and mixing it satisfactorily with the dry ingredients. Ensure equipment at plant or on-site will afford accurate weighing.

C. Replace at no additional expense, equipment the Architect and the Owner's Testing Agency deem inadequate or unsuitable.

D. Use moisture meter capable of accurately determining moisture content of sand.

3.3 PLACING

A. Where Shotcrete is to be placed up against waterproofing, do not install reinforcement until bentonite waterproofing has been reviewed by the Architect and accepted by the Owner's Testing Agency.

B. Do not place Shotcrete until reinforcement has been reviewed by the Architect and accepted by the Owner's Testing Agency.

C. Place Shotcrete following procedures specified in ACI 506R. Convey Shotcrete as rapidly and directly as practicable to preserve quality and to prevent separation from re-handling and flowing;

do not deposit Shotcrete initially set. If mixed at a ready-mixed plant, place Shotcrete into pump within forty-five (45) minutes after mixing.

D. Placement Techniques:

1. Control thickness, method of support, air pressure, and/or water content of Shotcrete to preclude sagging or sloughing off. Discontinue shotcreting or provide suitable means to screen the nozzle stream if wind or air currents cause segregation of the nozzle stream during placement.

2. Dampen absorptive substrate surfaces prior to placement of Shotcrete to facilitate bond and to reduce the possibility of shrinkage cracking developing from premature loss of the mixing water.

3. Broom or scarify the surface of freshly-placed Shotcrete to which, after hardening, additional layers of Shotcrete are to be bonded. Dampen surface just prior to application of succeeding layers.

4. First, fill with sound material all corners and any area where rebound cannot escape or be blown free. Then, complete the corners between the web and the flanges of structural steel before application to the flat areas.

5. Provide a supply of clean, dry air adequate for maintaining sufficient nozzle velocity for all parts of the work and, if required, for simultaneous operation of a suitable blow pipe for clearing away rebound.

E. Placement around Reinforcement:

1. Hold the nozzle at such distance and angle to place materials behind reinforcement before any material is allowed to accumulate on its face.

2. Do not place Shotcrete through more than one layer of reinforcing steel in one application unless demonstrated by preconstruction tests that steel is properly encased. Remove loose aggregate that may have collected around or behind reinforcement by use of air jet or other suitable means.

F. Cover and Tolerances:

1. Place Shotcrete to provide minimum cover shown on contract drawings.

2. Use adequate wires or other accepted means to establish the thickness, surface planes, and finish lines of Shotcrete. Maintain tolerances by keeping ground wires secured taut.

G. Do not place Shotcrete if drying or stiffening of the mix takes place at any time prior to delivery to the nozzle. Do not use rebound or previously expended material in the Shotcrete mix.

H. Remove all overspray or rebound prior to final set and before placement of Shotcrete material on such adjacent surfaces.

3.4 JOINTS

A. Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints tapered to a 1:1 slope where joint is not

subject to compression loads and square where joint is perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement through construction joints, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Contraction Joints: Construct contraction joints in shotcrete using saw cuts 1/8-inch-(3-mm-) wide-by-1/3 slab depth or premolded plastic, hardboard, or fiberboard strip inserts 1/4-inch-(6-mm-) wide-by-1/3 shotcrete depth, unless otherwise indicated.

1. After shotcrete has cured, remove strip inserts and clean groove of loose debris.

2. Space joints at 15 feet (4.5 m) o.c. centers horizontally and vertically.

3. Tool edges round on each side of strip inserts if floated or troweled finishes are required.

3.5 FINISHING

A. Do not scrape or cut to remove high spots until the Shotcrete has become stiff enough to withstand pull of the cutting device.

B. Following Shotcrete application to final lines, rod surface.

C. Following moist curing, apply concrete rubbed finish as noted on construction drawings. Reference architectural drawings for required finishes.

3.6 CLEANING, PATCHING AND DEFECTIVE WORK

A. Remove and replace shotcrete that is delaminated or exhibits laminations, voids, or sand/rock pockets exceeding limits for specified core grade of shotcrete.

1. Remove unsound or loose materials and contaminants that may inhibit bond of shotcrete repairs. Chip or scarify areas to be repaired to extent necessary to provide sound substrate. Cut edges square and 1/2 inch (13mm) deep at perimeter of work, tapering remaining shoulder at 1:1 slope into cavity to eliminate square shoulders. Dampen surfaces and apply new shotcrete.

B. Repair core holes from in-place testing according to repair provisions in ACI 301 and match adjacent finish, texture, and color.

C. Remove and dispose of rebound and overspray materials from final shotcrete surfaces and areas not intended for shotcrete placement.

3.7 CURING

A. Immediately after finishing, keep Shotcrete continuously moist for at least 24-hours.

B. Continue curing for the first 7-days after shotcreting, or until specified strength is obtained. During the curing period, maintain Shotcrete above 40 F and in a moist condition. Prevent rapid drying at the end of the curing period.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete from injurious action of the elements and defacement of any nature during construction operations.

B. Protect exposed corners of concrete from traffic or use which will damage them in any way.

C. Make provisions to keep all exposed concrete free from laitance caused by spillage or leaking forms or other contaminants. Do not allow laitances to penetrate, stain, or harden on surfaces which have been textured.

3.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Owner's Testing Agency will:

1. Engage a qualified independent testing agency to sample materials, visually grade cores, perform tests and submit reports during shotcreting in accordance with ACI 506.2.

2. Continuously inspect Shotcrete placement

3. Test Shotcrete for required compressive strength as follows:

a. At exterior basement walls with waterproofing, make one test panel with minimum dimensions 18-inches x 18- inches x 4-inches for each 50-cubic yards of Shotcrete and at least one daily. Shotcrete shall be placed in same position and manner as project work by prequalified nozzleperson. Field cure specimens for 28-days in the same manner as the project work except that panels shall be soaked in water for a minimum of 40-hours prior to testing. Cut three 3-inch diameter cores from each panel for testing.

b. At walls without waterproofing, cut cores from the structure and test in accordance with ASTM C 42. A set of three cores shall be taken not less than once each shift nor less than once for each 50-cubic yards of Shotcrete placed through the nozzle. Cores shall be soaked in water for a minimum of 40-hours before testing. Core locations shall not cut reinforcing and shall be approved by the Architect.

c. When the length of a core is less than twice the diameter, apply the correction factors given in ASTM C 42 to obtain the corrected compressive strength of individual cores.

d. The average compressive strength of three cores taken from each test panel, representing a shift or 50-cubic yards of Shotcrete, must equal or exceed 0.85 f'c with no individual core less than 0.75 f'c when tested at 28 days.

e. Final acceptance of the Shotcrete will be based on results obtained from cores.

B. The Contractor shall:

1. If Shotcrete is ready-mixed, submit ticket for each batch of concrete delivered to job site. Ticket shall bear the following information in addition to the minimum data required by ASTM C94 Section. 13.1).

a. Design mix number of the Contractor's Testing Agency.

b. Signature or initials of ready mix representative.

c. Type, brand and amount of admixture.

d. Weight of cement and aggregates, including maximum aggregate size in each batch.

e. Information necessary to calculate the total mixing water added by the producer (including aggregate moisture, water added during batching and by the truck operator).

2. Pay the Owner's Testing Agency for taking additional core specimens of hardened structure and testing specimen according to ASTM C42 when initial core tests show compressive strengths below specified minimum.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 20 00 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Face brick.
3. Mortar and grout.
4. Steel reinforcing bars.
5. Masonry joint reinforcement.
6. Ties and anchors.
7. Embedded flashing.
8. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for furnishing steel lintels and shelf angles for unit masonry.
2. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for control and expansion joint sealants.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.

1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to TMS 402/602.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Show elevations of reinforced walls.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Colored mortar.
2. Weep holes/vents.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:

1. Face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
2. Pigmented mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
3. Weep holes and vents.
4. Accessories embedded in masonry.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.

    a. Include data on material properties.

2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
5. Reinforcing bars.
6. Joint reinforcement.
7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

D. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

C. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 402/602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for each type of exposed unit masonry construction in sizes approximately 72 inches long by 72 inches high by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories.

    a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches long in each mockup.
    b. Include lower corner of window opening at upper corner of exterior wall mockup. Make opening approximately 12 inches wide by 16 inches high.
    c. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
    d. Include metal studs, sheathing, sheathing joint-and-penetration treatment air barrier, veneer anchors, flashing, cavity drainage material, and weep holes in exterior masonry-veneer wall mockup.

2. Clean one-half of exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
3. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
4. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.

    a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
    b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

5. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.
2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 402/602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 402/602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

2.2 MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Density Classification: Normal weight.
2. Composition: Calcareous or siliceous gravel, 2 core, 75 percent solid, 2.25-inch face shell.
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions indicated on the Drawings.

2.3 BRICK

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows:

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
2. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

B. Clay Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216.

1. Grade: SW.
2. Type: FBS.
3. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
4. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches wide by 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
5. Application: Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.
6. Color and Texture: Match University campus standards.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Colored Cement Product: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:

1) Essroc; i.design flamingo-BRIXMENT Portland Cement & Lime Blend.
2) Holcim (US) Inc., A member of Lafarge Holcim; Rainbow Mortamix Custom Color Cement-Lime.
3) Lafarge North America Inc., A member of Lafarge Holcim; Eaglebond Portland & Lime.
4) Lehigh Hanson; Heidelberg Cement Group; Lehigh Custom Color Portland/Lime Cement.

2. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
3. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.

E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

G. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

H. Water: Potable.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.

B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M, Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.

1. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
2. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
3. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch diameter.
4. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
5. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet.

C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:

1. Ladder type with 1 side rod at each face shell of hollow masonry units more than 4 inches wide, plus 1 side rod at each wythe of masonry 4 inches wide or less.
2. Adjustable (two-piece) type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches. Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Ties have hooks or clips to engage a continuous horizontal wire in the facing wythe.

2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.

B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.

C. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to metal studs, and as follows:

a. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch.

2. Contractor's Option: Unless otherwise indicated, provide any of the following types of anchors:

3. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a wire tie and a metal anchor section.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

        1) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; 315-D with 316 or Pos-I-Tie.
        2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; DW-10, DW-10HS, or DW-10-X.
        3) Wire-Bond; 1004, Type III, RJ-711, or SureTie.

    b. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 1.05-inch-thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
    c. Wire Ties: Triangular-, rectangular-, or T-shaped wire ties fabricated from 0.187-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

4. Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a metal anchor section and a connector section designed to engage a continuous wire embedded in the veneer mortar joint.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

        1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; DW-10-X-Seismiclip.
        2) Wire-Bond; RJ-711 with Wire-Bond clip.

    b. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 1.05-inch-thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
    c. Fabricate wire connector sections from 0.187-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel wire.

2.7 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
2. Metal Drip Edge: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Self-Adhering Stainless Steel: Flexible stainless steel sheet, Type 304, 0.002-inch thick, with 0.008-inch butyl copolymer adhesive on one face.

    a. Basis-of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide York Manufacturing, Inc.; York 304 SS, or comparable product by one of the following:

        1) Illinois Products, Inc.
        2) STS Coatings, Inc.
        3) TK Products, Inc.
        4) Vapro Shield, Inc.

C. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

D. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Stainless steel sheet 0.019 inch by 1-1/2 inches with a 3/8 inch sealant flange at top.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene or urethane.

B. Weep/Vent Products: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Maze weep vent.
2) Blok-Lok Limited; Cell-Vent.
3) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vent.
4) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Quadro-Vent.
5) Wire-Bond; Cell Vent.

C. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net.

2. Configuration: Strips, full-depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.

D. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
c. Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.

2.9 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
    b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
    c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.10 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
3. For mortar parge coats, use Type N.
4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
5. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.

1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
2. Mix to match Architect's sample.
3. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:

    a. Decorative CMUs.
    b. Face brick.

E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build cavity walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.

D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.

F. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 2 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.

H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

I. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow brick and CMUs as follows:

1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CAVITY WALLS

A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using one of the following methods:

1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 1.77 sq. ft. of wall area spaced not to exceed 16 inches o.c. horizontally and 16 inches o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches of openings and space not more than 36 inches apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches o.c. vertically.

    a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type ties.
    b. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable (two-piece) type ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.

2. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.

    a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes.
    b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties.
    c. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable (two-piece) type reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.

3. Header Bonding: Provide masonry unit headers extending not less than 3 inches into each wythe. Space headers not over 8 inches clear horizontally and 16 inches clear vertically.
4. Masonry Veneer Anchors: Comply with requirements for anchoring masonry veneers.

B. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using bonding system indicated on Drawings.

C. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

3.7 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

D. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.8 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing and concrete and masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:

1. Fasten screw-attached and seismic anchors through sheathing to wall framing and to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints. Provide not less than 2 inches of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing.
3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches o.c. vertically and 24 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than 1 anchor for each 2 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches, around perimeter.

3.9 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:

1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar or rake out joint for application of sealant.

C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:

1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.
2. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
3. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
4. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 1/2 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.10 LINTELS

A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 4 inches, and through inner wythe to within 1/2 inch of the interior face of wall in exposed masonry. Where interior face of wall is to receive furring or framing, carry flashing completely through inner wythe and turn flashing up approximately 2 inches on interior face.
3. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across air space behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge tucked under air barrier, lapping at least 4 inches. Fasten upper edge of flexible flashing to sheathing through termination bar.
4. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
5. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.

C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

D. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:

1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/vent products to form vents.

3.12 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Special inspections according to the "International Building Code" are indicated on the Drawings.

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.

F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.

G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.

H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

3.14 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 72 00 - CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast stone trim including the following:

a. Wall base and water tables.

1.2 ALTERNATES

A. Work of this Section is affected by Alternate #1 Stone Base.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For cast stone units, include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for cast stone units. Include dimensions, details of reinforcement and anchorages if any, and indication of finished faces.

1. Include building elevations showing layout of units and locations of joints and anchors.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Material Test Reports: For each mix required to produce cast stone, based on testing according to ASTM C 1364, including test for resistance to freezing and thawing.

1. Provide test reports based on testing within previous two years.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of cast stone units similar to those indicated for this Project, that has sufficient production capacity to manufacture required units, and is a plant certified by the Cast Stone Institute or the Architectural Precast Association.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

C. Source Limitations for Cast Stone: Obtain cast stone units through single source from single manufacturer.

D. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Coordinate delivery of cast stone to avoid delaying the Work and to minimize the need for on-site storage.

B. Pack, handle, and ship cast stone units in suitable packs or pallets.

1. Lift with wide-belt slings; do not use wire rope or ropes that might cause staining. Move cast stone units, if required, using dollies with wood supports.
2. Store cast stone units on wood skids or pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers, securely tied. Arrange to distribute weight evenly and to prevent damage to units. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CAST STONE MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1364 and the following:

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce cast stone color indicated.

C. Fine Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone complying with ASTM C 33, gradation and colors as needed to produce required cast stone textures and colors.

D. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, free of carbon black, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.

E. Admixtures: Use only admixtures specified or approved in writing by Architect.

1. Do not use admixtures that contain more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious materials. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride.
2. Use only admixtures that are certified by manufacturer to be compatible with cement and other admixtures used.
3. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260. Add to mixes for units exposed to the exterior at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in an air content of 4 to 6 percent, except do not add to zero-slump concrete mixes.
4. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
5. Water-Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
6. Water-Reducing, Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type E.

F. Reinforcement: Deformed steel bars complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Use galvanized or epoxy-coated reinforcement.

1. Epoxy Coating: ASTM A 775/A 775M.
2. Galvanized Coating: ASTM A 767/A 767M.

G. Embedded Anchors and Other Inserts: Fabricated from stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276, or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

2.2 CAST STONE UNITS

A. Provide cast stone units complying with ASTM C 1364 using the vibrant dry tamp method.

1. Provide units that are resistant to freezing and thawing as determined by laboratory testing according to ASTM C 666/C 666M, Procedure A, as modified by ASTM C 1364.

B. Fabricate units with sharp arris and accurately reproduced details, with indicated texture on all exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

1. Slope exposed horizontal surfaces 1:12 to drain unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide raised fillets at backs of sills and at ends indicated to be built into jambs.
3. Provide drips on projecting elements unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fabrication Tolerances:

1. Variation in Cross Section: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/8 inch.
2. Variation in Length: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch, whichever is greater, but in no case by more than 1/4 inch.
3. Warp, Bow, and Twist: Not to exceed 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch, whichever is greater.
4. Location of Grooves, False Joints, Holes, Anchorages, and Similar Features: Do not vary from indicated position by more than 1/8 inch on formed surfaces of units and 3/8 inch on unformed surfaces.

D. Cure units as follows:

1. Cure units in enclosed moist curing room at 95 to 100 percent relative humidity and temperature of 100 deg F for 12 hours or 70 deg F for 16 hours.
2. Keep units damp and continue curing to comply with one of the following:

    a. No fewer than five days at mean daily temperature of 70 deg F or above.
    b. No fewer than six days at mean daily temperature of 60 deg F or above.
    c. No fewer than seven days at mean daily temperature of 50 deg F or above.
    d. No fewer than eight days at mean daily temperature of 45 deg F or above.

E. Acid etch units after curing to remove cement film from surfaces to be exposed to view.

F. Colors and Textures: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of fine-grained texture and buff color resembling Indiana limestone.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors: Type and size indicated, fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276, or ASTM A 666.

B. Dowels: 1/2-inch- diameter, round bars, fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276, or ASTM A 666.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SETTING CAST STONE IN MORTAR

A. Set cast stone as indicated on Drawings. Set units accurately in locations indicated with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.

1. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure units in place.
2. Coordinate installation of cast stone with installation of flashing specified in other Sections.

B. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar or setting in mortar.

C. Set units in full bed of mortar with full head joints unless otherwise indicated.

1. Set units with joints 3/8 to 1/2 inch wide unless otherwise indicated.
2. Build anchors and ties into mortar joints as units are set.
3. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots with mortar.
4. Fill collar joints solid as units are set.
5. Build concealed flashing into mortar joints as units are set.
6. Keep head joints in coping and other units with exposed horizontal surfaces open to receive sealant.
7. Keep joints at shelf angles open to receive sealant.

D. Rake out joints for pointing with mortar to depths of not less than 3/4 inch. Rake joints to uniform depths with square bottoms and clean sides. Scrub faces of units to remove excess mortar as joints are raked.

E. Point mortar joints by placing and compacting mortar in layers not greater than 3/8 inch. Compact each layer thoroughly and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.

F. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

G. Provide sealant joints at copings and other horizontal surfaces, at expansion, control, and pressure-relieving joints, and at locations indicated.

1. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Build in compressible foam-plastic joint fillers where indicated.
3. Form joint of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch.
4. Prime cast stone surfaces to receive sealant and install compressible backer rod in joints before applying sealant unless otherwise indicated.
5. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 SETTING ANCHORED CAST STONE WITH SEALANT-FILLED JOINTS

A. Set cast stone as indicated on Drawings. Set units accurately in locations indicated with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.

1. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure units in place.
2. Shim and adjust anchors, supports, and accessories to set cast stone in locations indicated with uniform joints.

B. Keep cavities open where unfilled space is indicated between back of cast stone units and backup wall; do not fill cavities with mortar or grout.

C. Fill anchor holes with sealant.

1. Where dowel holes occur at pressure-relieving joints, provide compressible material at ends of dowels.

D. Set cast stone supported on clip or continuous angles on resilient setting shims. Use material of thickness required to maintain uniform joint widths. Hold shims back from face of cast stone a distance at least equal to width of joint.

E. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials. Remove temporary shims and spacers from joints after anchors and supports are secured in place and cast stone units are anchored. Do not begin sealant installation until temporary shims and spacers are removed.

1. Form open joint of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch.

F. Prime cast stone surfaces to receive sealant and install compressible backer rod in joints before applying sealant unless otherwise indicated.

G. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace stained and otherwise damaged units and units not matching approved Samples. Cast stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.

B. Replace units in a manner that results in cast stone matching approved Samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean cast stone as work progresses.

1. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
2. Remove excess sealant immediately, including spills, smears, and spatter.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 12 00 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

The work covered by this Section shall include all labor, material, equipment, permits, engineering and other services necessary for the fabrication and installation of structural steel and related work, complete, in accordance with the Drawings and as specified herein.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS

Submittals	Division 1
Quality Control	Division 1
Quality Assurance: Structural Testing and Inspection	Section 014500
Concrete Reinforcement and Embedded Assemblies	Section 032000
Cast-In-Place Concrete	Section 033000
Steel Deck	Section 053000
Miscellaneous Metals	Division 5
Fireproofing	Division 7
Painting	Division 9
Elevators	Division 14

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Building Code: Structural steel work shall conform to the requirements of the Building Code identified on the Structural General Notes, and OSHA requirements, except where more stringent conditions or criteria occur in the standards referenced below and on the Drawings.

B. Standards:

1. American Institute of Steel Construction (ANSI/AISC 360) "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings" per Structural General Notes.

2. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC 303), "Code of Standard Practice" (COSP). Due to potential conflicts between the governing contracts and parts of Section 1 through 5 of the COSP, Sections 1 through 5 are excluded from these Contract Documents. Prior to bid, the Owner and Contractor, in consultation with the Design Professionals, can discuss and determine if any excluded provisions are appropriate to include in the Contract Documents.

3. American Welding Society, AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code".

4. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) - "Specification for Structural Joints Using High Strength Bolts".

5. American Society for Testing and Materials "ASTM Standards in Building Codes", various standards as referenced herein.

6. The Society for Protective Coatings (formerly Steel Structures Painting Council, “SSPC”) "Steel Structures Painting Manual".

C. Definitions:

1. The term “Contract Documents” in this Specification is defined as the design Drawings and the Specifications.

2. The term “SER” in this Specification is defined as the Structural Engineer of Record for the structure in its final condition.

3. The term “Design Professionals” in this Specification is defined as the Owner’s Architect and SER.

4. The term “Contractor” in this Specification is defined to include any of the following: General Contractor and their sub-contractors, Construction Manager, Structural Steel Fabricator or Structural Steel Erector.

5. The term “Heavy Sections” in this Specification is defined to include hot rolled steel shapes with flanges exceeding 2 inches (50mm) in thickness and built up cross sections with plates exceeding 2 inches (50mm) in total thickness.

6. The term “High Restraint Weld” describes welds in which there is almost no freedom of movement for members joined due to geometry or material thickness.

7. The term “Testing Agency” in this Specification is defined as an independent testing and inspection service engaged by the Owner for quality assurance testing and inspection of structural construction in accordance with applicable building code provisions and any additional activities listed in the Contract Documents.

8. The terms “for record” and “submit for record” in this Specification are defined as Contractor submittals that do not require a response from the Design Professionals.

9. The term “Working Days” in this Specification is defined as Monday through Friday, except for federal or state holidays.

10. The term “Delegated Design” in this Specification is defined as a scope of work that meets performance and design criteria established in the Contract Documents and is to be completed by the Contractor’s licensed engineer.

1.4 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

A. Qualification Data: Submit for record qualification data (personnel and firm resumes, and project lists with references) for the Structural Steel Fabricator (“Fabricator”), Structural Steel Detailer (“Detailer”), Contractor’s Engineer(s) and Structural Steel Erector (“Erector”).

B. The Fabricator shall have 10 years of comparable experience in installations of this type and shall employ labor and supervisory personnel familiar with the type of installation, experienced in fabrication and erection of structural steel for projects of similar size and complexity. At the time of bid the Fabricator shall be AISC certified to the Standard for Steel Building Structures (BU) and must submit proof of these qualifications. The Fabricator’s qualifications shall be subject to review by the Design Professionals and Owner.

C. The Fabricator shall be AISC certified with the Sophisticated Paint Endorsement (SPE-P1) , and must submit proof of this endorsement.

D. The Detailer shall have 10 years experience preparing detailed steel shop drawings and CNC downloads for structures of this type and complexity. The detailer's qualifications shall be subject to review by the Design Professionals and Owner.

E. The Contractor's Engineer(s) shall be qualified to perform the type of work required by the project. The Engineer shall be a Structural Engineer licensed in the state where the project is located. The Contractor's Engineer(s) shall have 10 years of experience being in responsible charge of work of this nature. The proposed Engineer(s) shall be subject to approval of Design Professionals and Owner.

F. The Erector shall have 10 years of successful experience erecting structural steel for structures of this type and complexity in the region of the project. At the time of bid the Erector shall be an AISC Certified Steel Erector (CSE) and must submit documentation of this qualification.

G. Welding: Qualify the welding procedures, shop welders, field welders, welding operators and tackers in accordance with AWS D1.1 and for the following periods of effectiveness of certification:

1. Certification and qualification, including period of effectiveness of welding personnel shall be as specified by AWS D1.1. Certification shall remain in effect for duration of work provided welders are continuously engaged in performing the type of welding for which they are certified, unless welders fail to perform acceptable welding, as determined by the Testing Agency. Certification and re-certification of welding personnel is subject to verification by the Testing Agency. Re-testing for re-certification will be the Contractor's responsibility.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Required Submittals - Where the SUBMITTALS section of this Specification is in conflict with Division 1 Submittals, the more stringent requirements for the Contractor apply. Required submittal items are listed here; see below for detailed requirements. Do not submit items not requested. Reproduction of structural drawings for shop drawings is not permitted. **Building Information Models for contractor's use may be provided as mutually agreed upon by Design Professionals.**

a) Submittal Schedule

b) Calculations, Shop Drawings and Erection Drawings

c) Submittal Letters

d) Pre-construction Survey

e) Quality Control Program

f) Product Data

g) Samples

h) Welding Procedures Specification (WPS)

i) Welder Certifications

j) Mill Reports

k) As-built surveys

l) LEED Submittals

1. **Submittal Schedule**: The contractor shall submit for action a typical connection design calculation and shop drawing submission schedule at least twenty (20) working days prior to commencing submission of **connection design calculations and s**hop drawings.

   a. This schedule shall include a list, in order of date to be submitted, of all drawings and other required submittal items scheduled to be submitted. The schedule shall list the proposed submittals for each week, including but not limited to the number of calculation sheets, erection drawings, and piece drawings, as well as their formats. Once shop drawing submissions have commenced any modification or addition to this schedule must be submitted for action at least twenty (20) working days before the modification or addition is proposed to take place.

   b. If at any time the total number of connection design calculations, erection drawings and shop drawings received in any one week period exceeds the amount in the approved schedule by more than 10% for that week, the Design Professionals have the right to add two days to the average turnaround time for each 20% increment in excess of the scheduled quantity for that week's submissions. For example if the weekly total exceeds the schedule by 10% to 20%, two days may be added; if it is exceeded by 21% to 40%, four days may be added. The return dates for subsequent submittals may be extended based on the additional review time stated above.

   c. For the purposes of developing a schedule, assume the following review rates:

   d. Calculations – 100 – 8 ½' x 11" sheets per week

   e. Shop drawings – 300 pieces per week

2. **Calculations, hop Drawings and Erection Drawings** (including Field Work drawings): Submit for action required **connection calculations,** shop drawings and erection drawings for all structural steel indicated on the Contract Documents.

   a. Material shall not be fabricated or delivered before the shop and erection drawings have been approved or approved as noted by the Design Professionals and returned to the Contractor.

   b. **Connection design calculations: Calculations are required for all details that are not indicated on the Drawings as "Completely Designed." Each calculation package shall be sealed and signed by the Contractor's Engineer.**

   c. Structural Steel Shop Drawings: Submitted shop drawings shall include layouts and details for each member showing the steel type and grade, size, connections,

cuts, copes, holes, bolts, welds, surface treatments (cleaning, shop paint, etc.) and provisions for the connection of other work. Steel type, grade and size for all attached elements shall also be shown.

d. Shop and erection drawings shall contain complete dimensional and geometric information, based on established dimensions shown on Contract Documents, and shall not be scaled from Contract Documents. The shop drawings shall clearly distinguish between shop and field welds and bolts, identify pretensioned high strength bolts and identify surface preparation requirements at slip critical connections.

e. Welds: All welds shall be indicated by standard welding symbols in the "Standard Code for Arc and Gas Welding in Building Construction" or as accepted by the SER. Shop and erection drawings shall show the size, length, and type of each weld, including the electrode type to be used.

f. Bolts: Details for bolt assemblies shall indicate bolt size, length, type and the presence, type and location of washers where required as part of the assembly; distinguish between N and X bolts, distinguish between slip-critical and bearing bolts; specify approved slip critical coatings; and distinguish between shop and field bolts. Also, indicate bolt orientation where required by the Contract Documents.

g. Erection Drawings: The erection drawings shall include plans showing exact locations of base and bearing plates, and/or anchor rods and other embedded items. All field connections not specifically shown on shop drawings shall be shown on erection drawings, including field bolt size, type, number, location and any special installation requirements, and field weld size, type, length and location.

3. Submittal Letters: The Contractor shall submit for record letters from the Contractor's Engineer supervising the preparation of connection designs on shop and erection drawings.

a. **A letter shall be submitted along with the first submission of Connection design calculations. It shall be sealed and signed by the Contractor's Engineer, and shall include the following:**

b. **"All Connection design calculations for this project have been developed, and all details and connections for this project will be designed, by me, or by qualified personnel under my direct supervision, to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the Contract Documents, except for those connections which are designated as completely designed on the Contract Drawings."**

c. **A*dditional letters* shall be submitted upon the satisfactory submission, review and/or approval of *each distinct package of* shop and erection drawings. It shall be sealed and signed by the Contractor's Engineer and include the following:**

d. **"All details and connections as shown on the final shop and erection drawings for this project have been designed by me, or by qualified personnel under my direct supervision, to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the Contract Documents, except for those connections which are designated as completely designed on the Contract Drawings."**

4. **Preconstruction Survey**: Submit for record. Where interface with existing construction occurs, before related shop drawings are prepared survey the existing construction and submit the survey prepared by a professional surveyor employed by the Contractor to the Design Professionals. For all steel construction, before steel erection commences, perform and submit to the Design Professionals a complete survey for position and alignment at all points where construction by other trades will support steel elements, including but not limited to pockets, embedded plates, anchor rods and base plates. Include plan location positions relative to the building gridlines and elevations of bearing surfaces and tops of bolts relative to building Datum elevation. Immediately notify the SER of elements that are not within tolerance.

5. **Quality Control Program**: Submit for record complete details of the Contractor's quality control program including the names of the personnel responsible for this work.

6. **Product Data**: Submit for action manufacturers' specifications, test reports and applicable standards for all products listed under Part 2: Products. Standard literature shall be edited to suit job conditions.

7. **Samples**: Submit for record (2) samples each, (2) of shop painted products and (2) of field touch-up painted products. Samples shall be steel material.

8. **Welding Procedures:** Submit for record all Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQR):

    a. All Welding Procedures shall be Signed and Sealed by the Contractor’s Engineer or Certified Welding Engineer, confirming all essential variables meet design requirements as applicable on the Contract Documents and weld electrode manufacturer’s recommendations.

    b. The Contractor’s Engineer or Certified Welding Engineer shall develop all Special Welding Procedures for Heavy Sections and High Restraint Welds. Special Procedures shall be Signed and Sealed by the Contractor’s Engineer or Certified Welding Engineer. Use of AWS D1.1, Annex E forms are recommended for Special Procedure submittals.

9. **Welder Certification**: Submit for record certification that the welders have passed qualification tests **acceptable to the governing authority** using AWS procedures.

    a. A certification shall be submitted in standard AWS format.

    b. Each certification shall state that the welder has been doing satisfactory welding of the required type within the six-month period prior to the subject work.

        For any welder whose period of certification effectiveness has lapsed or whose workmanship is subject to question in the opinion of the Design Professionals or Testing Agency, immediate testing for recertification will be required. Tests, when required, shall be conducted at the sole expense of the Contractor.

10. **Mill Reports**: Submit for record certified copies of all mill reports to the Design Professionals and to the Testing Agency, covering the chemical and physical properties of all structural steel and accessories (as defined in this Specification) for the project.

Where required on the Contract Documents or by the AISC Code, reports shall include results of Charpy V-notch tests.

a. Such certificates shall be obtained from the mills producing the steel and shall certify in a cover letter submitted with the certificates, that the steel meets the minimum requirements as to physical properties, inspection, marking and tests for structural steel as defined by the current edition of the relevant ASTM Standard Specifications. Any steel that does not meet the ASTM requirements must be clearly identified in a cover letter submitted with the certificates.

b. Prior to commencing steel erection, the contractor shall deliver certificates to the Owner in number and form as may be required by the local Building Department or other local and State agencies having jurisdiction.

11. **As-Built Surveys**: Execute and submit for record a comprehensive survey of steel structure at each level adequate to assess if the structure has been built within the tolerances specified in the Contract Documents. Each certified survey, performed by a professional surveyor employed by the Contractor, shall be submitted to the Contractor's Engineer for their approval before proceeding to the next stage of erection. If deviations from the tolerances are discovered, the Contractor shall present corrective measures to the Design Professionals within 48 hours of completion of that stage of erection. Upon completion of steel erection, submit the complete package of steel surveys for record to the Design Professionals and the Owner.

12. LEED Submittals:

B. Submittal Process

1. Submittal of shop and erection drawings and other submittals by the Contractor shall constitute Contractor's representation that the Contractor has verified all quantities, dimensions, specified performance criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers and similar data with respect thereto and reviewed or coordinated each drawing with other Drawings and other trades. The Contractor shall place their shop drawing stamp on all submittals confirming the above.

2. Connection design calculations: Calculations are required for all details that are not indicated on the Drawings as "Completely Designed." The Contractor shall submit connection design calculations and receive an action of approval prior to submitting shop drawings related to those calculations. The shop drawings shall incorporate all comments provided on the calculations.

3. Shop and erection drawings: Submit in complete packages so that individual parts and the assembled unit may be reviewed together. This Specification Section and the applicable drawings used in the development of the shop and erection drawings shall be referenced on each shop and erection drawing to facilitate checking. Unless the piece marks are self-indexing, furnish index sheets with the shop drawings, relating piece marks for all beam, girder and column details to the sheet numbers on which they are located.

4. The Contractor shall submit to the Design Professionals one (1) electronic copy for shop drawing review. The naming convention of each drawing must follow the submittal numbering system and include the submittal #, specification #, revision # and drawing # in the prefix of the drawing name.

5. The Contractor shall allow at least **ten (10)** working days between receipt and release by the SER for the review of shop and erection drawings and submittals other than connection design calculations. The Contractor shall allow at least **fifteen (15)** working days between receipt and release by the SER for the review of connection design calculations.

6. All modifications or revisions to submittals, shop drawings, connection design calculations and erection drawings must be clouded, with an appropriate revision number clearly indicated. The following shall automatically be considered cause for rejection of the modification or revision whether or not the drawing has been approved by the Design Professionals:

    a. Failure to specifically cloud modifications

    b. Failure to submit calculations for the modifications

    c. Unapproved revisions to previous submittals

    d. Unapproved departure from Contract Documents

7. The Contractor shall deliver to the Design Professionals at the completion of the job two (2) electronic versions of the final as-built shop drawings on a CD-ROM or other media acceptable to the Design Professionals.

8. Resubmittals: Completely address previous comments prior to resubmitting a drawing. Resubmit only those drawings that require resubmittal.

9. Resubmittals Compensation: The Contractor shall compensate the Design Professionals for submittals that must be reviewed more than twice due to contractors' errors. The Contractor shall compensate the Design Professionals at the standard billing rates plus out-of-pocket expenses incurred at cost + 10%.

C. SER Submittal Review

1. The review of connection design and the review and approval of shop and erection drawings and other submittals by the Design Professionals shall be for general conformance with the design intent of the work and with the information given in the Contract Documents only and will not in any way relieve the Contractor or the Contractor's Engineer from:

    a. **Responsibility for the adequacy of the design of the connections designed by the Contractor's Engineer.**

    b. Responsibility for all required detailing.

    c. Responsibility for the proper fitting of construction work in strict conformance with the contract requirements.

    d. The necessity of furnishing material and workmanship required by contract Drawings and Specifications which may not be indicated on the shop and erection drawings.

e. Conforming to the Contract Documents.

f. Coordination with other trades.

g. Control or charge of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, for safety precautions and programs in connection with the work.

2. TYPE 1 – Structural Submittal Review Stamp: For shop drawings for building elements designed by the SER, the responses on the shop drawing review stamp used by the SER require one of the following actions:

a. APPROVED indicates that the SER has found that the information presented on the shop or erection drawing appears to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Fabrication, manufacture or construction of the elements of work shown in the shop drawing may proceed, provided that work is in compliance with the Contract Documents.

b. APPROVED AS NOTED indicates that the SER requires the shop or erection drawing to be corrected to reflect the notes and comments shown. Fabrication, manufacture or construction of the elements of work shown in the shop drawing may proceed, provided that work is in compliance with the notations shown on the shop drawings and the Contract Documents. Promptly resubmit the corrected shop or erection drawing for record.

c. REVISE and RESUBMIT indicates that the SER requires resubmission of the shop or erection drawing after correction per notes and comments. None of the elements of work shown on the shop drawing shall be fabricated, manufactured or constructed until the Contractor has received a returned shop drawing marked Approved or Approved as Noted.

d. NOT APPROVED indicates that the shop or erection drawing does not conform to the Contract Documents and must be extensively revised before re-submittal. None of the elements of work shown on the shop drawing shall be fabricated, manufactured or constructed until the Contractor has received a returned shop drawing marked Approved or Approved as Noted.

3. TYPE 2 – Delegated Design Review Stamp: For submittals for building elements which are not designed by the SER but are delegated design items, or for items that do not form part of the completed structural system but impose loads on the structure, or for construction items or activities which have an effect on the final structure. The responses on the stamp used by the SER require one of the following actions:

a. NO EXCEPTIONS indicates that the SER has found that the information presented on the submittal appears to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Fabrication, manufacture or construction of the elements of work shown in the shop drawing may proceed, provided that work is in compliance with the Contract Documents.

b. EXCEPTIONS NOTED indicates that the SER requires the submittal be corrected to reflect the notes and comments shown. Fabrication, manufacture or construction of the elements of work shown in the shop drawing may proceed, provided that work is in compliance with the notations shown on the shop drawings

and the Contract Documents. Promptly resubmit the corrected document for record.

c. REJECTED indicates that the SER requires resubmission of the submittal after correction per notes and comments. None of the elements of work shown on the shop drawing shall be fabricated, manufactured or constructed. Contractor to revise and resubmit until SER response of No Exceptions or Exceptions Noted is received.

D. Substitution Request

1. Requests for any departure from Contract Documents must be submitted in writing by the Contractor and accepted in writing by the Design Professionals, prior to receipt of submittals.

2. All substitutions must be requested using the structural substitution request form included at the end of this section. Acceptance using the structural substitution request form indicates acceptability of the structural concept only. Contractor must submit shop drawings reflecting accepted substitutions for review in accordance with this Specification. The structural substitution request form, even if accepted, does not constitute a change order.

3. Such substitutions or modifications, if acceptable to the Design Professionals shall be coordinated and incorporated in the work at the sole expense of the Contractor.

4. The acceptance by the Design Professionals of a specific and isolated request by the contractor to deviate from these requirements does not constitute a waiving of that requirement for other elements of, or locations in the project, unless specifically addressed as such and permitted by the Design Professionals in writing.

5. Compensation for Additional Services: Should additional work by Design Professionals such as design, documentation, meetings and/or site visits be required which are necessitated for the review and/or incorporation of the Contractor-requested substitution, including indirect effects on other portions of the work, the Contractor is responsible for paying for additional work performed by the Design Professionals at the standard billing rates plus out-of-pocket expenses incurred at cost + 10%. Additional costs for testing and inspection by the Owner shall also be compensated by the Contractor.

6. Contractor is responsible for means and methods and any impacts on other portions of the work that may arise from this substitution.

E. Request for Information (RFI)

1. RFI shall originate with the Contractor. RFI submitted by entities other than that Contractor will be returned with no response.

2. Limit RFI to one subject.

3. Submit RFI immediately upon discovery of the need for interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents. Submit RFI within timeframe so as not to delay the Construction Schedule while allowing the full response time described below.

4. The response time for answering an RFI depends on the category in which it is assigned.

a. Upon receipt by the SER, each RFI will be assigned to one of the following categories:

1) No cost clarification

2) Shown in Contract Documents

3) Change to be issued in future bulletin

4) Previously answered

5) Information needs to be provided by others.

6) Request for corrective field work

7) Request for substitution

b. RFIs in the first five categories listed above will be turned around by the SER on average of **five (5)** working days.

c. RFIs in the last two categories listed above will be immediately rejected and must be submitted as submittals or requests for substitution.

1.6 TEMPORARY SUPPORT OF STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAME

The structure as shown on the Contract Documents is designed to withstand the design loads only when all structural elements are installed and fully connected. The contractor shall be responsible for the analysis of all components and assemblies for stresses and displacements that may be imposed by fabrication, shipping, handling, erection, temporary conditions, construction loads, etc. The analysis of such shall be performed by the Contractor's Engineer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Unload all structural steel promptly upon arrival and store in an area designated and approved by the Owner at the site of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for any charges from failure to unload material promptly.

B. Storage: Store structural steel to drain properly. Provide weep holes and clean out as required to keep steel free from water. Provide adequate protection and shoring to prevent distortion and other damage. Store structural steel on timber; do not lay on mud, directly on ground or cinders, or otherwise handle in a manner that damages finishes. Stored sections shall be readily accessible for inspection.

C. Store fasteners in a protected place.

D. Welding materials to be in moisture resistant, undamaged package. Maintain packages effectively sealed until electrode is required for use. Storage and handling shall be per AWS D1.1.

1.8 CONNECTION DESIGN AND DETAILING Conference

A. At least 20 working days prior to starting connection design and detailing, the Fabricator shall hold a meeting to verify all connection design assumptions and procedures and shop drawing preparation and submittal procedures.

B. The Contractor shall prepare an agenda and require responsible representatives of every party who is concerned with the connection design and detailing to attend this meeting, including but not limited to:

1. General Contractor

2. Fabricator

3. Detailer

4. Connection Engineer

5. Design Professionals

6. Erector

C. The Fabricator shall prepare an agenda prior to the meeting, and shall distribute meeting minutes to all parties within 5 working days of the meeting.

1.9 DESIGN OF CONNECTIONS

A. All connections and details shown on shop and erection drawings shall be prepared under the supervision of the Contractor's Engineer, in accordance with AISC "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."

B. The contractor shall design and provide any stiffener plates, doubler plates, reinforcing plates, etc. and their connections that may be required to develop and/or transfer the forces and/or connection design criteria called for in the Contract Documents.

C. Design connections to withstand the combined effects of shears, axial forces, moments and torques and as required by applicable code(s) and the Contract Documents.

D. All forces shown on the Drawings are to be assumed reversible unless noted otherwise and must be checked for both directions. If no transfer/pass-through forces are shown on the Contract Documents, the most critical combinations of member forces and directions shall be assumed for the connection design.

E. Use types of shop and field connections shown on Contract Documents or, in absence of such indication, propose appropriate type for Design Professionals review.

F. Welding of High Restraint Welds: Use double bevels in lieu of single bevels where practical. Detail joints to allow for weld shrinkage. In cases of plates in more than one plane, show welding operation sequence on the drawings. In general, start welding at the most restrained part of the weldment and proceed to the least restrained.

G. All welded connection must utilize pre-qualified joints or joints that have been qualified by AWS D1.1, section 2.

H. Comply with all connection notes on Drawings in conjunction with these Specifications.

I. The connection design calculation submittals shall meet the following criteria:

1. Number each calculation in a logical and orderly system. Once submitted for review, calculations shall not be renumbered. Resubmitted calculations shall be indicated by using the same number with an “R” suffix. All changes must be clouded.

2. Provide sketches for results of each calculation, with all pertinent dimensions relating to the calculations (including pitch, gage, edge distance, unbraced lengths, Whitmore lengths, etc.) clearly shown. Geometry must be shown accurately and to scale. Provide enough sketches to clearly document the full range of geometric conditions applicable to each connection design calculation proposed.

3. For repetitive connections provide a spreadsheet or computer program summary table for each specific location, and a standard calculation which shows how the spreadsheet or program calculation applies.

4. Provide drawings showing the overall locations of the connections that are keyed/referenced to each connection calculation.

5. Calculations shall be typed, or performed by spreadsheet, or by computer program, or by other method approved by the SER. All spreadsheet calculations shall show the input and results for every calculation step and include appropriate text and sketches explaining all calculation assumptions.

6. Provide calculation checks for all forces shown on the Drawings. All AISC code requirements apply. Provide calculations for each check. “OK by inspection” is not permitted.]

1.10 STRUCTURAL STEEL PRE-ERECTION CONFERENCE:

A. At least twenty (20) working days prior to the commencing of steel erection the Contractor shall hold a meeting to review the detailed requirements of the steel erection.

B. The Contractor shall prepare an agenda and require responsible representatives of every party who is concerned with the steel erection to attend the conference, including but not limited to the following:

1. General Contractor/Construction Manager

2. Steel Erector / Steel Fabricator

3. Erector’s Surveyor

4. Roof Deck Contractor

5. All Testing and Inspection Agencies

6. Design Professionals

7. Owner

8. Precast or Cladding Contractor as appropriate.

C. Minutes of the meeting shall be recorded, typed and distributed by the Contractor to all parties listed above within 5 working days of the meeting.

D. The minutes shall include a detailed outline of the erection procedure including a schedule of milestone dates for surveys and sign-offs on erection stages which represents an agreement reached by all parties involved. It shall also include the surveying program and submission schedule for approval.

E. Notwithstanding any provision of the Specification, the SER shall not be responsible for and not have charge over any safety programs or precautions at the site of the Project.

1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE BY OWNER'S TESTING AGENCY

A. See Section 014500.

1.12 QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR

A. The Contractor shall provide a program of quality control to ensure that the minimum standards specified herein are attained.

B. The Owner's general review during construction and activities of the Testing Agency are undertaken to inform the Owner of performance by the Contractor but shall in no way replace or augment the Contractor's quality control program or relieve the Contractor of total responsibility for quality control.

C. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Design Professionals of any deficiencies in the work which are departures from the Contract Documents which may occur during construction. The Contractor shall propose corrective actions and their recommendations in writing and submit them for review by the Design Professionals. After proposed corrective action is accepted by the Design Professionals and Owner, the Contractor shall correct the deficiency at no cost to the Owner. Where the Contractor requests that the Design Professionals develop the corrective actions or review corrective actions developed by others, the Design Professional shall be compensated as outlined in the OBSERVATIONS AND CORRECTIONS BY DESIGN PROFESSIONALS section of this Specification.

1.13 OBSERVATIONS AND CORRECTIONS BY DESIGN PROFESSIONALS

A. Observations: The Design Professionals will observe the construction for general compliance with the provisions of the Contract Documents during various phases of construction.

B. Corrections by Design Professionals: See Part 3 - CORRECTIVE MEASURES section of this Specification.

1.14 PERMITS AND WARRANTY

A. Permits: The Contractor shall apply for, procure, renew, maintain, and pay for all permits required by City, State, or other governing authorities, necessary to execute work under this Contract. Contractor shall furnish copies of all permits to the Owner and Design Professionals.

B. Warranty: Comply with General Conditions, agreeing to repair or replace specified materials or work that has failed within the warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL

A. Structural steel shall conform to the requirements listed on the Structural General Notes.

B. **"Heavy Sections" as defined in this Specification require minimum Charpy impact values per the Structural General Notes, in addition to any other members stated in the Notes.**

2.2 SHOP COATINGS

A. Standard Primer: Rust inhibitive, universal phenolic alkyd metal primer 2-4mls. Color to be determined by Architect. Primer shall be compatible with, and from the same manufacturer as, top coats specified in Division 9 specification.

B. Zinc Rich Primer: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I or Type II, Zinc rich primer utilizing either an organic or inorganic binder with a minimum zinc content of 80 percent by weight in the dry film. The primer shall provide a surface meeting AISC Slip Critical Class B (slip coefficient =0.50 min) requirements. Color to be determined by Architect. Primer shall be compatible with, and from the same manufacturer as, top coats specified in Division 9 specification.

C. Hot Dip Galvanizing: ASTM A123, weight of coating shall average not less than **[2.3]** oz per square foot (**[0.70]** kg/ m²), with no individual thickness less than **[2.0]** oz per square foot (**[0.61]** kg/m²).

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ZRC Cold Galvanizing Compound, or other coating complying with SSPC-Paint 20.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. High Strength Bolts: Conform to the provisions of the Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" except that nuts shall be ASTM A563 Grades DH or DH3 (hardened) for both A325 and A490 bolts. Twist off type bolts (Tension Control bolts) shall additionally conform to ASTM F1852 or ASTM F2280.

B. All bolts shall be new, and not re-used.

C. Where A325 galvanized bolts nuts and washers are required, they shall be in accordance with ASTM F2329 and ASTM A153, Class C. Where A588 steel is used, bolts, nuts and washers shall be Type 3.

D. Direct Tension Indicators: Meet requirements of ASTM F959.

E. Anchor Rods: Per structural General Notes.

F. Washers:

1. Round washers shall conform to American Standard B 27.2 type b

2. Washers in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts shall be hardened in accordance with ASTM Standard F436.

3. Beveled washers shall be square, smooth and sloped so that contact surfaces of the bolt head and nut are parallel.

4. The diameter of the hole of square beveled washers shall be 1/16 inch (1.5mm) greater than the bolt size for bolts smaller than one inch (25mm), and shall be 1/8 inch (3.0mm) greater than the bolt size for bolts larger than one inch (25mm).

5. Comply with requirements of RCSC for all washers including thickness, size and hardness, depending on connection details.

G. Welding Electrodes: Electrodes shall be low hydrogen type and shall have material strength matching characteristics (E70, E80, or E90) as selected from AWS D1.1, Table 3.2. **Comply with CVN requirements of the Structural General Notes.**

1. Shielded Metal-Arc Welding (SMAW): Welding electrodes for manual SMAW shall have a maximum H4 series level of diffusible hydrogen and conform to the Specification for Carbon Steel Electrodes; AWS A5.1, or the Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Electrodes; AWS A5.5.

2. Gas Metal-Arc Welding (GMAW): Welding electrodes for semiautomatic GMAW shall have a maximum H4 series level of diffusible hydrogen and conform to the Specification for Carbon Steel Electrodes and Rods; AWS A5.18, or the Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Electrodes and Rods; AWS A5.28

3. Flux Core-Arc Welding-Gas Shielding (FCAW-G): Welding electrodes for semiautomatic FCAW-G shall have a maximum H8 series level of diffusible hydrogen and conform to the Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Electrodes; AWS A5.29

4. Flux Core-Arc Welding-Self Shielding (FCAW-S): Welding electrodes for semiautomatic FCAW-S shall have a maximum H16 series level of diffusible hydrogen and conform to the Specification for Carbon Steel Electrodes; AWS A5.20

5. Submerged-Arc Welding (SAW): Bare electrodes and granular flux used in submerged-arc welding shall conform to F70 or F80 AWS flux classifications of the specification for Gare Mild Steel Electrodes and Fluxes for submerged-arc Welding, AWS A5.17.

6. Intermixing of welding processes shall not be permitted unless clearly indicated in Contractor's WPS submission. Contractor shall coordinate and submit for record all shop/field welding procedures, which overlap different welding process fusion zones

7. Alternate non-prequalified welding processes shall be considered based on Contractor qualifying test result submissions of Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQR)

8. Where Charpy V-Notch values are required on the base metal, an electrode meeting the Charpy V-Notch requirements listed in the Structural General Notes shall be provided.

H. Headed Studs (shear connectors) shall be per Structural General Notes.

I. Deformed Bar Anchors shall be as specified in Structural General Notes.

J. Steel Castings shall conform to ASTM A27, Grade 65-35, medium strength carbon steel.

K. Grout: Refer to General Notes.

L. Post-installed Anchors shall be per Structural General Notes.

M. **Elastomeric bearing pads: Pre-formed bearing pads consisting of Neoprene or synthetic rubber molded with internal steel shims. ASTM D 2240 Shore A hardness of 60 durometer.**

1. American Bearing Co., Inc. "Neoprene Bearing Pads."

2. Balco, Inc. "Neoprene Bearing Pads."

3. Fluorocarbon/Oil States Bearing Pad Division. "Elastomeric Bearing Pads."

4. Tobi Engineering, Inc. "Dura-Slide Elastomeric Pads."]

2.4 LEED REQUIREMENTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Work by Others: Examine all work prepared by others to receive work of this Section and report any defects affecting installation to Design Professionals. Commencement of work will be construed as complete acceptance of preparatory work by others. The Contractor alone shall be responsible for checking the dimensions and coordination of the structural steel work with other trades.

B. Anchor Rods: At least 20 working days prior to the start of the structural steel erection, the Contractor shall ascertain by accurate survey the existing location, alignment, and elevation of the anchor rods embedded in the concrete by others. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Design Professionals of any discrepancies observed between the Contract Documents and the as-built conditions. Steel erection shall not start until corrective measures, if required, have been performed.

3.2 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and assemble structural steel in the shop to the greatest extent possible.

B. Tolerances:

1. Conform to the tolerances of the AISC "Code of Standard Practice," compensate for the difference between the temperature at time of fabrication and the mean temperature in service.

2. Elevator shafts used for temporary hoists shall conform to the detailed requirements of the hoist manufacturer.

C. Holes: Holes shall be provided in members to permit connections to the work of other trades or contracts, and for passage through the member of work of other trades. All holes shall be accurately drilled, cut, or punched at right angles to the surface of the metal in accordance with AISC Specifications. Thermally cut or water jet cut holes made with CNC equipment and that meet the requirements per both AISC and RCSC specifications are permitted. Thermally cut or water jet cut holes shall meet the surface roughness requirements of ASME B46.1. Burning or drifting unfair holes will not be permitted. Holes that must be enlarged shall be reamed. Drift pins will be allowed only to bring together the several parts for connection. Holes in base plates are permitted to be drilled or thermally cut. Thermally cut holes in base plates shall meet the requirements of the AISC specification section M2.2. Holes shall be clean-cut without torn or ragged edges. Outside burrs resulting from drilling operations shall be removed with a suitable tool.

D. Camber: Provide camber as indicated on the Contract Documents. Where no camber is indicated, provide natural camber up.

E. Cutting: Manual gas-cutting in the shop may be used only if automatic or semi-automatic methods are not possible. If manual shop cutting is required, it shall be done only with a mechanically guided torch, except that an unguided torch may be used where the cut is more than 1/2 inch (12mm) from the finished dimension and final removal is completed by means such as chipping or grinding to produce a gouge-free surface of quality equal to that of the base metal. At restrained joints and as indicated elsewhere, weld access holes shall be ground smooth.

F. Cutting of Heavy Sections: Where Heavy Sections are to be joined by partial or complete joint penetration welds in tension, preheating shall be required for all thermal cutting operations. Preheat shall be sufficient to prevent cracking but in no case less than 150 degrees F (65°C). Weld access holes and copes shall be ground to a smooth radius after cutting and tested for cracks by the magnetic particle method. All cut edges shall be free of sharp notches and gouges.

G. Anchor Rods: Rigid steel templates and anchor rods shall be furnished, labeled and shipped in sets indicating sizes and locations of columns, together with instructions for setting of anchor rods. Plate washers per Typical Details shall be provided.

H. Bolting: Bolts shall be driven accurately into the holes without damaging the threads. Bolt heads shall be protected from damage during driving. Bolt heads and nuts shall rest squarely against the metal. Where bolts are to be used on beveled surfaces having slopes greater than 1 in 20 with a plane normal to the bolt axis, beveled washers shall be provided to give full bearing under the head or nut.

I. Bolts indicated as “finger tight” on the Contract Documents shall be prevented from backing off by using lock nuts, thread compound or deformed threads.

J. Installation of High Strength Bolts:

1. Except where "snug tight" installation is specifically permitted on design Drawings, all high strength bolts shall be installed with full pretension using Turn-of-Nut Pretensioning, Twist-Off Type Tension Control Bolt Pretensioning or Direct-Tension-Indicator (DTI)

Pretensioning in accordance with the "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts".

2. Comply with special washer requirements of the RCSC, such as those related to slotted and oversize holes, and tapered flanges. DTI "washers" shall not be substituted for such required washers.

3. All high strength bolt assemblies (including Tension Control bolts and DTI's) used in pretensioned connections shall be verified in accordance with the Pre-Installation Verification section of the RCSC.

4. Clean and re-lubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use, except Tension Control bolts must be re-lubricated by manufacturer.

K. Welding of Structural Steel:

1. Pre-Weld Inspection: The surface to be welded and the filler material to be used shall be subject to inspection before welding is performed.

2. Welds indicated on the Contract Documents or the approved shop or erection drawings shall be created by electric arc welding processes that comply in all respects with the codes and specifications herein noted covering the design, fabrication, and inspection of welded structures and the qualifications of welders and supervisors. Control the heat input, weld length, weld sequence and cooling process to prevent distortion of the completed assembly.

3. Each welder's work shall be traceable.

4. Special Requirements: For High Restraint welds and welds at Heavy Sections, follow approved welding procedures for weld process, sequence, pre-heating and cooling. Use stress relieving techniques where shown in the approved procedure developed by the Contractor's Welding Consultant.

   a. Special Procedures: Prior to the start of production welding, the contractor shall demonstrate to the Testing Agency that preheat can be maintained without relying on heat from the arc. For field welding, the contractor shall provide a shelter to protect each joint from inclement weather (rain, snow, etc.), from start until completion of the joint.

   b. Preheat and Postheat: Preheat shall be sufficient to prevent cracking, but in no case less than required by AWS D1.1. The Contractor shall prepare a written welding sequence and distortion control plan to be included in the welding procedures submittal. Assembly sequence of adjoining parts shall balance applied induced heat from preheat and welding processes to minimize distortion and shrinkage. **Complex**Assemblies shall include special considerations to minimize significant shrinkage stress restraint in accordance with AWS D1.1, Annex H provisions. Under conditions of severe external shrinkage restraint, preheat temperature limitations for making welds shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1, Annex H, Table H2. Under conditions of severe external restraint, reduction of induced heat and cooling rate shall be monitored under the provisions of the Hydrogen Control/HAZ Hardness Control methods of AWS D1.1, Annex H. The preheat shall be maintained throughout the thickness of the material for a distance equal to twice the material thickness on both sides of the joint at a minimum. Where different thicknesses of steel are being joined, the greater thickness shall

govern. Preheat shall be measured on the face opposite the side of the heat application. Preheat shall be applied uniformly in a manner that does not harm the surface of the material nor cause surface temperatures to exceed 1100 degrees F (600°C). Should stress relief heat treatment be required, the contractor shall submit a written procedure.

c. Prior to heat treatment on a production weld, prepare and treat a test sample per the Contractor's written procedure for tensile **and Charpy V-notch** tests in accordance with ASTM requirements.

5. Welded Joint Details:

a. Welding Backing: The use of weld backing shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Weld backing shall be removed where required by the Contract Documents or for the WPS by AWS D1.1.

b. Weld Tabs:

1) Use of Weld Tabs: Welds shall be terminated at the end of a joint in a manner that will ensure sound welds in accordance with AWS D1.1. Whenever necessary, this shall be done by use of weld tabs.

2) Heavy Section Joint Weld Tab Removal and Finish: All welded tension splices in Heavy Sections shall have the weld tabs removed and ground smooth.

c. Weld Access Holes:

1) Weld access holes shall meet the dimensional, surface finish, and testing requirements of AISC 360 Chapter J1.6 and AWS D1.1, except as otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

d. Welding for moment connections shall be sequenced so as to minimize residual stress in the joint.

6. Deficient Welds: Welds found deficient in dimensions but not in quality may be enlarged by additional welding. Any weld found deficient in quality shall be removed by grinding or melting and the weld shall be remade.

L. Bearing:

1. Bearing ends of columns shall be milled or sawn square perpendicular to axis of the column, or at slope indicated in the Contract Documents.

2. Finish bearing areas of base plates per AISC M2.8.

M. Stiffeners: Fitted stiffeners shall be ground to fit closely against flanges.

N. Cleaning and Preparation of Steel Surfaces:

1. Clean all steel work in accordance with the Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) Method specified herein that corresponds to its location and exposure. Steel work to be painted shall be painted within the same day that it is cleaned.

a. Interior, Not Exposed to View (above suspended ceilings, under sprayed-on fireproofing, steel to be encased in concrete): SSPC-SP-2, Hand Tool Cleaning.

b. Interior, Exposed in the Finished Building: SSPC-SP-6, Commercial Blast Cleaning, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.

c. Exterior (exposed to weather or in unconditioned space): SSPC-SP-6, Commercial Blast Cleaning, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.

d. Members to be Hot Dipped Galvanized: SSPC-SP3, Power Tool Cleaning, before galvanizing.

O. Shop Coating:

1. Where painting is specified, paint all steel work in accordance with the Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) Method specified herein that corresponds to its location and exposure and in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Paint steel work the same day that it is cleaned.

a. Interior, Not Exposed to View (above suspended ceilings, under sprayed-on fireproofing, steel to be encased in concrete): No Paint.

b. Interior, Exposed in the Finished Building: SSPC – Paint 25

c. Exterior (exposed to weather or in unconditioned space): SSPC – Paint 20

2. Protect finished bearing surfaces with a rust-inhibiting coating which is to be removed immediately prior to erection.

3. Do not paint:

a. Surfaces within six (6) inches (150mm) of field welds

b. Surfaces to be encased in concrete or to receive cementitious fireproofing

c. Contact surfaces of high-strength bolted Slip Critical connections (unless surface prep and paint has been specifically prequalified by the contractor or approved for use in this location by the SER)

d. Surfaces required for testing and preheat, until all testing and preheat has been performed

e. Finished bearing surfaces (use removable rust-inhibiting coating)

f. Top flange of the beam where steel deck or headed studs are to be attached

4. Paint shall be applied thoroughly and evenly to dry surfaces only when surface temperatures are above dew-point, in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

5. Surfaces of exterior members which are inaccessible after assembly or erection shall receive their second coat of the approved paint, in a different shade, in the shop.

6. Hot-dip galvanize the following steel members:

    a. All angles, steel plates and shims supporting exterior masonry or exposed to the weather, including shelf, arch and relieving angles

    b. All connections between the above angles and steel plates and the supporting structural member, including clip angles and hardware

    c. Any other steel members indicated as “Galvanized” on the Contract Documents.

    d. All miscellaneous metal, angles, clips, etc. on exterior masonry walls.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Tolerances: Erect all work plumb, square and true to lines and levels in strict accordance with the structural requirements of the building within tolerances of the AISC Code of Standard Practice, unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Documents. Compensate for the difference between the temperature at time of erection and the mean temperature in service.

B. Bracing: Brace the frame during erection in accordance with the Contractor’s erection procedure.

C. Errors: Immediately notify the Design Professionals of any errors in shop fabrication, deformations resulting from handling and transportation, and improper erection that affects the assembly and fitting of parts. Prepare details for corrective work and obtain approval of the method of correction. Approved corrections shall be made expeditiously at the sole expense of the Contractor.

D. Column Base Plates: Support and align on steel shims or setting bolts. After the supported members have been plumbed and properly positioned, tighten anchor rod nuts in preparation for grouting. Cut off wedges and shims flush with edges of plates and leave in place. The use of leveling plates will not be permitted without prior written approval by the SER. Contractor proposing the use of levelling plates shall provide documentation of plumbing procedure and remediation procedure for gaps between leveling plate and column base plate for SER review.

E. Grouting: Refer to General Notes. Grout base plates immediately after the first tier of columns are plumbed. Do not proceed with steel erection above the first tier until base plates are grouted.

F. Bolting and Welding of Structural Steel: See Section on "Fabrication".

G. Bearing Surface: Clean bearing surfaces and surfaces that will be in permanent contact before the members are assembled.

H. Splices: Splices will be permitted only where indicated on the Contract Drawings or the reviewed shop drawings. Fasten splices of compression members only after surfaces are cleaned and abutting surfaces have been brought completely into contact. Fill any remaining gaps with steel shims driven into place and cut flush. Tack weld shims to each other and to members. Use runoff tabs at bevel weld splices. Cut off runoff tabs and ground smooth after weld completion.

I. Driftpins: Driftpins may be used only to bring together the several parts, and shall not be used in such a manner as to distort or damage the metal. Correct poor matching of holes by drilling to the next larger size and using a larger size bolt. Plug welding and redrilling will not be permitted, unless a specific instance arises and is approved by the SER.

J. Erection bolts: On exposed welded construction, remove erection bolts, fill holes with plug welds and grind smooth at exposed surfaces. On non-exposed welded construction, remove erection bolts.

K. Hammering: Hammering which may damage or distort the members will not be permitted.

L. Do not use cutting torches in the field without the specific approval of the SER for each application. Where cutting torch use is permitted, all the requirements of the Section on "Fabrication" shall apply.

M. Additional Material and Labor: If the Contractor furnishes additional material and labor for the purpose of erection or if the erection method requires that material be added to certain members, the required modifications shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor.

N. Alignment: Following erection, accurately align, level, and adjust all members prior to final fastening. Conform to AISC standard tolerances unless otherwise noted in the Contract Documents.

O. Touch-Up and Field Applied Paint: After erection, clean all damaged areas in the shop coat, exposed surfaces of bolts, bolt heads, nuts and washers and all field welds and unpainted areas adjacent to field welds according to manufacturers recommendations and paint with the same paint used for the shop coat. Match the touch up and field applied paint color to the as-built paint color. After touch up, at exterior (exposed to the weather or in unconditioned space) steel members apply a full coat of the specified paint in a different shade than the shop applied coat.

P. After erection, clean all damaged galvanized areas, welds and areas adjacent to welds and paint with the specified galvanizing repair paint.

Q. Clean all steel members of mud and debris and construction residue prior to erection.

R. Headed Studs and Deformed Bar Anchors:

1. End weld headed studs and deformed bar anchors with an automatic process in accordance with section 7 of AWS D1.1.

2. Areas to which studs are to be attached must be free of foreign material, such as rust, oil, grease, paint etc. When mill scale is sufficiently thick to cause difficulty in obtaining proper welds, remove by grinding or sand blasting.

3. Remove ceramic ferrules from studs and work after welding.

4. Replace any studs that crack or break. Only straighten studs that would foul other work or have less than 1 inch (25mm) cover in bent position.

3.4 CORRECTIVE MEASURES

A. Conflicts: The Contractor shall be solely responsible for errors of detailing, fabrication, and erection of structural steel, and steel deck.

B. Compensation for Additional Services: Should additional work by Design Professionals such as design, documentation, meetings and/or site visits be required which are necessitated by failure of the Contractor to perform the work in accordance with the Contract Documents either developing corrective actions or reviewing corrective actions developed by others, the Contractor is responsible for paying for additional work performed by the Design Professionals at their standard firm-wide billing rates plus out-of-pocket expenses incurred at cost + 10%. Additional costs for testing and inspection by the Owner shall also be compensated by the Contractor.

[Balance of page blank; see form on next page]

Structural Substitution Request Form – to be completed by Contractor

Project:		
Date:		Substitution Request #
Requesting Contractor:		Pages Attached (including this form)

1. Description of Requested Substitution:

2. Related Drawings and Specification Sections:

3. Rationale or Benefit Anticipated:

4. Effect on Construction Schedule[1] (check one): ☐ NONE ☐ See Attached

5. Effect on Owner's Cost[2] attach data (check one): ☐ CREDIT TO OWNER ☐ EXTRA

6. Effect on Construction Documents[3] (design work anticipated): ☐ NONE ☐ See Attached

7. Requesting Contractor Agrees to Pay for Design Changes (check): ☐ YES ☐ NO ☐ NOT APPLICABLE

8. Effect on Other Trades[4]:

9. Effect of Substitution on Manufacturer's Warranty (check): ☐ NONE ☐ See Attachment

Signature[5]: Date:

Company:

General Contractor Signature[5]: Date:

Notes:

1. Contractor is responsible for means and methods and any problems that may arise from making the requested substitution.
2. This is **NOT A CHANGE ORDER FORM**. A separate form is required to adjust costs and/or schedules.
3. Contractor is responsible for any design impacts that may arise from this substitution, including redesign efforts.
4. Contractor is responsible for effects on other trades from this substitution;
   General Contractor must review and agree effects on other trades are fairly represented in items 4-9.
5. Signature by a person having authority to legally bind his/her company to the above terms. Otherwise this request is void
6. All items in form must be completed for substitution request to be considered.

Request Review Responses (completed by Architect and/or Engineer(s)):

ACCEPTED	ACCEPTED AS NOTED	REJECTED	INSUFFICIENT DATA TO SUPPORT REQUEST	ENGINEER / ARCH / MEP SIGNATURE	DATE

Engineer/Architect Comments:

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 30 00 - STEEL DECK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

The work covered by this Section shall include all labor, material, equipment, permits, engineering and other services necessary for the installation of composite and non-composite structural steel floor deck systems, steel roof deck systems and related work with all attachments, flashings, metal closures, concrete stops, accessories and fittings as required for a complete installation in accordance with the Drawings and as specified herein.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS

Submittals	Division 1
Quality Control	Division 1
Quality Assurance: Structural Testing and Inspection	Section 014500
Concrete	Section 033000
Structural Steel	Section 051200
Miscellaneous Metals	Division 5
Fireproofing	Division 7
Painting	Division 9

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Building Code: Steel deck work shall conform to the requirements of the Building Code identified on the Structural General Notes, and OSHA requirements, except where more stringent conditions or criteria occur in the standards referenced below and on the Drawings.

B. Standards:

1. All steel floor and roof deck manufacturers shall be listed in the Underwriter's Laboratories "Fire Resistance Index of Companies".

2. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) “Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members”.

3. American Welding Society AWS D1.3 , “Structural Welding Code – Sheet Steel.”

4. American Society for Testing and Materials "ASTM Standards in Building Codes", various standards as referenced herein.

5. Steel Deck Institute (SDI) “Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks and Roof Decks”.

C. Definitions:

1. See Section 051200.

1.4 STEEL DECK MANUFACTURER AND CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

A. The Manufacturer and the Steel Deck Erector ("Erector") shall each demonstrate a minimum of ten (10) years of experience with the specified steel deck systems.

B. The Erector shall use prequalified welding processes in accordance with the AWS Structural Welding Code and shall provide certification that those welders to be employed in the Work are currently qualified for those processes and have satisfactorily passed the applicable AWS qualification tests.

C. SUBMITTALS

1. Required Submittals - Where the SUBMITTALS section of this Specification is in conflict with Division 1 Submittals, the more stringent requirements for the Contractor apply. Required submittal items are listed here; see below for detailed requirements. Do not submit items not requested.

    a) Submittal Schedule

    b) Shop Drawings and Erection Drawings

    c) Manufacturer's Certification

    d) Manufacturer's Installation Instructions

    e) Welder Certifications

    f) Research Reports or Evaluation Reports

    g) LEED Submittals

2. **Submittal Schedule**: The Steel Deck Contractor shall submit for action a schedule of drawing submissions at least twenty (20) working days prior to commencing submission of drawings . The schedule will indicate the number of drawings proposed to be submitted each week. Any modifications to the schedule shall be submitted for approval at least twenty (20) working days prior to modification is proposed to take place.

3. **Shop Drawings and Erection Drawings** (including Field Work Drawings): Submit for record manufacturers standard load tables and calculations for items designed by the Contractor's Engineer including substitution requests. Submit for approval shop drawings and erection drawings for all steel deck indicated on the Contract Documents.

    a. Materials shall not be fabricated or delivered to the site before the shop drawings have been approved or approved as noted by the Design Professionals and returned to the Contractor.

    b. Shop Drawings shall clearly indicate:

1) Deck types (profiles), steel gauges, and deck finishes.

2) Deck layout, including panel locations, number of deck spans per panel, structural support locations and joint locations.

3) Deck dimensions and sections keyed to layout plans, including side and end details and bearing requirements.

4) Deck fastener types (welds, screws, pins, proprietary systems) and layout patterns at panel sides, ends and interior supports.

5) Deck manufacturer, profiles, properties, vertical load capacity and in-plane diaphragm shear capacity for all as-detailed conditions.

6) Details and locations of accessories including hardware, framing reinforcement anchorage, sump pans, cant strips, ridge plates, valley plates and closure plates.

7) Fabrication necessary to incorporate steel deck into the job.

8) Correlation with other requirements, openings and flashings.

9) Fully dimensioned layout of field-installed headed studs (shear connectors).

10) Contractor-coordinated openings for mechanical, electrical, plumbing, fire protection and other trades.

c. The Contractor shall have reviewed and approved the shop drawings prior to submission to the Design Professionals for their review, representing that the Contractor has verified all quantities, dimensions, specified performance criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog number and similar data with respect thereto and reviewed or coordinated each drawing and sample with the work of other trades and with the requirements of the project and the Contract Documents.

4. **Manufacturer's Certification**: Submit for record a letter of certification from the deck manufacturer stating that the design, the detailing and fabrication of the steel deck to be installed under this Section are in accordance with the SDI Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks and Roof Decks.

5. **Manufacturer's Installation Instructions**: Submit for record Manufacturer's literature providing recommended installation instructions.

6. **Welder Certifications**: Submit for record welder certificates signed by the Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under the "Quality Assurance" Article.

D. Submittal Process: See Section 051200.

E. SER Submittal Review: See Section 051200.

F. Substitution Request: See Section 051200.

G. Request for Information (RFI): See Section 051200.

1.5 COORDINATION AND TEMPORARY SUPPORT

A. Consult and cooperate with Contractors for other trades whose work affects or is affected by work under this Section in order that all phases of the work are properly coordinated to avoid delays, errors, omissions, or damage to any part of the work.

B. Steel Deck Contractor shall inform General Contractor of any special support requirements such as shoring of deck for wet concrete loads.

C. General Contractor shall coordinate with Steel Deck Contractor regarding any construction loads on deck before concreting, and on completed deck in excess of the design loads shown. Such conditions may include both gravity and lateral loads.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not bend or mar decking.

B. Store off ground with one end elevated for drainage.

C. Cover decking with waterproof material, ventilated to avoid condensation.

D. Do not store deck bundles on framing unless material is securely tied down and the framing has been analyzed to ensure that such storage will not cause an overload.

1.7 STRUCTURAL STEEL PRE-ERECTION CONFERENCE

A. See Section 051200.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE BY OWNER'S TESTING AGENCY

A. See Section 014500.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR

A. See Section 051200.

1.10 OBSERVATIONS AND CORRECTIONS BY DESIGN PROFESSIONALS

A. See Section 051200.

1.11 PERMITS AND WARRANTY

A. See Section 051200.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

The work specified herein is based on the products of **Vulcraft** in order to establish design quality and function in the installed work. Products of other manufacturers shall be subject to the approval of the Design Professionals. All steel deck units shall be of the same depth and profile as shown on the Drawings and the product of one manufacturer.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Composite Steel Floor Deck

1. Galvanized Steel Deck: shall be formed from steel sheets conforming to ASTM A653, Structural Quality Grade 33 (minimum) with minimum yield strength of 33 ksi (230MPa). Before forming, the steel sheet shall be zinc coated conforming to ASTM A924, G60.

2. Phosphatized/Painted Steel Deck: shall be formed from steel sheets conforming to ASTM A1008 SS Grade 33 (minimum) with minimum yield strength of 33ksi (230MPa). Prior to painting, the steel shall be chemically cleaned and pre-treated. Following pre-treatment, the bottom side of deck shall be painted with high-heat, baked-on thermal setting primer.

B. Steel Roof Deck, Form Deck: shall be formed from steel sheets conforming to ASTM A653, Structural Quality Grade 33 (minimum) with minimum yield strength of 33 ksi (230MPa). Before forming, the steel sheet shall be zinc coated conforming to ASTM A924-G60.

C. Floor decking shall be formed with integral locking lugs or embossments to provide a mechanical lock between the steel floor and the concrete slab sufficient to resist at least twice the design shear force. Minimum depth of embossments or locking lugs shall be .050"(1.3mm).

D. All steel decking shall be roll formed for uniformity in dimension and strength.

E. Floor and roof decking shall be classified by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. Each unit or bundle shall be labeled and marked as required by UL, indicating manufacturer, testing, and inspection.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide accessory materials for steel deck that comply with requirements indicated and recommendations of the steel deck manufacturer.

B. Side Lap Fasteners: **As indicated on the Drawings.**

C. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, of same material as deck panels, and of thickness and profile indicated, but not less than the deck gauge.

D. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material and thickness as deck panels, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Hanger Tabs: Manufacturer's standard UL rated piercing steel sheet hanger attachment devices for floor deck panels.

F. Recessed Sump Pans: Manufacturer's standard size, single piece steel sheet 0.071-inch (1.8mm) thick minimum, of same material as deck panels, with 1-1/2-inch (40mm) minimum deep level recessed pans and 3-inch (75mm) wide flanges. Cut holes for drains in the field.

G. Flat Receiver Pan: Manufacturer's standard size, single-piece steel sheet, 0.071” (1.8mm) thick minimum units, of same material as deck panels.

H. Miscellaneous Roof Deck Accessories: Steel sheet ridge and valley plates, finish strips, and reinforcing channels, of same material and thickness as roof deck unless otherwise indicated.

I. Headed Studs (shear connectors) shall be per Structural General Notes.

J. Steel Sheet Accessories: ASTM A 653, galvanized to G60 coating class conforming to ASTM A924.

K. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035, with dry film containing a minimum of 94% zinc dust by weight.

L. Flexible Rib Closure Strips: Manufacturer's standard vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

M. Sound-Absorbing Insulation: As required by the Contract Documents, provide manufacturer's standard premolded roll or strip glass fiber or mineral fiber.

2.4 SIDE JOINT HANGER SYSTEM for use in composite steel floor deck only

A. Provide hanger tabs along the side joints of units at 1'-0" (300mm) centers.

B. Side joint hanger tabs shall have a minimum allowable static load capacity of at least 100 lbs (45kg) and shall accommodate a flat bar hanger (no rod hangers).

C. All hangers, their installation, and tab activation shall be by trades requiring the tabs.

D. No plastered ceilings shall be hung from side joint hanger tabs.

E. No mechanical, electrical, plumbing or fire protection loads shall be hung from deck side joint hanger tabs.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Arc-Welding Electrodes: AWS A5.1 E60XX or E70XX Series, as required for the conditions of use.

B. Touch Up Paint: use galvanized repair paint specified above.

C. Closure Tape as required to maintain cells clear of concrete at abutting panel ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Work by Others: Examine all work prepared by others to receive work of this Section, especially plan and elevation locations of supporting frames and walls. Report any defects affecting installation to Design Professionals. The Contractor alone shall be responsible for checking the dimensions and coordination of the steel deck work with other trades.

B. Do not place deck units on supports with debris or unapproved coatings that could affect full, level bearing and proper connections.

C. Do not place deck units on concrete supporting structures until concrete has cured and is dry.

D. Coordinate the location of decking bundles with a structural steel erector to prevent overloading of structural members.

3.2 ERECTION – PLACEMENT

A. Erect steel deck in accordance with the decking manufacturer's recommendations and the requirements of the Drawings and these Specifications.

B. Place steel deck on the supporting framework and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting members before making permanent connections. Do not stretch or contract sidelap interlocks.

C. Place deck units flat, square, without warping or excessive deflections, in straight alignment for entire length of run of cells and with close alignment between the cells at ends of abutting units.

D. Abutting ends of deck panels shall occur over supports. End bearing shall be a minimum of 2 inches (50mm), or greater if required (web crippling) by deck manufacturer.

E. Where deck panels nest, laps shall be a minimum of 2" (50mm) and shall occur over supports. Nesting is permitted only where profiles are designed to nest and are fabricated with offset ends.

F. Install slab edge closures and pour stops at the theoretical position with maximum tolerance of + 3/8" (10mm). Closures and pour stops shall have adequate adjustments to maintain this tolerance while accommodating the structural steel frame tolerances.

3.3 ERECTION - CONNECTIONS

A. Connect steel deck to the steel framework at ends of units and at intermediate supports as shown on the Contract Documents and approved shop drawings.

B. Deck to support welds shall be puddle welds of diameter and spacing shown on Contract Documents and/or approved shop drawings.

C. Use welding washers for puddle welding at deck thinner than 22 gauge (0.85mm) and where recommended by the manufacturer

D. Where headed studs occur, if fused to deck for full weld perimeter each headed stud may be considered to replace one puddle weld

E. Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports by button punching, side seam welding or screws, or as noted on Construction Drawings.

3.4 ERECTION – OPENINGS AND CLOSURES

A. Contractor to coordinate location of all openings with other trades (see Submittals).

B. Cut and install sleeves and holes through decking for openings indicated on the Architectural, Structural, and/or Mechanical-Electrical-Plumbing-Fire Protection Drawings. Cost shall be paid by the trade requiring such sleeves and holes. Sleeves will be furnished by the various trades requiring them. Provide and install reinforcement as required around sleeves. Where possible, leave deck intact and use block outs to hold back concrete at openings. Cut deck after concrete cures.

C. Provide miscellaneous headers and other steel reinforcing and supports welded to decking and structural steel as required at penetrations, around columns, etc. per typical details and manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Field cutting parallel to flutes shall be done in the low flutes, taking care to leave sufficient horizontal material to permit satisfactory welding of deck to supporting steel.

E. Openings required for work of other trades and not indicated on Architectural, Structural, Mechanical / Electrical / Plumbing / Fire Protection / Telecom Drawings shall be permitted only upon approval of the Design Professionals as to size and location.

F. Furnish and install tight-fitting closures at locations including but not limited to

1. Open ends of flutes and sides of decking (neoprene or sheet steel)

2. Open ends of all flutes at columns, walls and openings shown on Contract Drawings

3. Panel ends where panels change direction or abut (sheet steel or closure tape)

4. Between deck units and columns (sheet steel)

5. Between columns and exterior cladding (sheet steel)

6. Welding hole cover, with friction fastening, to close excess holes when required (sheet steel).

3.5 WELDING

A. Welding of steel deck shall follow the technique outlined by the steel deck manufacturer.

B. Welding of headed studs shall conform to all AWS requirements, including workmanship, quality control, and inspection, which shall be performed by the Contractor and observed by the Testing Agency.

3.6 ROOF SUMP PANS

A. Place over openings provided in roof decking and weld to top decking surface. Space welds not more than 12 inches (300mm) o.c. with at least one weld at each corner. Cut opening in roof sump bottom to accommodate drain size shown, coordinate with Plumbing Drawings.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Concrete with admixtures containing chloride salts or other deleterious materials shall not be used with steel deck.

B. Steel deck used to support concrete buggy runways shall be adequately protected against wheel damage. Decking and any runways or shoring shall be evaluated and designed by Contractor's Engineer.

3.8 TOUCH-UP

A. After installation touch-up welds on galvanized decking with specified galvanized repair paint to a dry film thickness of 2 mils, at all locations that will not receive concrete fill.

B. Touch-Up Painting: Where exposed to view, wire brush, clean, and paint scarred areas, welds, and rust spots on both surfaces of installed deck panels.

1. Touch up painted surfaces with same type of shop paint used on adjacent surfaces.

2. Where shop-painted surfaces are exposed in-service, apply touch-up paint to blend into adjacent surfaces.

3.9 CORRECTIVE MEASURES

A. Where the Contractor requests that the Design Professionals develop the corrective actions or review corrective actions developed by others, the Design Professional shall be compensated as outlined in Part 3 – CORRECTIVE MEASURES section of Specification 051200.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 05 40 00 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Load-bearing wall framing.
2. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
3. Ceiling joist framing.
4. Soffit framing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for masonry shelf angles and connections.
2. Section 09 21 16.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud-framed, shaft-wall assemblies.
3. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. Steel sheet.

2. Expansion anchors.
3. Power-actuated anchors.
4. Mechanical fasteners.
5. Vertical deflection clips.
6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

D. Research Reports: For non-standard cold-formed steel framing, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
2. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
3. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
4. Marino\WARE.
5. MBA Building Supplies.
6. Nuconsteel, A Nucor Company.
7. SCAFCO Corporation.
8. Steel Network, Inc. (The).

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.

B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:

a. Exterior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of the wall height.
b. Interior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of the wall height under a horizontal load of 5 lbf/sq. ft.
c. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/720 of the wall height.
d. Ceiling Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span for live loads and 1/240 for total loads of the span.

3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:

a. Upward and downward movement of 3/4 inch.

5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Design Standards:

1. Floor and Roof Systems: AISI S210.
2. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
3. Headers: AISI S212.
4. Lateral Design: AISI S213.

D. AISI Specifications and Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with AISI S100 and AISI S200.

E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G90.

2.4 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness:

    a. Mechanically Fastened Connections: 0.0329 inch
    b. Welded Connections: 0.0428 inch.

2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
2. Flange Width: 2 inches.

C. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.

2.5 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.

E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.

1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

    a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
    b. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.

2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:

    a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
    b. Flange Width: Outer deflection track flange width plus 1 inch.

F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.6 CEILING JOIST FRAMING

A. Steel Ceiling Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.

2.7 SOFFIT FRAMING

A. Exterior Soffit Frame: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.

2.8 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Gusset plates.
8. Stud kickers and knee braces.

9. Joist hangers and end closures.
10. Hole reinforcing plates.
11. Backer plates.

2.9 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20, Type II-Organic, and the following:

1. Zinc Content: 95 percent, minimum.
2. Solids: 52 percent by volume, minimum.
3. Dry film thickness not less than 1.5 mils per coat.
4. Color: Flat grey finish matching original hot-dipped galvanizing.
5. Available Product: ZRC Cold Galvanizing Compound; ZRC Worldwide.

B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

C. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.11 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding or screw fastening as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

    a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-

resistive materials below that are required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

C. Install grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

D. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.

D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding or screw fastening. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

    a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation, specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings as follows:

1. Anchor Spacing: As shown on Shop Drawings.

B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks with gap not exceeding of 1/8 inch between the end of wall framing member and the web of track. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: 16 inchesunless otherwise indicated.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.

D. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

E. Align floor and roof framing over studs according to AISI S200, Section C1. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

F. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure as indicated.

G. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings as indicated. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.

1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame as indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.
2. Install runner tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.

H. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.

1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.

I. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced vertically as indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of two screws into each flange of the clip angle for framing members up to 6 inches deep.

J. Install steel sheet diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges, terminate at and fasten to reinforced top and bottom tracks. Fasten clip-angle connectors to multiple studs at ends of bracing and anchor to structure.

K. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches unless otherwise indicated.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
3. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing or infill studs and anchor to building structure.
4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.

a. Install solid blocking at centers indicated.

2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.6 JOIST INSTALLATION

A. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.

1. Install joists over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches.
2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of joists with web stiffeners, end clips, joist hangers, steel clip angles, or steel-stud sections as indicated on Shop Drawings.

C. Space joists not more than 2 inches from abutting walls, and as follows:

1. Joist Spacing: As indicated.

D. Frame openings with built-up joist headers consisting of joist and joist track, or another combination of connected joists if indicated.

E. Install joist reinforcement at interior supports with single, short length of joist section located directly over interior support, with lapped joists of equal length to joist reinforcement, or as indicated on Shop Drawings.

1. Install web stiffeners to transfer axial loads of walls above.

F. Install bridging at intervals indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten bridging at each joist intersection as follows:

1. Bridging: Joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated, secured to joist webs.

G. Secure joists to load-bearing interior walls to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.

H. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist-framing assembly.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.8 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for overhead doors and grilles.
2. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
3. Steel tube reinforcement for low partitions.
4. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
5. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
6. Elevator machine beams.
7. Steel shapes for supporting elevator door sills.
8. Shelf angles.
9. Metal ladders.
10. Structural-steel door frames.
11. Miscellaneous steel trim including steel angle corner guards.
12. Metal bollards.
13. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, wedge-type inserts, and other items cast into concrete.
2. Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.
3. Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing."

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
2. Prefabricated building columns.
3. Metal nosings and treads.
4. Paint products.
5. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:

1. Steel framing and supports for overhead doors and grilles.
2. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
3. Steel tube reinforcement for low partitions.
4. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
5. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
6. Elevator machine beams.
7. Steel shapes for supporting elevator door sills.
8. Shelf angles.
9. Metal ladders.
10. Structural-steel door frames.
11. Miscellaneous steel trim including steel angle corner guards, steel edgings, and loading-dock edge angles.
12. Metal bollards.
13. Loose steel lintels.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For ladders, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

B. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless-steel manufacturers, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design ladders.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 316L.

D. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 316L.

E. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

G. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593; with hex nuts, ASTM F 594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 2.

D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

E. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

G. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 2 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting," Section 09 91 23 Interior Painting," and Section 09 96 00 "High-Performance Coatings."

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20, Type II-Organic, and the following:

1. Zinc Content: 95 percent, minimum.
2. Solids: 52 percent by volume, minimum.
3. Dry film thickness not less than 1.5 mils per coat.
4. Color: Flat grey finish matching original hot-dipped galvanizing.

5. Available Product: ZRC Cold Galvanizing Compound; ZRC Worldwide.

C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

E. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch

hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with primer specified in Section 09 96 00 "High-Performance Coatings" where indicated.

2.7 SHELF ANGLES

A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches larger than expansion or control joint.

B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.

C. Galvanize and prime shelf angles located in exterior walls.

D. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.8 METAL LADDERS

A. General:

1. Comply with ANSI A14.3, except for elevator pit ladders.
2. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

B. Steel Ladders:

1. Space siderails 18 inches apart unless otherwise indicated.
2. Siderails: Continuous, 1/2-by-2-1/2-inch steel flat bars, with eased edges.
3. Rungs: 1-inch-square steel bars.

4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout.
6. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung by coating with abrasive material metallically bonded to rung.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

        1) Harsco Industrial IKG, a division of Harsco Corporation; Mebac.
        2) ROSS TECHNOLOGY CORP.; Algrip Slip-Resistant Ladder Rungs - Carbon Steel.
        3) SlipNOT Metal Safety Flooring; W.S. Molnar Company; SlipNOT.

7. Provide platforms as indicated fabricated from welded or pressure-locked steel bar grating, supported by steel angles. Limit openings in gratings to no more than 1/2 inch in least dimension.
8. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets.
9. Galvanize and prime ladders, including brackets.

2.9 STRUCTURAL-STEEL DOOR FRAMES

A. Fabricate structural-steel door frames from steel shapes, plates, and bars of size and to dimensions indicated, fully welded together, with 5/8-by-1-1/2-inch steel channel stops, unless otherwise indicated. Plug-weld built-up members and continuously weld exposed joints. Secure removable stops to frame with countersunk machine screws, uniformly spaced at not more than 10 inches o.c. Reinforce frames and drill and tap as necessary to accept finish hardware.

1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for securing door frames into adjoining concrete or masonry.

B. Extend bottom of frames to floor elevation indicated with steel angle clips welded to frames for anchoring frame to floor with expansion shields and bolts.

C. Galvanize and prime steel frames.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.

C. Galvanize and prime miscellaneous steel trim.

2.11 METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe.

B. Prime bollards with zinc-rich primer.

2.12 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

B. Galvanize plates.

2.13 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.

C. Galvanize and prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.14 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.15 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.16 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.

C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:

1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.

2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Anchor supports for overhead doors and overhead grilles securely to, and rigidly brace from, building structure.

3.3 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

A. Anchor bollards in concrete with pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete or in formed or core-drilled holes not less than 8 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of bollard. Fill annular space around bollard solidly with nonshrink grout; mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Slope grout up approximately 1/8 inch toward bollard.

B. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

3.4 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780, and galvanizing repair paint manufacturer’s written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 51 13 - METAL PAN STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preassembled steel stairs with concrete-filled treads.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete fill for stair treads and platforms.
2. Section 05 52 13 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for pipe and tube railings.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Coordinate locations of hanger rods and struts with other work so that they do not encroach on required stair width and are within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal pan stairs and the following:

1. Prefilled metal-pan-stair treads.
2. Paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For stairs, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design stairs.

B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft..
2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in..
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.

C. Seismic Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.

D. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Uncoated, Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 25, unless another grade is required by design loads; exposed.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 12 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Provide mechanically deposited or hot-dip, zinc-coated anchor bolts for stairs indicated to be shop primed with zinc-rich primer.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
1. Material: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

B. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.

C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

D. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout; recommended by manufacturer for exterior use; noncorrosive and nonstaining; mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

E. Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, 6 by 6 inches, W1.4 by W1.4, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.

1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.

2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Preassembled Stairs: Assemble stairs in shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

F. Weld connections to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 3 welds: partially dressed weld with spatter removed.

G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

2.6 STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with "Recommended Voluntary Minimum Standards for Fixed Metal Stairs" in NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," Commercial Class, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Stair Framing:

1. Fabricate stringers of steel plates or channels.

a. Stringer Size: As required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article.
b. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel stringers.
c. Finish: Shop primed.

2. Construct platforms of steel plate or channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as needed to comply with performance requirements.

a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel stringers.
b. Finish: Shop primed.

3. Weld stringers to headers; weld framing members to stringers and headers.
4. Where stairs are enclosed by gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies, provide hanger rods or struts to support landings from floor construction above or below. Locate hanger rods

and struts where they do not encroach on required stair width and are within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

5. Where masonry walls support metal stairs, provide temporary supporting struts designed for erecting steel stair components before installing masonry.

C. Metal Pan Stairs: Form risers, subtread pans, and subplatforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 0.067 inch.

1. Steel Sheet: Uncoated cold-rolled steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
2. Directly weld metal pans to stringers; locate welds on top of subtreads where they are concealed by concrete fill. Do not weld risers to stringers.
3. Shape metal pans to include nosing integral with riser.
4. Provide subplatforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as subtreads. Weld subplatforms to platform framing.

    a. Smooth Soffit Construction: Construct subplatforms with flat metal under surfaces to produce smooth soffits.

2.7 STAIR RAILINGS

A. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 05 52 13 "Pipe and Tube Railings."

2.8 FINISHES

A. Finish metal stairs after assembly.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

C. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING METAL PAN STAIRS

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.

D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

F. Field Welding: Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.

G. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 71 00 - DECORATIVE METAL STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes decorative metal stairs with plate metal treads.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs.

1. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
2. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal stairs and the following:

1. Shop primer products.
2. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Indicate sizes of metal sections, thickness of metals, profiles, holes, and field joints.
3. Include plan at each level.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For stairs, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that the engineer is licensed in the jurisdiction in which Project is located.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification.

1. Keep members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers.
2. Protect members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
3. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures.

a. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design stairs, and railings, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft.
2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in.
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/720 or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.

C. Seismic Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M (cold formed) or ASTM A 513/A 513M.

D. Uncoated, Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 25, unless another grade is required by design loads; exposed.

E. Uncoated, Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 30, unless another grade is required by design loads.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide Type 304 stainless steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941/F 1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls.

1. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941/F 1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

B. Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with SSPC-Paint 20, Type II, Level 2, and compatible with topcoat.

C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

D. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout; recommended by manufacturer for exterior use; noncorrosive and nonstaining; mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.

1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Assemble stairs in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
2. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.

1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.
2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

F. Weld connections to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #1 - No evidence of a welded joint.

G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible.

1. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated.
2. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

2.6 FABRICATION OF STAIRS

A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for Architectural Class, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Stair Framing:

1. Fabricate stringers of steel plates or channels as indicated on Drawings.

    a. Stringer Size: As required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article.
    b. Provide closures for exposed ends of stringers.
    c. Finish: Shop primed.

2. Construct platforms of steel plate or channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Provide closures for exposed ends of framing.
    b. Finish: Shop primed.

3. Weld stringers to headers; weld framing members to stringers and headers.

2.7 STAIR RAILINGS

A. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 05 52 13 "Pipe and Tube Railings."

1. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Finish metal stairs after assembly.

B. Steel Shop Prime Finish:

1. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

    a. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify elevations of floors, bearing surfaces and locations of bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLING METAL STAIRS

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction.

1. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.

1. Grouted Baseplates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates.

a. Clean bottom surface of plates.
b. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts.
c. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed.
d. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
e. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain.

1) Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure.
2) Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete or masonry.

E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.

1. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
2. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
3. Field Welding: Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.

3.3 REPAIRS

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 05 73 00 - DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel and iron decorative railings with perforated panel infill.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 52 13 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for nonornamental railings fabricated from pipes and tubes.
2. Section 05 73 13 "Glazed Decorative Metal Railings."
3. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring railings.

1.2 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Perforated metal infill panels.
2. Fasteners.
3. Post-installed anchors.
4. Handrail brackets.
5. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
6. Metal finishes.

B. Sustainable Design Action Submittals:

1. Laboratory Test Reports and Product Data: For adhesives and sealants applied on the interior of the building, indicate VOC content in g/L, comply with limits referenced in 018113

Sustainable Design Requirements for products fluid applied on site on the interior of the building. Provide general emissions evaluation certificate of compliance with CDPHv1.2-2017 or equivalent certification identified in 018113 Sustainable Design Requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters
2. Fittings, end caps, and brackets.
3. Welded connections.
4. Assembled Sample of railing system, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and guard infill. Sample need not be full height.

    a. Show method of connecting and finishing members at intersections.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sustainable Design Informational Submittals:

1. Sourcing of Raw Materials: Where products under this section are being used to achieve the Sourcing of Raw Materials credit, provide product data or certificate confirming recycled content outlining post-consumer and pre-consumer content.
2. Regional Materials: For products and materials taking regional credit, provide product data indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating distance to Project, cost for each regional material, and fraction by weight that is considered regional.

B. Qualification Data: For delegated-design professional engineer.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Product Test Reports: For tests on railings performed by a qualified testing agency, in accordance with ASTM E894 and ASTM E935.

E. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Preconstruction test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockups as shown on Drawings.
2. Build mockups for each form and finish of railing, consisting of two posts, top rail, infill area, and anchorage system components that are full height and are not less than 24 inches in length.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on laboratory mockups. Payment for these services will be made by Contractor. Retesting of products that fail to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

1. Build laboratory mockups at testing agency facility; use personnel, materials, and methods of construction that will be used at Project site.
2. Test railings in accordance with ASTM E894 and ASTM E935.
3. Notify Architect 7 days in advance of the dates and times when laboratory mockups will be tested.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of railings from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. applied in any direction.

b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.
b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior railings by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Same metal and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 STEEL AND IRON DECORATIVE RAILINGS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain steel decorative railing components from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M (cold formed) or ASTM A513/A513M, Type 5.

C. Bars: Hot-rolled, carbon steel complying with ASTM A29/A29M, Grade 1010.

D. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

E. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Perforated Metal Infill Panels:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled steel sheet, ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel Type B, 0.14-inch-thick, with perforated pattern as detailed on Drawings.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Fastener Materials:

1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railing Components: Plated-steel fasteners complying with ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5 for electrodeposited zinc coating where concealed; Type 304 stainless steel fasteners where exposed.
2. Finish exposed fasteners to match appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching railings to other work unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable.

1. Provide tamper-resistant flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, in accordance with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Handrail Brackets: Cast-metal, maintaining minimum 2-1/4-inch clearance between inside face of handrail and finished wall surface.

1. Provide cast-metal brackets with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.

B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

C. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.

1. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Perforated-Metal Infill Panels: Fabricate infill panels from perforated metal made from steel.

1. Edge panels with U-shaped channels made from metal sheet, of same metal as perforated metal and not less than 0.043 inch thick.
2. Orient perforated metal with pattern indicated on Drawings.

D. Make up wire-rope assemblies in the shop to field-measured dimensions with fittings machine swaged. Minimize amount of turnbuckle take-up used for dimensional adjustment so maximum amount is available for tensioning wire ropes. Tag wire-rope assemblies and fittings to identify installation locations and orientations for coordinated installation.

E. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.

1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.
2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

F. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

G. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water.

1. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
2. Locate weep holes in inconspicuous locations.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.

J. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #1 welds; ornamental quality with no evidence of a welded joint.

K. Form changes in direction as follows:

1. As detailed.

L. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated cap and end fittings of same metal and finish as railings.

M. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns, unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.

N. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, handrail brackets, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other Work unless otherwise indicated.

1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and to prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.

O. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry Work.

1. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings.
2. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

P. For railing posts set in concrete, provide stainless steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

Q. Toe Boards: Where indicated on Drawings, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.8 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. For nongalvanized-steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves; however, hot-dip galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.

C. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1 for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

1. Shop prime uncoated railings with primers specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings.

1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
2. Install railings level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack.
3. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.
4. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
5. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
6. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

B. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

C. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article, whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

B. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve, extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side; fasten internal sleeve securely to one side; and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:

1. For steel railings, weld flanges to posts and bolt to metal-supporting surfaces.

3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Anchor railing ends to concrete and masonry with flanges connected to railing ends and anchored to wall construction with anchors and bolts.

B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends.

C. Attach handrails to walls with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Provide brackets with minimum 2-1/4-inchclearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface.

1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
2. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

D. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
3. For steel-framed partitions, use one of the following methods:

    a. Use hanger or lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.
    b. Fasten brackets with toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.

3.6 REPAIR

A. Touchup Painting:

1. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and to prepare test reports. Payment for these services will be made by Owner.

B. Extent and Testing Methodology: Testing agency will randomly select completed railing assemblies for testing that are representative of different railing designs and conditions in the completed Work. Test railings in accordance with ASTM E894 and ASTM E935 for compliance with performance requirements.

C. Remove and replace railings where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements unless they can be repaired in a manner satisfactory to Architect and comply with specified requirements.

D. Perform additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period, so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 10 53 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood blocking and nailers.
2. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.

B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
4. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
2. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
3. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

B. Fastener Patterns: Full-size templates for fasteners in exposed framing.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
2. Power-driven fasteners.
3. Powder-actuated fasteners.
4. Expansion anchors.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D 5664, and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

E. Application: Treat all miscellaneous carpentry unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Furring.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

C. Concealed Boards: 15 percent maximum moisture content of any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.4 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.

F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

C. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

E. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

F. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 06 16 00 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Composite nail base insulated roof sheathing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.
2. Section 07 27 26 “Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers” for wall sheathing joint treatment and water-resistive barrier applied over wall sheathing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL SHEATHING

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Wall Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc.
b. G-P Gypsum Corporation; Dens-Glass.
c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond e(2)XP.

d. United States Gypsum Co.; Securock.

2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch thick.

2.2 COMPOSITE NAIL BASE INSULATED ROOF SHEATHING

A. Oriented-Strand-Board-Surfaced, Polyisocyanurate-Foam Sheathing: ASTM C1289, Type V with DOC PS 2, Exposure 1 oriented strand board on one face, in foam and board thicknesses indicated on Drawings.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

B. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 1002.
2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 954.

C. Screws for Fastening Composite Nail Base Insulated Roof Sheathing to Metal Roof Deck: Steel drill screws, in type and length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B117. Provide washers or plates if recommended by sheathing manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."

D. Coordinate sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

F. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
2. Install boards with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
3. Install boards with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.

B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.

C. Vertical Installation: Install board vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges of each board with those of adjacent boards. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of boards.

D. Joint treatment is specified in Section 07 27 26 “Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers.”

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 06 41 16 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets and concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including panel products, high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate, and cabinet hardware and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for electrical switches and outlets and other items installed in architectural plastic-laminate cabinets.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Plastic laminates.
2. PVC edge material.
3. Thermoset decorative panels.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each color, pattern, and surface finish, with one sample applied to core material and specified edge material applied to one edge.
2. Thermoset decorative panels, 8 by 10 inches, for each color, pattern, and surface finish, with edge banding on one edge.
3. Corner pieces as follows:

    a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails, as well as exposed end pieces, 18 inches high by 18 inches wide by 6 inches deep.
    b. Miter joints for standing trim.

4. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For the following:

1. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
2. Thermoset decorative panels.
3. High-pressure decorative laminate.
4. Adhesives.

C. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: Manufacturer certification of compliance.

D. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If cabinets must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that cabinets can be supported and installed as indicated.

B. Hardware Coordination: Distribute copies of approved hardware schedule specified in Section 08 71 10 "Door Hardware" to fabricator of architectural woodwork; coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide certificates from Manufacturer indicating that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of grades specified.
2. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.

B. Grade: Custom.

C. Type of Construction: Frameless.

D. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: Reveal overlay.

E. Reveal Dimension: 1/2 inch.

F. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

G. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on the Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Abet Laminati, Inc.
2. Formica Corporation.
3. Lamin-Art, Inc.
4. Panolam Industries International, Inc.
5. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.

H. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
4. Edges: Grade HGS.
5. Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.

I. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Thermoset decorative panels.

   a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
   b. Edges of Thermoset Decorative Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.
   c. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.

2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.

J. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.

K. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

L. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.

M. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated by laminate manufacturer's designations.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
2. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.
3. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1.

4. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 08 71 10 "Door Hardware."

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening, self-closing.

C. Cabinet Pulls: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Linnea; 221-Cabinet Pull, 75 mm wide (Product 221-E).

D. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; Metal L-shaped.

E. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.
2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
3. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.
4. For drawers more than 3 inches high but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
5. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.
6. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1HD-100.
7. For trash bins not more than 20 inches high and 16 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.

F. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

G. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

H. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

I. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.
2. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

J. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use

nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

B. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing cabinets, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

D. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.

1. Use filler matching finish of items being installed.

F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips, and No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 06 64 00 - PLASTIC PANELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic paneling.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For plastic paneling and trim accessories, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install plastic paneling until spaces are enclosed and weathertight and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic paneling and trim accessories from single manufacturer.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED PLASTIC PANELING (FRP)

A. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Paneling: Gelcoat-finished, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic panels complying with ASTM D 5319. Panels shall be USDA accepted for incidental food contact.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Composites, Inc.
b. Marlite.
c. Nudo Products, Inc.

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows when tested by a qualified testing agency according to ASTM E 84. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

3. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.09 inch.
4. Surface Finish: Molded pebble texture.
5. Color: White, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Trim Accessories: Manufacturer's standard one-piece vinyl extrusions designed to retain and cover edges of panels. Provide division bars, inside corners, outside corners, and caps as needed to conceal edges.

1. Color: Match adjacent panels.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and with a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

C. Sealant: Mildew-resistant, single-component, neutral-curing silicone sealant recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and complying with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrate by sanding high spots and filling low spots as needed to provide flat, even surface for panel installation.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair adhesive bond, including oil, grease, dirt, and dust.

C. Condition panels by unpacking and placing in installation space before installation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

D. Lay out paneling before installing. Locate panel joints to provide equal panels at ends of walls not less than half the width of full panels.

1. Mark plumb lines on substrate at trim accessory locations for accurate installation.

2. Locate trim accessories to allow clearance at panel edges according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic paneling according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install panels in a full spread of adhesive.

C. Install trim accessories with adhesive and nails or staples. Do not fasten through panels.

D. Fill grooves in trim accessories with sealant before installing panels, and bed inside corner trim in a bead of sealant.

E. Maintain uniform space between panels and wall fixtures. Fill space with sealant.

F. Remove excess sealant and smears as paneling is installed. Clean with solvent recommended by sealant manufacturer and then wipe with clean dry cloths until no residue remains.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 07 13 26 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modified bituminous sheet waterproofing.
2. Blindside sheet waterproofing.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Required Attendees:

a. Owner
b. Contractor
c. Subcontractor
d. Third-party observer
e. Third-party tester
f. Substrate installer

2. Review waterproofing requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
2. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing and details of substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, including the following products:

1. 8-by-8-inch square of waterproofing and flashing sheet.
2. 8-by-8-inch square of insulation.
3. 4-by-4-inch square of drainage panel.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.

1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

B. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard materials-only warranty in which manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement waterproofing material for waterproofing that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Installer's Special Warranty: Signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, for warranty period of 5 years.

1. Warranty includes removing and reinstalling protection board, drainage panels, insulation, and overburden.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations for Waterproofing System: For each system, obtain waterproofing materials, protection course, and molded-sheet drainage panels from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

A. Modified Bituminous Sheet: Minimum 60-mil nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of 56 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil- thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side; formulated for application with primer or surface conditioner that complies with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. American Hydrotech, Inc; VM75.
    b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; CCW MiraDRI 860/861.
    c. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn; Bituthene 3000/Low Temperature or Bituthene 4000.
    d. Henry Company; Blueskin WP 100/200.
    e. Meadows, W.R.,Inc; SealTight Mel-Rol.

2. Physical Properties:

    a. Tensile Strength, Membrane: 250 psi minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
    b. Ultimate Elongation: 300 percent minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
    c. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
    d. Crack Cycling: Unaffected after 100 cycles of 1/8-inch movement; ASTM C 836.
    e. Puncture Resistance: 40 lbf minimum; ASTM E 154.
    f. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F; ASTM D 570.
    g. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perms maximum; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Water Method.
    h. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 200 feet minimum; ASTM D 5385.

3. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.

2.3 BLINDSIDE SHEET WATERPROOFING

A. Blindside Sheet Waterproofing for Vertical Applications: Uniform, flexible, multilayered-composite sheet membrane that forms a permanent bond with fresh concrete placed against it; complete with accessories and preformed shapes for an unbroken waterproofing assembly; with the following physical properties:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; MiraPLY-V.
    b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.; Preprufe 160R.
    c. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard Underseal Blindside Membrane.
    d. W.R. Meadows, Inc; PRECON.

2. Physical Properties:

    a. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F (minus 29 deg C); ASTM D1970/D1970M.
    b. Peel Adhesion to Concrete: 5 lbf/in. (875 N/m) minimum; ASTM D903, modified.

c. Lap Adhesion: 5 lbf/in. (875 N/m) minimum; ASTM D1876, modified.
d. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 230 feet (70 m); ASTM D5385, modified.
e. Puncture Resistance: 100 lbf (445 N) minimum; ASTM E154/E154M.
f. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.1 perm (6 ng/Pa x s x sq. m) maximum; ASTM E96/E96M, Water Method.
g. Ultimate Elongation: 335 percent minimum; ASTM D412, modified.

B. Blindside Sheet Waterproofing for Horizontal Applications: Uniform, flexible, multilayered-composite sheet membrane that forms a permanent bond with fresh concrete placed against it; complete with accessories and preformed shapes for an unbroken waterproofing assembly; with the following physical properties:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; MiraPLY-H.
b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.; Preprufe 300R.
c. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Underseal Underslab Membrane.
d. W.R. Meadows, Inc; PRECON.

2. Physical Properties:

a. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F (minus 29 deg C); ASTM D1970/D1970M.
b. Peel Adhesion to Concrete: 5 lbf/in. (875 N/m) minimum; ASTM D903, modified.
c. Lap Adhesion: 5 lbf/in. (875 N/m) minimum; ASTM D1876, modified.
d. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 230 feet (70 m); ASTM D5385, modified.
e. Puncture Resistance: 200 lbf (890 N) minimum; ASTM E154/E154M.
f. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.1 perm (6 ng/Pa x s x sq. m) maximum; ASTM E96/E96M, Water Method.
g. Ultimate Elongation: 335 percent minimum; ASTM D412, modified.

C. Mastic, Adhesives, and Detail Tape: Liquid mastic and adhesives, and adhesive tapes recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.

1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Primer: Liquid primer recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.

C. Surface Conditioner: Liquid, waterborne surface conditioner recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.

D. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, of trowel grade or low viscosity.

E. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, two-component, modified asphalt coating.

F. Metal Termination Bars: Aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick, predrilled at 9-inch centers.

G. Protection Course: ASTM D 6506, semirigid sheets of fiberglass or mineral-reinforced-asphaltic core, pressure laminated between two asphalt-saturated fibrous liners and as follows:

1. Thickness: 1/8 inch, nominal, for vertical applications; 1/4 inch, nominal, elsewhere.
2. Adhesive: Rubber-based solvent type recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for protection course type.

2.5 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANELS

A. Nonwoven-Geotextile-Faced, Molded-Sheet Drainage Panel: Composite subsurface drainage panel consisting of a studded, nonbiodegradable, molded-plastic-sheet drainage core; with a nonwoven, needle-punched geotextile facing with an apparent opening size not exceeding No. 70 sieve laminated to one side of the core and a polymeric film bonded to the other side; and with a vertical flow rate of 9 to 15 gpm per ft.

2.6 INSULATION

A. Insulation, General: Comply with Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."

B. Board Insulation: Extruded-polystyrene board insulation complying with ASTM C 578, square or shiplap edged.

1. Vertical Applications: Type VI, 40-psi minimum compressive strength.
2. Horizontal Applications: Type VII, 60-psi minimum compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the waterproofing.

1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.
2. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and within the moisture limits recommended in writing by manufacturer. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
3. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry, smooth, sound, and ready to receive waterproofing sheet.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.

E. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.

1. Install sheet strips of width according to manufacturer's written instructions and center over treated construction and contraction joints and cracks exceeding a width of 1/16 inch.

F. Bridge and cover expansion joints and discontinuous deck-to-wall and deck-to-deck joints with overlapping sheet strips of widths according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Invert and loosely lay first sheet strip over center of joint. Firmly adhere second sheet strip to first and overlap to substrate.

G. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners according to ASTM D 6135.

1. Install membrane strips centered over vertical inside corners. Install 3/4-inch fillets of liquid membrane on horizontal inside corners and as follows:

a. At footing-to-wall intersections, extend liquid membrane in each direction from corner or install membrane strip centered over corner.

H. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at drains and protrusions according to ASTM D 6135.

3.3 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET-WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

A. Install modified bituminous sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in ASTM D 6135.

B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by sheet waterproofing in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch- minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.

1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F, install self-adhering, modified bituminous sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F.

D. Apply continuous sheets over already-installed sheet strips, bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.

E. Seal edges of sheet-waterproofing terminations with mastic.

F. Install sheet-waterproofing and auxiliary materials to tie into adjacent waterproofing.

G. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.

H. Immediately install protection course with butted joints over waterproofing membrane.

1. Molded-sheet drainage panels may be used in place of a separate protection course to vertical applications when approved by waterproofing manufacturer and installed immediately.

3.4 BLINDSIDE SHEET-WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

A. Install bonded blindside sheet waterproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Place and secure molded-sheet drainage panels over substrate. Lap edges and ends of geotextile to maintain continuity.

C. Horizontal Applications: Install sheet with face against substrate. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by membrane manufacturer. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger and tape end laps to ensure watertight installation.

D. Corners: Seal lapped terminations and cut edges of sheet waterproofing at inside and outside corners with detail tape.

E. Seal penetrations through sheet waterproofing to provide watertight seal with detail tape patches or wraps and a liquid-membrane troweling.

F. Install sheet-waterproofing and auxiliary materials to produce a continuous watertight tie into adjacent waterproofing.

G. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Tape perimeter of damaged or nonconforming area extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions. Apply a patch of sheet waterproofing and firmly secure with detail tape.

3.5 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE-PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Place and secure molded-sheet drainage panels, with geotextile facing away from wall or deck substrate, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesives or other methods that

do not penetrate waterproofing. Lap edges and ends of geotextile to maintain continuity. Protect installed molded-sheet drainage panels during subsequent construction.

3.6 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Install one or more layers of board insulation to achieve required thickness over waterproofed surfaces. Cut and fit to within 3/4 inch of projections and penetrations.

B. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units in adhesive or tape applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engage a site representative qualified by waterproofing membrane manufacturer to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, membrane application, flashings, protection, and drainage components, and to furnish daily reports to Architect.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 PROTECTION, REPAIR, AND CLEANING

A. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.

B. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

C. Protect installed board insulation from damage due to UV light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

D. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.

E. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 19 00 - WATER REPELLENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes penetrating water-repellent treatments for the following vertical and horizontal surfaces:

1. Cast stone.
2. Clay brick masonry.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 01 30 "Maintenance of Cast-in-Place Concrete" for high-build penetrating polymer sealers for exterior traffic surfaces.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's printed statement of VOC content.
2. Include manufacturer's recommended number of coats for each type of substrate and spreading rate for each separate coat.

B. Samples: For each type of water repellent and substrate indicated, 12 by 12 inches in size, with specified water-repellent treatment applied to half of each Sample.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Applicator.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of water repellent.

C. Preconstruction Test Reports: For water-repellent-treated substrates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Prepare mockups of each required water repellent on each type of substrate required to demonstrate aesthetic effects, for preconstruction testing, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Locate mockups on existing surfaces where directed by Architect in locations that enable viewing under same conditions as the completed Work.

   a. Size: 25 sq. ft. each.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Limitations: Proceed with application only when the following existing and forecasted weather and substrate conditions permit water repellents to be applied according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements:

1. Concrete surfaces and mortar have cured for not less than 28 days.
2. Building has been closed in for not less than 30 days before treating wall assemblies.
3. Ambient temperature is above 40 deg F and below 100 deg F and will remain so for 24 hours.
4. Substrate is not frozen and substrate-surface temperature is above 40 deg F and below 100 deg F.
5. Rain or snow is not predicted within 24 hours.
6. Not less than 24 hours have passed since surfaces were last wet.
7. Windy conditions do not exist that might cause water repellent to be blown onto vegetation or surfaces not intended to be treated.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer and Applicator agree(s) to repair or replace materials that fail to maintain water repellency specified in "Performance Requirements" Article within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Performance: Water repellents shall meet the following performance requirements as determined by preconstruction testing on manufacturer's standard substrates representing those indicated for this Project.

B. Water Absorption: Minimum 90 percent reduction of water absorption after 24 hours for treated compared to untreated specimens when tested according to the following:

1. Cast Stone: ASTM C 1195.
2. Clay Brick: ASTM C 67.

C. Water-Vapor Transmission: Comply with one or both of the following:

1. Maximum 10 percent reduction water-vapor transmission of treated compared to untreated specimens, according to ASTM E 96/E 96M.

D. Water Penetration and Leakage through Masonry: Minimum 90 percent reduction in leakage rate of treated compared to untreated specimens, according to ASTM E 514/E 514M.

E. Durability: Maximum 5 percent loss of water-repellent performance after 2500 hours of weathering according to ASTM G 154 compared to water-repellent-treated specimens before weathering.

2.2 PENETRATING WATER REPELLENTS

A. Silane/Siloxane-Blend, Penetrating Water Repellent: Clear, silane and siloxane blend with 400 g/L or less of VOCs.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Construction Systems; Enviroseal PBT.
b. Degussa Corp; Protectosil Aqua-Trete EM.
c. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc; Hydroblock.
d. PROSOCO, Inc; Siloxane WB Concentrate.
e. Rainguard Products Company; Blok-Lok.
f. Tnemec Company, Inc; Series 633 Prime-A-Pell H2O.

B. Siliconate, Penetrating Water Repellent: Clear, methyl siliconate water repellent with 600 g/L or less of VOCs.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Advanced Chemical Technologies, Inc.; SIL-ACT ATS-42 L.
b. Evonik Corporation; Protectosil CHEM-TRETE 40 D.
c. PROSOCO, Inc; Natural Stone Treatment WB Plus.

C. Solvent-Based Silicone Elastomer, Penetrating Water Repellent: Clear water repellent with 100 g/L or less of VOCs, and protects treated surfaces from repeated graffiti attacks without altering the natural appearance.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. PROSOCO, Inc.; Sure Klean Weather Seal Blok-Guard & Graffiti Control Ultra.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry according to water-repellent manufacturer's requirements. Check moisture content in three representative locations by method recommended by manufacturer.
2. Verify that there is no efflorescence or other removable residues that would be trapped beneath the application of water repellent.
3. Verify that required repairs are complete, cured, and dry before applying water repellent.

B. Test pH level according to water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions to ensure chemical bond to silica-containing or siliceous minerals.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. New Construction and Repairs: Allow concrete and other cementitious materials to age before application of water repellent, according to repellent manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Cleaning: Before application of water repellent, clean substrate of substances that could impair penetration or performance of product according to water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions, but not less than the following:

1. Cast-in-Place Concrete, Cast Stone, and Concrete Unit Masonry: Remove oil, curing compounds, laitance, and other substances that inhibit penetration or performance of water repellents according to ASTM E 1857.
2. Clay Brick Masonry: ASTM D 5703.

C. Protect adjoining work, including mortar and sealant bond surfaces, from spillage or blow-over of water repellent. Cover adjoining and nearby surfaces of aluminum and glass if there is the possibility of water repellent being deposited on surfaces. Cover live vegetation.

D. Coordination with Mortar Joints: Do not apply water repellent until pointing mortar for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water-repellent treatment has been installed and cured.

E. Coordination with Sealant Joints: Do not apply water repellent until sealants for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water-repellent treatment have been installed and cured.

1. Water-repellent work may precede sealant application only if sealant adhesion and compatibility have been tested and verified using substrate, water repellent, and sealant materials identical to those required.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect the substrate before application of water repellent and to instruct Applicator on the product and application method to be used.

B. Apply coating of water repellent on surfaces to be treated using 15 psi- pressure spray with a fan-type spray nozzle to the point of saturation. Apply coating in dual passes of uniform, overlapping strokes. Remove excess material; do not allow material to puddle beyond saturation. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for application procedure unless otherwise indicated.

1. Cast Stone: At Contractor's option, first application of water repellent may be completed before installing units. Mask mortar and sealant bond surfaces to prevent water repellent from migrating onto joint surfaces. Remove masking after repellent has cured.

C. Apply a second saturation coating, repeating first application. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for limitations on drying time between coats and after rainstorm wetting of surfaces between coats. Consult manufacturer's technical representative if written instructions are not applicable to Project conditions.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Immediately clean water repellent from adjoining surfaces and surfaces soiled or damaged by water-repellent application as work progresses. Correct damage to work of other trades caused by water-repellent application, as approved by Architect.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written cleaning instructions.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 07 21 00 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
2. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation.
3. Glass-fiber blanket.
4. Glass-fiber blanket, vinyl-faced.
5. Mineral-wool blanket.
6. Mineral-wool board.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer's Certification: Listing type, manufacturer, and R-value of insulation installed in each element of the building thermal envelope.

1. Sign, date, and post the certification in a conspicuous location on Project site.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLAB AND FOUNDATION INSULATION

A. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type IV: ASTM C 578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

2.2 POLYISOCYANURATE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation, Foil Faced: ASTM C1289, foil faced, Type I, Class 1 or 2.

1. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
2. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches (305 mm) and wider in width.

2.3 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET (BATT) INSULATION

A. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type I; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corporation; Fiber Glass Building Insulation.
    a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company; Formaldehyde-Free Fiberglass Insulation.
    a. Owens Corning; EcoTouch PINK Fiberglas Insulation with PureFiber Technology.

2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. GreenGuard Gold Certified.

B. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Vinyl Faced (Metal Building Roof Interior): ASTM C665, Type II (nonreflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Owens Corning; EcoTouch Certified R Metal Building Insulation, with OptiLiner Banded Liner System, or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
    b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    c. Knauf Insulation.

2. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches (305 mm) and wider in width.

a. R-value: R-19 + R-11LS or thermal block.

3. NRC: Not less than 0.85.
4. GreenGuard Gold Certified.

2.4 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKETS (BATTS)

A. Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type IA (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Johns Manville, A Berkshire Hathaway Company; Mineral Wool Sound Attenuation Fire Batts (SAFB)
   b. ROCKWOOL; AFB Acoustical Fire Batt Insulation.
   c. Thermafiber, Inc.; an Owens Corning company; Thermafiber Sound Attenuation Fire Blanket (SAFB).

2. Nominal Density: 2.5 lb/cu. ft.
3. Thermal Resistivity: Not less than 3.7 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F, per inch of thickness.
4. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 0 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
5. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 0 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.5 MINERAL-WOOL BOARD

A. Mineral-Wool Board, Types IA and IB, Unfaced: ASTM C 612, Types IA and IB; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 15 and zero, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Johns Manville, A Berkshire Hathaway Company; JM CladStone Water & Fire Block Insulation
   b. ROCKWOOL; CAVITYROCK Exterior Insulation for Cavity Wall and Rainscreen Applications.
   c. Thermafiber, Inc.; an Owens Corning company; Thermafiber RainBarrier 45.

2. Nominal Density: 4.5 lb/cu. ft.
3. Thermal Resistivity: Not less than 4.3 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F, per inch of thickness.
4. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 0 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
5. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 0 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.6 INSULATION FASTENERS

A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. AGM Industries, Inc; Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers.
    b. Gemco; Spindle Type.

2. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.

B. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches square or in diameter.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. AGM Industries, Inc; RC150 or SC150.
    b. Gemco; R-150 or S-150.

2. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in the following locations:

    a. Ceiling plenums.
    b. Perimeter air spaces between precast and masonry walls.

C. Insulation Standoff: Spacer fabricated from galvanized mild-steel sheet for fitting over spindle of insulation anchor to maintain air space of 1 inch between face of insulation and substrate to which anchor is attached.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Gemco; Clutch Clip.

D. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates without damaging insulation, fasteners, or substrates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. AGM Industries, Inc; TACTOO Adhesive.
    b. Gemco; Tuff Bond Hanger Adhesive.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E 84.

B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

C. Rainscreen Insulation Treatment: Rainscreen insulation manufacturer's recommended, UV-resistant, vapor-permeable, black, sheet or applied product, to conceal insulation behind rainscreen open joints.

1. Available Product: Cosella-Dörken Products Inc.; DELTA-FASSADE S.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches below exterior grade line.

B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches in from exterior walls.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

A. Butt panels together for tight fit.

B. Anchor Installation: Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:

1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application.
2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated on Drawings between concrete substrate and insulation.
3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation.
4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.

C. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

A. Mineral Wool Board Insulation: Install according to manufacturer's instruction. Secure insulation using manufacturer's standard attachment method. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Blanket or Flexible Board Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Mineral Wool Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF CURTAIN-WALL INSULATION

A. Install board insulation in curtain-wall construction according to curtain-wall manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Hold insulation in place by securing metal clips and straps or integral pockets within window frames, spaced at intervals recommended in writing by insulation manufacturer to hold insulation securely in place without touching spandrel glass. Maintain cavity width of dimension indicated on Drawings between insulation and glass.
2. Install insulation to fit snugly without bowing.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 07 26 16 - BELOW-GRADE VAPOR RETARDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vapor retarders below slabs-on-grade.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 30 00 “Cast-In-Place Concrete” for cast-in-place concrete.
2. Section 07 13 26 “Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing” for blind side waterproofing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For vapor retarder, signed by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A, maximum perm rating of 0.01, minimum thickness 15 mil. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Henry Company; Moistop Ultra 15.
b. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block 15.
c. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap 15 mil Class A.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the vapor retarder.

1. Verify that compacted subgrade and granular course is dry, smooth, sound, and ready to receive vapor barrier.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions. Do not cover with granular fill.

1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.3 PROTECTION, REPAIR, AND CLEANING

A. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 27 26 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vapor-permeable, fluid-applied air barriers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 16 00 "Sheathing" for wall sheathings and wall sheathing joint-and-penetration treatments.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.

B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.

C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessories applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Attendees:

a. Contractor
b. Subcontractor
c. Third-party observer
d. Third-party tester
e. Masonry subcontractor
f. Metal roofing subcontractor
g. Insulation subcontractor

2. Review air-barrier requirements and installation with approved manufacturer’s product data, special details with current detail drawings and identify the sequency, lapping, and compatibility, mockups location(s) and content, air-leakage and bond testing quality and schedule, air-barrier protection and repair process, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating each substrate; technical data; dry film thickness; and tested physical and performance properties of products.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Identify the fluid-applied and accessory materials in the drawings with the manufacturer’s product name.
2. Show locations and extent of air-barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
3. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
4. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.

C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Field quality-control reports: From third-party observer and including wet mil thickness observations.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly as indicated on Drawings, 150 sq. ft., incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.

    a. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
    b. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.

1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 2357.

2.3 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR PERMEABLE

A. Vapor-Permeable Air Barrier: Synthetic polymer membrane with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 30 mils or thicker over smooth, void-free substrates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Carlisle; Barritech VP.
b. Henry Company, Sealants Division; Air-Bloc 31MR.
c. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Air-Shield LMP.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
b. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 12 perms; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method, Procedure A.
c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 500 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.
d. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum 12 lbf/sq. in. when tested on glass-mat gypsum wall sheathing according to ASTM D 4541.
e. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Products are part of an approved wall assembly that passes NFPA 285 testing. Coordinate with other wall assembly components for compliance.
f. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 90 days according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Requirement: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.

B. Primer: Liquid waterborne or solvent-borne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture.
4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching material.

E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

G. Bridge isolation joints, expansion joints, and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement according to manufacturer's written instructions and details.

3.3 ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Install accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
3. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
4. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, electrical and other penetrations, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.

D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

E. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames.

1. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.

F. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with manufacturer’s recommended materials and detail.

G. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.

H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch-wide, transition strip.

I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.4 PRIMARY AIR-BARRIER MATERIAL INSTALLATION

A. Apply air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details. Apply air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.

1. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
3. Where multiple prime coats are needed to achieve required bond, allow adequate drying time between coats.

B. Apply continuous unbroken air-barrier material to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier material in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.

1. Vapor-Permeable, Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 30 mils, applied in one or more equal coats.

C. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by testing agency.

D. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:

1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
2. Air-barrier wet film thickness. Coordinate fluid-applied material application with the third-party observer's site visit to conduct wet mil thickness testing.
3. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
4. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
5. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
6. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
7. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
8. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
9. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
10. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
11. Compatible materials have been used.
12. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
13. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
14. All penetrations have been sealed.

C. Tests: As determined by testing agency from among the following tests:

1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186 4.1.7, depressurized chamber with leak detection liquid.

    a. Perform minimum of 9 locations tests during each of 3 or 4 site visits.

2. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for required adhesion to substrate according to ABAA T0002-2019, Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Adhered Air and Water Resistive Barriers Using and Adhesion Tester, of installed air barrier or part thereof.

    a. Perform minimum of 3 tests, one per visit.

D. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.
3. Perform Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air-leakage rate according to ASTM E 783.

E. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 41 13.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes standing-seam metal roof panels.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 074293 "Soffit Panels" for metal panels used in horizontal soffit applications.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include clips, fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.

B. FM Global Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Global 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A- 90.
2. Hail Resistance: SH.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.

1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.

B. Vertical-Rib, Seamed-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and a flat pan between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following, or a comparable system by another manufacturer.

a. Berridge Manufacturing Company; Berridge Zee-Lock Double Lock.

2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

a. Nominal Thickness: 0.034 inch (22 gage).
b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
c. Color: Matte Black.

3. Clips: Two-piece floating to accommodate thermal movement.

a. Material: 0.028-inch- nominal thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.

4. Joint Type: Double folded.
5. Panel Coverage: 16 inches.
6. Panel Height: 2.0 inches.
7. Slope: Can accommodate 1/2-inch per foot slope.

C. Curved Vertical-Rib, Seamed-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and a flat pan between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following, or a comparable system by another manufacturer.

a. Berridge Manufacturing Company; Barrel Roof EX-SS1.

2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

a. Nominal Thickness: 0.034 inch (22 gage).
b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range.

3. Clips: Two-piece floating to accommodate thermal movement.

a. Material: 0.028-inch- nominal thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.

4. Joint Type: Double folded.
5. Panel Coverage: 16 inches.
6. Panel Height: 2.0 inches.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets,

fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Gutters: Formed from same material as roof panels, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long sections, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Furnish gutter supports spaced a maximum of 36 inches o.c., fabricated from same metal as gutters. Provide wire ball strainers of compatible metal at outlets. Finish gutters to match metal roof panels.

E. Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels. Fabricate in 10-foot-long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Finish downspouts to match gutters.

F. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.

G. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

    a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Steel Panels and Accessories:

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.

B. Fasteners:

1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.

F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

H. Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered or lapped and sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced not more than 36 inches o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.

I. Downspouts: Join sections with telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.

1. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.

B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 07 42 13.19 - INSULATED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Foamed-insulation-core metal wall panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 42 13.53 "Metal Soffit Panels" for metal panels used in horizontal soffit applications.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate requirements for attachment locations and spacing with the installation of attachment clips in Section 07 21 00 “Thermal Insulation” to ensure proper sequencing.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel assembly during and after installation.
8. Review procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical metal panel assembly, including corner, soffits, supports, attachments, and accessories.
2. Water-Spray Test: Conduct water-spray test of metal panel assembly mockup, testing for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
    b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

    a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 72:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide metal wall panels and system components with the following fire-test-response characteristics, as determined by testing identical panels and system components per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Provide materials and construction tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119.
2. Intermediate-Scale Multistory Fire Test: Tested mockup, representative of completed multistory wall assembly of which wall panel is a part, complies with NFPA 285 for test method and required fire-test-response characteristics of exterior non-load-bearing wall panel assemblies.
3. Radiant Heat Exposure: No ignition when tested according to NFPA 268.
4. Potential Heat: Acceptable level when tested according to NFPA 259.
5. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide wall panels with a flame-spread index of 25 or less and a smoke-developed index of 450 or less, per ASTM E 84.

2.2 FOAMED-INSULATION-CORE METAL WALL PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed and -assembled metal wall panels fabricated from two metal facing sheets and insulation core foamed in place during fabrication, and with joints between panels designed to form weathertight seals. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

1. Insulation Core: Modified isocyanurate or polyurethane foam using a non-CFC blowing agent, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively.

    a. Closed-Cell Content: 90 percent when tested according to ASTM D 6226.
    b. Density: 2.0 to 2.6 lb/cu. ft. when tested according to ASTM D 1622.
    c. Compressive Strength: Minimum 20 psi when tested according to ASTM D 1621.
    d. Shear Strength: 26 psi when tested according to ASTM C 273/C 273M.

B. Concealed-Fastener, Foamed-Insulation-Core Metal Wall Panels: Formed with tongue-and-groove panel edges; designed for sequential installation by interlocking panel edges and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips or fasteners.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CENTRIA Architectural Systems; Formawall Dimension Series or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Insulated Panel Systems (IPS).
    b. Kingspan Insulated Panels.
    c. MBCI; a division of NCI Group, Inc.

2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Facings of zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

    a. Nominal Thickness: 0.034 inch.
    b. Exterior Finish: 2-coat fluoropolymer.

        1) Colors: As selected by Architect.

    c. Interior Finish: Siliconized polyester.

3. Panel Thickness: 2.5 inches.
4. Thermal-Resistance Value (Panel R-Value): 20 according to ASTM C 1363.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

D. Honeycomb-Core Metal Wall Panels: Fabricate panels using manufacturer's standard thermosetting structural adhesive in a lamination process that bonds panel under minimum 10-psi pressure. Use of contact adhesives with pinch-roll process is unacceptable.

1. Panel Bow Tolerance: Not more than 0.5 percent of panel width or length.

E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

    a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Steel Panels and Accessories:

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.

    a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
2. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

D. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weathertight performance of metal wall panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

1. Seal metal wall panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.4 INSULATED METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Apply continuous ribbon of sealant to panel joint on concealed side of insulated metal wall panels as vapor seal; apply sealant to panel joint on exposed side of panels for weather seal.

1. Fasten foamed-insulation-core metal wall panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
2. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
3. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners on weather side of insulated metal wall panels.
4. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
5. Provide sealant tape at lapped joints of insulated metal wall panels and between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
6. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant tape to panel side laps and elsewhere as needed to make panels weathertight.
7. Apply snap-on battens to exposed-fastener, insulated-core metal wall panel seams to conceal fasteners.

B. Foamed-Insulation-Core Metal Wall Panels: Fasten metal wall panels to supports with concealed clips at each joint at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Fully engage tongue and groove of adjacent panels.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.

C. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

D. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to achieve waterproof performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Water-Spray Test: After installation, test area of assembly as directed by Architect for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect completed metal wall panel installation, including accessories.

D. Metal wall panels will be considered defective if they do not pass test and inspections.

E. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.

C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 07 42 93 - SOFFIT PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal soffit panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical roof eave, including fascia, and soffit as shown on Drawings; approximately four panels wide by full eave width, including attachments and accessories.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

    a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
    b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
    c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

A. Provide metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

A. Flush-Profile Metal Soffit Panels: Solid panels formed with vertical panel edges and a flat pan between panel edges; with flush joint between panels.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CENTRIA Architectural Systems; IW-10A or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Alcoa Architectural Products (USA).
   b. ATAS International, Inc.
   c. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.
   d. Morin, A Kingspan Group Company.

2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

a. Nominal Thickness: 0.034 inch.
b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
c. Exterior Finish: 2-coat fluoropolymer.
d. Color: Match wall panels.

3. Panel Coverage: 12 inches.
4. Panel Height: 1.5 inches.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant types recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

    a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal soffit panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Steel Panels and Accessories:

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.
2. Examine sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.

    a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

1. Soffit Framing: Wire tie furring channels to supports, as required to comply with requirements for assemblies indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Steel Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.

1. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.

4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.

E. Watertight Installation:

1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.
2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling, and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to achieve waterproof performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.

C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 07 54 19 - POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE (PVC) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered polyvinyl chloride (PVC) roofing system.
2. Substrate board.
3. Vapor retarder.
4. Roof insulation.
5. Cover board.
6. Walkways.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking; and for wood-based, structural-use roof deck panels.
2. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashings.
3. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to work of this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.

8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For insulation and roof system component fasteners, include copy of FM Approvals' RoofNav listing.

B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:

1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
2. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
3. Flashing details at penetrations.
4. Tapered insulation thickness and slopes.
5. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roof membrane, fastening spacings, and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing system.
6. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
7. Tie-in with air barrier.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Roof membrane and flashing, of color required.
2. Walkway pads or rolls, of color required.

D. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer Certificates:

1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

a. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.

2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.

C. Product Test Reports: For roof membrane and insulation, tests performed by independent qualified testing agency indicating compliance with specified requirements.

D. Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.

E. Manufacturer's Review of Roofing: Before purchasing and delivering roofing materials to the project site, submit written statement signed by the Contractor and roofing subcontractor, stating that the drawings and specifications for roofing work have been reviewed with a qualified representative of the selected manufacturer of the roofing materials, and that the manufacturer has not indicated any further precautions or additional requirements to be fulfilled in connection with the use of the selected materials on this project.

F. Inspection Letter: Submit letter of inspection from PVC roofing manufacturer confirming that all substrates to receive single ply membrane roofing have been inspected and are capable of receiving a warrantable installation prior to beginning work.

G. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report of completed roofing installation.

H. Field quality-control reports.

I. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed and listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.

1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Special warranty includes roof membrane, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate board, vapor retarders, walkway products, and other components of roofing system.
2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roof membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:

1. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roof system and flashings shall remain watertight.

1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D3746, ASTM D4272/D4272M, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.

B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Wind Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist wind uplift pressures indicated on Drawings, when tested according to FM Approvals 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897.

D. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials shall comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system, and shall be listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.
2. Hail-Resistance Rating: FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-34 MH.

E. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI): Three-year-aged SRI not less than 64 or initial SRI not less than 82 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980, based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.

F. ENERGY STAR Listing: Roofing system shall be listed on the DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for low-slope roof products.

G. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

H. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) ROOFING

A. PVC Sheet: ASTM D4434/D4434M, Type III, fabric reinforced.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated; Sure-Flex PVC.
    b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company; JM PVC SD Plus.
    c. Soprema, Inc.; Sentinel P150.
    d. Versico Roofing Systems; VersiFlex PVC Membrane.

2. Thickness: 60 mils.
3. Exposed Face Color: White.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from roof membrane manufacturer or manufacturers approved by roof membrane manufacturer.

2.3 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.

1. Adhesives and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Verify adhesives and sealants comply with the following limits for VOC content:

    a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
    b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
    c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.

d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
e. Contact Adhesives: 80 g/L.
f. PVC Welding Compounds: 510 g/L.
g. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
h. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
i. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
j. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
k. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

3. Verify adhesives and sealants comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard sheet flashing of same material, type, reinforcement, thickness, and color as PVC sheet.

C. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.

D. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based.

E. Water-Based, Fabric-Backed Membrane Adhesive: Roofing system manufacturer's standard water-based, cold-applied adhesive formulated for compatibility and use with fabric-backed membrane roofing.

F. Low-Rise, Urethane, Fabric-Backed Membrane Adhesive: Roof system manufacturer's standard spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated for compatibility and use with fabric-backed membrane roofing.

G. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.

H. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roofing components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

I. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.4 SUBSTRATE BOARDS

A. Substrate Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; Dens Deck or Dens Deck Prime.
b. National Gypsum Company; DEXcell FA Glass Mat Roof Board.
c. USG Corporation; Securock Glass Mat Roof Board.

2. Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate board to roof deck.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDER

A. Self-Adhering-Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM D1970/D1970M, polyethylene film laminated to layer of rubberized asphalt adhesive, minimum 40-mil-total thickness; maximum permeance rating of 0.1 perm; cold applied, with slip-resisting surface and release paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer.

2.6 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by PVC roof membrane manufacturer, approved for use in FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assemblies.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 2, Grade 3, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

1. Compressive Strength: 25 psi.
2. Thickness:

    a. Base Layer: 2 inches.
    b. Upper Layer: As required to achieve R-value indicated on Drawings.

C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.

1. Material: Match roof insulation.
2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch.
3. Slope:

    a. Roof Field: 1/4 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
    b. Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2.7 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with other roofing system components.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

C. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:

1. Full-spread, spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive.
2. Verify adhesives and sealants comply with the following limits for VOC content:

a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
e. Contact Adhesives: 80 g/L.
f. PVC Welding Compounds: 510 g/L.
g. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
h. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
i. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
j. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
k. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

3. Verify adhesives and sealants comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

D. Cover Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum board or ASTM C1278/C1278M fiber-reinforced gypsum board.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; Dens Deck or Dens Deck Prime.
b. National Gypsum Company; DEXcell FA Glass Mat Roof Board.
c. USG Corporation; Securock Glass Mat Roof Board.

2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.

E. Conductive Medium: Non-corrosive, conductive grid, mesh, felt, or primer, recommended for low-voltage electrical conductance testing by testing agency and approved by roofing manufacturer for installation over cover board.

2.8 WALKWAYS

A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads or rolls, approximately 3/16 inch thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

1. Size: Approximately 36 by 60 inches.
2. Color: Contrasting with roof membrane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 05 31 00 "Steel Decking."

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing system installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

C. Perform fastener-pullout tests according to roof system manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Submit test result within 24 hours of performing tests.

a. Include manufacturer's requirements for any revision to previously submitted fastener patterns required to achieve specified wind uplift requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING, GENERAL

A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.

B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

C. Coordinate installation and transition of roofing system component serving as an air barrier with air barrier specified under Section 07 27 26 "Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SUBSTRATE BOARD

A. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, with end joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.

1. At steel roof decks, install substrate board at right angle to flutes of deck.

a. Locate end joints over crests of steel roof deck.

2. Tightly butt substrate boards together.

3. Cut substrate board to fit tight around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
4. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck according to recommendations in FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

A. Self-Adhering-Sheet Vapor Retarder: Prime substrate if required by manufacturer. Install self-adhering-sheet vapor retarder over area to receive vapor retarder, side and end lapping each sheet a minimum of 3-1/2 and 6 inches, respectively.

1. Extend vertically up parapet walls and projections to a minimum height equal to height of insulation and cover board.
2. Seal laps by rolling.

B. Completely seal vapor retarder at terminations, obstructions, and penetrations to prevent air movement into roofing system.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.

B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Installation Over Metal Decking:

1. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
   a. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
   b. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
   c. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.

      1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.

   d. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
   e. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
   f. Mechanically attach base layer of insulation and substrate board using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks.

      1) Fasten insulation according to requirements in FM Approvals' RoofNav for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.

2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.

a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
b. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
c. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
d. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
e. Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
h. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:

    1) Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.

1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
2. At internal roof drains, conform to slope of drain sump.

    a. Trim cover board so that water flow is unrestricted.

3. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.
4. Adhere cover board to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:

    a. Set cover board in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

B. Install conductive medium over cover boards according to manufacturer’s instructions for low-voltage electrical conductance testing.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF ADHERED ROOF MEMBRANE

A. Adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Unroll roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.

C. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel Owner's testing and inspection agency.

D. Accurately align roof membrane, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

E. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roof membrane at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.

F. Fabric-Backed Roof Membrane Adhesive: Apply to substrate at rate required by manufacturer, and install fabric-backed roof membrane.

G. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roof membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.

H. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

I. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roofing, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roof membrane and sheet flashings to ensure a watertight seam installation.

1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of roof membrane and sheet flashings.
2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roof membrane that do not comply with requirements.

J. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF BASE FLASHING

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF WALKWAYS

A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install flexible walkways at the following locations:

a. Perimeter of each rooftop unit.
b. Between each rooftop unit location, creating a continuous path connecting rooftop unit locations.
c. Between each roof hatch and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
d. Top and bottom of each roof access ladder.
e. Between each roof access ladder and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
f. Locations indicated on Drawings.
g. As required by roof membrane manufacturer's warranty requirements.

2. Provide 6-inch clearance between adjoining pads.
3. Heat weld to substrate or adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, roof membrane application, sheet flashings, protection, and drainage components, and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following tests:

1. Low-Voltage Electrical Conductance Testing: Testing agency shall survey entire roof area and flashings to locate discontinuity in the roof membrane using an exposed metal electrical loop to create an electrical field tested with handheld probes or a scanning platform with integral perimeter electrical loops creating a complete electrical field.

a. Perform tests before overlying construction is placed.
b. After testing, repair areas of discontinuities, repeat tests, and make further repairs until roofing and flashing installations are contiguous.

1) Cost of retesting is Contractor's responsibility.

c. Testing agency shall prepare survey report indicating locations of initial discontinuities, if any.

2. Testing agency shall prepare survey report indicating locations of initial discontinuities, if any.

C. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion, in presence of Architect, and to prepare inspection report.

D. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.12 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
2. Roof drainage sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for roof hatches.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of roof edge flashing that is SPRI ES-1 tested.

C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.

1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

2. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

a. Color: Match curtain wall.

3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 316, dead soft, fully annealed; with smooth, flat surface.

1. Finish: 2D (dull, cold rolled).

D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

3. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

a. Color: Match curtain wall.

4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal

temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; CCW WIP 300HT.
    b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc. (formerly Grace Construction Products); Grace Ice and Water Shield HT.
    c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
    d. Kirsch Building Products, LLC; Sharkskin Ultra SA.
    e. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.
    f. Protecto Wrap Company; Protecto Jiffy Seal Ice & Water Guard HT.

2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F or higher.
3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.

B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

    a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
4. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

2.5 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.

1. Material: Stainless steel, 0.019 inch thick.
2. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
3. Stucco Type: Provide with upturned fastening flange and extension leg of length to match thickness of applied finish materials.
4. Concrete Type: Provide temporary closure tape to keep reglet free of concrete materials, special fasteners for attaching reglet to concrete forms, and guides to ensure alignment of reglet section ends.
5. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
6. Accessories:

    a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
    b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.

H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.7 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and flat-stock gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard but with thickness not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, gutter bead reinforcing bars, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Fabricate from the following materials:

    a. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

B. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular downspouts to dimensions indicated, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors. Shop fabricate elbows.

1. Fabricate from the following materials:

    a. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

2.8 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Base Flashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from one of the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.
2. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

B. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
2. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

C. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
2. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.

E. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

B. Apply slip sheet, wrinkle free, over underlayment before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.4 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.

1. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
2. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.

3.5 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

C. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches. Secure in waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant unless otherwise indicated.

D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess sealants.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

C. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 07 72 00 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof hatches.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for metal vertical ladders for access to roof hatches.
2. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-formed metal flashing, roof-drainage systems, roof expansion-joint covers, and miscellaneous sheet metal trim and accessories.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:

1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
4. Required clearances.

B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL MATERIALS

A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation.

1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil for topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

B. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, square tube.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.

B. Cellulosic-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 1, thickness as indicated.

C. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 726, thickness as indicated.

D. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.

E. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

F. Underlayment:

1. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
2. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil-thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.
3. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.

G. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.

H. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.

I. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.

2.3 ROOF HATCH

A. Roof Hatches: Metal roof-hatch units with lids and thermally-broken, insulated curbs, welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, continuous lid-to-curb counterflashing and weathertight perimeter gasketing, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bilco; Type NB-50TB Thermally Broken Roof Hatch.

B. Type and Size: Single-leaf lid, 30 by 54 inches.

C. Loads: Minimum 40-lbf/sq. ft. external live load and 20-lbf/sq. ft. internal uplift load.

D. Hatch Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 0.079 inch thick.

1. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
2. Color: Match roofing membrane.

E. Construction:

1. Insulation: Cellulosic- or glass-fiber board.
2. Hatch Lid: Opaque, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
3. Curb Liner: Manufacturer's standard, of same material and finish as metal curb.
4. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
5. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches unless otherwise indicated.
6. Sloping Roofs: Where slope or roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height that is tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surfaces of perimeter curb are level. Equip hatch with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.

F. Hardware: Galvanized or stainless-steel spring latch with turn handles, butt- or pintle-type hinge system, and padlock hasps inside and outside.

1. Provide two-point latch on lids larger than 84 inches.
2. Provide remote-control operation.

G. Safety Railing System: Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard system including rails, clamps, fasteners, safety barrier at railing opening, and accessories required for a complete installation; attached to roof hatch and complying with 29 CFR 1910.23 requirements and authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Height: 42 inches above finished roof deck.
2. Posts and Rails: Galvanized-steel pipe, 1-1/4 inches in diameter or galvanized-steel tube, 1-5/8 inches in diameter.
3. Maximum Opening Size: System constructed to prevent passage of a sphere 21 inches in diameter.
4. Self-Latching Gate: Fabricated of same materials and rail spacing as safety railing system. Provide manufacturer's standard hinges and self-latching mechanism.
5. Post and Rail Tops and Ends: Weather resistant, closed or plugged with prefabricated end fittings.
6. Provide weep holes or another means to drain entrapped water in hollow sections of handrail and railing members.
7. Fabricate joints exposed to weather to be watertight.
8. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard, finished to match railing system.
9. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

    a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

H. Ladder-Assist Post: Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard device for attachment to roof-access ladder.

1. Operation: Post locks in place on full extension; release mechanism returns post to closed position.
2. Height: 42 inches above finished roof deck.
3. Material: Steel.
4. Post: Square tube.
5. Finish: Black powder coat.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.

C. Roof-Hatch Installation:

1. Install roof hatch so top surface of hatch curb is level.
2. Verify that roof hatch operates properly. Clean, lubricate, and adjust operating mechanism and hardware.
3. Attach safety railing system to roof-hatch curb.
4. Attach ladder-assist post according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Clean off excess sealants.

C. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 13 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

    a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

        1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
    b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
    c. Hilti, Inc.
    d. Specified Technologies, Inc.
    e. Tremco, Inc.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg

    1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

    1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
    2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
    3. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.

D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg

    1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft.of penetration opening at and no more than 50-cfmcumulative total for any 100 sq. ft.at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

F. VOC Content: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:

    1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
    2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
    3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

G. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

    1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
    2. Substrate primers.
    3. Collars.
    4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

B. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

C. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

D. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.

E. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

F. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

G. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.

H. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

I. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

2.4 MIXING

A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking: Prevent firestopping from migrating to exposed adjacent surfaces. Remove masking without disturbing firestopping seal with substrate.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.

B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 43 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers and for wall identification.
2. Section 07 95 00 "Expansion Control" for fire-resistive architectural joint systems.
3. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for firestop tracks for metal-framed partition heads.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular joint firestopping system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by joint firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each joint firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install joint firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by joint firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure joint firestopping systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that joint firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate joint firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

    a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

        1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
        2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."

2.2 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Joint Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.

B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079.

C. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing fire-resistive joint systems, clean joints immediately to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of elastomeric fill materials or compromise fire-resistive rating.
2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with elastomeric fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.

C. Install elastomeric fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Joint Identification: Identify joint firestopping systems with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove or joint firestopping system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Joint Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2393.

B. Where deficiencies are found or joint firestopping systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace joint firestopping systems so they comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing joint firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess elastomeric fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure joint firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
2. Latex joint sealants.

1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

1. Use manufacturer's standard test method to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each kind of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and testing agency.

B. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

E. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

F. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

G. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following:

1. Architectural sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

D. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

E. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.

B. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf NB SCS9000.
c. Pecora Corporation; 895NST.
d. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C995.
e. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2.

C. Single-Component, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use T.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.

D. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Pecora Corporation; 898.

E. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Omniplus.
b. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant.
c. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200 Sanitary.

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
    d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Porcelain enamel.
    d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

G. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

    a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
    b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.

2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

    a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

    a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
    b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
    c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 95 00 - EXPANSION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior wall expansion control systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 84 43 "Joint Firestopping" for liquid-applied joint sealants in fire-resistive building joints.
2. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for liquid-applied joint sealants and for elastomeric sealants without metal frames.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For each expansion control system specified. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, blockout requirement, attachments to other work, and line diagrams showing entire route of each expansion control system. Where expansion control systems change planes, provide isometric or clearly detailed drawing depicting how components interconnect.

B. Samples: For each exposed expansion control system and for each color and texture specified, full width by 6 inches long in size.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of expansion control system indicated.

1. Include manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors and finishes available for each exposed metal and elastomeric seal material.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of expansion control system indicated, full width by 6 inches long in size.

E. Product Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of the supplier. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Manufacturer and model number for each expansion control system.
2. Expansion control system location cross-referenced to Drawings.
3. Nominal joint width.
4. Movement capability.
5. Classification as thermal or seismic.
6. Materials, colors, and finishes.
7. Product options.
8. Fire-resistance ratings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each fire barrier provided as part of an expansion control system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General: Provide expansion control systems of design, basic profile, materials, and operation indicated. Provide units with capability to accommodate variations in adjacent surfaces.

1. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion control systems change direction or abut other materials.
2. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, T-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous expansion control systems.

B. Coordination: Coordinate installation of exterior wall and soffit expansion control systems with roof expansion control systems to ensure that wall transitions are watertight. Roof expansion joint assemblies are specified elsewhere.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide expansion control systems with fire barriers identical to those of systems tested for fire resistance per UL 2079 or ASTM E 1966 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Hose Stream Test: Wall-to-wall and wall-to-ceiling systems shall be subjected to hose stream testing.

2.3 EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Balco, Inc.
2. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd.
3. InPro Corporation (IPC).
4. MM Systems Corporation.
5. Watson Bowman Acme Corp.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain expansion control systems from single source from single manufacturer.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Moisture Barriers: Manufacturer's standard moisture barrier consisting of a continuous, waterproof membrane within joint and attached to substrate on sides of joint below the primary cover.

1. Drain-Tube Assemblies: Equip moisture barrier with drain tubes and seals to direct collected moisture to drain.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.

1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304 for plates, sheet, and strips.

1. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.

C. Elastomeric Seals: ASTM E 1783; preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions to be installed in metal frames.

D. Compression Seals: ASTM E 1612; preformed elastomeric extrusions having an internal baffle system and designed to function under compression.

E. Cellular Foam Seals: Extruded, compressible foam designed to function under compression.

F. Elastomeric Concrete: Modified epoxy or polyurethane extended into a prepackaged aggregate blend, specifically designed for bonding to concrete substrates.

G. Fire Barriers: Any material or material combination, when fire tested after cycling, designated to resist the passage of flame and hot gases through a movement joint and to meet performance criteria for required fire-resistance rating.

H. Moisture Barrier: Flexible elastomeric material, EPDM, minimum 45 mils thick or Santoprene.

I. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

J. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

2.8 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
3. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces where expansion control systems will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to expansion control system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing expansion control systems. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of expansion control systems.

C. Cast-In Frames: Coordinate and furnish frames to be cast into concrete.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing expansion control systems and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Metal Frames: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install expansion control systems.

1. Install in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
2. Adjust for differences between actual structural gap and nominal design gap due to ambient temperature at time of installation. Notify Architect where discrepancies occur that will affect proper expansion control system installation and performance.
3. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.
4. Repair or grout blockout as required for continuous frame support using nonmetallic, shrinkage-resistant grout.
5. Install frames in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.

    a. Shimming is not permitted.

6. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches from each end and not more than 24 inches o.c.

C. Seals in Metal Frames: Install elastomeric seals and membranes in frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install with minimum number of end joints.

1. Provide in continuous lengths for straight sections.
2. Seal transitions according to manufacturer's written instructions. Vulcanize or heat-weld field-spliced joints as recommended by manufacturer.
3. Installation: Mechanically lock seals into frames or adhere to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Compression Seals: Apply adhesive or lubricant adhesive as recommended by manufacturer to both frame interfaces before installing compression seals.

E. Foam Seals: Install with adhesive recommended by manufacturer.

F. Epoxy-Bonded Seals: Pressurize seal for time period and to pressure recommended by manufacturer. Do not overpressurize.

G. Terminate exposed ends of expansion control systems with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.

H. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Coordinate installation of expansion control system materials and associated work so complete assemblies comply with assembly performance requirements.

1. Fire Barriers: Install fire barriers to provide continuous, uninterrupted fire resistance throughout length of joint, including transitions and field splices.

I. Moisture Barrier: Provide at all exterior joints and where indicated on Drawings. Provide drainage fittings at a maximum of 50 feet or where indicated on Drawings.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections. Where necessary due to heavy construction traffic, remove and properly store cover plates or seals and install temporary protection over expansion control systems. Reinstall cover plates or seals prior to Substantial Completion of the Work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes interior and exterior hollow-metal doors and frames.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

C. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3. At interior locations, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:

    a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
    c. Face: Metallic-coated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
    d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
    e. Core: Vertical steel stiffener.

3. Frames:

    a. Materials: Metallic-coated, steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
    b. Construction: Full profile welded.

4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct exterior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Maximum-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 4.

1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:

    a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches
    c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
    d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
    e. Core: Manufacturer's standard polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, or mineral-board core at manufacturer's discretion.

        1) Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 4.0 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu when tested according to ASTM C 1363.

3. Frames:

    a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
    b. Construction: Full profile welded.

4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.5 HOLLOW-METAL PANELS

A. Provide hollow-metal panels of same materials, construction, and finish as adjacent door assemblies.

2.6 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
4. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.7 MATERIALS

A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

B. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

C. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

D. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

E. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Hollow-Metal Doors:

1. Steel-Stiffened Door Cores: Provide minimum thickness 0.026 inch, steel vertical stiffeners of same material as face sheets extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 6 inches apart. Spot weld to face sheets no more than 5 inches o.c. Fill spaces between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation.
2. Fire Door Cores: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Bevel edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
4. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with inverted or flush closures, except provide flush closures at exterior doors, of same material as face sheets.
5. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
6. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
7. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.

C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor.
5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:

1) Three anchors per jamb up to 90 inches high.
2) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
3) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.

b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

1) Four anchors per jamb upto 90 inches high.
2) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
3) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.

6. Head Anchors: Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, templates, and the following:

1. Reinforcement:

a. Hinge Reinforcement: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum 0.123 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches wide by 6 inches longer than hinge, secured by not less than 6 spot welds.
b. Other Surface-Mounted Hardware, Lock Face, Flush Bolts, Closers, and Concealed Holders: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum 0.067 inch thick.

2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.

F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.

1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Louvers: Provide louvers for interior doors, where indicated, which comply with SDI 111C, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch- thick steel frame.

B. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

C. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

    a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
    b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
    d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
    e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
    g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

    a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with mineral-fiber insulation.
6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
7. In-Place Metal or Wood-Stud Partitions: Secure slip-on drywall frames in place according to manufacturer's written instructions.
8. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:

    a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.

b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
c. At Bottom of Door (No Threshold): 3/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
d. Between Bottom of Door And Threshold: 3/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
e. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 08 31 13 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes access doors for walls and ceilings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include sections and attachment details of glass-fiber-reinforced gypsum access panels.
2. Indicate requirements for joint treatment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Interior Flush GFRG Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:

1. Basis-of-Design Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Castle Access Panels & Forms, Inc. as indicated below, or comparable products by UP Ceilings and Walls, LLC.

2. Wall Access Doors:

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Castle Access Panels & Forms, Inc.; Castle TL (Touch Latch) GFRG Access Panel.
b. Description: Face of concealed-hinge door flush with frame, with concealed flange for 5/8-inch thick gypsum board installation.
c. Door Size: As indicated on Drawings.
d. Door Type Concealed-hinge, square corner.
e. Door and Frame Material: Unpainted glass-fiber-reinforced gypsum, with frames reinforced for hardware and fastenings.
f. Finish: Smooth for paint finish.

3. Ceiling Access Doors:

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Castle Access Panels & Forms, Inc.; GFRG Pop-Out Access Panel.
b. Description: Face of drop-in door flush with frame, with concealed flange for 5/8-inch thick gypsum board installation.
c. Door Size: As indicated on Drawings.
d. Door Type Drop in, square corner.

e. Door and Frame Material: Unpainted glass-fiber-reinforced gypsum, with frames reinforced for hardware and fastenings.
f. Finish: Smooth for paint finish.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 33 23 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulated and non-insulated service doors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports, door-opening framing, corner guards, and bollards.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for slats, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies, and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
4. For exterior components, include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for excluding and draining moisture to the exterior.
5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's finish charts showing full range of colors and textures available for units with factory-applied finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following components, in manufacturer's standard sizes:

1. Curtain slats.
2. Bottom bar with sensor edge.
3. Guides.
4. Brackets.
5. Hood.

6. Locking device(s).
7. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty.

B. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling doors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than 2 hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion, or number of operation cycles indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling doors from single source from single manufacturer.

1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling-door manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in The Department of Justice 2010 ADA Standards, as well as IBC and ICC/ANSI A117.1 or other locally enforced accessibility standards.

B. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the following design wind loads:

1. Design Wind Load: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Testing: According to ASTM E 330/E 330M or DASMA 108 for garage doors and complying with acceptance criteria of DASMA 108.
3. Deflection Limits: Design overhead coiling doors to withstand design wind load without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.
4. Operability under Wind Load: Design overhead coiling doors to remain operable under design wind load, acting inward and outward.

2.3 DOOR ASSEMBLIES

A. Service Doors: Overhead coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.

1. Basis-of-Design Products:

a. Insulated Service Doors: Overhead Door Corporation; Stormtite AP 627.
b. Non-Insulated Service Doors: Overhead Door Corporation; Stormtite 620.

2. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. C.H.I. Overhead Doors, Inc.
b. McKeon Rolling Steel Door Company, Inc.
c. Overhead Door Corporation.
d. Raynor.
e. Wayne-Dalton Corp.

B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 20,000. Include tamperproof cycle counter.

C. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at 15 and 25 mph when tested according to ASTM E 283.

D. Curtain R-Value for Insulated Doors: 10.0 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu.

E. Door Curtain Material: Galvanized steel.

F. Door Curtain Slats: Flat profile slats of 2-5/8-inch center-to-center height.

1. Gasket Seal. Manufacturer's standard continuous gaskets between slats.

G. Bottom Bar: Two angles, each not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8 inch thick; fabricated from hot-dip galvanized steel and finished to match door, or black.

H. Curtain Jamb Guides: Galvanized steel with exposed finish matching curtain slats.

I. Hood: Match curtain material and finish.

1. Shape: Round.

2. Mounting: Face of wall.

J. Electric Door Operator:

1. Usage Classification: Heavy duty, 25 or more cycles per hour and more than 90 cycles per day.
2. Operator Location: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Safety: Listed according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use; moving parts of operator enclosed or guarded if exposed and mounted at 8 feet or lower.
4. Motor Electrical Characteristics:

    a. Horsepower: 1 hp.
    b. Voltage: 115/208/230-V ac, single phase, 60 Hz.

5. Emergency Manual Operation: Chain type.
6. Obstruction-Detection Device: Automatic photoelectric sensor.
7. Control Station(s): Interior mounted.
8. Other Equipment: Portable radio-control system.

K. Door Finish:

1. Premium Powder-Coated Finish: Manufacturer’s premium polyester powder coat finish, Black.
2. Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match finish of exterior curtain-slat face.

2.4 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Door Curtains: Fabricate overhead coiling-door curtain of interlocking metal slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:

1. Steel Door Curtain Slats: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled structural-steel sheet; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G90 zinc coating; nominal sheet thickness (coated) of 0.028 inch; and as required.
2. Insulation: Fill slats for insulated doors with manufacturer's standard thermal insulation complying with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E 84 or UL 723. Enclose insulation completely within slat faces.

B. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

2.6 HOODS

A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.

1. Galvanized Steel: Nominal 0.028-inch-thick, hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet with G90 zinc coating, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
2. Exterior-Mounted Doors: Fabricate hood to act as weather protection and with a perimeter sealant-joint-bead profile for applying joint sealant.

2.7 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

A. Weatherseals for Exterior Doors: Equip each exterior door with weather-stripping gaskets fitted to entire exterior perimeter of door for a weather-resistant installation unless otherwise indicated.

1. At door head, use 1/8-inch-thick, replaceable, continuous-sheet baffle secured to inside of hood or field-installed on the header.
2. At door jambs, use replaceable, adjustable, continuous, flexible, 1/8-inch-thick seals of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene.

2.8 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.

B. Counterbalance Spring: One or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.

C. Torsion Rod for Counterbalance Shaft: Fabricate of manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.

D. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.9 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and operation-cycles requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.

1. Comply with NFPA 70.
2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, with NFPA 70 Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.

B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each door.

C. Door Operator Location(s): Operator location indicated for each door.

1. Top-of-Hood Mounted: Operator is mounted to the right or left door head plate with the operator on top of the door-hood assembly and connected to the door drive shaft with drive chain and sprockets. Headroom is required for this type of mounting.
2. Front-of-Hood Mounted: Operator is mounted to the right or left door head plate with the operator on coil side of the door-hood assembly and connected to the door drive shaft with drive chain and sprockets. Front clearance is required for this type of mounting.
3. Wall Mounted: Operator is mounted to the inside front wall on the left or right side of door and connected to door drive shaft with drive chain and sprockets. Side room is required for this type of mounting. Wall-mounted operator can also be mounted above or below shaft; if above shaft, headroom is required.
4. Bench Mounted: Operator is mounted to the right or left door head plate and connected to the door drive shaft with drive chain and sprockets. Side room is required for this type of mounting.
5. Through-Wall Mounted: Operator is mounted on other side of wall from coil side of door.

D. Motors: Reversible-type motor with controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated for each door assembly.

1. Electrical Characteristics: Minimum as indicated for each door assembly. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
2. Operating Controls, Controllers, Disconnect Switches, Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
3. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.

E. Limit Switches: Equip each motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.

F. Obstruction-Detection Devices: External entrapment protection consisting of indicated automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. For non-fire-rated doors, activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.

1. Electric Sensor Edge: Automatic safety sensor edge, located within astragal or weather stripping mounted to bottom bar. Contact with sensor activates device. Connect to control circuit using manufacturer's standard take-up reel or self-coiling cable.

    a. Self-Monitoring Type: Four-wire-configured device designed to interface with door operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensor edge.

2. Pneumatic Sensor Edge: Automatic safety sensor edge, located within astragal or weather stripping mounted to bottom bar. Contact with sensor activates device.

G. Control Station: Three-button control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained- or constant-pressure push-button control labeled "Close."

1. Interior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.

H. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip each electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.

I. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.

J. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

K. Audible and Visual Signals: Audible alarm and visual indicator lights in compliance with the accessibility standard.

L. Portable Radio-Control System: Consisting of of the following per door operator:

1. Portable control device to open and stop door may be momentary-contact type; control to close door shall be sustained- or constant-pressure type.

2.10 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.11 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

A. Premium Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's premium baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine locations of electrical connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

B. Install overhead coiling doors, hoods, controls, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each door.

C. Accessibility: Install overhead coiling doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with the accessibility standard.

D. Power-Operated Doors: Install according to UL 325.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. After electrical circuitry has been energized, operate doors to confirm proper motor rotation and door performance.
3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

1. Adjust exterior doors and components to be weather resistant.

B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Adjust seals to provide tight fit around entire perimeter.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 34 16 - HANGAR DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Hydraulically operated bi-fold hangar doors.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Operation Cycle: One cycle of a door is complete when it is moved from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of hangar door and accessory. Include the following:

1. Summary of forces and loads on walls and jambs.

B. Shop Drawings: Include detailed plans, elevations, details of framing members, required clearances, anchors and accessories. Include relationship with adjacent materials. Clearly indicate the make and type of door, operators and controls. Include door weight, method of suspension, operation and all fastenings.

1. Include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
2. Provide setting drawings, templates and directions for installation of anchorage devices.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Frame: 6 inches long.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangar doors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

F. Qualification Data: For Manufacturer and Installer.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For hangar door system to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum five years experience in the fabrication and installation of the types of hangar door systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

C. Welding Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."

1. Engage welders who have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and who are currently certified for these processes.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and show recorded measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design hangar doors.

B. Structural Performance: Provide hangar doors capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses without evidencing permanent deformation of door components:

1. Wind Loading: Provide system that conforms to the wind load requirements of the Local Building Code, and the wind pressure included with the General Notes on the Structural Drawings.

C. Operation-Cycle Requirements: Provide door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 10,000 cycles.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hangar doors through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Obtain operators and controls from hangar door manufacturer.

2.3 BI-FOLD DOORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Renlita Overhead Doors; Nufold Glass Door or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Crown Incorporated
2. Schweiss Doors
3. Renlita Overhead Doors
4. Wilson Industrial Doors

B. General: Construct door framework of fully-welded sections. Fabricate sections with stile and rail dimensions and profiles shown. Form meeting rails to provide a weathertight-seal joint. Provide reinforcement for hardware attachments.

C. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom and top of overhead door.

1. Provide continuous flexible seals at door jambs for a weathertight installation.

D. Glass Sections: Manufacturer’s standard laminated safety glass.

2.4 TRACKS, SUPPORTS, AND ACCESSORIES

A. Tracks: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel track system of configuration indicated, sized for door size and weight, designed for lift type indicated and clearances indicated on Drawings, Provide complete system including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement to ensure rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides for required door type, size, weight, and loading.

1. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M, minimum G60 zinc coating.

B. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom and top of sectional door unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 HARDWARE

A. General: Heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless-steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.

2.6 LOCKING DEVICES

A. Safety Interlock Switch: Equip power-operated doors with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

2.7 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and "operation cycles" requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.

1. Comply with NFPA 70.
2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6; with NFPA 70, Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.

B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each door.

C. Motors: Reversible-type motor with controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated.

1. Electrical Characteristics:

a. Phase: Single phase.
b. Volts: 220 V.
c. Hertz: 60.

2. Motor Size: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 18 ft./min..
3. Operating Controls, Controllers (Disconnect Switches), Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
4. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.
5. Use adjustable motor-mounting bases for belt-driven operators.

D. Limit Switches: Equip motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.

E. Obstruction Detection Device: External entrapment protection consisting of indicated automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.

F. Control Station: Three-button control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained- or constant-pressure, push-button control labeled "Close."

1. Exterior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, standard-duty, surface-mounted, weatherproof type, NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure, key operated.

G. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.

H. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount

mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.

I. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

2.8 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

A. Factory Prime Finish: Manufacturer's standard primer, compatible with field-applied finish. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install door, track, and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, jamb and head molding strips, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports according to Shop Drawings, manufacturer's written instructions, and as specified.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Specialist shall be present during assembly and installation of the hangar door system to supervise and inspect components, assemblies, and installations, including connections.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICES

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts; adjust doors to operate easily, free from warp, twist, or distortion and with weathertight fit around entire perimeter.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hangar doors.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 08 36 13 - SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes electrically operated sectional doors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profile door sections, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sectional doors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in The Department of Justice 2010 ADA Standards, and IBC and ICC/ANSI A117.1 or other locally enforced accessibility standards.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Failure of components or operators before reaching required number of operation cycles.
c. Faulty operation of hardware.
d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use; rust through.
e. Delamination of exterior or interior facing materials.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain sectional doors from single source from single manufacturer.

1. Obtain operators and controls from sectional door manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Sectional doors shall comply with performance requirements specified without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction and without requiring temporary installation of reinforcing components.

B. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the design wind loads.

1. Design Wind Load: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Testing: According to ASTM E 330.
3. Deflection Limits: Design sectional doors to withstand design wind loads without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.

a. Deflection of door sections in horizontal position (open) shall not exceed 1/120 of the door width.
b. Deflection of horizontal track assembly shall not exceed 1/240 of the door height.

4. Operability under Wind Load: Design overhead coiling doors to remain operable under design wind load, acting inward and outward.

2.3 DOOR ASSEMBLY

A. Full-Vision Aluminum Sectional Door: Sectional door formed with hinged sections and fabricated according to DASMA 102 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Overhead Door 521 Series with flare track and RSX Operator, or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Overhead Door Corporation.
    b. Raynor.
    c. Wayne-Dalton Corp.

B. Aluminum Sections: Full vision with insulated stiles and rails, manufactured to be installed within curtainwall framing, and with manufacturer's standard, nonglazed insulated panels across bottom section of door.

C. Track Configuration: Standard-lift or Vertical-lift tracks as indicated on Drawings.

D. Weatherseals: Fitted to bottom and top and around entire perimeter of door.

E. Roller-Tire Material: Manufacturer's standard.

F. Locking Devices: Equip door with chain lock keeper.

G. Counterbalance Type: Torsion spring.

H. Electric Door Operator:

1. Operator Type: Manufacturer's RSX Operator.
2. Safety: Listed according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use.
3. Motor Exposure: Exterior, dusty, wet, or humid.
4. Emergency Manual Operation: Chain type.
5. Obstruction-Detection Device: Automatic photoelectric sensor.
6. Control Station: Interior-side mounted.

I. Door Finish:

1. Clear anodized.
2. Finish of Interior Facing Material: Match finish of exterior section face.

2.4 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 ALUMINUM DOOR SECTIONS

A. Sections: Insulated extruded-aluminum stile and rail members with dimensions and profiles as indicated on Drawings; members joined by welding or with concealed, 1/4-inch- minimum diameter, aluminum or nonmagnetic stainless-steel through bolts, full height of door section; and with meeting rails shaped to provide a weather-resistant seal.

1. Aluminum: ASTM B 221 extrusions, alloy and temper standard with manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated; minimum thickness 0.065 inch for door section 1-3/4 inches deep, and as required to comply with requirements.
2. Thermal Insulation: Door manufacturer's standard polyurethane foam insulation completely filling interior of member.
3. Reinforce sections with continuous horizontal and diagonal reinforcement, as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Ensure that reinforcement does not obstruct vision lites.
4. Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.

B. Solid Panels: Aluminum sheet, complying with ASTM B 209, alloy and temper standard with manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, not less than 0.040 inch thick, set in continuous vinyl channel retained with rigid, snap-in, extruded-vinyl moldings or with rubber or neoprene glazing gasket with aluminum stop.

1. Thermal Insulation: Door manufacturer's standard polyurethane foam insulation completely filling interior of panel.

C. Full-Vision Sections: Manufacturer's insulated, tubular, aluminum-framed section fully glazed with manufacturer's 1/2-inch Low E insulated glazing set in vinyl, rubber, or neoprene glazing channel and with removable extruded-vinyl or aluminum stops.

2.6 TRACKS, SUPPORTS, AND ACCESSORIES

A. Tracks: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel track system of configuration indicated, sized for door size and weight, designed for lift type indicated and clearances indicated on Drawings, Provide complete system including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement to ensure rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides for required door type, size, weight, and loading.

1. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M, minimum G60 zinc coating.
2. Slope tracks at an angle from vertical or design tracks to ensure tight closure at jambs when door unit is closed.
3. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Galvanized-steel members to support track without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors. Slot vertical sections of track spaced 2 inches apart for door-drop safety device.

    a. For Vertical Track: Continuous reinforcing angle attached to track and attached to wall with jamb brackets.
    b. For Horizontal Track: Continuous reinforcing angle from curve in track to end of track, attached to track and supported at points by laterally braced attachments to overhead structural members.

B. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom and top of sectional door unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 HARDWARE

A. General: Heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless-steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.

B. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball-bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted with varying projections to suit slope of track. Extend roller shaft through both hinges where double hinges are required. Provide 3-inch- diameter roller tires for 3-inch- wide track and 2-inch-diameter roller tires for 2-inch- wide track.

2.8 LOCKING DEVICES

A. Locking Device Assembly: Fabricate with cylinder lock, spring-loaded deadbolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.

1. Lock Cylinders: Cylinders specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware".

B. Chain Lock Keeper: Suitable for padlock.

C. Safety Interlock Switch: Equip power-operated doors with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

2.9 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

A. Torsion Spring: Counterbalance mechanism consisting of adjustable-tension torsion springs fabricated from steel-spring wire complying with ASTM A 229/A 229M, mounted on torsion shaft made of steel tube or solid steel. Provide springs designed for number of operation cycles indicated.

B. Cables: Galvanized-steel, multistrand, lifting cables with cable safety factor of at least 5 to 1.

C. Cable Safety Device: Include a spring-loaded steel or spring-loaded bronze cam mounted to bottom door roller assembly on each side and designed to automatically stop door if either lifting cable breaks.

D. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.

E. Bumper: Provide spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.

2.10 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and "operation cycles" requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.

1. Comply with NFPA 70.
2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6; with NFPA 70, Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.

B. Door-Operator Type: Unit consisting of electric motor, gears, pulleys, belts, sprockets, chains, and controls needed to operate door and meet required usage classification.
1. Jackshaft, Side Mounted: Jackshaft operator mounted on the inside front wall on right or left side of door and connected to torsion shaft with an adjustable coupling or drive chain.

C. Motors: Reversible-type motor with controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated.

1. Electrical Characteristics:

a. Phase: Single phase.
b. Hertz: 60.

2. Motor Size: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
3. Operating Controls, Controllers (Disconnect Switches), Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
4. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.
5. Use adjustable motor-mounting bases for belt-driven operators.

D. Limit Switches: Equip motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.

E. Obstruction Detection Device: External entrapment protection consisting of indicated automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.

1. Photoelectric Sensor: Manufacturer's standard system designed to detect an obstruction in door opening without contact between door and obstruction.

a. Self-Monitoring Type: Designed to interface with door operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensing device. When self-monitoring feature is activated, door closes only with sustained pressure on close button.

F. Control Station: Three-button control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained- or constant-pressure, push-button control labeled "Close."

1. Exterior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, standard-duty, surface-mounted, weatherproof type, NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure, key operated.

G. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.

H. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.

I. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

2.11 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products (AMP 500-06)" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.12 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine locations of electrical connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install sectional doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

B. Tracks:

1. Fasten vertical track assembly to opening jambs and framing, spaced not more than 24 inches apart.
2. Hang horizontal track assembly from structural overhead framing with angles or channel hangers attached to framing by welding or bolting, or both. Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment.

C. Accessibility: Install sectional doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.

D. Power-Operated Doors: Install automatic garage doors openers according to UL 325.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICES

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Adjust doors and seals to provide weather-resistant fit around entire perimeter.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sectional doors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 41 13 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior and interior storefront framing.
2. Exterior and interior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:

a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
b. Anchorage.
c. Expansion provisions.
d. Glazing.
e. Flashing and drainage.

3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

D. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront.

C. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Quality-Control Program: Developed specifically for Project, including fabrication and installation, according to recommendations in ASTM C 1401. Include periodic quality-control reports.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Maintenance Data for Structural Sealant: For structural-sealant-glazed storefront to include in maintenance manuals. Include ASTM C 1401 recommendations for post-installation-phase quality-control program.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

C. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Structural-Sealant Glazing: Comply with ASTM C 1401 for design and installation of storefront systems.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
c. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
e. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Failure also includes the following:

a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
b. Glass breakage.
c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
e. Failure of operating units.

C. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches or

an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.

2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch.
3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, as follows:

    a. Perpendicular to Plane of Wall: No greater than 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches or 1/175 times span, for spans less than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches.

E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:

1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:

    a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

2. Entrance Doors:

    a. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
    b. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

H. Interstory Drift: Accommodate design displacement of adjacent stories indicated.

1. Design Displacement: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Test Performance: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.4 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.

I. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.40 as determined according to NFRC 200.

3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 15 as determined according to NFRC 500.

J. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

K. Structural-Sealant Joints:

1. Designed to carry gravity loads of glazing.
2. Designed to produce tensile or shear stress of less than 20 psi.

L. Structural Sealant: Capable of withstanding tensile and shear stresses imposed by structural-sealant-glazed storefront system without failing adhesively or cohesively. When tested for preconstruction adhesion and compatibility, cohesive failure of sealant shall occur before adhesive failure.

1. Adhesive failure occurs when sealant pulls away from substrate cleanly, leaving no sealant material behind.
2. Cohesive failure occurs when sealant breaks or tears within itself but does not separate from each substrate because sealant-to-substrate bond strength exceeds sealant's internal strength.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kawneer 451T or comparable product by one of the following:

1. EFCO Corporation.
2. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
3. Tubelite.
4. United States Aluminum.
5. Vistawall Architectural Products; The Vistawall Group; a Bluescope Steel company.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.

B. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer, complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.4 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction: Thermally broken.
2. Glazing Systems:

    a. Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.

3. Glazing Plane: Front.
4. Finish: High-performance organic finish.

B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.

D. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.

E. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

F. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

2.5 GLAZING SYSTEMS

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

1. Color: Black.

D. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L.

E. Structural Glazing Sealants: ASTM C 1184, chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with system components with which it comes in contact, specifically formulated and tested for use as structural sealant and approved by structural-sealant manufacturer for use in storefront system indicated.

1. Color: Gray.

F. Weatherseal Sealants: ASTM C 920 for Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and O; chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact; recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and structural-sealant-glazed storefront manufacturers for this use.

1. Color: Gray.

2.6 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's heavy duty glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.

1. Door Construction: 2-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.188-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
2. Door Design: Medium stile; 3-1/2-inch nominal width.

a. Bottom Rail: 10 inches high.

3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.7 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. Entrance Door Hardware: Comply with Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.

B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.

1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.

C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. Structural-Sealant-Glazed Framing Members: Include accommodations for using temporary support device to retain glazing in place while structural sealant cures.

F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

H. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF or FEVE resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Color and Gloss: Black.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Structural Sealant: Perform quality-control procedures complying with ASTM C 1401 recommendations including, but not limited to, assembly material qualification procedures, sealant testing, and assembly fabrication reviews and checks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare surfaces that are in contact with structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

F. Install glazing as specified in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

G. Install weatherseal sealant according to Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" and according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to produce weatherproof joints. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

H. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
3. Alignment:

    a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
    b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
    c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.

4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.

a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.

C. Structural-Sealant Adhesion: Test structural sealant according to recommendations in ASTM C 1401, Destructive Test Method A, "Hand Pull Tab (Destructive)," Appendix X2.

1. Test a minimum of two areas on each building facade.
2. Repair installation areas damaged by testing.

D. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 08 44 13 - GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glazed aluminum curtain walls.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For glazed aluminum curtain walls. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of glazed aluminum curtain walls, showing the following:

a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
b. Anchorage.
c. Expansion provisions.
d. Glazing.
e. Flashing and drainage.

3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glazed aluminum curtain walls indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Energy Performance Certificates: For glazed aluminum curtain walls, accessories, and components from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each glazed aluminum curtain wall.

C. Product Test Reports: For glazed aluminum curtain walls, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For glazed aluminum curtain walls to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Assembly Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of glazed aluminum curtain wall that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within standard warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
e. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design glazed aluminum curtain walls.

B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of glazed aluminum curtain walls representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Failure also includes the following:

a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
b. Glass breakage.
c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
e. Failure of operating units.

C. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding 1/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch.

a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch clearance between framing members and operable units.

3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, as follows:

a. Perpendicular to Plane of Wall: No greater than 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4-inch for spans greater than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches or 1/175 times span, for spans less than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches.

E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:

1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:

a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

H. Interstory Drift: Accommodate design displacement of adjacent stories indicated.

1. Design Displacement: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Test Performance: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.4 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.

I. Seismic Performance: Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Seismic Drift Causing Glass Fallout: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.6 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.
2. Vertical Interstory Movement: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.7 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.

J. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.38 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.

2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.40 as determined according to NFRC 200.
3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 15 as determined according to NFRC 500.

K. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kawneer North America; 1600UT System 1 Curtain Wall, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. EFCO Corporation.
2. Kawneer North America.
3. Tubelite.
4. United States Aluminum.
5. Wausau Window and Wall Systems.
6. YKK AP America Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of curtain wall system, including framing and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.3 FRAMING

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction: Thermally broken.
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
3. Glazing Plane: Front.
4. Finish: High-performance organic finish.

B. Pressure Caps: Manufacturer's standard aluminum components that mechanically retain glazing.

1. Include snap-on aluminum trim that conceals fasteners.

C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

D. Materials:

1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.

d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.

2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.4 INSULATED SPANDREL PANELS

A. Insulated Spandrel Panels: Laminated, metal-faced flat panels with no deviations in plane exceeding 0.8 percent of panel dimension in width or length.

1. Basis-of-Design: Mapes Industries, Inc.; Laminated metal faced Mapes-R panels.
2. Overall Panel Thickness: 1 inch.
3. Exterior Skin: Aluminum.

a. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for finish and texture indicated.
b. Finish: Match framing system.
c. Texture: Smooth.
d. Backing Sheet: 0.157-inch-thick, cement board.

4. Interior Skin: Aluminum.

a. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for finish and texture indicated.
b. Finish: Match framing system.
c. Texture: Smooth.
d. Backing Sheet: 0.157-inch-thick, cement board.

5. Thermal Insulation Core: Manufacturer's standard rigid, closed-cell, polyisocyanurate board.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.5 ENTRANCES

A. Entrances: Comply with Section 08 41 13 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts."

2.6 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.

B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.

1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.

C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.

D. Fabricate components to resist water penetration as follows:

1. Internal guttering system or other means to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum curtain wall to exterior.

E. Curtain-Wall Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using shear-block system.

F. Factory-Assembled Frame Units:

1. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.

2. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.
3. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
4. Install glazing to comply with requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

G. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF or FEVE resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Color and Gloss: Black..

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
6. Where welding is required, weld components in concealed locations to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Protect glazing surfaces from welding.
7. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer, applying sealant or tape, or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
2. Where aluminum is in contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum curtain wall to exterior.

D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

F. Install glazing as specified in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erection Tolerances: Install glazed aluminum curtain walls to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
3. Alignment:

    a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
    b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
    c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.

4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of glazed aluminum curtain walls.

1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.

    a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.

2. Air Infiltration: ASTM E 783 at 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

    a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.

C. Glazed aluminum curtain walls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 45 13 - STRUCTURED-POLYCARBONATE-PANEL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes aluminum-framed assemblies glazed with structured-polycarbonate panels as follows:

1. Wall assemblies.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 13 34 19 “Metal Building Systems” pre-engineered metal building to which assemblies are attached.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for aluminum components of panel assemblies.

B. Shop Drawings: For panel assemblies.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture within the assembly to the exterior.

C. Samples: In manufacturer's standard size.

1. For each type of structured-polycarbonate panel.
2. For each type of exposed finish for framing members.

D. Fabrication Samples: Of each framing system intersection and adjacent panels, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size framing members and showing details of the following:

1. Joinery.
2. Anchorage.
3. Expansion provisions.
4. Structured-polycarbonate panels.
5. Flashing and drainage.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For panel assemblies indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each structured-polycarbonate-panel assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Evaluation Reports: For structured-polycarbonate-panel assemblies from ICC-ES.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For panel assemblies to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical panel assemblies as shown on Drawings.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
c. Water leakage.

2. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace structured-polycarbonate panels that exhibit defects in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Defects include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Delamination.
b. Color changes exceeding requirements.
c. Losses in light transmission beyond 6 percent from original when measured according to ASTM D1003.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Aluminum-Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, checking, crazing, peeling, chalking, and fading of finishes.
2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design structured-polycarbonate-panel assemblies.

B. Structural Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Deflection Limits:

1. Vertical Panel Assemblies: Limited to 1/60 of clear span for each assembly component.

D. Structural-Test Performance: Panel assemblies tested according to ASTM E330, as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not show evidence of deflection exceeding specified deflection limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not show evidence of material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

E. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide panel assemblies that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient- and surface-temperature changes. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F , material surfaces.

G. Energy Performance: Provide panel assemblies with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below and certified and labeled according to NFRC:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-Factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.30 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
2. Solar-Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an SHGC of no greater than 0.34 as determined according to NFRC 200.
3. Air Infiltration: Maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.30 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed wall area as determined according to ASTM E283 at a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

2.2 STRUCTURED-POLYCARBONATE-PANEL ASSEMBLIES

A. Structured-Polycarbonate-Panel Assemblies: Translucent assemblies that are supported by aluminum framing and glazed with structured-polycarbonate panels.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Duo-Gard Industries Inc; 3500 Series, or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Kingspan Light + Air, North America.
b. Wasco, part of Velux Commercial.

2.3 STRUCTURED-POLYCARBONATE PANELS

A. Structured-Polycarbonate Panels: Translucent, extruded-polycarbonate sheet with multiwall cellular cross section that provides isolated airspaces and that is coextruded with a UV-protective layer.

1. Cell Insulation: Fill cellular cross sections with aerogel.

B. Panel Thickness: Nominal 1-1/2 inch (40 mm).

C. UV Resistance: On outer surface.

D. Color: Transparent, colorless.

E. Panel Performance:

1. Plastic Self-Ignition Temperature: 650 deg F or more according to ASTM D1929.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less according to ASTM E84, or 75 or less according to ASTM D2843.
3. Combustibility Classification: Class CC1 based on testing according to ASTM D635.
4. Interior Finish Classification: Class A based on testing according to ASTM E84.

5. Color Change: Not more than 3.0 units Delta E, when measured according to ASTM D2244, after outdoor weathering compliant with procedures in ASTM D1435.

    a. Outdoor Weathering Conditions: 60 months in Arizona or 120 months in a moderate North American climate.

6. Impact Resistance: No failure at impact of 200 ft. x lbf according to freefalling-ball impact test using a 3-1/2-inch-diameter, 6.3-lb ball.
7. Haze Factor: Greater than 90 percent when tested according to ASTM D1003.

2.4 ALUMINUM FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Components: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction: Thermally broken, extruded aluminum.

B. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.
2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B221.
3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B429.
4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B308.

C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard, corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, and nonbleeding fasteners and accessories; compatible with adjacent materials.

1. At closures, retaining caps, or battens, use ASTM A193, 300 series stainless-steel screws.
2. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
3. At movement joints, use slip-joint linings, spacers, and sleeves of material and type recommended in writing by manufacturer.

D. Concealed Flashing: Corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

E. Exposed Flashing and Closures: Aluminum sheet not less than 0.040 inch thick, finished to match framing.

F. Framing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard gasket system with low-friction surface treatment designed specifically for retaining structured-polycarbonate panels.

G. Frame-System Sealants: As recommended in writing by manufacturer.

H. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate aluminum components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Internal guttering systems or other means to drain water passing through joints and moisture migrating within assembly to exterior.

B. Fabricate aluminum sill closures with weep holes and for installation as continuous component.

C. Reinforce aluminum components as required to receive fastener threads.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Do not install damaged components.
2. Fit joints between aluminum components to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
3. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
4. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion, electrolytic deterioration, and immobilization of moving joints.
5. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection: Where aluminum components will contact dissimilar materials, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended in writing by manufacturer for this purpose.

C. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and elevations.

D. Erection Tolerances: Install panel assemblies to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Alignment: Limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch where surfaces abut in line, edge to edge, at corners, or where a reveal or protruding element separates aligned surfaces by less than 3 inches; otherwise, limit offset to 1/8 inch.
2. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet, but no greater than 1/2 inch over total length.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, panel assemblies shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not show evidence of water penetration.

B. Repair or remove work where test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 08 71 00 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Sliding doors.
3. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Electromechanical door hardware.
3. Automatic operators.
4. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
2. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
3. Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.
4. Division 28 Section “Access Control”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door

Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
3. Content: Include the following information:
    a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
    b. Manufacturer of each item.
    c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
    g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
    h. Warranty information for each product.
    i. Operational narratives for electrified hardware.
4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: As part of the hardware submittals, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
    a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
2. Point to Point Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
    a. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
    b. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.
3. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.
4. Provide engineered diagrams specific to each opening. Individual wiring instructions shipped with devices are not considered a complete diagram.

D. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware.

D. Automatic Operator Supplier Qualifications: Suppliers are to be factory trained, certified, and a direct purchaser of the specified power operators and be responsible for the installation and maintenance of the units and accessories indicated for the Project.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

G. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
2. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
4. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

H. Pre-Installation Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, door hardware supplier shall conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended

by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.

2. Hardware supplier shall engage factory personnel for installation training on locks, exit devices and door closers.

I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.

C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Special Warranty Periods:

1. Limited lifetime for mortise locks and latches.
2. Ten years for heavy duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches.
3. Five years for exit hardware.
4. Thirty years for manual surface door closer bodies.
5. Fifteen years for manual concealed door closer bodies.
6. Five years for motorized electric latch retraction exit devices.
7. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity, unless otherwise indicated:
   a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches
   b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches
   c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches

d. For doors with heights more than 120 inchesprovide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inchesof door height greater than 120 inches

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
   a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
   b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
   a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
   b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following where indicated in the Hardware Sets or on Drawings:
   a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.
5. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Bommer Industries (BO).
   b. Hager Companies (HA).
   c. Ives (IV).
   d. McKinney Products (MK).
   e. Stanley Hardware (ST).

2.3 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

A. Electrified Quick Connect Transfer Hinges: Provide electrified transfer hinges with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Hager Companies (HA) - ETW-QC Option.
   b. McKinney Products (MK) - QC Option.
   c. Stanley Hardware (ST) – C Option.
   d. Ives (IV) – CON Option

B. Concealed Quick Connect Electric Power Transfers: Provide concealed wiring pathway housing mortised into the door and frame for low voltage electrified door hardware. Furnish with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Securitron (SU) - EL-CEPT Series.
   b. Stanley Hardware (ST) EPT-12C Series.
   c. Von Duprin (VD) - EPT-10 CON Series.

C. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified

hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. McKinney Products (MK) – QC-C Series.
   b. Stanley Hardware (ST) – WH Series.
   c. Allegion (AN) – CON Series.

2.4 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.

1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8” in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
5. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Door Controls International (DC).
   b. Ives (IV).
   c. Rockwood Products (RO).
   d. Trimco (TC).

B. Coordinators: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 certified door coordinators consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger. Model as indicated in hardware sets.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Door Controls International (DC).
   b. Ives (IV).
   c. Rockwood Products (RO).
   d. Trimco (TC).

C. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inchthick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.
5. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Ives (IV).
   b. Rockwood Products (RO).
   c. Trimco (TC).

2.5 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU)
    b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA)
    c. Schlage (SC)
    d. Dormakaba Best (BE).

C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:

1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
5. Keyway: All locks, cylinders, and housings must accept Best 7-pin SFIC.

D. Permanent Cores and Keys: Owner to provide all permanent cores and keys.

E. Construction Keying: Hardware supplier to provide disposable temporary cores for all locks and cylinders. Owner to provide temporary keyed construction cores where required.

2.6 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 certified. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – ML2000 Series.
    b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 8200 Series.
    c. Schlage (SC) – L9000 Series.
    d. Dormakaba Best (BE) – 40H Series.

B. Knurling: Where required by local code provide knurling or abrasive coating to all levers on doors leading to hazardous areas such as mechanical rooms, boiler and furnace rooms, janitor closets, and as otherwise required or specified.

2.7 ELECTROMECHANICAL LOCKING DEVICES

A. Electromechanical Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): Subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical mortise locksets, electrified locksets to be of type and design as specified below.

1. Electrified Lock Options: Where indicated in the Hardware Sets, provide electrified options including: outside door lock/unlock trim control, latchbolt and lock/unlock status monitoring, deadbolt monitoring, and request-to-exit signaling. Support end-of-line resistors contained within the lock case. Unless otherwise indicated, provide electrified locksets standard as fail secure.
2. Energy Efficient Design: Provide lock bodies can operate on either 12 or 24 volts. Locks are to be field configurable for fail safe or fail secure operation.
3. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ML20900 Series.
   b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 8200 Series.
   c. Schlage (SC) - L909X Series.
   d. Dormakaba Best (BE) - 40HW EL/EU Series.

B. Electromechanical Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): Subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical cylindrical locksets, electrified locksets to be of type and design as specified below.

1. Electrified Lock Options: Where indicated in the Hardware Sets, provide electrified options including: outside door lock/unlock trim control, latchbolt and lock/unlock status monitoring, and request-to-exit signaling. Unless otherwise indicated, provide electrified locksets standard as fail secure.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - CL33900 Series.
   b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 10G70/71 Series.
   c. Schlage (SC) - ND DEL/DEU Series.
   d. Dormakaba Best (BE) - 93K EL/EU Series.

C. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.

D. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
3. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.8 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.

2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
5. Flush End Caps: Provide flush end caps made of architectural metal in the same finish as the devices as in the Hardware Sets. Plastic end caps will not be acceptable.
6. Electromechanical Options: Subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical exit devices, electrified devices to be of type and design as specified in hardware sets. Include any specific controllers when conventional power supplies are not sufficient to provide the proper inrush current.
7. Motorized Electric Latch Retraction: Devices with an electric latch retraction feature must use motors which have a maximum current draw of 600mA. Solenoid driven latch retraction is not acceptable.
8. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
    a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
    b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
9. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
10. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
11. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
12. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 certified panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED5000 Series.
    b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.
    c. Stanley Precision (PR) - Apex 2000 Series.
    d. Von Duprin (VD) - 99 Series.

C. Tube Steel Removable Mullions: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 removable steel mullions with malleable-iron top and bottom retainers and a primed paint finish.

1. Provide keyed removable feature where specified in the Hardware Sets.
2. Provide stabilizers and mounting brackets as required.
3. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - 700/900 Series.
    b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 980 Series.
    c. Stanley Precision (PR) - 822 Series.
    d. Von Duprin (VD) – KR4954/9954 Series.

2.9 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.
2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Large Body Cast Iron): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DC8000 Series.
   b. LCN Closers (LC) - 4040XP Series.
   c. Norton Door Controls (NO) – 9500 Series.
   d. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 281 Series.

2.10 ELECTROMECHANICAL DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Provide low energy operators of size recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, and movement; for condition of exposure; and for compliance with UL 325. Coordinate operator mechanisms with door operation, hinges, and activation devices.

1. Fire-Rated Doors: Provide door operators for fire-rated door assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated door components and are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency.

B. Standard: Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.19.

C. Performance Requirements:

1. Opening Force if Power Fails: Not more than 15 lbf required to release a latch if provided, not more than 30 lbf required to manually set door in motion, and not more than 15 lbf required to fully open door.

2. Entrapment Protection: Not more than 15 lbf required to prevent stopped door from closing or opening.

D. Configuration: Surface mounted or in-ground as required. Door operators to control single swinging and pair of swinging doors.

E. Operation: Power opening and spring closing operation capable of meeting ANSI A117.1 accessibility guideline. Provide time delay for door to remain open before initiating closing cycle as required by ANSI/BHMA A156.19.

F. Features: Operator units to have full feature adjustments for door opening and closing force and speed, backcheck, motor assist acceleration from 0 to 30 seconds, time delay, vestibule interface delay, obstruction recycle, and hold open time from 0 up to 30 seconds.

G. Provide outputs and relays on board the operator to allow for interface with smoke evacuation system, exit device latch retraction, electric strikes, magnetic locks, card readers, safety and motion sensors and specified auxiliary contacts. Include all necessary time delay modules to meet operation descriptions.

H. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard, fabricated from aluminum with nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

I. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Besam Automated Entrance Systems (BE) – SW200i Series.
2. LCN Closers (LC) - 9500 Series.
3. Stanley Security Solutions (ST) - Magic Force Series.

2.11 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1” LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16” above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
   a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.
5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
6. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Ives (IV).
   b. Rockwood Products (RO).
   c. Trimco (TC).

2.12 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    a. Ives (IV).
    b. Rockwood Products (RO).
    c. Trimco (TC).

C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.6, Grade 1 certified overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    a. Glynn Johnson (GJ).
    b. Rixson Door Controls (RF).
    c. Rockwood Products (RO).
    d. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

2.13 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. National Guard Products (NG).
2. Pemko Products (PE).
3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).
4. Zero (ZE).

2.14 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

A. Door Position Switches: Door position magnetic reed contact switches specifically designed for use in commercial door applications. On recessed models the contact and magnetic housing snap-lock into a 1" diameter hole. Surface mounted models include wide gap distance design complete with armored flex cabling. Provide SPDT, N/O switches with optional Rare Earth Magnet installation on steel doors with flush top channels.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Security Door Controls (SD) - DPS Series.
   b. Securitron (SU) - DPS Series.
   c. United Technologies (UT) – 1078 Series.

B. Power Supplies: Provide Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory Listed 12VDC or 24VDC (field selectable) filtered and regulated power supplies. Include battery backup option with integral battery charging capability in addition to operating the DC load in event of line voltage failure. Provide the least number of units, at the appropriate amperage level, sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – 782.
   b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 3500 Series.
   c. Security Door Controls (SD) - 630 Series.
   d. Securitron (SU) - BPS Series.
   e. Von Duprin (VD) – PS900 Series.
   f. Precision (PR) – PS/ELR Series.

2.15 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.16 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Power Operator products and accessories are required to be installed through a certified factory installer.

D. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into

surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

F. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney
2. PE - Pemko
3. RO - Rockwood
4. VD - Von Duprin
5. BE - dormakaba Best
6. RF - Rixson
7. LC - LCN Closers
8. BM - Besam
9. ST - dormakaba Hinges and Closers
10. SU - Securitron
11. OT - Other

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0
Doors: V101-1
Description: Pair Exterior Vest AL (CR)

6	Hinge, Hvy Wt	FBB199 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	622	ST
1	Mullion	KR4954	SP313	VD
1	Rim Exit Device, Nightlatch	QEL RX-LC 99NL-OP 110MD-NL CON	315	VD
1	Rim Exit Device, Exit Only	QEL RX-LC 99EO CON	315	VD
1	Mortise Cylinder	12E-72	622	BE
1	Rim Cylinder	1E-74	622	BE
2	Door Pull	RM3311-36 Mtg-Type 12XHD	BSP	RO
1	Conc Overhead Stop	1-x36	BSP	RF
1	Surface Closer	4040XP EDA	Black	LC
1	Spacer	4040XP-61	Black	LC
1	Drop Plate	4040XP-18PA	Black	LC
1	Door Operator	SW200i	BLK	BM
1	Threshold	2705AT		PE
2	Sweep	315BSPN		PE
1	Bollard	B-6SQ-RT-CS-SQ25 (2) Preps	US32D	WK
2	Actuator	S-4x4-3	US32D	WK
2	Electric Power Transfer	EPT10	Black	VD
2	ElectroLynx Harness	CON Series x Length as Req'd (Jamb)		VD
2	ElectroLynx Harness	CON Series x Length as Req'd (Door)		VD
2	Position Switch	DPS-M or W (Finish to match frame)		SU
1	Card Reader	Provided by Access Control		OT
1	Power Supply	Provided by Access Control		OT

Notes: Perimeter seal and astragal by door supplier.

Operation:
1. Doors electrically unlocked or locked during established time zones as programmed by the access control system. When devices are locked then the card reader grants access upon presentation of a valid credential. Exit devices mechanically lock during power failure with a mechanical key override entry.
2. Egress always free from inside by depressing inside push pad.
3. Request to exit switch in the push pad to signal authorized egress to the access control system.
4. Door position switch to signal door open/closed to the access control system.
5. Outside actuator switch powers the door operator. Switch is active only when doors are unlocked or a

valid credential is presented.
6. Inside actuator switch always retracts the latch and powers the door operator.

Set: 2.0
Doors: V301-1
Description: Pair Exterior Vest AL (CR, ADA)

6	Hinge, Hvy Wt	FBB199 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	622	ST
1	Mullion	KR4954	SP313	VD
1	Rim Exit Device, Nightlatch	QEL RX-LC 99NL-OP 110MD-NL CON	315	VD
1	Rim Exit Device, Exit Only	QEL RX-LC 99EO CON	315	VD
1	Mortise Cylinder	12E-72	622	BE
1	Rim Cylinder	1E-74	622	BE
2	Door Pull	RM3311-36 Mtg-Type 12XHD	BSP	RO
1	Conc Overhead Stop	1-x36	BSP	RF
1	Surface Closer	4040XP EDA	Black	LC
1	Spacer	4040XP-61	Black	LC
1	Drop Plate	4040XP-18PA	Black	LC
1	Door Operator	SW200i	BLK	BM
1	Threshold	2705AT		PE
2	Sweep	315BSPN		PE
1	Bollard	B-6SQ-RT-CS-SQ25 (2) Preps	US32D	WK
2	Actuator	S-4x4-3	US32D	WK
2	Electric Power Transfer	EPT10	Black	VD
2	ElectroLynx Harness	CON Series x Length as Req'd (Jamb)		VD
2	ElectroLynx Harness	CON Series x Length as Req'd (Door)		VD
2	Position Switch	DPS-M or W (Finish to match frame)		SU
1	Card Reader	Provided by Access Control		OT
1	Power Supply	Provided by Access Control		OT

Notes: Perimeter seal and astragal by door supplier.

Operation:
1. Doors electrically unlocked or locked during established time zones as programmed by the access control system. When devices are locked then the card reader grants access upon presentation of a valid credential. Exit devices mechanically lock during power failure with a mechanical key override entry.
2. Egress always free from inside by depressing inside push pad.
3. Request to exit switch in the push pad to signal authorized egress to the access control system.
4. Door position switch to signal door open/closed to the access control system.
5. Outside actuator switch powers the door operator. Switch is active only when doors are unlocked or a valid credential is presented.
6. Inside actuator switch always retracts the latch and powers the door operator.

Set: 3.0
Doors: 304-1, 304-2
Description: Single Exterior Platform (DPS)

3	Hinge, Hvy Wt	FBB199 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	622	ST
1	Rim Exit Device, Exit Only	99EO	315	VD
1	Surface Closer	4040XP SCUSH	Black	LC
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	BSP	RO
1	Threshold	2705AT		PE
1	Gasketing	2891BSPPK (Head & Jambs)		PE
1	Rain Guard	346BSP		PE

1 Sweep	315BSPN		PE
1 Position Switch	DPS-M or W (Finish to match frame)		SU

Notes: Install perimeter seal prior to closer, exit device, and strike. Special templating required.

Operation:
1. Door position switch to signal door open/closed to the access control system.

Set: 4.0
Doors: V101-2, V301-2
Description: Pair Vest AL

6 Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	FBB168 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	631	ST
2 Door Pull	RM3311-36 Mtg-Type 12XHD	BSP	RO
2 Push Bar	47-PB Mtg-Type 1	BSP	RO
2 Conc Overhead Stop	1-x36	BSP	RF
2 Surface Closer	4040XP EDA	Black	LC
2 Spacer	4040XP-61	Black	LC
2 Drop Plate	4040XP-18PA	Black	LC

Notes: Perimeter seal and astragal by door supplier.

Set: 5.0
Doors: 107-3
Description: Single Exterior Turf (CR)

2 Hinge, Hvy Wt	FBB199 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	622	ST
1 Hinge, Elec, Hvy. Wgt.	CECB199-58 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	622	ST
1 Fail Secure Mortise Lock	45HW7DEU 3H RQE Less Core	626	BE
1 Mortise Cylinder	12E-72	622	BE
1 Surface Closer	4040XP CUSH	Black	LC
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	BSP	RO
1 Threshold	2705AT		PE
1 Gasketing	2891BSPPK (Head)		PE
1 Gasketing	290BSPPK (Jambs)		PE
1 Rain Guard	346BSP		PE
1 Sweep	315BSPN		PE
1 Wiring Harness	WH Series x Length as Req'd (Jamb)		ST
1 Wiring Harness	WH Series x Length as Req'd (Door)		ST
1 Position Switch	DPS-M or W (Finish to match frame)		SU
1 Card Reader	Provided by Access Control		OT
1 Power Supply	Provided by Access Control		OT

Notes: Install perimeter seal prior to closer. Special templating required.

Operation:
1. Doors electrically unlocked or locked during established time zones as programmed by the access control system. When outside lever is locked the card reader grants access upon presentation of a valid credential. Locksets mechanically lock during power failure with a mechanical key override entry.
2. Lever is always operational from the secure side and retracts latch.
3. Request to exit switch in lever to signal authorized egress to the access control system.
4. Door position switch to signal door open/closed to the access control system.

Set: 6.0

Doors: 108-1
Description: Single Exterior Electrical (DPS)

3	Hinge, Hvy Wt	FBB199 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	622	ST
1	Rim Exit Device, Exit Only	99EO	315	VD
1	Surface Closer	4040XP CUSH	Black	LC
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	BSP	RO
1	Threshold	2705AT		PE
1	Gasketing	2891BSPPK (Head & Jambs)		PE
1	Rain Guard	346BSP		PE
1	Sweep	315BSPN		PE
1	Position Switch	DPS-M or W (Finish to match frame)		SU

Notes: Install perimeter seal prior to closer, exit device, and strike. Special templating required.

Operation:
1. Door position switch to signal door open/closed to the access control system.

Set: 7.0
Doors: 113
Description: Single Exterior Water (DPS)

3	Hinge, Hvy Wt	FBB199 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	622	ST
1	Storeroom Lock	45H7D 3H Less Core	622	BE
1	Surface Closer	4040XP CUSH	Black	LC
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	BSP	RO
1	Threshold	2705AT		PE
1	Gasketing	2891BSPPK (Head)		PE
1	Gasketing	290BSPPK (Jambs)		PE
1	Rain Guard	346BSP		PE
1	Sweep	315BSPN		PE
1	Position Switch	DPS-M or W (Finish to match frame)		SU

Notes: Install perimeter seal prior to closer. Special templating required.

Operation:
1. Door position switch to signal door open/closed to the access control system.

Set: 8.0
Doors: 101-02, 101-06, 101-09
Description: Pair Exterior Field (DPS)

6	Hinge, Hvy Wt	FBB199 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	622	ST
1	Mullion	KR4954	SP313	VD
2	Rim Exit Device, Exit Only	99EO	315	VD
1	Mortise Cylinder	12E-72	622	BE
2	Surface Closer	4040XP SCUSH	Black	LC
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	BSP	RO
1	Threshold	2705AT		PE
1	Gasketing	2891BSPPK (Head)		PE
1	Gasketing	290BSPPK (Jambs)		PE
1	Rain Guard	346BSP		PE
1	Mullion Gasketing	5110BL		PE
2	Sweep	315BSPN		PE

2	Position Switch	DPS-M or W (Finish to match frame)		SU

Notes: Install perimeter seal prior to closer. Special templating required.

Operation:
1. Door position switch to signal door open/closed to the access control system.

Set: 9.0
Doors: 101-05, 101-11
Description: Pair Exterior Field (CR)

6	Hinge, Hvy Wt	FBB199 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	622	ST
1	Mullion	KR4954	SP313	VD
1	Fail Secure Rim Exit Device	RX-LC 99L 03 M 996L CON	315	VD
1	Rim Exit Device. Exit Only	RX-LC 99EO	315	VD
1	Mortise Cylinder	12E-72	622	BE
1	Rim Cylinder	1E-74	622	BE
2	Surface Closer	4040XP SCUSH	Black	LC
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	BSP	RO
1	Threshold	2705AT		PE
1	Gasketing	2891BSPPK (Head)		PE
1	Gasketing	290BSPPK (Jambs)		PE
1	Rain Guard	346BSP		PE
1	Mullion Gasketing	5110BL		PE
2	Sweep	315BSPN		PE
2	Electric Power Transfer	EPT10	Black	VD
2	ElectroLynx Harness	CON Series x Length as Req'd (Jamb)		VD
2	ElectroLynx Harness	CON Series x Length as Req'd (Door)		VD
2	Position Switch	DPS-M or W (Finish to match frame)		SU
1	Card Reader	Provided by Access Control		OT
1	Power Supply	Provided by Access Control		OT

Notes: Install perimeter seal prior to closer. Special templating required.

Operation:
1. Doors electrically unlocked or locked during established time zones as programmed by the access control system. When devices are locked then the card reader grants access upon presentation of a valid credential. Exit devices mechanically lock during power failure with a mechanical key override entry.
2. Egress always free from inside by depressing inside push pad.
3. Request to exit switch in the push pad to signal authorized egress to the access control system.
4. Door position switch to signal door open/closed to the access control system.

Set: 10.0
Doors: 108-2
Description: Single Interior Electrical

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	FBB179 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	631	ST
1	Rim Exit Device, Nightlatch	99L-NL 03 996L-NL	315	VD
1	Rim Cylinder	1E-74	622	BE
1	Surface Closer	4040XP CUSH	Black	LC
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	BSP	RO
1	Gasketing	S88BL		PE

Set: 11.0

Doors: 109
Description: Single Interior IT

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	FBB179 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	631	ST
1	Storeroom Lock	45H7D 3H Less Core	622	BE
1	Surface Closer	4040XP CUSH	Black	LC
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	BSP	RO
3	Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Set: 12.0
Doors: 110
Description: Single Interior E. Elec

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	FBB179 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	631	ST
1	Storeroom Lock	45H7D 3H Less Core	622	BE
1	Surface Closer	4040XP Reg	Black	LC
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	BSP	RO
1	Wall Stop	400	BSP	RO
1	Gasketing	S88BL		PE

Set: 13.0
Doors: 111
Description: Single Interior Exam

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	FBB179 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	631	ST
1	Privacy Lock	45H0L 3H VIN	622	BE
1	Wall Stop	400	BSP	RO
3	Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Set: 14.0
Doors: 112-1, 112-2
Description: Pair Interior Equipment

2	Continuous Hinge	BLFM95HD1		PE
2	Flush Bolt	555	BSP	RO
1	Dust Proof Strike	570	BSP	RO
1	Storeroom Lock	45H7D 3H 7/8 LTC	622	BE
2	Surf Overhead Hold Open	901XA	S4	AH
2	Surface Closer	4040XP EDA	Black	LC
2	Kick Plate	K1050 34" x 2" LDW CSK BEV	BSP	RO
1	Astragal	357SP Paint in field to match door		PE
2	Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Notes: Mount astragal on pull side of active leaf and size doors for 1/8” clearance between leaves. Paint astragal to match doors.

Set: 15.0
Doors: C301-2
Description: Pair Interior Corridor AL (CR)

2	Continuous Hinge	BLFM95SLI-HD1 PT (or as required)		PE
1	Mullion	KR4954	SP313	VD
1	Rim Exit Device, Nightlatch	QEL RX-LC 99NL-OP 110MD-NL CON	315	VD
1	Rim Exit Device, Exit Only	QEL RX-LC 99EO CON	315	VD

1	Mortise Cylinder	12E-72	622	BE
1	Rim Cylinder	1E-74	622	BE
2	Door Pull	RM3311-36 Mtg-Type 12XHD	BSP	RO
2	Conc Overhead Stop	1-x36	BSP	RF
2	Surface Closer	4040XP EDA	Black	LC
2	Spacer	4040XP-61	Black	LC
2	Drop Plate	4040XP-18PA	Black	LC
2	Electric Power Transfer	EPT10	Black	VD
2	ElectroLynx Harness	CON Series x Length as Req'd (Jamb)		VD
2	ElectroLynx Harness	CON Series x Length as Req'd (Door)		VD
2	Position Switch	DPS-M or W (Finish to match frame)		SU
1	Card Reader	Provided by Access Control		OT
1	Power Supply	Provided by Access Control		OT

Notes: Perimeter seal and astragal by door supplier.

Operation:
1. Doors electrically unlocked or locked during established time zones as programmed by the access control system. When devices are locked then the card reader grants access upon presentation of a valid credential. Exit devices mechanically lock during power failure with a mechanical key override entry.
2. Egress always free from inside by depressing inside push pad.
3. Request to exit switch in the push pad to signal authorized egress to the access control system.
4. Door position switch to signal door open/closed to the access control system.

Set: 16.0
Doors: 302, 303
Description: Single Outswing Restroom

4	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	FBB168 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	631	ST
1	Door Pull	RM3301-10 x 70C	BSP	RO
1	Push Plate	73E	BSP	RO
1	Surface Closer	4040XP EDA	Black	LC
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	BSP	RO
1	Wall Stop	400	BSP	RO
3	Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Notes: Reinforce doors for push/pulls. Conceal pull fasteners behind push plates.

Set: 17.0
Doors: 105
Description: Single Inswing Restroom

3	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	FBB168 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	631	ST
1	Door Pull	RM3301-10 x 70C	BSP	RO
1	Push Plate	73E	BSP	RO
1	Surface Closer	4040XP Reg	Black	LC
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	BSP	RO
1	Wall Stop	400	BSP	RO
3	Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Notes: Reinforce doors for push/pulls. Conceal pull fasteners behind push plates.

Set: 18.0
Doors: 102, 103

Description: Single Toilet

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	FBB179 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	631	ST
1	Privacy Lock	45H0L 3H VIN	622	BE
1	Surface Closer	4040XP CUSH	Black	LC
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	BSP	RO
3	Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Set: 19.0
Doors: 104, 301
Description: Single Janitor

3	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	FBB168 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	631	ST
1	Storeroom Lock	45H7D 3H Less Core	622	BE
1	Surface Closer	4040XP SHCUSH	Black	LC
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	BSP	RO
3	Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Set: 20.0
Doors: C301-1
Description: Single Interior Corridor

3	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	FBB168 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	631	ST
1	Classroom Lock	45H7R 3H Less Core	622	BE
1	Surface Closer	4040XP Reg	Black	LC
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	BSP	RO
1	Wall Stop	400	BSP	RO
3	Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Set: 21.0
Doors: 201
Description: Single Storage

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	FBB179 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	631	ST
1	Storeroom Lock	45H7D 3H Less Core	622	BE
1	Surface Closer	4040XP EDA	Black	LC
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	BSP	RO
1	Wall Stop	400	BSP	RO
3	Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Set: 22.0
Doors: 107-4, E101A
Description: Single Storage/ Turf

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	FBB179 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	631	ST
1	Storeroom Lock	45H7D 3H Less Core	622	BE
1	Surface Closer	4040XP CUSH	Black	LC
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	BSP	RO
3	Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Set: 22.1
Doors: 106
Description: Single Elev Ctrl Room Rated

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	FBB179 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	631	ST
1	Storeroom Lock	45H7D 3H Less Core	622	BE
1	Surface Closer	4040XP CUSH	Black	LC
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	BSP	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D		PE

Set: 23.0
Doors: 101-01, 101-03, 101-04, 101-07, 101-08, 101-10
Description: Single Exterior Overhead Door (DPS)

1	Position Switch	DPS-M or W (Finish to match frame)	SU

Notes: Balance of hardware furnished by door manufacturer.

Operation:
1. Door position switch to signal door open/closed to the access control system.

Set: 24.0
Doors: 107-1
Description: Single Exterior Overhead Door

1	Door Hardware	Furnished by Door Mfg.	OT

Set: 25.0
Doors: 107-2
Description: Single Interior Overhead Door

1	Door Hardware	Furnished by Door Mfg.	OT

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Glass for windows, doors, interior borrowed lites, storefront framing, and glazed curtain walls.
2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 73 00 "Decorative Metal Railings" for glazing in railings.
2. Section 08 44 13 “Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls” for insulated metal spandrel panels.
3. Section 08 44 23 "Structural-Sealant-Glazed Curtain Walls" for glazing sealants used in structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls.
4. Section 08 83 00 "Mirrors."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

C. IBC: International Building Code.

D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.

C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants and colored spacers, in 12-inch lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.

D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-E coatings, glass testing agency, and sealant testing agency.

B. Product Certificates: For glass.

C. Product Test Reports: For coated glass, insulating glass, and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.

D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Install glazing in mockups specified in Section 08 41 13 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" and Section 08 44 13 "Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls" to match glazing systems required for Project, including glazing methods.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.

1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.
2. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
3. Test no fewer than eight Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
4. Schedule enough time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated primers.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass

breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Glass Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in glass schedules or comparable product by one of the following:

1. AGC Glass Company North America, Inc.
2. Guardian Industries Corp.
3. Pilkington North America.
4. Vitro Architectural Glass.
5. SCHOTT North America, Inc.
6. Viracon, Inc.

B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

1. Obtain tinted glass from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Obtain reflective-coated glass from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.

C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.

1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Thickness of Patterned Glass: Base design of patterned glass on thickness at thinnest part of the glass.
4. Probability of Breakage for Sloped Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped more than 15 degrees from vertical, design glass for a probability of breakage not greater than 0.001.
5. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.

D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
5. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.

2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Roll-Wave Distortion Limits: Maximum peak to valley deviation of 0.003 inch in center field of lite, and 0.008 inch within 10.5 inches of leading and trailing edges.
    b. Millidiopter: Plus or minus 100 mD over 95 percent of glass surface.
    c. Overall Bow/Warp, Maximum: ASTM C 1048 Table 2 requirements, but not exceeding 0.50-inch regardless of edge dimension.
    d. Maintain measurement documentation for each lite. Upon request provide documentation for verification.

2. Heat Soak Testing: Provied heat soak testing conforming to EN14179, 2-hour dwell at 550 Degrees F +/- 18 Degrees F.

C. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Roll-Wave Distortion Limits: Maximum peak to valley deviation of 0.003 inch in center field of lite, and 0.008 inch within 10.5 inches of leading and trailing edges.
    b. Millidiopter: Plus or minus 100 mD over 95 percent of glass surface.
    c. Overall Bow/Warp, Maximum: ASTM C 1048 Table 2 requirements, but not exceeding 0.50-inch regardless of edge dimension.
    d. Maintain measurement documentation for each lite. Upon request provide documentation for verification.

D. Ceramic-Coated Vision Glass: ASTM C 1048, Condition C, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3; and complying with Specification No. 95-1-31 in GANA's "Engineering Standards Manual."

2.5 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.

1. Construction: Unless otherwise indicated, laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer or ionomeric polymer interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of hermetic sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with polyisobutylene and silicone primary and secondary sealants.
2. Spacer: Provide spacers with bent corners.
3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.7 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Field-applied sealants shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L.
4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: Black.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT, Gray.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf NB SCS9000.
c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 295.
d. Pecora Corporation; 895NST.
e. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-641.
f. Sika Corporation U.S.; Sikasil WS-295.
g. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2.

2.8 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
2. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.10 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type: Clear fully tempered float glass.

1. Safety glazing labels required.

3.9 LAMINATED GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type: Clear laminated glass with two plies of heat-strengthened float glass.

1. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 6 mm.
2. Interlayer Thickness: 0.060 inch polyvinyl butyral.
3. Safety glazing label required.

B. Glass Type: Structural laminated glass with two plies of clear heat-strengthened float glass.

1. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 6 mm.
2. Structural Interlayer Thickness: 0.060 inch ionomeric polymer.
3. Safety glazing label required.

3.10 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type: Clear insulating glass for interior applications.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
3. Indoor and Outdoor Lites: Heat-strengthened or fully tempered float glass.
4. Interspace Content: Air.
5. Safety glazing label required for fully tempered glass.

B. Glass Type: Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
2. Indoor and Outdoor Lites: Heat-strengthened or fully tempered float glass.
3. Interspace Content: Air.
4. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
5. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29 maximum.
6. Visible Light Transmittance: 51 percent minimum.
7. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.23 maximum.
8. Safety glazing label required for fully tempered glass.
9. Available Products:

    a. AGC Flat Glass North America, Inc.; Energy Select 23.
    b. Guardian Industries Corporation; SNX 51/23.
    c. Vitro Architectural Glass; Solarban 90.
    d. Viracon, Inc.; VNE1-53.

C. Glass Type: Ceramic-coated, low-E, insulating vision glass.

1. Ceramic Coating Color and Pattern: Match Architect's samples.
2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
3. Outdoor Lite: heat-strengthened or fully tempered float glass.
4. Interspace Content: Air or Argon.
5. Indoor Lite: Clear heat-strengthened or fully tempered float glass.
6. Low-E Coating Location: Second surface.

    a. Product: Match Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass above.

7. Ceramic Frit Coating Location: Third surface.
8. Safety glazing labels required for fully tempered glass.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 08 81 13 - DECORATIVE GLASS GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following decorative glass for interior applications:

1. Back-painted glass.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" for standard glass products.
2. Section 08 83 00 "Mirrors" for mirror glass.

1.2 DEFINITION

A. Glass Thickness: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each decorative-glass and glazing product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For decorative glass. Show fabrication and installation details. Include the following:

1. Size and location of penetrations.
2. Glazing method.
3. Mounting method.
4. Attachments to other work.
5. Full-size details of edge-finished profiles.

C. Glass Samples: For the following products, 12 inches square:

1. Each type of decorative glass.
2. Each edge treatment on type of decorative glass.
3. Each decorative film overlay on type of decorative glass.
4. Each applied coating on type of decorative glass.

D. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants and colored spacers, in 12-inch lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative of the glazed system.

E. Product Schedule: For decorative glass. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of decorative glass, from manufacturer.

C. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Reports: Based on evaluation and comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for glass with decorative film overlay.

D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of decorative glass and each decorative film overlay and each applied coating to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain each type of decorative glass from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer, for each product and installation method.

C. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations in GANA's "Glazing Manual" unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, comply with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.

1. Labeling: Permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard that glass complies with.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect decorative glass and glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to surfaces and edges.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install decorative glass until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings and construction contiguous with decorative glass by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design decorative glass.

C. Structural Performance: Decorative glass installed adjacent to walking surfaces shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Differential deflection of adjacent unsupported edges shall not exceed glass thickness when subjected to 50 lbf/ft. applied horizontally to one panel at any point up to 42 inches above the adjacent walking surface.
2. Base design on thickness at thinnest part of the glass.

D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.

B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with requirements indicated. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with requirements indicated. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

C. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

D. Back-Painted Decorative Glass: Back-painted glass with decorative glass paint or ink applied to glass surface and cured according to manufacturer's standard process.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on the Drawings.

2.3 GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Glazing Gaskets, Sealants, Tapes, and Miscellaneous Glazing Materials: As specified in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

B. Joint Sealants: As specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

C. Mastic: An adhesive setting compound, asbestos-free, produced specifically for setting and glass, and certified by back-painted glass manufacturer as compatible with glass coating and substrates on which back-painted glass will be installed.

1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.

2.4 HARDWARE FOR GLASS INSTALLATION

A. Aluminum J-Channels: Aluminum extrusions with a return deep enough to produce a glazing channel to accommodate back-painted decorative glass of thickness indicated and in lengths required to cover edges of mirrors in a single piece.

1. Bottom Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 3/8 and 7/8 inch in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.04 inch.

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc; D636A or a comparable product by one of the following:

1) Andscot Company, Inc.
2) Stylmark, Inc.

2. Top Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 5/8 and 1 inch in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.04 inch.

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc; D645A or a comparable product by one of the following:

1) Andscot Company, Inc.
2) Stylmark, Inc.

3. Finish: Clear satin anodized.

B. Fasteners: Fabricated of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal and matching it in finished color and texture where fasteners are exposed.

C. Gaskets and Wedges: Manufacturer's standard, compatible with decorative glass type indicated.

D. Anchors and Inserts: Provide devices as required for hardware installation. Provide toothed or lead-shield expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Provide stainless-steel anchors and inserts for applications on inside face of exterior walls and where indicated.

2.5 DECORATIVE-GLASS FABRICATION

A. Fabricate decorative glass and provide other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written recommendations of product manufacturer and with referenced glazing standard.

B. Edge Finishing: Fabricate finished edges to produce smooth, polished edges without chips, scratches, or warps.

1. Finished Edge: Flat polished unless otherwise indicated.
2. Edge-Finished Glass Adhesive: Clear, non-yellowing, as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine decorative-glass framing members, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
3. Effective sealing between joints of decorative-glass framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate orientation of outer surfaces as indicated on Drawings. Label or mark units as needed so that surface orientation is readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Set decorative-glass units in each series true in line with uniform orientation, pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

B. Set decorative glass in locations indicated on Drawings. Install glass with hardware and accessories according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions. Attach hardware securely to mounting surfaces and building structure.

C. Install back-painted glass with mastic and hardware. Attach hardware securely to mounting surfaces with mechanical fasteners installed with anchors or inserts as applicable. Install fasteners so heads do not impose point loads on backs of glass.

1. Aluminum J-Channels: Provide setting blocks 1/8 inch thick by 4 inches long at quarter points. To prevent trapping water, provide, between setting blocks, two slotted weeps not less than 1/4 inch wide by 3/8 inch long at bottom channel.
2. Install mastic as follows:

    a. Apply mastic to comply with mastic manufacturer's written instructions for coverage and to allow air circulation between back of glass and face of mounting surface.
    b. After mastic is applied, align glass and press into place while maintaining a minimum airspace of 1/8 inch between back of glass and mounting surface.

3.4 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Decorative Glass: Install glazing as specified in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

B. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of gaskets, glass, sealants, tapes, and other glazing materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

C. Adjust glazing channel dimensions during installation as required by Project conditions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

D. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

E. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

F. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

G. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

H. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is more than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances, and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

I. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.5 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels and between glass-to-glass joints to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants smooth.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect decorative glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing and held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

C. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies and suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For firestop tracks, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Dimpled studs and runners and “Equivalent (EQ) drywall framing” are not allowed.

2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Equivalent thicknesses of protective coatings (e.g. G40e, G40EQ) are not allowed.

B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

1. Standard Steel Studs and Runners:

    a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.030 inch (20-gage).
    b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

1. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

        1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
        2) MBA Building Supplies; Slotted Deflecto Track.
        3) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD Series.
        4) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).

D. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak System.
    b. Grace Construction Products; FlameSafe FlowTrak System.
    c. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.
    d. Comparable product of an approved manufacturer.

E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.

F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch (16-gage bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch-thick, galvanized steel.

G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

H. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

1. Configuration: Hat shaped.

I. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: 3/4 inch.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch.
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

J. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or non-slotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488/E 488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.
2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

B. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch by length indicated.

C. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch and minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches.

D. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch (20-gage.

3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.

a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.

4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.

a. Configuration: Hat shaped.

E. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung, non-rated system unless otherwise required by building codes or authorities having jurisdiction composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
b. Chicago Metallic Company LLC, a division of ROCKFON; Drywall Grid System.
c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:

1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches o.c.
2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754, except comply with framing sizes and spacing indicated.

1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

C. Above Ceiling Wall Bracing: Install bracing at terminations in assemblies as follows:

1. For interior non-load bearing walls indicated to terminate above suspended ceilings provide 20-gauge stud diagonal bracing of walls at door openings, corner wall intersections and at maximum 10’-0” intervals to structural supports or substrates above. Otherwise extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

1. Space studs as follows:

a. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
b. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
c. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

    a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

C. Fasteners:

1. Attachment to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment or power-driven fasteners spaced at 24-inchs o.c.
2. Attachment to metal framing: Provide fasteners of type, materials, size, corrosion resistance, holding power and other properties required to fasten to substrates.

D. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components in sizes and spacings indicated on Drawings, but not less than those required by referenced installation standards for assembly types and other assembly components indicated.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

    a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

    a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.

5. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
6. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 16 00 "Sheathing" for gypsum sheathing for exterior walls, ceilings and soffits.
2. Section 09 21 16.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for metal shaft-wall framing, gypsum shaft liners, and other components of shaft-wall assemblies.
3. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for the following:

a. Level 4 gypsum board finish.
b. Level 5 gypsum board finish.
c. Tile backing panel finish for high-humidity and wet non-tile areas.

2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, with moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. American Gypsum; M-BLOC Type X.
b. CertainTeed Corp.; M2Tech Type X.

c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.; ToughRock Fireguard X Mold-Guard.
d. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Brand XP Fire-Shield.
e. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Mold Tough Firecode Core.

2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.
4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.
5. Complies with UL Design No. U465 for 1 Hr.-rated steel stud wall construction.

B. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. American Gypsum; M-Bloc AR Type X.
b. CertainTeed Corp.; AirRenew Extreme Abuse.
c. Continental Building Products; Protecta AR 100 Type X with Mold Defense.
d. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Hi-Abuse XP.

2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
3. Surface Abrasion: Meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
4. Surface Indentation: Meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
5. Single-Drop Soft-Body Impact: Meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements.
6. Long Edges: Tapered.
7. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; GlasRoc Tile Backer.
b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensShield Tile Backer.
c. National Gypsum Company; e2XP Tile Backer.

2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. FinPan, Inc; ProTEC Concrete Backer Board.
b. National Gypsum Company, Permabase Cement Board.

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Shapes:

    a. Cornerbead.
    b. Bullnose bead.
    c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
    f. Expansion (control) joint.
    g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Open-weave glass mesh.
2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.

    a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound, or high-build interior coating product designed for application by airless sprayer and to be used instead of skim coat to produce Level 5 finish.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

E. Tile Backing Panel Finish Materials for Non-Tiled Applications: For high-humidity and wet non-tiled and painted surfaces, comply with tile backing panel manufacturer’s written instructions.

1. Base and Skim Coats: Portland cement and polymer adhesive based materials comparable to one of the following, and acceptable to panel manufacturer:

    a. Dryvit; Genesis DM, DS174.
    b. Sto Corporation; F-477 Flexyl.
    c. Parex; ParFlex.
    d. Synergy; Xtra-Stop.

2. Reinforcing Mesh: Balanced, alkali-resistant, open-weave, glass-fiber mesh, made from continuous multiend strands with retained mesh tensile strength of not less than 120 lbf/in. per ASTM E 2098; complying with ASTM D 578 and the following:

    a. Surface Reinforcing Mesh: Not less than 4.0 oz./sq. yd.
    b. Joint and Corner Reinforcing Mesh: 6 inch coated mesh tape.

3. Epoxy Paint Finish: As indicated in the Finish Schedule and Legend and specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

E. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Type X Mold-Resistant Type: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
2. Abuse-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

D. Curved Surfaces:

1. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus 12-inch-long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.
2. For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws 16 inches o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced 12 inches o.c.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at locations subject to indirect moisture or high-humidity where final finish is predominately tile (e.g. toilet rooms, food preparation areas), and non-tiled locations with painted surfaces where indicated. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.

B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at locations indicated to receive tile in areas subject to direct wetting (e.g. showers, hydrotherapy rooms, steam rooms), as a substrate for wall base at locations indicated to receive resinous flooring with integrally coved wall base, and where indicated.

C. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Bullnose Bead: Use where indicated.
3. LC-Bead: Use where gypsum panels are tightly abutted to other construction and back flange can be attached to framing or supporting substrate.
4. L-Bead: Use where edge trim can only be installed after gypsum panels are installed.
5. U-Bead: Use where indicated.
6. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

4. Level 5:

    a. At the following locations:

        1) Curved partitions.
        2) Partitions with continuous unbroken length of 20 feet or greater.
        3) Surfaces scheduled to receive paint finish with a sheen of Gloss Level 4 or greater.
        4) Surfaces scheduled to receive graphic film.
        5) Other locations indicated.

    b. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

E. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Tile Backing Panel Finish for High-Humidity and Wet Non-Tile Areas:

1. Apply base coat to exposed surfaces of tile backing panel in minimum thickness of 1/16-inch dry-coat thickness.
2. Embed reinforcing mesh in wet base coat to produce wrinkle-free installation with mesh continuous at corners and overlapped not less than 2-1/2 inches. Do not lap reinforcing mesh within 8 inches of corners. Completely embed mesh, applying additional base-coat material if necessary, so reinforcing-mesh color and pattern are not visible.
3. Apply skim coat to completely embed mesh over entire surface and to achieve a fine sand texture.
4. Epoxy Paint Finish System: As specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 30 13 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Mosaic tile.
2. Floor tile.
3. Glazed wall tile.
4. Waterproof membrane for thinset applications.
5. Crack isolation membrane.
6. Metal edge strips.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for products submitted as comparable products.
2. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
3. Section 09 29 00 "Gypsum Board" for cementitious backer units and glass-mat, water-resistant backer board.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

E. Large and Heavy Tile (LHT):

1. Large Tile: Tiles with at least one side greater than 15-inches long.
2. Heavy Tile: Tiles that are 5 lbs/sq.ft. or heavier.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Verification: Not required if basis-of-design is provided.

1. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 12 inches square, but not fewer than four tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
2. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

D. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products and certified porcelain tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer is a five-star member of the National Tile Contractors Association or a Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.

1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
2. Obtain waterproof membrane and crack isolation membrane, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.

C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:

1. Waterproof membrane.
2. Crack isolation membrane.
3. Metal edge strips.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

2.3 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

1. Showers and Steam Rooms: Vapor permeance maximum 0.5 perms; ASTM E 96, Procedure E.

B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement.

2.4 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and fabric reinforcement.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Dry-Set Mortar for Large and Heavy Tile (LHT Mortar): Comply with requirements in ANSI A118.15. Provide product that is approved by manufacturer for application thickness of 5/8 inch.

1. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
2. Available Products:

    a. Custom Building Products; MegaLite Rapid Setting Crack Prevention Mortar.
    b. LATICRETE International Inc.; 4-XLT.
    c. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc.; TEC Fast Set 3N1 Performance Mortar.

B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4; white where glass tiles are indicated.

1. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
2. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

C. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3; white where glass tiles are indicated.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

A. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.

B. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications.

1. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated onf the by one of the following:

    a. Blanke Corporation.
    b. Ceramic Tool Company, Inc.
    c. Profilitec SpA
    d. Schluter Systems L.P.

C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

D. Floor Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

    a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:

    a. Tile floors in wet areas.
    b. Tile floors in laundries.
    c. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
    d. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.

F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch.
2. Floor Tile: 1/8 inch.
3. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.

H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

J. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated, and where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.

K. Floor Sealer: Apply floor sealer to cementitious grout joints according to floor-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as floor sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow waterproofing to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.5 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.8 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F113; thinset mortar, for slab-on-grade installations unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar, unless otherwise indicated.

        1) Large or Heavy Tile: LHT mortar, latex-portland cement.

    b. Grout: High-performance sanded, unless otherwise indicated.

        1) High-performance unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8-inch wide.

2. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F122 (TCNA F122A for above-ground concrete); thinset mortar on waterproof membrane, for areas subject to moisture (e.g. toilet rooms, food preparation areas), and areas subject to direct wetting (e.g. showers).

    a. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar, unless otherwise indicated.

        1) Large or Heavy Tile: LHT mortar, latex-portland cement.

    b. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Wood or Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA W244C; thinset mortar on cementitious backer units.

    a. Thinset Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
    b. Grout: High-performance sanded, unless otherwise indicated.

        1) High-performance unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8-inch wide.
        2) Water-cleanable epoxy grout for areas subject to moisture (e.g. toilet rooms, food preparation areas), and areas subject to direct wetting.

2. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA W245 or TCNA W248; thinset mortar on glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board.

    a. Thinset Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
    b. Grout: High-performance sanded, unless otherwise indicated.

        1) High-performance unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8-inch wide.
        2) Water-cleanable epoxy grout for areas subject to moisture (e.g. toilet rooms, food preparation areas), and areas subject to direct wetting.

C. Interior Wall Installations, Masonry or Concrete:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA W202; thinset mortar.

    a. Thinset Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
    b. Grout: High-performance sanded, unless otherwise indicated.

        1) High-performance unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8-inch wide.

D. Steam Rooms:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA SR614; Steam rooms with waterproofing membrane.
2. Setting Bed and Grout: ANSI A108.5 with the following mortar and grout.

    a. Thinset Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
    b. Grout: High-performance sanded, unless otherwise indicated.

        1) High-performance unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8-inch wide.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 51 13 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 51 23 "Acoustical Tile Ceilings" for ceilings consisting of mineral-base acoustical tiles used with concealed suspension systems, stapling, or adhesive bonding.
2. Section 09 51 33 "Acoustical Metal Pan Ceilings."

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
4. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.

5. Perimeter moldings.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations:

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Suspension System: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Glass-Fiber-Based Panels: Made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.

C. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.

D. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS AC-01

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corporation.
3. United States Gypsum Company.

B. Classification: Provide fire-resistance-rated panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

1. Type and Form: Type XII, glass-fiber base with membrane-faced overlay; Form 2, cloth.
2. Pattern: E (lightly textured).

C. Color: As indicated in a schedule on Drawings.

D. LR: Not less than 0.88.

E. NRC: Not less than 0.95.

F. Edge/Joint Detail: Reveal sized to fit flange of exposed suspension-system members.

G. Thickness: 1 inch.

H. Modular Size: As indicated in a schedule on Drawings.

I. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL PANELS AC-02

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corporation.
3. United States Gypsum Company.

B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

1. Type and Form: Type IV, mineral base with membrane-faced overlay; Form 2, water felted; with vinyl overlay on face.
2. Pattern: E (lightly textured).

C. Color: As indicated on Drawings.

D. LR: Not less than 0.85.

E. NRC: Not less than 0.70.

F. Edge/Joint Detail: Reveal sized to fit flange of exposed suspension-system members.

G. Thickness: 3/4 inch.

H. Modular Size: As indicated on Drawings.

I. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.

B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated.

C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304, nonmagnetic.
3. Nickel-Copper-Alloy Wire: ASTM B 164, nickel-copper-alloy UNS No. N04400.
4. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch-diameter wire.

D. Hold-Down Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches o.c. on all cross tees.

2.6 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Chicago Metallic Company LLC, a division of ROCKFON.
4. Hunter Douglas
5. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Narrow-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation; with prefinished 9/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges.

1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) type.
3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
4. Cap Material: Steel cold-rolled sheet.
5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.7 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
4. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
6. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
7. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
8. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
9. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

B. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

D. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

1. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
2. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
3. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated, and in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 09 61 13 - FLOOR SEALERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes penetrating liquid concrete floor treatment for the following locations:

1. Areas indicated on the Drawings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete slabs.
2. Section 03 35 18 "Polished Concrete Floor Finishing" for penetrating liquid that is part of a stained and mechanically polished floor treatment system.
3. Section 09 91 23 “Interior Painting” for clear floor coating.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For floor sealers to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining floor sealers, including cleaning and stain-removal products.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to floor sealers.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Apply floor sealer to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Size: 100 sq. ft. of each type of substrate to demonstrate surface preparation, finish, and standard of workmanship.

a. The Owner shall be given the opportunity to accept or reject the slip resistance of the sealed concrete prescribed by the Owner's insurance and legal counsels.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR SEALERS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

1. Curecrete Distribution Inc.; Ashford Formula.
2. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucosil.
3. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Seal Hard.

B. VOC Content: Sealer shall have a VOC content of 0 g/L.

C. General Emissions Evaluation: Sealer shall be tested and determined compliant in accordance with California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method V1.2-2017, including statement of total VOCs after 14 days.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Apply penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base.
2. Resilient molding accessories.
3. Rubber stair accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product that requires color selection.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long.

D. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE

A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on the Drawings, or comparable products by one of the following:

1. Burke Mercer Flooring Products; a division of Burke Industries Inc.
2. Flexco.
3. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company.
4. Roppe Corporation, USA.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).

1. Style A, Straight.

C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

D. Height: 4 and 6 inches as indicated on the Drawings.

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Job formed.

G. Inside Corners: Job formed.

H. Colors: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE

A. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).

1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous) or II (layered).
2. Style and Location:

    a. Style D, Sculptured.

        1) Profile: As indicated.

B. Height: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Lengths: Cut lengths 48 inches long.

D. Outside Corners: Preformed.

E. Inside Corners: Preformed.

F. Colors: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.3 RUBBER STAIR ACCESSORIES

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

B. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on the Drawings, or comparable products by one of the following:

1. Burke Mercer Flooring Products; a division of Burke Industries Inc.
2. Flexco.
3. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company.
4. Roppe Corporation, USA.

C. Stair Treads: ASTM F2169.

1. Type: TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset) or TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
2. Class: 2 (pattern; embossed, grooved, or ribbed).
3. Size: Lengths and depths to fit each stair tread in one piece.
4. Integral Risers: Smooth, flat; in height that fully covers substrate.

D. Landing Tile: Matching treads; produced by same manufacturer as treads and recommended by manufacturer for installation with treads.

E. Locations: Provide rubber stair accessories in areas indicated.

F. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.4 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Description: Rubber carpet edge for glue-down applications, nosing for carpet, nosing for resilient flooring, reducer strip for resilient flooring, joiner for tile and carpet, and transition strips.

B. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated.

C. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in areas indicated.

D. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edges of flooring, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.

    a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.

2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.

    a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 16 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes vinyl sheet flooring.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of flooring. Include flooring layouts, locations of seams, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.

C. Welded-Seam Samples: For seamless-installation technique indicated and for each resilient sheet flooring product, color, and pattern required; with seam running lengthwise and in center of 6-by-9-inch Sample applied to a rigid backing and prepared by Installer for this Project.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of resilient sheet flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Resilient Sheet Flooring: Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, in roll form and in full roll width for each type, color, and pattern of flooring installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for resilient sheet flooring installation and seaming method indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient sheet flooring and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store rolls upright.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 85 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient sheet flooring during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Close spaces to traffic during resilient sheet flooring installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after resilient sheet flooring installation.

E. Install resilient sheet flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient sheet flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 UNBACKED VINYL SHEET FLOORING

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on Finish Legend.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1913.

C. Thickness: 0.080 inch.

D. Wearing Surface: Smooth.

E. Sheet Width: 6 feet.

F. Seamless-Installation Method: Heat welded.

G. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

H. Finish: UV-cured Polyurethane.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, spray type recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers to suit resilient sheet flooring and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

C. Seamless-Installation Accessories:

1. Heat-Welding Bead: Manufacturer's solid-strand product for heat welding seams.

a. Color: Match flooring.

D. Integral-Flash-Cove-Base Accessories:

1. Cove Strip: 1-inch radius provided or approved by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer.
2. Cap Strip: Square metal, vinyl, or rubber cap provided or approved by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient sheet flooring.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to resilient sheet flooring manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient sheet flooring.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 10 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to resilient sheet flooring manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:

    a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install resilient sheet flooring until it is the same temperature as the space where it is to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient sheet flooring.

3.3 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient sheet flooring.

B. Unroll resilient sheet flooring and allow it to stabilize before cutting and fitting.

C. Lay out resilient sheet flooring as follows:

1. Maintain uniformity of flooring direction.
2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
3. Match edges of flooring for color shading at seams.
4. Avoid cross seams.

D. Scribe and cut resilient sheet flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend resilient sheet flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on resilient sheet flooring as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Install resilient sheet flooring on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of flooring installed on covers and adjoining flooring. Tightly adhere flooring edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere resilient sheet flooring to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

I. Seamless Installation:

1. Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F 1516. Rout joints and heat weld with welding bead to permanently fuse sections into a seamless flooring. Prepare, weld, and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining flooring surfaces.

J. Integral-Flash-Cove Base: Cove resilient sheet flooring to dimension indicated up vertical surfaces. Support flooring at horizontal and vertical junction with cove strip. Butt at top against cap strip.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient sheet flooring.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient sheet flooring installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient sheet flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient sheet flooring until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 09 65 19 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Luxury vinyl composition floor tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.

C. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.

1. Show details of special patterns.

D. Samples: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required. Samples are not required if basis-of-design product is provided.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for floor tile including accessories.

a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 LUXURY VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

A. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066, Class 3, surface-pattern tile.

B. Wearing Surface: Textured.

C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 10 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:

    a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have less than maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate allowed by manufacturer.
    b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have less than maximum percent relative humidity level allowed by manufacturer.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 09 65 36 - STATIC-CONTROL RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Static-dissipative, solid vinyl floor tile.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 09 65 13 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with static-control resilient floor coverings.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Static-Dissipative Properties: Provide floor coverings with static-control properties indicated as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by an independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Electrical Resistance: Test per ASTM F 150 with 100-V applied voltage.

a. Average greater than 1 megohm and less than or equal to 1000 megohms when test specimens are tested surface to ground.
b. Average no less than 1 megohm and less than or equal to 1000 megohms when installed floor coverings are tested surface to ground.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor covering. Include floor covering layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.

1. Show details of special patterns.
2. Submit grounding diagram showing location of grounding strips and connections.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of floor covering indicated and of size indicated below:

1. Floor Tile: Full-size units.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for floor coverings.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor covering to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor covering installation indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor coverings and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1. Floor Tile: Store on flat surfaces.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 85 deg F, in spaces to receive floor coverings during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor covering installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor covering installation.

E. Install floor coverings after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STATIC-DISSIPATIVE RESILIENT FLOOR COVERINGS

A. Static-Dissipative, Solid Vinyl Floor Tile: ASTM F 1700, Class I (monolithic), Type A (smooth surface).

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. AB ElectroStatic, a division of American Biltrite (Canada) Ltd.; Electrotile Static-Dissipative (STD).
    b. Flexco; Static Dissipative Solid Vinyl Tile.
    c. Forbo Flooring, Inc.; Colorex SD Static Dissipative Vinyl Tile.
    d. Gerflor, Architectural Floor Systems, Inc.; Mipolam Accord or Robust EL 7.
    e. Roppe Corporation, USA; StatDefend.
    f. 3M Specified Construction Products Division; Dissipative Vinyl Floor Tile.
    g. VPI, LLC, Floor Products Division; Statmate.

2. Thickness: In manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.08 inch.
3. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Seaming Method: Standard.
5. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Static-Control Adhesive: Provided or approved by manufacturer; type that maintains electrical continuity of floor covering system to ground connection.

C. Grounding Strips: Provided or approved by manufacturer; type and size that maintains electrical continuity of floor covering system to ground connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion or static-control characteristics of floor coverings.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of floor coverings and electrical continuity of floor covering systems.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with floor covering adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

    a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

C. Access Flooring Panels: Remove protective film of oil or other coating using method recommended by access flooring manufacturer.

D. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

E. Do not install floor coverings until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. Move floor coverings and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by floor coverings immediately before installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install static-control resilient floor covering according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Embed grounding strips in static-control adhesive. Extend grounding strips beyond perimeter of static-control resilient floor covering surfaces to ground connections.

C. Scribe, cut, and fit floor coverings to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

D. Extend floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor covering to center of door openings.

E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor coverings as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

F. Install floor coverings on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of floor coverings installed on covers. Tightly adhere floor covering edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

G. Adhere floor coverings to substrates using a full spread of static-control adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so floor tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half floor tile at perimeter.

1. Lay floor tiles in pattern indicated.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting floor tiles from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed floor tiles.

D. In each space where conductive, solid vinyl floor tile is installed, install maintenance floor tile identifying conductive floor tile in location approved by Architect.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to test electrical resistance of static-control resilient floor covering systems for compliance with requirements.

1. Arrange for testing after installation static-control adhesives have fully cured and floor covering systems have stabilized to ambient conditions and after ground connections are completed.

B. Static-control resilient floor coverings will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor coverings.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor covering installation:

1. Remove static-control adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor coverings from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

1. Do not wax static-control resilient floor coverings.

D. Cover floor coverings until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 66 - RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rubber sheet flooring.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 65 13 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for wall base and accessories installed with resilient athletic flooring.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of flooring with floor inserts for gymnasium equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details and locations of the following:

1. Locations of floor inserts for athletic equipment installed through flooring.
2. Seam locations for sheet flooring.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each type, color, and pattern specified, 6-inch-square in size and of the same thickness indicated for the Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For sheet vinyl flooring Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For resilient athletic flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sheet Flooring: Furnish full-width rolls of not less than 10 linear feet for each 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of flooring installed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storing.

B. Store materials to prevent deterioration.

1. Store rolls upright.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Adhesively Applied Products:

1. Maintain temperatures during installation within range recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive flooring 48 hours before installation, during installation, and 48 hours after installation unless longer period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.
2. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
3. Close spaces to traffic during flooring installation.
4. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after flooring installation unless manufacturer recommends longer period in writing.

B. Install flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RUBBER SHEET FLOORING

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in the Finish Legend on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Amarco Products
2. Ecore International
3. Mondo America Inc.

B. Description: Rubber athletic flooring provided as rolled goods for adhered installation.

C. Material: Rubber wear layer and rubber shock-absorbent layer, vulcanized together.

D. Traffic-Surface Texture: Hammered.

E. Roll Size: Not less than 72 inches wide by longest length that is practical to minimize splicing during installation.

F. Thickness: As indicated in Finish Legend, but not less than 6 mm.

G. Color and Pattern: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compound: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation approved by flooring manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended in writing by manufacturer for substrate and conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of flooring.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Alkalinity Testing: Perform pH testing according to ASTM F 710. Proceed with installation only if pH readings are not less than 7.0 and not greater than 8.5.
3. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

    a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended in writing by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

D. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.

E. Move flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation unless manufacturer recommends a longer period in writing.

1. Do not install flooring until it is the same temperature as space where it is to be installed.

F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by flooring immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 FLOORING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Scribe, cut, and fit flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, equipment anchors, floor outlets, and other interruptions of floor surface.

C. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings unless otherwise indicated.

D. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating subfloor markings on flooring. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

3.4 SHEET FLOORING INSTALLATION

A. Unroll sheet flooring and allow it to stabilize before cutting and fitting.

B. Lay out sheet flooring as follows:

1. Maintain uniformity of flooring direction.
2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
3. Match edges of flooring for color shading at seams.
4. Locate seams according to approved Shop Drawings.

C. Adhere products to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to comply with adhesive and flooring manufacturers' written instructions, including those for trowel notching, adhesive mixing, and adhesive open and working times.

1. Provide completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing flooring installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from flooring surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum flooring thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop flooring to remove marks and soil after time period recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Protect flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over flooring. Protect flooring with plywood or hardboard panels to prevent damage from storing or moving objects over flooring.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 09 68 13 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes modular carpet tile.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 65 13 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
2. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of subfloor.
4. Type of installation.
5. Pattern of installation.
6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
7. Pile direction.
8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated in the Finish Legend on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, dimensional stability, loss of tuft bind strength, loss of face fiber, and delamination.
3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in the Finish Legend on Drawings, or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Atlas Carpet Mills, Inc.
2. Interface, LLC.
3. J&J Invision; J&J Industries, Inc.
4. Mannington Mills, Inc.
5. Milliken & Company.
6. Mohawk Group (The); Mohawk Carpet, LLC.
7. Shaw Contract Group; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
8. Tandus; a Tarkett company.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:

1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: Glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.

C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

G. Install in pattern indicated on Drawings.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 09 72 00 - WALL COVERINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes

1. Vinyl wall covering.
2. Tackable wall covering.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include data on physical characteristics, durability, fade resistance, and flame-resistance characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of each wall-covering type. Indicate pattern placement, seams and termination points.

C. Product Schedule: For wall coverings. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for wall covering.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For wall coverings to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Wall-Covering Materials: For each type, color, texture, and finish, full width by length to equal to 5 percent of amount installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical wall coverings applied with identical adhesives to substrates according to test method indicated below by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows, per ASTM E 84:

    a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
    b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install wall coverings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Ventilation: Provide continuous ventilation during installation and for not less than the time recommended by wall-covering manufacturer for full drying or curing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL COVERINGS

A. General: Provide rolls of each type of wall covering from same print run or dye lot.

B. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products scheduled on Drawings, or comparable products by another manufacturer.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive, for use with specific wall covering and substrate application; as recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

1. Adhesive shall have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Primer/Sealer: Mildew resistant, complying with requirements in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" and recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer for intended substrate.

C. Seam Tape: As recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for levelness, wall plumbness, maximum moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of wall covering, including dirt, oil, grease, mold, mildew, and incompatible primers.

C. Prepare substrates to achieve a smooth, dry, clean, structurally sound surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, and defects.

1. Moisture Content: Maximum of 5 percent on new plaster, concrete, and concrete masonry units when tested with an electronic moisture meter.
2. Plaster: Allow new plaster to cure. Neutralize areas of high alkalinity. Prime with primer as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.
3. Metals: If not factory primed, clean and apply metal as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.
4. Painted Surfaces: Treat areas susceptible to pigment bleeding.

D. Check painted surfaces for pigment bleeding. Sand gloss, semigloss, and eggshell finish with fine sandpaper.

E. Remove hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

F. Acclimatize wall-covering materials by removing them from packaging in the installation areas not less than 24 hours before installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with wall-covering manufacturers' written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated except where more stringent requirements apply.

B. Cut wall-covering strips in roll number sequence. Change roll numbers at partition breaks and corners.

C. Install strips in same order as cut from roll.

D. Install wall covering with no gaps or overlaps, no lifted or curling edges, and no visible shrinkage.

E. Match pattern 72 inches above the finish floor.

F. Install seams vertical and plumb at least 6 inches from outside corners and 3 inches from inside corners unless a change of pattern or color exists at corner. No horizontal seams are permitted.

G. Fully bond wall covering to substrate. Remove air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters, and other defects.

H. Trim edges and seams for color uniformity, pattern match, and tight closure. Butt seams without any overlay or spacing between strips.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive at finished seams, perimeter edges, and adjacent surfaces.

B. Use cleaning methods recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

C. Replace strips that cannot be cleaned.

D. Reinstall hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 77 23 - FABRIC-WRAPPED PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes shop-fabricated, fabric-wrapped wall panels.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include fabric facing, panel edge, core material, and mounting indicated.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.

C. Shop Drawings: For panel assembly and installation.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting devices and details.
2. Include details at panel head, base, joints, and corners; and details at ceiling, floor base, and wall intersections. Indicate panel edge profile and core materials.
3. Include details at cutouts and penetrations for other work.
4. Include direction of fabric weave and pattern matching.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Fabric: Full-width by approximately 36-inch-long Sample, but not smaller than required to show complete pattern repeat, from dye lot to be used for the Work, and with specified treatments applied. Mark top and face of fabric.
2. Panel Edge: 12-inch-long Sample(s) showing each edge profile, corner, and finish.
3. Core Material: 12-inch-square Sample at corner.
4. Mounting Devices: Full-size Samples.
5. Assembled Panels: Approximately 36 by 36 inches, including joints and mounting methods.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Elevations and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Electrical outlets, switches, and thermostats.
2. Items penetrating or covered by panels including the following:

    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Alarms.
    e. Sprinklers.
    f. Access panels.

3. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to panels.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of panel.

C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of panel to include in maintenance manuals. Include fabric manufacturers' written cleaning and stain-removal instructions.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with fabric and panel manufacturers' written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature and humidity requirements for shipment, storage, and handling.

B. Deliver materials and panels in unopened bundles and store in a temperature-controlled dry place with adequate air circulation.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install panels until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work at and above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Lighting: Do not install panels until a permanent level of lighting is provided on surfaces to receive the panels.

C. Air-Quality Limitations: Protect panels from exposure to airborne odors such as tobacco smoke, and install panels under conditions free from odor contamination of ambient air.

D. Field Measurements: Verify panel locations and actual dimensions of openings and penetrations by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate them on Shop Drawings.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panels and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Fabric sagging, distorting, or releasing from panel edge.
b. Warping of core.

2. Warranty Period: 3 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fabric-wrapped wall panels from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Panels shall comply with "Surface-Burning Characteristics" or "Fire Growth Contribution" Subparagraph below, or both, as determined by testing identical products by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2. Fire Growth Contribution: Comply with acceptance criteria of local code and authorities having jurisdiction when tested according to NFPA 265 Method B Protocol or NFPA 286.

2.3 FABRIC-WRAPPED WALL PANELS

A. Fabric-Wrapped Wall Panels: Manufacturer's standard panel construction consisting of facing material laminated to front face, edges, and back edge border of core.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Armstrong World Industries.
b. Conwed Designscape; an Owens Corning company.
c. Golterman & Sabo.

d. Novawall.
e. Panel Solutions, Inc.

2. Panel Shape: Flat.

3. Mounting: Back mounted with manufacturer's standard metal clips or bar hangers, secured to substrate.
4. Core: Glass-fiber board.
5. Edge Construction: Manufacturer's standard chemically hardened core with no frame.
6. Edge Profile: Square.
7. Facing Material: Fabric as indicated on Drawings.
8. Nominal Overall Panel Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Core Materials:

1. Glass-Fiber Board: ASTM C 612; of type standard with manufacturer; nominal density of 6 to 7 lb/cu. ft., unfaced, and dimensionally stable, molded rigid board; and with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.
2. Impact-Resistant, Copolymer Sheet for Face Layer: 1/16- to 1/8-inch-thick layer of perforated, noncombustible, copolymer sheet laminated to face of core.

B. Facing Material: Fabric from same dye lot; color and pattern as indicated by manufacturer's designations on Drawings.

C. Mounting Devices: Concealed on back of panel, recommended by manufacturer to support weight of panel, and as follows:

1. Metal Clips or Bar Hangers: Manufacturer's standard two-part metal "Z" clips, with one part of each clip mechanically attached to back of panel and the other part to substrate, designed to permit unit removal.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Standard Construction: Use manufacturer's standard construction unless otherwise indicated; with facing material applied to face, edges, and back border of dimensionally stable core; and with rigid edges to reinforce panel perimeter against warpage and damage.

B. Edge Hardening: For glass-fiber board cores, chemically harden core edges and areas of core where mounting devices are attached.

C. Core-Face Layer: Evenly stretched over core face and edges and securely attached to core; free from puckers, ripples, wrinkles, or sags.

D. Facing Material: Apply fabric fully covering visible surfaces of panel; with material stretched straight, on the grain, tight, square, and free from puckers, ripples, wrinkles, sags, blisters, seams, adhesive, or other visible distortions or foreign matter.

1. Square Corners: Tailor corners.

2. Radius and Other Nonsquare Corners: Attach material so there are no seams or gathering of material.
3. Fabrics with Directional or Repeating Patterns or Directional Weave: Mark fabric top and attach fabric in same direction so pattern or weave matches in adjacent panels.

E. Dimensional Tolerances of Finished Panels: Plus or minus 1/16 inch for the following:

1. Thickness.
2. Edge straightness.
3. Overall length and width.
4. Squareness from corner to corner.
5. Chords, radii, and diameters.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fabric, fabricated panels, substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting panel performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install panels in locations indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, install panels with vertical surfaces and edges plumb, top edges level and in alignment with other panels, faces flush, and scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installation of panels using type of mounting devices indicated. Mount panels securely to supporting substrate.

C. Align fabric pattern and grain with adjacent panels.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Plumb and Level: Plus or minus 1/16 inch in 48 inches, noncumulative.

B. Variation of Joint Width: Not more than 1/16 inch wide from hairline in 48 inches, noncumulative.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clip loose threads; remove pills and extraneous materials.

B. Clean panels on completion of installation to remove dust and other foreign materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 78 00 - INTERIOR WALL PANEL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Mechanically fastened prefinished interior metal wall panel systems.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include facing, panel edge, core material, and mounting indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For panel assembly and installation.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting devices and details.
2. Include details at panel head, base, joints, and corners; and details at ceiling, floor base, and wall intersections. Indicate panel edge profile and core materials.
3. Include details at cutouts and penetrations for other work.
4. Include wood grain direction and panel matching.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Core Material: 12-inch-square Sample at corner.
2. Mounting Devices: Full-size Samples.
3. Assembled Panels: Approximately 36 by 36 inches, including finish, joints and mounting methods.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Elevations and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Electrical outlets, switches, and thermostats.
2. Items penetrating or covered by panels including the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.

d. Alarms.
e. Sprinklers.
f. Access panels.

3. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to panels.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of panel.

C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of panel to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with panel manufacturers' written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature and humidity requirements for shipment, storage, and handling.

B. Deliver materials and panels in unopened bundles and store in a temperature-controlled dry place with adequate air circulation.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install panels until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work at and above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Lighting: Do not install panels until a permanent level of lighting is provided on surfaces to receive the panels.

C. Field Measurements: Verify panel locations and actual dimensions of openings and penetrations by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate them on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design is based on the products named in the Finish Legend. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named products or comparable products by another manufacturer. Comparable products are subject to review and approval through the submittal process specified.

2.2 MECHANICALLY FASTENED WALL PANELS

A. Metal Panels: Match Basis-of-Design Product.

B. Mounting Devices: Concealed on back of panel, recommended by manufacturer to support weight of panel, and as follows:

1. Metal Clips or Bar Hangers: Manufacturer's standard two-part metal "Z" clips, with one part of each clip mechanically attached to back of panel and the other part to substrate, designed to permit unit removal.

C. Panel Trim: Provide manufacturer's edge trim for exposed edges and corners, material and color matching panel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition paneling to humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing paneling, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and blocking, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting wall panel performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install panels level, plumb, true in line, and without distortion, and fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations.

B. Anchor panels to supporting substrate with concealed panel-hanger clips.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective paneling, where possible, to eliminate defects. Where not possible to repair, replace paneling. Adjust for uniform appearance.

B. Clean paneling on exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 09 91 13 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:

1. Cut precast.
2. Concrete (including hazard striping).
3. Concrete masonry units.
4. Steel and iron.
5. Galvanized metal.
6. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1 (Flat): Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 2 (Velvet): Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level 3 (Eggshell): 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. Gloss Level 4 (Satin): 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. Gloss Level 5 (Semigloss): 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. Gloss Level 6 (Gloss): 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. Gloss Level 7 (High Gloss): More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.

4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.

    a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
    b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

    a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Sherwin-Williams indicated in EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE at the end of PART 3, or comparable product by one of the following. Submit a cross-reference submittal for comparable products.

1. Carboline Company
2. International Paint, Devoe Coatings; a brand of AkzoNobel.
3. PPG Protective & Marine Coatings.
4. Sherwin-Williams.
5. Tnemec, Inc.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Colors: Colors indicated by manufacturers' designations in the Finish Schedule Legend are basis of design for color-matching other manufactures' paint systems.

1. Thirty percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.

C. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

C. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 6, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

H. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

I. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

J. Plastic Trim Fabrication Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:

a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Cut Precast: High Dispersion Pure (HDP) Acrylic Polymer, over 2-Part High-Build Modified Polyamidoamine Epoxy system for existing concrete and marginally prepared rusted steel reinforcing.

1. 1 coat Tnemec; Series 135 Epoxy Mastic, 4.0 to 6.0 mils DFT
2. 2 coats of Tnemec Series 1029.

B. Concrete Substrates, Horizontal Surfaces:

1. Hazard Striping: Epoxy Non-Slip Deck Coating System.

a. Prime Coat: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
b. Intermediate Coat: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.

c. Topcoat: Epoxy deck coating (slip resistant).

1) American Safety Technologies; an ITW Polymers Coatings North America brand; AS-150 HAPS Free.
2) PPG Industries, Inc.; MegaSeal NSP.
3) Rust-Oleum Corporation; AS5400 System.

d. Color: Black, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces: 2 coats Zero VOC acrylic semigloss, over high performance acrylic concrete/masonry primer.

1. 1 Coat Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer, A24W8300 Series (5.3 to 8 mils wet, 2.1 to 3.2 mils dry)
2. 2 Coats Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic, Semi-Gloss, B66-650 Series (6 to12 mils wet, 2.5 to 4 mils dry per coat).

D. CMU Substrates: 2 coats Zero VOC acrylic semigloss, over high performance acrylic concrete/masonry primer.

1. 1 Coat Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer, A24W8300 Series (5.3 to 8 mils wet, 2.1 to 3.2 mils dry)
2. 2 Coats Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic, Semi-Gloss, B66-650 Series (6 to12 mils wet, 2.5 to 4 mils dry per coat).

E. Structural Steel Framing Substrates:

1. Pigmented Polyurethane over Organic Zinc-Rich Primer System. For new steel, shop prime after appropriate surface preparation. For existing steel, primer may be omitted if existing coating is compatible with finish coat. Apply manufacturer's tie coat as necessary.

a. Carboline Company:

1) Shop Primer: Carbozinc 859
2) Finish Coat: Carbothane 133 LH, Semigloss

b. International Protective Coatings; an AkzoNobel Brand:

1) Shop Primer: Interzinc 315
2) Finish Coat: Interthane 870UHS

c. PPG Protective & Marine Coatings:

1) Shop Primer: Ameron 68HS
2) Finish Coat: Amershield

d. Sherwin-Williams Company Protective & Marine Coatings:

1) Shop Primer: Zinc-Clad IIIHS
2) Finish Coat: Acrolon 218 HS Acrylic Polyurethane

e. Tnemec Company, Inc:

1) Shop Primer: Series 90-97 Tneme-Zinc
2) Finish Coat: Series 1075U, Endura-Shield II

F. Miscellaneous Steel, Aluminum, and Galvanized-Metal Substrates, other than Railings: Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:

1. 1 Coat Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series (5 to10 mils wet, 2 to 4 mils dry).
2. 2 Coats Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic, Semi-Gloss, B66-650 Series (6 to12 mils wet, 2.5 to 4 mils dry per coat).

G. Galvanized-Metal Railings: High solids, high build, polyamide epoxy prime coat, with semigloss aliphatic acrylic polyurethane finish coat.

1. 1 Coat Recoatable Epoxy Primer, B67 Series (6 to 9 mils wet, 4 to 6 mils dry).
2. 2 Coats Hi-Solids Polyurethane, Semi-Gloss, B65-350 Series, (4.5 to 8 mils wet, 3 to 5 mils dry per coat).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 91 23 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1 (Flat): Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 2 (Velvet): Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level 3 (Eggshell): 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. Gloss Level 4 (Satin): 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. Gloss Level 5 (Semigloss): 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. Gloss Level 6 (Gloss): 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. Gloss Level 7 (High Gloss): More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

H. Areas Subject to Moisture and Food Preparation: Spaces that have permanent plumbing connections and appliances. These include, but are not limited to, toilet rooms, janitor's closets, locker rooms, shower rooms, training rooms, first aid rooms, concession stands, commissaries, kitchens, and laundries.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.

    a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
    b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

    a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Sherwin-Williams indicated in INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE at the end of PART 3, or comparable product by one of the following. Comply with requirements of Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for comparable products.

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Glidden Professional.
3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
4. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As indicated in a color schedule.

1. Thirty percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: 12 percent when measured with an electronic moisture meter, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Wood: 15 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.

E. Spray-Textured Ceiling Substrates: Verify that surfaces are dry.

F. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

G. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Steel Substrates: Remove oil, grease, dust, dirt, rust, and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

1. Shop Priming Preparation: SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4.
2. Field Priming Preparation: SSPC-SP 11.

G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

J. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

K. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint exposed surfaces, except where the Finish Schedule indicates that a surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If the schedule does not indicate color or finish, match adjacent materials or surfaces.
3. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
4. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers. Where factory primer or finish is not acceptable, provide topcoat manufacturer's recommending bonding primer.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:

    a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
    b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    e. Metal conduit.
    f. Plastic conduit.
    g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
    h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.

2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

    a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    e. Metal conduit.
    f. Plastic conduit.
    g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
    h. Other items as directed by Architect.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. 2 coats zero VOC latex eggshell, over high performance acrylic concrete/masonry primer, unless otherwise indicated.

    a. 1 Coat Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer, A24W8300 Series (5.3 to 8 mils wet, 2.1 to 3.2 mils dry)
    b. 2 Coats ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600 Series (4 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry per coat).

2. Epoxy; Areas Subject to Moisture or Food Preparation: 2 coats semigloss, high solids, high build, fast drying, polyamide epoxy.

    a. 2 Coats Macropoxy 646-100 Fast Cure Epoxy, Semi-Gloss, B58-620/B58V620 (7 to 13.5 mils wet, 5 to 10 mils dry per coat).

B. CMU Substrates, for Unfilled Finish:

1. Epoxy, Unless Otherwise Indicated: 2 coats water-based catalyzed semigloss epoxy, over high performance acrylic concrete/masonry primer.

    a. 1 Coat Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer, A24W8300 Series (5.3 to 8 mils wet, 2.1 to 3.2 mils dry)
    b. 2 Coats Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Water-based Epoxy Semi-Gloss, K46-150 Series (4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat).

C. CMU Substrates, with Block Filler:

1. Epoxy in Areas Subject to Moisture and Where Indicated: 2 coats semigloss, high solids, high build, fast drying, polyamide epoxy, over high solids epoxy filler/sealer.

    a. 1 Coat Kem Cati-Coat HS Epoxy Filler/Sealer, B42W400/B42V401 (14 to 28 mils wet, 10 to 20 mils dry)

b. 2 Coats Macropoxy 646-100 Fast Cure Epoxy, Semi-Gloss, B58-620/B58V620 (7 to 13.5 mils wet, 5 to 10 mils dry per coat).

D. Steel, Aluminum, Galvanized Substrates: Rust-inhibitive acrylic universal primer, and 2 coats acrylic, semigloss.

1. 1 Coat Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Water Based Primer, B66-310 Series (5 to10 mils wet, 2 to 4 mils dry).
2. 2 Coats Pro Industrial Acrylic, Semi-Gloss, B66-650 Series (6 to12 mils wet, 2.5 to 4 mils dry per coat).

E. Shop-Primed Metal Surfaces, Including Hollow Metal Doors, Frames, and Other Miscellaneous Primed Steel Surfaces: 2 coats acrylic, semigloss.

1. 2 Coats Pro Industrial Acrylic, Semi-Gloss, B66-650 Series (6 to12 mils wet, 2.5 to 4 mils dry per coat).

F. Wood Substrates; Opaque Finish: 2 coats acrylic over premium wood latex primer, semigloss.

1. 1 Coat Premium Wall & Wood Interior Latex Primer, B28W08111 Series (4 mils wet, 1.8 mils dry).
2. 2 Coats Pro Industrial Acrylic, Semi-Gloss, B66-650 Series (6 to12 mils wet, 2.5 to 4 mils dry per coat).

G. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Walls: 2 coats zero VOC latex eggshell over zero VOC interior latex primer.

a. 1 Coat ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28W02600 Series (4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry).
b. 2 Coats ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600 Series (4 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry per coat).

2. Ceilings: 2 coats zero VOC interior latex flat over zero VOC interior latex primer.

a. 1 Coat ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28W02600 Series (4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry).
b. 2 Coats ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-2600 Series (4 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry per coat).

3. Epoxy: 2 coats water-based catalyzed semigloss epoxy over zero VOC interior latex primer.

a. 1 Coat ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28W02600 Series (4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry).
b. 2 Coats Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Water-based Epoxy Semi-Gloss, K46-150 Series (4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat).

H. Non-Tiled Backer Boards in Wet and High-Humidity Areas: 2 coats semigloss, high solids, high build, fast drying, polyamide epoxy, over portland cement and polymer adhesive-based, reinforced, base and skim coats.

1. Base and Skim Coats: As specified in Section 09 29 00 "Gypsum Board."

2. 2 Coats Macropoxy 646-100 Fast Cure Epoxy, Semi-Gloss, B58-620/B58V620 (7 to 13.5 mils wet, 5 to 10 mils dry per coat).

I. Ceilings, Dryfall: Low VOC, flat, water-based acrylic with falling overspray that dries in 10 feet. Unpainted or rusted steel requires a rust-inhibitive acrylic universal primer.

1. Primer for Unpainted or Rusted Steel: 1 Coat Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Water Based Primer, B66-310 Series (5 to10 mils wet, 2 to 4 mils dry).
2. 2 Coats Pro Industrial Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall, Flat; B42W00181, B42B00081, or B42T00081 as determined by color (6 to 9 mils wet, 1.5 to 2.3 mils dry per coat).

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.